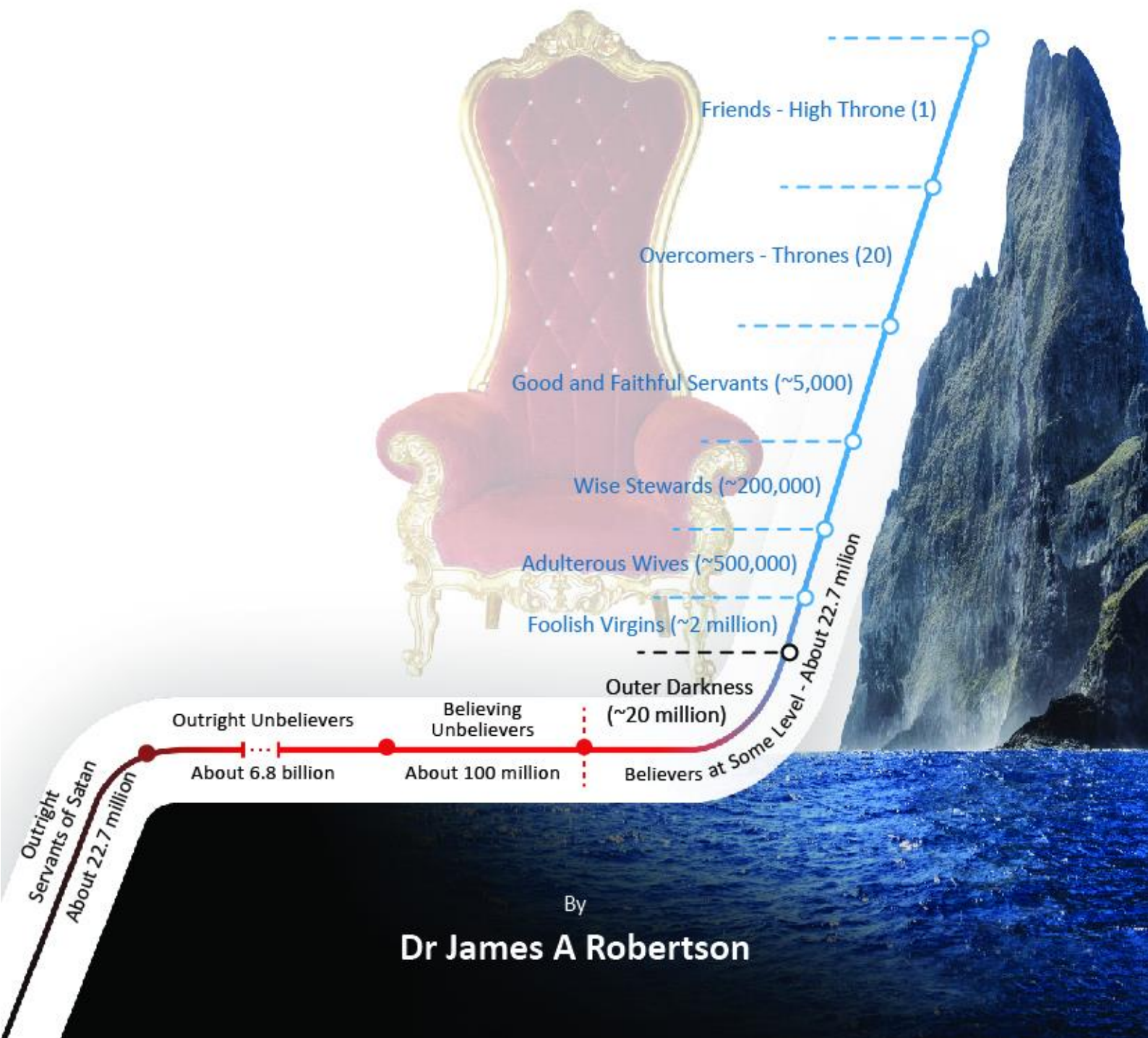


# The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!

## Volume 4 -- Part 2

Articles written between the Day of Atonement 2009  
and the Day of Atonement 2014 Continued



By

Dr James A Robertson



---

# **The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!**

**Volume 4 : Part 2**

**Articles Written between  
the Day of Atonement 2009 and the Day of Atonement 2014  
Men and Women, End Time Issues, This Life**

**End Time Issue Ministries  
Dr James A Robertson**

This is part two of the fourth volume in a set of twelve volumes (15 books). The printed version of the first volume, of "Most Important" writings, includes a CD with a collection of Recommended Worship Songs and a collection of material, including the website, on a memory device.

---

---

**ISBN (Softcover)**

**ISBN (Electronic)**

First Printing May 2019

**Copyright End Time Issue Ministries and Dr James Robertson © 1998 through 2019**

You may copy and cite this book partially or in full.

We leave it to you to decide whether to acknowledge the source or not and whether you quote accurately or not. We are confident that the Almighty Creator will judge any use of this material and reward those deserving of reward and punish anyone deserving of punishment.

---

## **Continuation of Part 1**

This book is a continuation of Part 1 and the front papers are therefore not repeated.

Please refer to Part 1 for:

Why Seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator?

Why Read These Books?

Companion Volumes

Dedication

Request for Judgment

Caveat

About the Cover

Vocabulary

Sponsorship

Acknowledgements

Foreword

Preface : An Engineering Approach to Relationship with the Almighty

Overview of this Volume – Volume 4 in the set

Audio Compact Disc and USB Memory Card with Website Plus  
“Proof of Global Flood” DVD Set

---

This page is intentionally kept blank.

---

# Table of Contents

<b>Continuation of Part 1 .....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Table of Contents .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>Table of Contents of Volume 4 - Part 1.....</b>	<b>xvii</b>
<b>Chapter 6: Men and Women.....</b>	<b>3</b>
2010.12.01 What is the spiritual reality with regard to masturbation and pornography? .....	3
1. "Pornography and masturbation are dirty and disgusting" – is that the truth? .....	3
2. "The naked body is beautiful, there is no harm in looking" – is that really so? .....	4
3. "Sometimes one just has to release tension – it is better than going out there and doing it" – is that really true? .....	5
4. The spiritual mechanisms of orgasm and ejaculation .....	6
5. The psychological harm in marriage.....	7
6. A shocking and devastating dream.....	7
7. Spirit bonds and an unbreakable covenant of salt with Satan and the forces of darkness ...	9
8. What to do about it?.....	10
2011_01_06 What is this thing we call "marriage"? .....	11
A sexual life covenant between a man and a woman .....	11
1. Woman as helper.....	12
2. Sexual life covenant .....	12
3. Man as covering, head, earthly provider .....	13
4. Build their house together – house in harmony prospers.....	13
5. Fellow soldier in the army of Yah .....	13
6. Bear and raise children .....	14
7. Lovers, tender, caring, avoid argument.....	14
8. Confidante and advisor, companion and friend .....	14
Conclusion.....	14
Critical success factors for sexual life covenant { <del>marriage</del> }.....	15
a. The Almighty first -- 80% (40%) .....	15
b. The Almighty leads -- 10% (5%) .....	15
c. Marriage covenant - sexual relationship -- 4% (20%) .....	15
d. Man leads and gives direction; love like Yahooshua -- 3% (22%).....	16
e. Woman in harmony submits in everything -- 1.5% (6%) .....	16
f. Set-apartness (sanctification) -- 1% (2%).....	16
g. The rest -- finances, appearance, house, cars, running of the home, ministry, business, etc – 0.5% (5%).....	16
Conclusion.....	16
2011.02.04 Marriage strategy headlines .....	16

<i>Headlines Of Marriage Strategic Plan</i> .....	17
<i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Marriage In The Faith</i> .....	18
<i>Critical Operational Factors:</i> .....	19
<i>Second Dimension Factor</i> .....	19
1. <i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Putting Yah First In Life</i> .....	27
2. <i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Being Led By Yah</i> .....	28
3. <i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Sex At Consummation And Throughout Marriage</i> .....	29
4. <i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Man As Head Of House</i> .....	29
5. <i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Wives In Perfect Harmony</i> .....	30
6. <i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Holiness And Sanctification (Set Apartness) At Consummation</i> .....	31
7. <i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Other Aspects Of Life</i> .....	32
<i>The Critical Stages In Life</i> .....	33
8. <i>What Are The Critical Success Factors For Corporate Covenant Leadership</i> .....	34
2011.02.05 Detailed marriage strategy .....	36
2011_03_01 The dilemma of the Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon .....	36
1. Isaiah 4:1 "in that day seven women will cling to one man" .....	36
2. The context – Isaiah 3 and 4.....	37
3. The current manifestation – 1 in 10 in some assemblies.....	37
4. BUT women want a man to themselves .....	37
5. The problem of union with an unbelieving man .....	38
6. The problem of failed sexual experiments – the route to the lake of fire and brimstone ...	38
7. Is there a solution?.....	38
Conclusion .....	38
2011_04_08 The one flesh bond .....	39
1. References.....	39
2. How? – the obvious – sexual intercourse .....	39
3. Why is it important?.....	40
4. How? – the not so obvious.....	42
5. Some obscure mathematics – $1 + 1 = 1$ .....	43
6. Making love and committing violence (divorce / putting away) .....	44
7. Cutting the one flesh bond.....	44
8. Sexual lovemaking – one of the most powerful SPIRITUAL acts on earth – an art.....	46
Conclusion .....	47
2011_04_09 There is NO such thing as sex before marriage .....	47
2015.10.03 -- Please consider fasting over Halloween and Christmas .....	48
2011.04.10 Single anointed women and Isaiah 4:1.....	48
2011_04_11 Why there is so much divorce in the body of believers .....	49
1. Mythology and unrealistic expectations – 30% .....	50



2. The Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon and the heresy of monogamy – 20% .....	50
3. Lack of love and lack of respect for Yah's order in the union – 15% .....	51
4. Marriage outside the faith – 5% .....	52
5. No fear of judgment, lack of respect for the sanctity of sex and virginity – 10%.....	52
6. Lack of understanding of the power of the one flesh bond and lack of love making skills – 12%.....	52
7. Failure to truly put Yah first and walk in faith before Him – lukewarm believers – 8% .....	53
Conclusion.....	54
2011.07.02 Marriage .....	54
2011.08.10 Harmony versus division and hindrance in a house { <del>marriage</del> } .....	55
1. If two harmonize it will be done .....	55
2. A house divided SHALL fall.....	56
3. A powerful factor – beyond sin AND beyond faith .....	57
4. A "physical" spiritual phenomenon in the spirit realm – visible to all.....	57
5. Hindrance – a concerted effort by the forces of darkness – resource intensive.....	58
6. Reserved for those who are highly committed .....	59
7. Covering – headship – submit in everything .....	59
8. Includes soft issues like doctrine .....	60
9. Requires a strong woman or a weak man .....	60
Conclusion.....	61
2011.09.11 Single anointed women – the challenge .....	61
2011.10.06 The evils of the false doctrine of monogamy.....	62
Why Yah hates the doctrine of monogamy .....	62
1. Taking of virginity is a covenant act.....	62
2. History.....	63
3. Divorce because of monogamy .....	64
4. Mighty men who fall because of monogamy .....	64
5. Seven times more women than men in the body of believers.....	65
6. The buttress principle – why monogamy destabilizes Yah's men .....	65
7. Lost youthful virginity -- most "marriages" are adultery .....	65
8. The lie of the one life partner .....	66
9. Monogamy is the spirit behind prostitution and pornography.....	66
10. Insecure and controlling women with hard hearts .....	66
11. Faerie = demon tales -- champion monogamy .....	67
12. Monogamy as a conscious choice IS an option .....	67
13. The false doctrine of monogamy is sending more souls to the lake of fire than any other .....	67
Conclusion.....	67
2011.12.02 Woman { <del>wife</del> } submit to your man { <del>husband</del> } in EVERYTHING as you would to Yah	67
Pre-conditions for sexual life covenant { <del>marriage</del> } .....	68

Single women – virgins, widows and those out of harlotry .....	69
Those married below their station.....	69
Those married to men who meet the above criteria .....	70
Those who are already in submission .....	70
Conclusion .....	70
2011.12.03 A contentious woman is as rottenness in the bones .....	70
2011.12.04 Sex – woman is to minister to her man.....	73
2012.06.09 The Spiritual Interaction between Man and Woman in sexual union {husband and wife in marriage}.....	74
1. Soul ties (friendship ties) and memories.....	75
2. Sexual attraction / desire – chemistry .....	75
3. Spirit to spirit adhesion .....	75
4. Contractual ties – promises, vows, oaths, covenant.....	75
5. Yah’s default covenant terms.....	76
6. One-flesh bond.....	76
7. Transfer / replication of demons and curses .....	77
8. The divided house / harmony .....	78
9. Love results from “making love” .....	79
10. Putting away – “divorce” .....	79
Conclusion .....	79
2012.06.13 Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce} .....	80
1. Soul ties (friendship ties) and memories.....	82
2. Sexual attraction / desire – chemistry .....	83
3. Spirit to spirit adhesion .....	83
4. Contractual ties – promises, vows, oaths, covenant.....	85
5. Yah’s default covenant terms.....	86
6. One-flesh bond.....	87
7. Transfer / replication of demons and curses .....	89
8. The divided house / harmony .....	90
9. Love results from “making love” .....	90
10. Putting away – “divorce” .....	91
Conclusion .....	93
2012.06.14 Yah Hates Divorce – BUT .....	93
1. Uncleaness – porneia .....	93
2. Treachery – covenant breaking.....	94
3. Rebellion – opposite of submission .....	94
4. Man love your woman as Yahooshua loved .....	94
5. Laziness – not a helpmeet.....	94
6. Corner of a housetop and rottenness in the bones .....	95
7. Invalid (adulterous) union .....	95

8. Three warnings constitute a basis for divorce.....	96
9. The plaintiff must be in right-standing with Yah .....	96
Conclusion.....	96
2012.07.10 Questions about my divorce .....	96
2012.07.10 The role of man and the role of woman .....	97
2012.07.13 Understanding Divorce .....	99
2012.07.14 Yah HATES divorce and treachery and ... ..	101
2012.08.05 Malachi and Yahooshua – Divorce – REALLY?.....	102
2012.08.07 Cleave is NOT adhere .....	103
2012.08.09 “Chick Flicks” are pornography TOO .....	104
2013.10.03 The Virgin’s Covenant .....	104
<b>Chapter 7: End Time Issues .....</b>	<b>115</b>
2009.09.04 – 911 - Chilling Information - Choose This Day Who You Will Serve .....	115
2009.09.05 Repent Judgment is Released on the Earth - the Red and Black Horses - Revelation 6 .....	132
2009_12_04 The Forces of Darkness Rule on Earth and Yah {the LORD}* is Powerless EXCEPT through believers.....	145
2010.01.01 Some Important Truths regarding the matters of the Creator and life in general ..	146
Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003 .....	156
2011_02_18 Where Will You Spend Eternity? .....	159
1 A Critical Question .....	159
2 An Important Caveat.....	160
3 Where Will You Spend Eternity?.....	160
4 A Vital Question: Do We Know What Sin Is? - What Is The Essence Of The Judgment? .....	164
5 Cause For Concern - Nearly All Of Mankind Is Breaking Most Of The Commandments .....	165
6 Is There An Alternative? - Can One Aspire To A High Throne?.....	166
7 It Is Not Just Heaven Or The Lake Of Fire, There Is A Continuum .....	167
8 It Is Possible To Overcome .....	169
9 What Indicators Are There About Pleasing The Almighty? .....	171
10 How Do We Overcome? What Is The Price? .....	175
11 Some Challenging Passages From The Final Quest.....	186
12 Joyner's Experience Of The Judgment.....	194
Conclusion.....	211
2011_03_11 James – where do you come from? .....	212
2011_03_12 This evil generation .....	215
2011.03.13 There is NO planet X.....	222
2011.05.04 Planet X – Nibiru – another report.....	223
2011.10.02 What if you disagree with me? .....	235
1. Only two exchanges.....	235

2. Some critical prayers .....	235
3. Go on seven three day fasts.....	236
4. Seek guidance.....	236
Conclusion.....	237
2013.03.13 The Great Falling AWAY.....	237
2013.09.02 Resuming publication to the Main End Time Issues List .....	238
2013.09.03 James -- WHO do you think you are? .....	239
2013.09.10 The Confrontation a Rejected Person Experiences when they DIE.....	241
2013.09.1 Why are we HERE? .....	242
2013.10.12 About the world and the Almighty .....	244
2013.11.08 Rules of Engagement between Almighty Yah and Satan.....	252
The Essence of the Contest.....	252
Categories of Human Being.....	254
1. Anointed ones .....	254
2. Intellectual believers in Yah .....	254
3. Good unbelievers .....	255
4. Intellectual servants of Satan .....	255
5. Illuminated ones.....	255
2013.12.03 Correction: Messengers ( <del>Angels</del> ) CANNOT Father Children .....	259
2013.11.05 Headlines of the walk of James Robertson with the Almighty Creator (Yah the Eternally Self-Existing) .....	261
<b>Chapter 8: This Life .....</b>	<b>267</b>
2011.01.11 Clergy versus laity .....	267
2011.01.12 Brother can you spare a dime?.....	271
1. The TWO shall become ONE flesh current and legacy one-flesh bonds.....	272
2. A house divided against itself CANNOT stand.....	273
3. A foolish woman tears her house down and is like rottenness in the bones versus a wise woman does her man good and he is acknowledged in the gate .....	274
4. Man love your woman / women as Yahooshua loved the body of believers and gave his life for them and dwell with understanding .....	276
5. Woman submit to your man in everything just as Yahooshua submitted to those who beat and tortured him unjustly.....	277
6. Faith, tithes, etc are NEUTRALIZED by division .....	279
Conclusion:.....	280
2011_01_14 "Make Sure It's Right" .....	280
2011_01_17 Vision for eternity Critical success factors for life .....	283
1. Service to the Almighty – 67% .....	283
2. Make a difference in the world – 8% .....	284
3. Achieve your potential – 7% .....	284

4. Fulfilling marriage – 6% .....	284
5. Children raised this way – 5% .....	284
6. Enjoy the richness of creation – 4% .....	284
7. Enjoy material benefits of life – 3% .....	284
Conclusion.....	284
2011_01_18 The four phases of the wilderness .....	285
1) Stripping and breaking.....	285
2) Struggling to find God and ourselves .....	285
3) Finding genuine intimacy and peace with God .....	286
4) Seeing the light at the end of the tunnel and patiently exiting.....	288
2011.02.17 What can YOU do TODAY? .....	289
2011_04_13 Believing men in lack.....	290
2011_04_18 What is REALLY happening in the world around you? A "good" Christian family headed for hell.....	291
2011.04.19 The components of the battleground Following on from "what is really happening" .....	313
1. The return of Yahooshua and the Day of Judgement.....	314
2. The human adversaries – witches, Satanists, secret societies .....	314
3. The real adversary – Satan, fallen messengers, his horde versus Yah .....	314
4. Our human error, deception and ignorance.....	315
5. The tools -- words, beliefs, the Ten Commandments, curses, spells.....	315
6. The tools -- one flesh bonds, soul ties, etc .....	316
7. Demons, Satan's allies and agents versus the set-apart Spirit of Yah – Yah in the sons of Adam .....	316
8. What to do about it .....	316
Conclusion.....	317
2011_04_20 The spiritual forces of evil .....	317
2011.04.21 Satans 7 high ranking principalities of hell taught to witches .....	326
1) "Rege – .....	327
2) "Larz – .....	327
3) "Bacchus – .....	328
4) "Pan – .....	328
5) "Medit – .....	328
6) "Set – .....	328
7) "Christian Demon" – .....	328
Conclusion.....	329
2011.04.22 Satanic hierarchy Very important .....	329
Demonic Hierarchy .....	330
I. Principalities - Powers - Rulers - Wickedness .....	331
Ii. Levels Of Spiritual Warfare .....	333

iii. Satan, Fallen Angels And Demons .....	334
iv. The Satanic Cosmos (Excerpts) .....	336
V. Angels Of Light, Powers Of Darkness (Excerpts) .....	338
Vi. The Seven Occult Kingdoms .....	339
Vii. References .....	342
Conclusion .....	343
2011.04.23 The god Molech – deity of abortion .....	343
2011.04.26 Noah is father to all men living .....	346
2011.04.28 Turning history on its head Proof of a Global Flood .....	349
2011.06.02 The Curse of Canaan .....	354
2011.07.03 Most demons are decent, polite and friendly Many even go to church regularly ....	355
2011.07.09 Shavuot Dallas 2011 .....	356
2011.08.01 Are ALL religions perversions of Yah's truths? .....	356
1. Christianity IS pagan .....	357
2. Judaism is just as bad .....	357
3. The Muslims are as bad .....	357
4. All descend from the same root -- Noah .....	358
5. So – what now? .....	358
Conclusion .....	359
2011.08.09 A powerful testimony Or IS it??? .....	359
2011.09.05 Do NOT concern yourself with conspiracy theories .....	360
2012.01.01 New website .....	362
2012.01.02 Tsunami of evil covers the planet .....	362
2012.01.04 Yah speaks on South Africa .....	362
1. Grieved by the words of racist songs against people of European descent .....	362
2. Secular evidence that the South African economy is facing structural collapse .....	363
3. Troubled by silence in response to statements by Julius Malema -- the Hitler parallels ...	363
4. A derelict and desolate Mall and other visions of coming destruction .....	363
5. Troubled by parallels with the French and Russian Revolutions and rise of the Third Reich .....	363
6. The evils of Apartheid revisited together with the role of Yah’s servants in its downfall ..	364
7. The President of South Africa sacrifices an animal to the ancestors .....	364
8. Yah declares utter destruction .....	364
9. Yah is calling the people of South Africa to repent and turn to Him before they are destroyed .....	365
Conclusion .....	365
2012.01.07 Monster energy drink and other symbols .....	365
2012.06.02 Monster drink -- actual experience .....	367
2012.07.08 The Peace of Satan .....	368

2012.07.16 Lilith Adam's first woman .....	369
2012.08.03 Believers who beg -- witchcraft .....	370
2012.11.22 South Africa – The Covenant is NO MORE .....	372
2012.12.01 South Africa President Zuma Declares War on Europeans.....	374
Table of Contents.....	375
Summary.....	376
1 Situation .....	378
2 Spiritual Context.....	381
3 Practical Spiritual Legal Implications.....	382
4 Timeline.....	386
5 Important Truths .....	386
6 Critical Sins .....	388
7 The ONLY Way Out.....	393
Conclusion.....	394
2013.01.01 Book on South African Situation .....	395
2013.01.02 South African Situation .....	395
2013.02.02 Most Revivals today are Satanic and Demonic .....	397
2013.03.04 The Jews are NOT Genetically of Satan.....	398
2013.03.10 The Inscription on President Barack Obama's Ring .....	399
2013.04.02 A Challenging Vision.....	400
2013.05.02 The Arrogance of Christian Ignorance .....	410
1. The Almighty and His ways are huge and massively complex.....	412
2. Yah is merciful and meets us where we are .....	412
3. Even those close to Him have miniscule knowledge .....	412
4. A dramatic encounter with Yah is NOT an endorsement of our doctrine – there are legal constraints.....	412
5. The level of ignorance and wrong belief in ALL groups is huge -- The world is flooded with sin and error .....	413
6. The vast majority oppose and condemn Yah's truth.....	414
7. The world and church are sinking ever deeper in apostasy .....	414
8. The Christians are Arrogant in their Ignorance .....	414
9. Appropriate prayers and fasting are vital.....	414
2013.05.04 The Afrikaners are OF Israel but NOT ISRAEL.....	415
2013.10.09 South Africa Call to Fast and Pray for Repentance and Deliverance .....	416
2013.10.10 South Africa Errata -- prayers against witchcraft curses etc.....	419
2013.10.11 South Africa About the Voortrekker Monument .....	420
2013.10.13 Halloween – All Demons Day .....	424
2013.10.14 The Truth About Halloween.....	426
2013.10.15 Halloween A Covenant with DEATH and HELL .....	430

2013.11.02 Hidden Hazards of Halloween .....	439
2013.11.09 Of Race, Blood Lines and DNA .....	440
1. ALL are sons of Adam and Noah .....	440
2. ONLY sons of Adam and Noah have authority on earth .....	441
3. Decay of man – negative evolution with radioactive influence .....	442
4. Three sons, three spiritual and cultural dispensations .....	443
5. Blood lines are invisible – where men plant their seed in secret .....	443
6. Yah’s promises and covenants flow DOWN bloodlines .....	445
7. Yah judged Miriam for condemning Moshe for taking an African woman.....	446
8. Israel most prolific and most blessed.....	447
9. Ishmaelites (Arabs), not understood by Israel and hated by Israel .....	448
10. Afrikaners (Boere) – Europeans grafted into Afrika with SOME who seek the Creator but mixed with toxic error .....	448
11. The South African situation.....	450
12. Focus on Yah and His knowledge .....	451
2013.12.01 Voortrekker Monument – Important Principles.....	451
1. One Fully Prepared And Anointed Believer Could Take Back The Monument .....	452
2. The Agents Of Satan Are There Because I Was There First.....	452
3. The Body Of Believers Are Defiled .....	452
2013.12.02 South Africa: Day Of The Covenant -- Withdrawal Of Call To Gather At The Monument .....	453
2013.12.04 Fathers ANGER towards MANY Afrikaner MEN.....	454
2013.12.05 Fathers COMPASSION towards MANY Afrikaner WOMEN – DIVORCE .....	461
1. Woman gave her virginity to another man.....	464
2. Explicit monogamous covenant broken.....	465
3. Man is categorically NOT a believer OR has sinned beyond redemption .....	465
4. Default covenant grievously broken .....	466
5. Man is in such sin that his woman faces dire consequences.....	467
6. Other .....	467
2013_12_09 Die Misleiding van Kersfees.....	468
2013.12.11 South Africa: Closing the Book .....	478
<b>Conclusion.....</b>	<b>484</b>



---

## Table of Contents of Volume 4 - Part 1

Why Seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator? .....	v
Why read these books? .....	vii
Companion Volumes .....	viii
Dedication .....	xiii
Request for Judgment .....	xiv
Caveat .....	xv
About the Cover .....	xvi
Vocabulary.....	xviii
Sponsorship .....	xx
Acknowledgements.....	xxii
Table of Contents .....	xxiii
Foreword .....	xlii
Preface : An Engineering Approach to Relationship with the Almighty .....	xliv
Overview of this Volume – Volume 4 in the set .....	xlvi
Audio Compact Disc and USB Memory Card with Website Plus “Proof of Global Flood” DVD Set .....	xlvi
<b>Chapter 1: Relationship with Yah .....</b>	<b>3</b>
2009.12.01 "Yah" in everyday language -- breaking the third commandment .....	3
2009.12.01 PLEASE READ PRAYERFULLY -- VERY IMPORTANT Spiritual consequences of using a "Yxxoo.com" email address and other services.....	3
2010.01.04 Is Our Pronunciation Of A Very Important Name Correct? .....	4
2010_11_03_Receiving from the Almighty .....	6
2010_11_07_ Just Who is God? By Gary C. Miller .....	7
2010.12.06 The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the bible.....	12
1. If you love me call me by my true name .....	14
2. Do NOT take the name of the Almighty in vain .....	14
3. Yahooeh or Yahweh NOT “The LORD” .....	15
4. Yah the eternally self-existing .....	16
5. Names that reference Yah .....	17
6. Yahooshua – Yah is salvation .....	17
7. Elohim -- The Almighty Mighty One NOT God .....	18
8. Other names of the Almighty – El, Eli, Eloah, Ellah, etc .....	18
9. “The LORD” – Baal – a blasphemous name.....	18
10. God – another blasphemous name.....	19

11. Jesus – another blasphemous name .....	20
12. Christ – anointing of the Spirit of Yah.....	20
13. Do you love enough to change? .....	21
14. What if you do not change? – withdrawal of Grace, covenant with Satan, demonic infestation .....	21
15. What do you choose to do? .....	21
2010.12.08 The Name of Yah in the book {bible} .....	22
2010.12.11 Daddy Yah is LONELY, please talk to Him and use His true Name .....	37
2011_01_03_The Scribes contributed to 2 Thessalonians 2 by Gerry Easton .....	39
2011.01.19 Did YOU bring JOY to your Daddy today? .....	41
2011.01.20 Editing audio.....	43
2011_02_09_Is Allah God -- Yah .....	43
I. Got to get the names right first.....	43
II. "Allah" is the Arabic equivalent of "Elohym" .....	43
III. So "Allah" just means "mighty one" and so "Allah" could mean "God" .....	43
IV. "God" is a pagan demonic deity so "Allah" is not necessarily "God" .....	44
V. And since "God" is NOT a valid name for "Yah" we have not got very far.....	44
VI. But "Allah" is closer to "Elohym" than "God" .....	44
VII. So "Allah" COULD refer to "Yah" .....	44
VIII. So "Allah" could be "Yah" sometimes .....	44
Conclusion .....	44
2011.03.08 How do I get to a much closer relationship with Yah?.....	45
1. Quality decision and willingness to sacrifice .....	45
2. Cut out of your life all that distracts you, immerse, anoint .....	45
3. Spend as much time as you can in Yah's presence; praise and worship, get close to those who are more anointed than you; spend as much time as possible reading, listening and watching, ask questions and expect answers .....	48
4. Clean out your life, your house and your work the idols, demons, artefacts, etc that contaminate you, fast regularly; seek deliverance of you and your house .....	50
5. Rehearse the covenant, know the ten commandments, repent and make right, look to the eternal goal .....	51
6. Pray radical prayers .....	52
7. Walk by faith – be obedient unto death, do NOT count the cost, be willing to make sacrifices .....	52
Conclusion .....	53
2011.04.01 About Mohammed and the Quran.....	53
2011.04.04 How many times have you snubbed Daddy Yah today? .....	55
2011.04.07 Yah knows and HE will be there .....	55
2011.04.25 If Yah is moving hold your peace .....	57

2011.08.05 The seventy facets of Yah's words .....	58
2011.09.03 Arguments against the true names .....	58
2011.09.07 Yah works through His anointed prophets NOT committee's .....	60
2011.09.10 Dimensions in drawing close to Yah .....	61
2011.12.08 Yah calls his servants NOT man .....	63
2012.01.05 Getting close to Yah Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL (the answer to doctrinal differences).....	64
1. My error .....	64
2. Your error .....	64
3. Other people's error – "my pastor says" .....	64
4. What to do – based on someone else?.....	65
5. Guidance by Yah.....	65
6. Sensitivity and obedience .....	67
7. Fast and fast again! .....	68
8. If you disagree with what is on the End Time Issue Ministries websites.....	69
Conclusion.....	70
2012.02.02 Hearing Yah.....	70
I. Believe He exists and wants a relationship with you.....	70
II. Pray and ask Him to speak to you.....	70
III. Get on your knees, listen and test .....	70
IV. Step out in faith .....	71
V. Expect Him to challenge you.....	71
VI. Fast repeatedly and seek Him.....	71
VII. Make notes .....	71
VIII. Seek to know Him more and more .....	72
Conclusion.....	72
2012.07.03 Have YOU brought Yah JOY today?.....	72
2012.07.04 Are YOU a Good and Faithful Servant?.....	73
2012.09.04 Daddy Yah is wracked with grief.....	74
2012.11.06 Let Yah (the Almighty) Lead.....	75
2012.11.13 Father's name is NOT YaHuWaH .....	76
2013.11.10 WHY Believe in the Almighty Creator and seek relationship with Him .....	77
Evidence of the existence of the Almighty Creator available to YOU.....	78
So, ultimately we all face ONE CRITICAL CHOICE:.....	79
My Reality?.....	80
There is NO middle ground .....	80
If, As A Consequence Of Reading This You Now Believe That The Creator Is Real .....	80
It is VITAL that you turn to Father Yah to lead you IMMEDIATELY.....	81
Further reading .....	82

Older writings .....	90
VERY IMPORTANT – raising the bar / pushing the envelope – what is REALLY POSSIBLE ....	91
2013.03.06 Relationship with the Almighty NOT Worship of Intellect .....	91
2013.03.11 Names DO Matter -- Yah and Yahooshua .....	92
2013.09.1 Why Names ARE Important.....	93
2013.10.01 Yah is ANGRY about NAMES.....	94
2014.08.01 The Almighty Creator is seeking FRIENDS -- GO FOR IT! .....	95
<b>Chapter 2: The Anointed Life .....</b>	<b>99</b>
2009.09.01 Immersion for Cleansing and Infilling with the Set Apart Spirit of Yah.....	99
Summary:.....	100
Immersion For Cleansing And Infilling With The Set Apart Spirit Of Yah .....	100
What Exactly Is Baptism And When Was It Instituted?.....	101
What Exactly Did Yahooshua Accomplish And How Did He Do It? .....	105
So, What Has This To Do With Baptism? – Actually Everything!.....	107
How Is This Relevant To Me Today? .....	114
There Are Different Immersions In Acts .....	115
Conclusion .....	117
2009_09_03_Combat in the Heavenly Realm .....	117
2010_11_01_Father forgive them they do not know what they are doing v 001 .....	124
2010_12_02_Seek truth NOT error .....	124
I. Six thousand years learning all there is to learn about evil and error .....	125
II. Only one human with no error .....	125
III. Only one being with ALL error .....	125
IV. Seek truth amongst the error.....	125
V. Focus on truth, do NOT focus on error .....	126
VI. Do NOT talk about error, SHARE TRUTH .....	126
VII. The End Time Issue Ministries calling – to act as a catalyst and facilitator to collect, collate and distribute truth .....	127
Conclusion .....	127
2011.01.01 NOT I that live but YAH that lives in me .....	128
1. Galatians 2:20 – the essence of being a true believer .....	128
2. Personal experience – Malawi 1994.....	129
3. Loraine – a real life example right now .....	130
4. Forty (40) day fast (water only) – Yahooshua, Moses, Loraine – put your flesh to death and start your ministry .....	131
5. There ARE different anointing's for different roles – business (kings), traditional prophet, etc.....	132
6. We should ALL be like Yahooshua or Loraine or .....	132

7. Yahooshua is NOT coming soon – WE are called to REIGN with the anointing of the Spirit of Yah for 1,000 years and prepare the way for the return of the king of all human kings .....	133
2011_01_22 Highly anointed ones also make mistakes and sin .....	134
2011_02_01_ Words are critically important.....	135
2011_02-06_ Understanding Satan's' devices.....	136
I. The battle is spiritual but uses human beings as the primary instrument .....	136
II. The forces of darkness seek to usurp the authority of Yah in man and make Satan mighty one {god} and king on earth forever.....	136
III. The primary device that is used is to get human beings to break any or ALL of the Ten Commandments .....	137
IV. The primary delivery mechanism is demons which counterfeit the set-apart {Holy} Spirit of Yah and lead and seduce human beings into error .....	137
V. They dilute truth with only sufficient error to lock humans into sin and seek to infiltrate every group of humans.....	138
VI. They may violently oppose error in order to entrench it .....	138
VII. May mask their activities by accusing others of what they are doing.....	138
VIII. Often operate through people who appear to be "good" e.g. most of the Christian church .....	138
IX. If you are not battling at some level or have not emerged victorious from a battle recently the chances are that you are in agreement with the forces of darkness through error you are not aware of .....	139
Conclusion.....	139
2011_02_10_ We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood .....	139
1. Demons versus messengers {angels} .....	140
2. Demons counterfeit the set apart spirit, lead us astray, action legal rights.....	141
3. Demon oppression versus possession -- Illumination.....	141
4. Words – curses, etc .....	142
5. Symbols – X, etc .....	142
6. Artefacts – idols, art, etc .....	143
7. Ignorance of the law is no excuse .....	144
8. The whole armour of Yah.....	144
Conclusion.....	144
2011_02_11_ Prepare to meet your Mighty One By Angelica Zambrano.....	144
2011_02_12_23 Minutes in Hell by Bill Weise v 001.....	162
2011_02_14_ Are visions precise and free of error?.....	178
I. The dilemma posed by the articles just published.....	178
II. A personal experience.....	179
III. The translation mechanism whereby the Spirit of Yah communicates with our human spirit .....	180
IV. We filter the signals through our paradigm.....	180

V. It seems we cannot receive all signals .....	180
VI. It seems these experiences can only be given within the parameters of some level of knowledge .....	180
VII. Rely on NO man – draw near to Yah .....	181
Conclusion .....	181
2011.02.15 There are good decent people in hell .....	181
2011.03.04 Take Care is a curse .....	182
2011.03.06 Most Christians are NOT anointed ones .....	182
2011_03_09_How do I recognize an anointed one?.....	183
I. They have a personal relationship with Yah.....	183
II. Supernatural experiences.....	183
III. They walk by faith at a significant level.....	183
IV. Most have made great sacrifices.....	183
V. Immersed, speak in tongues and appreciate the covenant .....	183
VI. Set themselves apart {sanctified}.....	184
VII. Sometimes visibly different.....	184
Conclusion .....	184
2011.04.03 The REAL battle is between the highly anointed versus the highly illuminated ones .....	184
2011.04.24 You are NOT a glove puppet – you ARE accountable.....	186
2011.04.27 Even the highly anointed are falling away .....	187
2011.04.29 Important directional and defensive prayers.....	188
2011.05.03 Pastors – the Prison Warders of Yah's people .....	190
2011.05.05 Angels by Samuel Doctorian.....	192
2011.05.01 Some challenging questions.....	193
2011.06.01 Is it possible to live a life without sin? .....	196
2011.07.01 The Year of Jubilee .....	199
2011.07.04 Who are the REAL sinners? .....	199
2011.07.05 Some important worship songs .....	200
2011.07.07 Intercession .....	201
2011.08.04 Two praying one taken.....	202
2011.08.07 What IS inspiration.....	203
2011.10.07 History revisited .....	205
2011.12.01 Who are the 144,000 who have not defiled themselves with women? .....	205
2011.12.06 The most powerful prayer? .....	208
2012.02.01 The WHOLE Armour of Yah .....	209
I. Pray – you must ASK and you must LIVE it .....	209
II. The belt of truth – seek truth and live truth.....	210

III. The breastplate of righteousness – right living according to Yah’s standards .....	210
IV. The surefooted shoes of the goodnews of peace – knowledge of Yahooshua’s covenant .....	210
V. The shield of faith – confident knowledge of Yah .....	211
VI. The Helmet of salvation – looking forward to judgment – right thoughts .....	211
VII. The sword of the Spirit of Yah – the word of Yah – Yah’s commandments .....	211
VIII. Praying at ALL times in the Spirit without ceasing – a gift from Yah .....	212
IX. An attitude, a state of mind, a way of life, a set of priorities .....	212
X. No protection for the back – fight in partnership .....	213
Conclusion .....	213
2012.06.03 Living the whole believing life .....	213
Conclusion .....	218
2012.06.06 I Pray So It Is Done! -- NO .....	218
2012.06.07 Change your Brain.....	219
Change Your Brain... Change Your Life.....	219
Five Of The Brain Systems .....	219
The Dark Side .....	222
Brain Pollution .....	222
Conclusion .....	224
2012.06.08 Body, Mind and Spirit .....	224
2012.06.10 Some Important Questions Deity? – Judgment? .....	225
2012.07.02 Treachery is a Spiritual Force.....	228
2012.07.06 Deliverance versus Discipline .....	229
2012.07.07 Fear is Faith in the Satanic .....	232
2012.07.09 Believers who abdicate their intellect .....	233
2012.07.12 Let your Yes be Yes .....	234
2012.08.02 Hovah a ruin or disaster .....	234
2012.09.03 Satan’s most effective lies .....	238
1. Lies about the Day of Judgment.....	238
2. Lies about the importance of words and personal opinion.....	238
3. Lies about sex and virginity in particular.....	238
4. Lies told by leaders.....	239
5. Lies about the name of the Creator .....	239
6. Lies about the bible and other books .....	239
7. Lies about Jesus and the Trinity .....	240
8. Lies about set-apart {holy} days and other days.....	240
9. Lies about the Ten Commandments in general .....	240
Conclusion .....	240

2012.10.01 Important Prayers .....	240
2012.10.02 Prayer .....	241
1. Prayer is petition to the Court of Heaven.....	241
2. NOT prescription, NOT demand .....	241
3. Yah can ONLY move on earth through the prayers of believers .....	242
4. Short and to the point is frequently most effective .....	242
5. Give yourself and your life over to Yah – seek His direction .....	242
6. Provision and protection .....	245
7. Relationship with Yah and knowledge of Him.....	245
8. Covenant and death to self .....	246
9. Against the forces of darkness .....	248
10. Etc .....	249
Conclusion .....	249
2012.10.04 Worship Part 1.....	250
1. Exalt Yahooeh { <del>The Lord</del> }* -- Vineyard Psalms 1.....	251
2. Qodesh { <del>Holy</del> } Is Yahooeh { <del>The Lord</del> } On High – Vineyard Psalms 1.....	252
3. Come And Fill Me Up – Vineyard Psalms 1.....	253
4. Qodesh { <del>Holy</del> } Spirit Thou Art Welcome – Benny Hinn.....	254
5. I Am Yahooeh { <del>The Lord</del> } That Healeth Thee – Don Moen .....	254
6. Qodesh { <del>Holy</del> }, Qodesh, Qodesh Yah El* { <del>Lord God</del> } Almighty (Agnus Dei) .....	256
Conclusion .....	258
2012.11.01 Holy is a blasphemous word and other words.....	258
2012.11.02 Glory is another blasphemous word and other words .....	262
2012.11.01 Worship Part 2.....	264
7. Let Me { <del>I Will</del> } Run To You – Hillsong .....	264
8. Refiners Fire (Purify My Heart) -- Hillsong.....	265
9. Release Your Power – Hillsong / Td Jakes .....	266
10. Soften My Heart – Vineyard .....	266
11. There's No One Like You – Vineyard Psalms 1 .....	266
12. Unending Love – Vineyard Psalms 1.....	267
13. Psalm 121 -- (I Lift My Eyes Up) – Vineyard Psalms 1.....	268
14. One Qodesh { <del>Holy</del> } Passion – Vineyard Psalms 1.....	269
15. Yah { <del>God</del> } Can – Benny Hinn.....	270
16. Yahooeh { <del>Jehovah</del> }* Jireh.....	271
17. You Are My Hiding Place – Benny Hinn .....	272
Conclusion .....	272
2012.11.03 Further information on incorrect words .....	273
2012.11.11 The Majority is ALWAYS Wrong .....	273
2012.11.14 Detest versus Choice .....	274



2012.11.15 Who to Listen to .....	275
2012.11.17 Do NOT speak of evil.....	277
2012.11.18 Satan's Lies – Response to Rebuttal .....	278
2013.05.01 Seek truth NOT error .....	286
1. Six thousand years learning all there is to learn about evil and error .....	287
2. Only one human with no error .....	287
3. Only one being with ALL error .....	287
4. Seek truth amongst the error .....	287
5. Focus on truth, do NOT focus on error .....	288
6. Do NOT talk about error, SHARE TRUTH .....	288
7. The End Time Issue Ministries calling – to act as a catalyst and facilitator to collect, collate and distribute truth.....	289
2013_09_03_Repentance re message -- "James who do you think you are" .....	289
2013.09.07 Clarification re Jesus, God, The LORD, Christ, Bible, Cross, etc are Satanic .....	290
2013.10.02 Illuminated versus Anointed.....	292
2013.10.04 Yah will NOT allow his children to be tested beyond what they can endure.....	294
2013.11.04 The REAL Battle.....	296
2013.11.06 Life WITHOUT Sin.....	297
2013.11.07 Life WITHOUT Sin -- Amplification .....	302
<b>Chapter 3: Commandments and Judgment.....</b>	<b>309</b>
2010_12_03_Christmas– worshipping Satan– the birthday of the sun god .....	309
1. The wrath of Yah for the church 31 December 2000 – continues today.....	309
2. Google "Christmas is a pagan holiday" – 54,600 results.....	309
3. Yahooshua was born at the Feast of Tabernacles .....	310
4. "Family celebrate your birthday on that of your worst enemy".....	310
5. The World worships Satan with their finances at Christmas .....	311
6. Will you take a stand? .....	312
7. Will you fast with me?.....	312
Conclusion.....	313
2010_12_04_Christmas' pagan origins.....	313
2011.01.05 Judgment on the church of Jesus Christ .....	314
2011.01.06 The blood of any covenant means death to those who break it.....	315
1. The term covenant is widely used and little understood .....	315
2. Without blood there is NO covenant – the blood means death if you break the covenant .....	315
3. Abraham and Yah – the furnace and circumcision .....	315
4. The blood in the doorposts and lintels in Egypt .....	316
5. The blood of Yahooshua and a more severe judgment .....	316

6. The blood of the virgin and all that goes with it.....	316
7. The bread and wine – is it magic? .....	317
Conclusion .....	318
2011.01.07 About grace NOT law .....	318
2011_01_08_Sabastian why are you such a legalist v 001 .....	319
2011.01.09 About abortion .....	320
Comparing Bloodshed .....	320
What is LAW and what is GRACE? .....	322
1. Heaven and earth will pass away but NOT the Law and the prophets – versus we are NOT under law? .....	322
2. The Ten Commandments – the essence of Yah's Law – written in stone .....	322
3. Torah – Yah's amplification and clarification of the Commandments .....	324
4. Prophets, Psalms and Proverbs – confirmation and clarification .....	325
5. Oral law and written law and traditions of the elders .....	325
6. The REAL Grace of the covenant through Yahooshua – it is so easy.....	325
7. The quid pro quo – you are without excuse.....	326
Conclusion: .....	327
Yah's calendar for 2011 .....	327
2011_02_07_Leviticus and Grace v 003.....	328
2011_03_02_Yes → Ja → Yah → breaking the Third Commandment .....	329
2011_03_03_No one is intentionally going to hell .....	330
2011.04.05 Passover is next Tuesday 19 April 2011 -- a High Sabbath.....	332
2011_04_12_The Mark of the Beast .....	335
1. Yah the eternally self-existing is ONE Mighty One you shall have no other mighty ones before Him.....	338
2. No idols .....	338
3. Do not take the Name of Yah the eternally self-existing in vain .....	338
4. Remember the Sabbath (seventh) day and keep it set apart.....	338
5. Honour thy father and thy mother.....	338
6. Do not kill.....	338
7. Do not commit adultery .....	338
8. Do not steal .....	338
9. Do not bear false witness (lie) .....	339
10. Do not covet or lust .....	339
Conclusion .....	339
2011_04_14 Observing Passover TONIGHT .....	339
2011.04.15 How to observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread .....	341
2011.04.16 Please will you FAST with me over the feast of the GODDESS ISHTAR .....	342
2011.05.06 Pictures from Hell ~ Drawn by a young Korean artist .....	342

2011.07.06 Observing the New Moon.....	362
2011.08.06 Judgment in THIS life .....	363
1. History is packed with examples of judgment in this life .....	363
2. Your own doing – NOT judgment necessarily .....	364
3. Satan seeks who he MAY devour .....	364
4. Yahooshua is our advocate – why? There IS a court! .....	365
5. Satan is the prosecutor in the court.....	366
6. Satan and his forces ALSO stimulate sin and error .....	367
7. Job – an example of the operation of the Court of Heaven .....	367
8. Ahab – an example of how the forces of darkness are used to execute sentence .....	368
9. So ... what should YOU do? .....	369
Conclusion.....	370
2011.09.01 Burn for eternity? Yes or No? .....	370
1. Faith in the salvation of Yah (i.e. Yahooshua which means "Yah IS Salvation") AND all sin dealt with before the end of this life .....	371
2. Faith in the salvation of Yah BUT unrepented sin before the end of this life.....	371
3. No faith in the salvation of Yah, no knowledge of Yah and unrepented sin before the end of this life .....	374
4. No knowledge of Yah but a life lived without sin .....	374
2011.09.02 Ten Commandments in Hebrew on Large Rock in the central USA .....	374
2011.09.04 Upcoming set-apart days -- corrected .....	375
2011.12.05 Worship Yah on the sun god's birthday .....	376
2011.12.09 Believe lies and DIE .....	377
2011.12.11 Yah's special days for 2012 .....	379
2012.06.05 The True Sabbath .....	380
2012.06.11 Historical Information about the Change to Sunday .....	381
2012.07.05 Your Heavenly Account.....	383
2012.08.04 How will you be judged?.....	385
2012.09.01 Reminder re Sabbaths.....	386
2012.11.04 What is a week – REALLY? .....	387
2012.11.06 Other words .....	388
2012.11.07 Yah judge me severely .....	389
2012.11.08 Obedience as a basis of judgment .....	390
2012.11.09 Yah's day begins at sunrise .....	391
2012.11.12 The Starting of a New Day .....	392
2012.12.02 Reminder -- Christmas is a Pagan Feast -- it is time to fast .....	393
2013.02.01 Yah's special days for 2013 .....	393
2013.03.01 Today is Passover, Easter is Pagan.....	395

2013.03.09 Jokes .....	396
2013_09_01_Reminder regarding the Set Apart {Holy} Days in the weeks ahead.....	396
2013.09.08 The correct dates of Yah's High Sabbaths .....	397
2013_09_12_The Scribes contributed to 2 Thessalonians 2:4.....	398
2013.10.05 Yah's commandments are best .....	401
2013.11.03 Elaboration -- Judgment in THIS Life .....	403
2013.12.06 Should we Celebrate Christmas? .....	410
2013.12.07 The Origin of Christmas: The Occult Connection .....	417
2013.12.08 Christmas: Origin, History, & Traditions.....	420
2013.12.09 Christmas: Summing Up -- NO Further Excuse.....	425
2013.12.10 South Africa: The Sins Bringing Judgment.....	428
1. Arrogant Perversion of Yah's Commandments resulting in wholesale fornication -- 55% .....	428
2. Witchcraft, Satanism and Ancestor Worship -- 35%.....	428
3. Christian Lies and Sins and Breaking the Ten Laws (Commandments) -- 10% .....	428
Timing .....	429
<b>Chapter 4: Yahooshua {Jesus}.....</b>	<b>431</b>
2009.12.02 How special is Yahooshua -- Really? .....	431
20110_12_05_On What Day Was Yahooshua {Jesus} Born? .....	434
2010.12.07 Will you fast with me on the sun gods birthday? .....	439
2010_12_10_Unscrambling the true identity of Yahooshua .....	440
1. Yah the eternally self-existing is one Mighty One you shall have no other mighty ones before Him.....	441
2. Yahooshua's name is NOT Yah, therefore he is NOT Yah .....	442
3. Yahooshua's name "Yah is salvation" describes an attribute of Yah NOT of Yahooshua and references what Yah sent Yahooshua for -- as a vehicle for Yah's salvation.....	442
4. Yahooshua was NOT the first Hebrew to have that name .....	443
5. Yahooshua IS a god but NOT the Almighty {God}.....	443
6. Yahooshua IS a lord and a master but not The LORD = "Yah the eternally self-existing" .....	443
7. Yahooshua IS synonymous with "Jesus" for some sometimes but NOT for everyone always.....	444
8. Yahooshua IS anointed with the Set Apart {Holy} Spirit of Yah {Christ} but so are millions of others .....	445
9. Yahooshua IS THE Anointed One {Messiah / Christ} but Christ only refers to Yahooshua occasionally .....	445
10. Christ is always YAH but only sometimes Yahooshua the anointed of Yah the son of Mirriam of Natzaireth, born in Bethlehem of Yahood approximately 2007 years ago ..	446
11. Yah is ONE, alone, altogether, singular NOT two or trinity or other plural.....	446

12. Yahooshua is ONE with Yah but so are you if you are a true believer, this does NOT make either of you Yah.....	446
13. But I have been to heaven and Yahooshua IS one with Yah – the problem of paradigms .....	447
14. Yahooshua as emissary {apostle} is also ONE .....	448
15. Yah speaks through His prophets in the first person .....	448
Conclusion.....	449
2010_12_12_How did Yahooshua accomplish what he did? .....	449
1. Firstborn of creation – Yah’s executive assistant and messenger – knew what to expect .....	450
2. Born of a virgin -- son of Adam – authority -- no blood line curses .....	451
3. King because men with authority proclaimed him king .....	451
4. Offering for sin because he was declared the lamb of Yah and he declared the bread and wine as representative tokens of his body and blood and therefore of the sin and other offerings.....	451
5. Offering for atonement because he was sent outside the city walls and his blood fell on the Mercy Seat of the Ark (Container) of the Covenant.....	452
6. His name (Yahooshua) means “Yah is Salvation” and there is no name higher than this .....	452
7. New priesthood because the High Priest laid hands on him and declared him Messiah and because his blood (the blood of the offering) fell on the Mercy seat .....	452
8. We have authority in his name because he gave it to us .....	452
9. He showed us how to live life led by the Spirit of Yah and petitioned for us to be given the Spirit without the intervention of other humans.....	453
So – what IS special about Yahooshua – REALLY? .....	453
1. First created being – Yah's executive second in command .....	454
2. Gave up all his rights, authority and powers to come to earth as a human infant .....	454
3. Minor creative miracle – no father and therefore no bloodline curses .....	454
4. Lived for thirty years as an ordinary mortal with no anointing (and no sin) unnoticed by Satan .....	455
5. At age thirty immersed, filled with the Spirit of Yah, forty days fasting in the wilderness and tempted – no sin .....	455
6. Three and a half years of ministry filled with the Spirit of Yah – Yah spoke through him – no sin.....	456
7. Falsely accused, brutally treated, tortured, abandoned by Yah on the stake in torment, agony and anguish, forgave his torturers and died without sinning.....	456
8. As a consequence of a life without sin death had no hold on him so he was resurrected as the first born from the dead and therefore king of human kings and lord of all human lords .....	456
9. He is seated at the right hand of the Father WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool and will then return to judge the living and the dead .....	457
2011.01.13 If Jesus is living in your heart you have a problem .....	457

2011.01.15 Yahooshua IS the mightiest CREATED being in the entire creation .....	460
1. The basics – conceived of a virgin, lived a sinless live, executed, resurrected, seated at the right hand of the Father in heaven .....	461
2. Ruler {king} of all created rulers and master {lord} of all created masters .....	461
3. Massively glorious resurrected physical body can manifest in different forms.....	462
4. Can hear and see every one of us concurrently and represent us before Yah as priest and advocate .....	462
5. Shows us the way by example, great love and obedience that led him to die for us .....	463
6. Massive spiritual powers .....	463
7. BUT still a created human being.....	463
Conclusion: .....	463
2011.01.21 Do this as often as you eat it in remembrance of Yahooshua .....	463
2011.02.16 Do you aspire to do the works that Yahooshua did? .....	466
2011.03.05 The church put Yahooshua to death .....	467
2011.03.07 Yahooshua will return when the true message has been preached to ALL the world .....	467
2011.03.10 A dialogue with a Jewish man regarding Yahooshua .....	468
2011.04.17 Meditate on how Yahooshua died .....	474
2011.07.08 Death with Yahooshua .....	476
1. What IS death with Yahooshua? .....	476
2. Why seek death with Yahooshua? .....	476
3. How to achieve death with Yahooshua – faith – an attitude .....	476
4. How to achieve death with Yahooshua – prayers – words are critical .....	477
5. How to achieve death with Yahooshua – fasting – actions.....	479
6. Things that will get in the way of achieving death with Yahooshua .....	480
7. Becoming an anointed one {a REAL Christian} .....	481
Conclusion .....	481
2011.08.08 Those who followed Yahooshua, did NOT know Torah .....	482
2011.09.09 The name "Jesus" is NOT divinely approved .....	483
2012.04.01 Why Yahooshua had to die THAT way .....	484
1. Fulfil the utterances of Yah through His spokesmen {prophecies} .....	485
2. Fulfil the Torah {Law} of Moshe {Moses} .....	485
3. His blood on the children of Israel – atoning sacrifice and new covenant.....	485
4. In order to become Priest.....	485
5. In order to become King of all human kings.....	485
6. In order to be declared without sin and therefore a suitable sacrifice.....	486
7. It was necessary for him to die on a stake in order to become a curse .....	486
8. For his blood to fall on the Mercy Seat of the Ark of the Covenant.....	486
Conclusion .....	486

2012.04.02 There is NO Trinity .....	487
1. Trinity is a pagan concept .....	487
2. Matthew 28:19 is the ONLY reference.....	487
3. Some say Matthew 28:19 was added later.....	487
4. Holy ACTUALLY means "set-apart" .....	487
5. Yahooshua {Jesus} is a man and always has been .....	487
6. Yahooshua means "Yah IS Salvation".....	488
7. The Trinity is blasphemous because it makes Yahooshua equal to Yah .....	488
Conclusion.....	488
2012.06.03 Yahooshua's Sacrifice -- A Parable .....	488
2012.08.08 Yahooshua was an OLD Testament Prophet.....	490
2013.03.12 Jesus is NOT Coming Soon .....	491
2011.08.06 Judgement in THIS Life.....	492
1. History is packed with examples of judgment in this life .....	492
2. Your own doing NOT judgment necessarily.....	493
3. Satan seeks who he MAY devour .....	493
4. Yahooshua is our advocate why? There IS a court! .....	493
5. Satan is the prosecutor in the court.....	494
6. Satan and his forces ALSO stimulate sin and error .....	495
7. Job an example of the operation of the Court of Heaven .....	496
8. Ahab an example of how the forces of darkness are used to execute sentence .....	497
9. So what should YOU do? .....	498
Conclusion.....	499
2013.09.04 Who IS Yahooshua? .....	499
2013.09.06 The relevance of Yahooshua to the Day of Atonement .....	501
2013.09.09 The anointing that was upon Yahooshua .....	501
2013_09_15 What is the Real name of the Messiah .....	502
Look at some of the Findings .....	504
Zeus was a popular god in Graeco-Roman world .....	505
The Messiah's True Name .....	507
Fulfilling Bible Prophecy.....	508
The Jewish Messiah Return To His True Name.....	508
The Messiah say's.....	509
<b>Chapter 5: The Bible .....</b>	<b>511</b>
2011.07.10 James: What do YOU believe about the bible? REALLY? .....	511
1. The book does not make any claims for itself.....	511
2. The beliefs about the book restrict Yah terribly -- "this tiny book" .....	513
3. The beliefs about the book have neutralized and disempowered anointed ones for over 1,700 years.....	513

4. Pleases Satan immensely, one of his greatest triumphs .....	514
5. Most is verifiable history, nothing more, nothing impressive, a little inspiration .....	514
6. Sets Yah up as a ruthless, manipulative puppet master.....	515
7. Is made up of disparate and inconsistent fragments in both the "Old" and the "New".	515
8. Is doctrinally corrupt in both the Greek and English and resulting child translations ....	516
9. Worship of the bible is a form of idolatry that Yah HATES and has condemned for over 1,500 years .....	516
Conclusion .....	516
2011.08.02 Covenant – NOT New Testament.....	517
1. Covenant NOT "New Testament" .....	517
2. Persecution by the Jews .....	520
3. Persecution and then assimilation by the Romans .....	521
4. Jesus WAS a Hebrew.....	521
5. The Greek – distancing and corruption .....	521
6. The English – persecution and tradition – burned at the stake .....	523
7. The "New Testament" – a litany of meaningless and corrupt words and erroneous translations.....	524
8. Today – trusting, naïve, gullible, unquestioning belief in human (demonic) traditions .	525
9. The REAL covenant of Yahooshua .....	526
Conclusion .....	527
2011.08.03 The bible IS a useful reference work – period .....	527
2011.09.06 The origin of the Christian bible .....	528
2011.09.08 The King James Version of the bible is NOT the definitive English translation.....	529
2011.10.01 "The bible is the most pervasive idol on the planet today" .....	530
1. Adopting the bible as "The Word of God" .....	530
2. A shocking word from Yah.....	531
3. Wrestling to come to terms with this revelation .....	531
4. The book is hardly anointed at all .....	532
5. The implications.....	532
6. The bible does NOT teach people to read.....	532
7. The bible does NOT teach people to profit or teach scientific facts .....	533
8. Why has Satan permitted the bible to become so pervasive?.....	533
9. If the bible is what is claimed why is the earth not very different.....	534
Conclusion .....	534
2011.10.03 Clarification -- there IS good in the bible .....	534
2011.10.04 Yah is at SOME measure in EVERY book .....	534
2011.10.05 What to read if not the bible?.....	536
1. Dead Men's Secrets by Jonathan Gray .....	536
2. The Corpse Came back by Jonathan Gray .....	536



3. The Final Quest by Rick Joyner.....	537
4. The Call by Rick Joyner .....	537
5. Fresh Fire by Mario Murillo.....	537
6. Video -- Turning history on its head – Proof of a Global Flood by James Robertson .....	537
7. Surprising Discoveries video 1 – Noah's Ark by Jonathan Gray .....	537
8. Surprising Discoveries video 2 – evidence of Sodom and Gomorrah, the Red Sea Crossing and the real Mount Sinai – by Jonathan Gray .....	537
9. Surprising Discoveries video 3 – the Ark of the Covenant, found -- by Jonathan Gray .	537
Conclusion.....	537
2011.12.07 New Testament? XXX.....	538
2011.12.10 The "WORD" is semantic nonsense .....	538
2012.01.03 Clarification re THE WORD.....	539
2012.01.06 The contents of the bible are but a pin prick in the history of mankind .....	539
2012.07.15 Old Testament versus New Testament.....	539
2012.07.17 Demonically inspired bible versions .....	541
2012.08.01 Demonically inspired bible versions -- rebuttal.....	543
2012.08.06 Bible study versus deep relationship .....	547
2012.11.16 “The bible is a corrupt book compiled by corrupt men” .....	549
2012.11.20 IF the Bible IS corrupt then WHAT do I do? .....	550
1. Get closer to Yah .....	550
2. Stop worshipping the book {bible}.....	550
3. Stop worshipping men and relying on them.....	551
4. Learn to HEAR Yah clearly .....	551
5. Learn to be LED by Yah in every possible way .....	552
6. Pray prayers that give Yah free reign in your life.....	553
7. There are millions of other books, read them .....	553
8. Read your own writings .....	554
9. Get VERY CLOSE to Yah .....	554
Conclusion.....	554
2013.05.03 The bible says NOTHING about South Africa .....	554
2013.09.05 About the Bible .....	555
2013.10.06 Summing up re “The Bible” .....	556
1. Bible is NOT a magic word.....	556
2. The Bible does NOT claim to be “The Word of Yah” or to be without error .....	556
3. It is highly unlikely that the Bible is “the living word of Yah” .....	556
4. Most of the Bible is simply history so no need for it to be inspired .....	556
5. The Bible contains obvious errors.....	556
6. No such thing as “The Canon of Scripture” .....	557

7. Worship of the Bible massively limits Yah.....	557
8. Current Christian Bible assembled by a group of men in a corrupt dispensation.....	557
9. 66 books in the Protestant Bible indicates men have tampered with it .....	558
10. All major English translations of the Bible are fundamentally corrupt in terms of names, etc.....	558
11. Most of “New Testament” written in Aramaic and NOT Greek .....	558
12. New Testament compiled from fragments that differ in about 1,250 places.....	558
13. “Old Testament” largely compiled from memory in Babylonian exile.....	559
14. Tradition regarding “Moses wrote the five books before he died including what happened after he died, is fundamentally flawed .....	559
15. The Bible Code is a smoke screen.....	559
16. Prophecy fulfilled is testimony to Yah’s spokesmen NOT the Bible.....	559
17. The Bible is a manifestation of the war between Yah and Satan.....	559
Conclusion – almost all of what is claimed for the Bible is FALSE.....	559
See also (title of the article in the last portion of the link): .....	560
2013.10.07 Positive aspects of “The Bible” .....	562
1. Most of the book IS reasonably accurate historically .....	562
2. Fundamental commandments ARE accurately recorded .....	562
3. Basic application of the Commandments is addressed to a point .....	563
4. Various principles at a headline level .....	563
5. Some limited inspired sections.....	563
6. Some statements of Yah’s plans – so-called “prophecy” .....	563
7. All of this is compromised .....	563
8. Satan does hate it because it contains remnants of truth .....	563
9. Read prayerfully and in different translations there IS much to learn.....	563
2013.10.08 The Essence of the issues relating to the Bible .....	564
1. Yah wants relationship .....	564
2. The Bible is the outcome of a battle between Yah and Satan that Yah lost .....	564
3. The English translations and derivatives are massively corrupt .....	564
4. The Bible is mostly a reasonably accurate historical account.....	564
5. Less than 2% of the Bible is inspired .....	564
6. The Bible is based on fragments of manuscript .....	564
7. Massive emphasis on building doctrine from the Bible leads to massive error.....	565
8. Yah hates the Bible because it leads men away from Him.....	565
9. Yah wants relationship .....	565
<b>Table of Contents of Volume 4 - Part 2 .....</b>	<b>567</b>

---

# **The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!**

**Volumes 4 : Part 2**

**Articles written from the Day of Atonement 2009  
to the Day of Atonement 2014  
Men and Women, End Time Issues, This Life**

---

This page is intentionally kept blank.

---

## **Chapter 6: Men and Women**

This Chapter presents  
a series of articles that  
deal with issues relating to  
the relationship between men and women.

### **2010.12.01 What is the spiritual reality with regard to masturbation and pornography?**

*By Chastened believer*

Within the body of believers there are conflicting views with regard to whether masturbation and pornography are acceptable, bad or downright evil.

A fairly large body of people think that while pornography is undesirable it is not particularly bad, some think it is harmless. Others express their distaste and aversion in strong language often with vehement or violent opposition.

What is the reality? For many years I thought I knew.

Photo's and movies and erotic fiction were not "nice" but they were more tolerable than actually going out and doing it. A man had sexual needs which his wife could not always satisfy so some release with a photo in a magazine or the Internet, while not ideal, was not really harmful.

Recently I discovered that I was seriously mistaken, so mistaken that a man who is well known to me had an unbreakable covenant of salt with Satan himself as a consequence of his involvement with pornography and masturbation. In the process of making that discovery he destroyed his relationship with his wife.

The article that follows outlines some of the headlines for your prayerful consideration.

#### **1. "Pornography and masturbation are dirty and disgusting" – is that the truth?**

Many of those who champion chastity do so through the use of vigorous and sometime violent language and expression that states that nudity, sex, sexuality, etc are dirty and unclean and that photographs of the naked body are vile and disgusting.

That is certainly their reality, but it is NOT the reality of those who enjoy sex or those who enjoy pornography.

The challenge with this approach is that it alienates those who are in error and in fact causes them to be more attached to their error because the opposition does not make sense and does not correlate with their reality. So, by implication the opposition is unfounded – so the reasoning goes.

Later in this article you will find that these activities are in fact horrible because of their SPIRITUAL consequences, NOT because of the physical dimension.

And thus, we find the opposite extreme:

## **2. “The naked body is beautiful, there is no harm in looking” – is that really so?**

This school of thought has it that looking at photographs of naked men or women or both and that even looking at men and women engaged in sexual activities is fine, that the images are beautiful and that this is a form of art.

To some extent there is truth in this point of view, just as there is truth in the previous point of view.

One of the important things to understand about Satan and the forces of darkness generally is that they infiltrate truth with just enough error to trap people into sin but no more. They want their lies to be palatable and easily believed.

Thus it IS so that Father Yah, our Creator, created men and women to be beautiful and desirable, in the beginning they were “*naked and unashamed*”.

This view holds that there is nothing wrong with the naked human body, it is indeed beautiful, attractive and desirable, the issue is who is looking, who they are looking at and what are they doing with the images that they observe and even more importantly what are their thoughts and what spiritual and sexual energy and projection is associated with what they see.

The minute one starts lusting or focusing intently with sexual thoughts there is a projection spiritually of the spirit of the one lusting towards the one being lusted after.

If they are both lusting for one another there is a more intense spiritual interaction.

But, it goes beyond this.

Somehow in the spirit realm the limitations of time and distance that are so immutable in the physical realm take on completely different manifestations. A man focusing lustfully on a photograph of a naked woman will project his spirit toward her and in some fashion we do not understand he will make a spiritual connection with her.

Depending on what she is doing that connection may be weak or strong.

If she is a witch who is actively collecting such connections the man may experience an intense sexual connection and intense sexual release which will result in the formation of a spiritual bond between them which is not easily broken and which then allows the witch to start connecting directly with the spirit of the man and influencing him.

Exactly the same applies in the reverse situation, a woman looking at a photograph of a man and lusting after him. In fact, this works just the same for women with women and men with men and groups with groups.

It also works with humans with animals and it works with humans with spirit beings including demons.

It also works in strip clubs and movies, in fact, the ability to connect sexually in the spirit realm is limited only by the imagination of the human beings lusting.

It gets even more intense if there is masturbation resulting in orgasm and the associated sexual release.

But

Surely masturbation is better than physical fornication?

### **3. “Sometimes one just has to release tension – it is better than going out there and doing it” – is that really true?**

I have very recently come to understand that random masturbation associated with pornography and the associated sexual spiritual release is as dangerous and as sinful as the corresponding physical act.

*Yahooshua {Jesus} says in Matthew 5:27-29 "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not commit adultery.' 28 But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. " NKJV*

The heart being the spiritual core of the human being becomes joined at various levels through spiritual sexual acts such as lust and becomes more intensely joined through masturbation.

Orgasm releases a portion of the human spirit in an outward squirting action which projects the spirit which in turn attaches itself to the spirit of the entity being focused on or, where there is no direct human focus the attachment seemingly takes place to demons in the air around. It is possible that even when there is human to human focus the demons around the person masturbating still gain some level of attachment to the spirit of the human and, as importantly, as reported in the account of the dream that follows in section 6 the demons apparently gain SEXUAL PLEASURE from the situation.

It now appears that masturbation with pornography or spiritual projection toward a forbidden person may create every bit as much spiritual mayhem as if the act had taken place in the flesh.

In fact, since people who are looking at pornography and masturbating tend to flick from page to page and image to image they may connect with many MORE people, albeit with weaker connections, but these connections become stronger every time the person masturbates looking at the same photograph, video, etc.

So, masturbation is NOT safer than fornication, it IS fornication and should be avoided at all costs.

Problem is, that once a person has started, it is very difficult to stop, the demons see to this, the curses associated with this see to this and, as we will see shortly the resulting covenant makes it almost impossible to break the hold of pornography and fornication whether physical or spiritual.

In order to better understand this one must first understand that sexual orgasm is an intensely spiritual event.

#### 4. The spiritual mechanisms of orgasm and ejaculation

When a male orgasms, he ejaculates – simple is it not?

Well, not really, he ALSO ejaculates spiritually, a portion of his spirit shoots out like an infinitely long elastic thread.

This thread joins itself to the spirit of the woman that he is making love to. Abba Yah (the Almighty) designed it to work this way and this builds a powerful spiritual connection known as the “*one flesh bond*”. The one flesh bond gets stronger every time a couple make love and orgasm. It gets much stronger if they climax together.

It is weak and small if the orgasms are weak and small and it becomes huge if the orgasms are large, intense and simultaneous. The stronger the bond becomes the more the two people are able to communicate with each other spirit to spirit. They know what the other partner is thinking, they can complete each other’s sentences, etc, etc.

Father Yah created us to have intensely strong one flesh bonds with our life partners.

Problem is, every time a man ejaculates such an emission takes place.

If he climaxes with a thousand women he will have a thousand one flesh bonds.

A further problem, if he ejaculates through masturbation focusing on a woman in a photograph some level of bond is formed, it is formed even if he is fantasizing about her and thinking of her or looking at her across a crowded room.

Even more sobering, the demons around the man will tap into this and use it to form connections resulting in spirit wives, etc.

When a woman orgasms a similar ejaculation of spirit takes place and all the above comments apply just as much.

Where the man or woman receiving the connection is a witch or other agent of Satan they can use the connection to manipulate and control the person who is masturbating.

Demons even collect semen from men who ejaculate while masturbating and we know of cases where men have fathered children through women whom they have never met who were impregnated with semen gathered by demons from a man who was masturbating,

Women can also become pregnant in a similar fashion, not knowing who the father is.

We are aware of situations in which women at rave parties and other events where overtly sexual music and overtly sexual dance movements occur who have become pregnant by demons that copulate with them while they are dancing. The children die before birth.

So we see that there are huge negative consequences associated with the use of pornography and masturbation and related sexual activities.

But there are psychological consequences as well.



## **5. The psychological harm in marriage**

In particular, in marriage, if a man or woman becomes aware that their wife or husband is using pornography and looking at images of other men or women it is hugely damaging to their self confidence and self image.

They may be shocked and disgusted.

They may feel terribly inadequate.

They may walk out or they may “hunker down” and try and ignore it, in the process damaging their self esteem and their ability to perform sexually. This results in a vicious cycle in which as the one partner makes more use of pornography the other partner withdraws more and the partner using pornography then feels more justified in using it.

This can wreck a marriage.

## **6. A shocking and devastating dream**

Reference has been made above to the implications of masturbation and pornography relating to demons and also brief reference has been made to a covenant with Satan and the forces of darkness.

We became aware of this as a consequence of a dream a woman had after she was devastated to learn that her new husband had, following an argument, returned to pornography notwithstanding his promises to be faithful only to her.

She was numbed, felt defiled, trust was broken, did not know how to handle the situation or where to turn.

That night she had a dream, or nightmare, which the couple subsequently came to understand was inspired by the Almighty in order to teach them what was going on.

In the dream the woman saw her husband lying naked on a bed looking at pornography and masturbating. On him and around him were evil looking, naked, slimy demons that were in turn masturbating and ejaculating green slime onto him. When he ejaculated they collected the semen and rubbed it on themselves with great delight.

She then was drawn to look to the right of her husband and there she saw Satan himself laughing at what was going on.

She started to rebuke Satan in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus}, telling him to leave her husband alone but Satan simply laughed at her and told her that he had a covenant with her husband and he could therefore do what he liked with him.

The woman woke up and was so disturbed by the dream that she ran to the toilet vomiting.

Since her husband had confessed his sin to her the new wife decided to share the dream with him.

He had been wracked with guilt at what he had done. He was a mature believer.

He had been battling pornography and masturbation for decades.

At some level he knew it was wrong but he did not know most of what is contained in this article.

He knew some of it but there were “pieces of the jigsaw puzzle” that were missing, he did not comprehend anything near the enormity of what is described here, in fact, he saw his addiction to pornography and masturbation as not being that serious.

However, this time something had changed.

Recently he had been for deliverance and both he and his wife had thought that he had been set free of his pornography and masturbation addiction.

When he was masturbating this time, something had changed, he felt drawn in, like he could not stop, he looked at things that were more extreme than he would have looked at previously but, in the end he achieved the release he was looking for and did not think much of it other than a few twinges of guilt that he had gone beyond the bounds of what he had previously regarded as acceptable.

The following night, after making love to his wife he woke in the middle of the night feeling an intense demonic presence and realized that his behavior towards his wife had not been the way he wanted it to be. He loved her deeply and yet there was something about their love making that had not been pure.

He was wracked with guilt, he did not know what to do, they had visitors, he did not want to start a conversation which could end up with an argument in front of the guests. He lay awake and tossed and turned for much of the night.

Eventually, after breakfast he told his wife, she was devastated.

He was contrite, she wanted him to promised never to do it again.

He had promised previously and now he saw that no matter how good his intentions he could not be sure that he could keep that promise, he was numb, it looked like his new wife, whom he loved so much would walk out on him.

All day there was tension and separation, that night his wife had the dream and the next morning she shared it with him,

After hearing the dream, things started to make more sense and various pieces of information all fell together to arrive at the conclusions presented in this article.

After breakfast after his wife had the dream they spoke at length about the issues and the dream.

She shared her trauma. Her doubts. Her fears. The breach of trust.

As they spoke about it and subsequently as he prayed about it he came to understand that this covenant with Satan had come into existence the first time he masturbated as a teenager and had built and built over the years with every instance of masturbation, pornography, etc.

But this was not the end of the discovery process.

Driving home later in the day he repeatedly heard the phrase “*it is a covenant of salt*”.

## 7. Spirit bonds and an unbreakable covenant of salt with Satan and the forces of darkness

At home he started to research "*covenant of salt*" and quickly found references to the covenant of salt with regard to marriage and also in the context of various other biblical events.

In essence a covenant of salt involves the exchange of salt which is ingested, usually with food but sometimes directly. Since salt dissolves once it is in the body it is not possible to separate out the salt. Some references to the covenant of salt made reference to other uses of salt such as mixing containers of salt, throwing salt to the wind, etc. The bottom line was that since the salt could never be recovered or separated so there would never be a basis for a couple in a salt marriage covenant to split up.

The only way out was death.

In fact, it is a fundamental characteristic of any biblical covenant, whether a blood covenant or a salt covenant, that death is the price for breaking the covenant.

He then researched the content of semen and discovered that **semen contains salt!**

In other words, he had a salt covenant with any and every demon that had had contact with his semen, not to mention with every woman he had had sexual intercourse with.

He was in DEEP TROUBLE!

No wonder that he had never been able to break the hold of pornography and masturbation in his life.

Deliverance got rid of the demons but did NOT deal with the salt covenant that gave the demons the right to be there so they came right back. In fact, it appeared that many times the demons never left in the first place, they just "laid low" for a while creating a sense of deliverance and then came back just as strong as ever.

So, he would get delivered, would exercise his will to refrain from using pornography and from masturbating and, for a season, it was well with him.

Regularly he would burn the stuff, renounce it, repent, on a number of occasions with tears and deep repentance.

Only a few months or in some cases a year or more later to slip back into it again.

A quick look at a magazine, or the Internet and suddenly he was right back where he started.

He WAS committed. He did NOT want to keep doing it.

Particularly he wanted to reassure his new wife it would not happen again.

BUT the pattern of his entire life showed that he would not be able to keep his word and now he understood why.

He had a CONTRACT WITH THE DEVIL that allowed the devil to play him like a marionette on sexual issues every time something happened to cause him to drop his guard.

He also discovered that the people behind most pornography are organized crime rings and that the profits from pornography are used to finance some of the most horrible crimes on earth relating to kidnapping of children for use in extreme sex and violence movies and the like. He WANTED TO STOP!

What to do?

### **8. What to do about it?**

Well, what does one do if one is confronted with a reality like this?

Spiritual ties at some level with thousands of women!

And goodness knows how many demons ... thousands, maybe more?

And an unbreakable covenant of salt with Satan and only death as a way to end it ...

But, there IS hope.

Yahooshua died for our sins so we do not have to die but may have everlasting life!

AND Yahooshua ushered in an era of grace and favour with the Almighty Creator, Yah the eternally self existing, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth.

AND Yahooshua is our advocate, seated at the right hand of the Father in order to plead our case.

So, there is the possibility to come humbly before the throne of Grace and ask for mercy and for the salt covenant entered into in ignorance to be cancelled as an act of grace.

There is NO legal basis for this.

Only faith in the goodness and mercy of the everlasting Father, Yah the eternal creator through the offering of obedience made by Yahooshua in order to usher in a new and better covenant.

A covenant of Grace.

He further discovered that a three day total fast (no food or liquid) was effective in breaking the effects of witchcraft and that the covenant had come about as a result of a form of witchcraft. He accordingly embarked on a three day total fast to break the covenant and obtained various books and audio teachings on the subject of pornography and masturbation.

The most relevant book he encountered was *"Illusions of Intimacy – unmasking patterns of sexual addiction and bringing deep healing to those that are struggling"* by Signa Bodishbaugh, published by Sovereign World ISBN 1 85240 375 6 – this deals with sexual addiction and pornography addiction amongst believers and contains some shocking stories as well as practical prayer and other guidance. Indications are that in excess of 60% of male believers and a significant number of female believers are in bondage at some level to pornography!

The teachings that helped him were *"Healing for Sexual Brokenness"* by David Kyle Foster published by Ellel Ministries, [www.ellel.org](http://www.ellel.org) and *"Worship, Sex and Healing"* by Peter Horrobin, also published by Ellel.

He also attended a weekend course on "Sex and Sexuality" held by Ellel Ministries which is where he found the books and CD's mentioned above.

From these he discovered that he had also entered into idol worship of Baal, the Canaanite sex god and that his use of pornography broke the commandment to not make images of living things. And he had a financial yoke with organized crime.

**In particular he discovered that it was possible to ask Father Yah to reduce his sex drive to a level that was viable with his wife and that single people could ask for their sex drive to be removed until they married. This is a PARTICULARLY IMPORTANT discovery that impacts any person battling with pornography.**

He also discovered that it was possible to ask Father Yah to cleanse his memory and remove all the memories and images that were stored up there and that he was also responsible for putting up resistance when images or thoughts that were not pure in the sight of the Almighty came to him. He could ask Father Yah to help him with this as well.

He also put in place accountability relationships with a number of men who would assist him to stand by his decision never again to touch pornography or to engage in any form of sexual activity that was not entirely within his marriage.

He has joined an addicts support group run by believers that assists alcoholics, drug addicts and also pornography and sex addicts to get free of their addiction.

And he downloaded software from <http://xxxchurch.com/> which monitors his use of the Internet and notifies his accountability partners if he visits pornographic sites.

He is going for further ministry and has registered for a Healing retreat also with Ellel and is aiming to do a Restoration week programme with them next year.

Regrettably none of this came in time to save his marriage.

Let this be a sober warning to anyone who is engaged in the use of pornography.

## **2011\_01\_06 What is this thing we call "marriage"?**

### **A sexual life covenant between a man and a woman**

A fundamental part of our society, lives and religion is something that is widely referred to as "marriage".

This is the term used in just about all bibles, but there is a problem, the thing that we practice in society that we call "marriage" is, most of the time, NOT what Yah provides for and what is referred to in the bible.

In previous articles I have referred to the covenant nature of this union and the fact that sexual intercourse with a virgin, widow or truly divorced woman IS a covenant act that ushers in a covenant whether we want it or not.

The word marriage, as with so many of the other words that are challenged in my articles is a word that has worldly connotations that are far removed from what Yah intended and therefore to be avoided wherever possible.

If we look for a technical term to replace "marriage" and its associated word forms such as "marry" I suggest that "*sexual life covenant between a man and a woman*" is a fairly accurate term.

If a woman has a sexual life covenant with a man who is still alive then "divorce" and "remarriage" are only permissible in certain very specific cases of treachery and betrayal including the one party losing all hope of salvation.

Since sexual intercourse with a woman who is eligible for covenant, that is a true virgin, true widow or true divorced woman, IS the covenant act a legal marriage is only valid in these cases where covenant is valid, otherwise "marriage" is legalizing adultery and has no validity in the Court of Heaven. Most legal marriages today fall into this category.

There is NO SUCH THING as "sex before marriage", there is either a covenant sexual act, that is consummation or on-going sexual love making within a covenant relationship or otherwise it is an adulterous act.

You may be offended by including "sexual" in the definition BUT as pointed out previously sexual love making is the ONLY thing that Yah limits to this form of relationship and no other and the ONLY thing that constitutes sin if practiced outside of this form of covenant relationship.

Accordingly, rather than being offended and in the process agreeing with Satan's lies I suggest for your consideration that it is appropriate to be direct and blunt about what we are talking about.

If you are considering marriage and do not regard sexual love making as THE MOST IMPORTANT THING in that relationship then you should consider a life of celibacy and singleness. It is an insult to Yah to suggest that this most beautiful and deeply spiritual act is dirty or not to be spoken of with appropriate reverence.

If you are in a marriage and are withholding sexual love making or using it as a weapon or bargaining counter or whatever you are sinning grievously. You are BOTH required to actively and creatively preserve the act of covenant as a joyful and pleasing act to be celebrated regularly.

Having laid that foundation I would like now to focus on the reasons for entering into a covenant of this nature. These are set out below:

### **1. Woman as helper**

Woman was created to be a helper "meet", that is suitable, fit for, conformed to, aligned with the man spiritually, religiously, in family, raise children, manage household, social, business, government, everything.

### **2. Sexual life covenant**

Man and woman were created for the man to cleave, that is, to cut into the cleft of the woman thereby establishing a salt covenant and in the case of a virgin or suitable prayer with the bread and wine a blood covenant, and in the process establish a one flesh bond. A soul tie is also formed.

The fundamental design of human beings is such that the blood covenant comes into existence between a man and a virgin and cannot be broken except by an act of Grace by Yah under exceptional circumstances.

This one-flesh sexual covenant between a man and a woman is intended to be the highest spiritual entity on earth second only to the oneness with Yah that comes from believing and being filled with His Spirit.

This sexual covenant is intended for intense sexual passion, pleasure, love making (the creation of love) in a totally giving uninhibited relationship in which both partners seek to develop the art of sexual love making to its highest potential.

### **3. Man as covering, head, earthly provider**

The man is the ultimate covering in earthly spiritual terms to his woman, her head and her earthly provider insofar as it is Yah's intention that the two engage in commerce, ministry, etc with the woman as the helper to the man.

The concept of man as covering, lightning conductor, umbrella is such that the man is responsible for the overall direction of the house and any time he takes a wrong turning he will take the punishment and she will be unharmed provided she remains in submission and under his covering.

Submission means she journeys WITH him down the wrong road praying for Yah's will to be done. If she fights with him he is likely to make bigger mistakes.

### **4. Build their house together – house in harmony prospers**

*"Whatsoever two of you agree (harmonize / symphony) on earth it will be done by your Father in heaven".*

A man and woman in perfect harmony with a strong one flesh bond are a powerful force on earth and can build a sure house and prosper.

Refer to the article "Buddy can you spare a dime" for a detailed discussion of this.

### **5. Fellow soldier in the army of Yah**

The woman is a fellow soldier in the army of Yah with her man.

She submits to her man as his second in command.

The armour of Yah does not cover their backs so spiritually they fight back to back whether in intercession, spiritual warfare, looking out for one another in their day to day lives, etc.

For this reason there WILL be many differences of focus and understanding between them. Where many might see these differences as weaknesses they are in fact strengths and, in fact, for the union to be really effective as a spiritual warfare entity on earth it is necessary that the parties ARE VERY DIFFERENT in many respects.

The woman should lift up her man to Yah, as she presses closer to Yah through her man they will BOTH be drawn closer to Yah, she should intercede for him, build him up, lift him up, walk together, fight the battles of the kingdom together, no matter how hard.

As fellow soldier the woman submits to her man as an act of an iron military will that CHOOSES to submit.

This needs a strong woman.

## **6. Bear and raise children**

A fundamental part of this covenant union, to raise up off-spring but NOT the only critical element as some would have it. Sex is for pleasure and building a strong one-flesh bond AS WELL AS for conceiving children.

Children continue the lineage of the man, provide support for parents in old age, give great pleasure, build on the strengths of the couple to make a difference in the world, etc.

Do NOT join yourself to an unsuitable partner and then wonder why your children turn out badly.

## **7. Lovers, tender, caring, avoid argument**

They should be lovers, tender towards each other, caring; they should avoid argument, in this role she submits as an act of tenderness and adoration.

## **8. Confidante and advisor, companion and friend**

Man discuss things with your woman, consult with your woman, use her as a sounding board to bounce ideas off, share innermost secrets, do things together, share life, play, travel, etc.

**Footnote:** It is technically possible for a man to enter into a sexual life covenant with more than one virgin, widow or truly divorced woman. This form of union, although provided for by Yah, is extremely difficult to put into practice in current society. Do NOT attempt it unless you are absolutely certain Yah is leading you in that direction and you have the full WILLING consent of your existing woman / women AND the new woman.

## **Conclusion**

How serious are YOU about serving Yah and overcoming to the end?

If you are a man and single, unless you have had robust confirmation that Yah does NOT want you joined to a woman or women then you should be seeking Yah to find the right woman. There are many committed and dedicated woman who desperately want a man.

If you are a woman then Isaiah 4:1 highlights a massive problem, there are approximately between 7 and 10 more women truly committed to Yah than there are men so celibacy may well be the only option for you.

If your union does not contain ALL the above elements then I strongly urge you to course correct and make sure they are ALL present.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.



## **Critical success factors for sexual life covenant {marriage}**

In 2001 Yah took me through an exercise to understand the critical success factors for life and sexual life covenant {marriage}.

This resulted in about 100 pages of critical issues strategic analysis which is summarized here in terms of the Critical Success Factors for a sexual life covenant between a man and a woman and which is reviewed in more detail in the attachment. The detailed analysis will be emailed as a compressed file of Adobe pdf documents separately.

The associated weights documented at that time are at the end of each heading -- relative importance ratings are for the man and also for the woman when the union is mature, relative importance for wife in the adjustment and building stage of marriage are in brackets.

These are the things you need to do in order to have a successful life covenant between a man and a woman {marriage}:

### **a. The Almighty first -- 80% (40%)**

The Almighty [Yah] must be first in the family.

This should be 80% of the focus of the life of the family through the man – this does NOT relate to hours spent, it relates to whether the man is conducting life with his primary focus being serving our Daddy in Heaven or whether he is serving the cares of this world.

And whether the woman is aligned with her man and accordingly also serving the Almighty.

The rating for the woman during the early stages of the union is more on serving her man and becoming strongly one with him and building a sure house.

Once the union is established the woman should also have a high level of focus on Yah (the Almighty) but always serves Yah with and through her man. This is necessary for him to love her as Yahohua loves the body of believers and for her to submit to him in everything.

### **b. The Almighty leads -- 10% (5%)**

In all things seek the leading of the Almighty, through prayer, asking for guidance, seeking signs, etc.

### **c. Marriage covenant - sexual relationship -- 4% (20%)**

As previously mentioned, sexual love making is the most set apart {sacred} thing in this thing we call marriage and therefore the most important.

It is a celebration of the covenant act between the man and the woman and should be entered into regularly.

The woman is responsible for initiating love making, NOT the man.

A strong one-flesh bond is prerequisite for a successful and sustainable union and a prosperous house.

Yah gave us the union between man and woman in order for us to understand the union we are intended to have with Him through His Spirit in us.

**d. Man leads and gives direction; love like Yahooshua -- 3% (22%)**

The man must lead and give direction, provide the covering, teach, etc.

He must love his woman as Yahooshua loved the body of believers and gave his life for them, so the man must be willing to give his life for his woman both spiritually and physically.

**e. Woman in harmony submits in everything -- 1.5% (6%)**

As discussed in the article "*Buddy can you spare a dime*", the woman is required to seek harmony or symphony with her man and submit in everything, as Yahooshua submitted to those who unjustly beat him and executed him.

This is NOT Yah being unreasonable, it is about us learning to relate in ways that have largely been lost and forgotten.

**f. Set-apartness (sanctification) -- 1% (2%)**

Holiness or set-apartness, drawing close to Yah, cutting off ties with sin, the ways of the world, etc.

**g. The rest -- finances, appearance, house, cars, running of the home, ministry, business, etc -- 0.5% (5%)**

Originally I was told that this item has zero percentage but I have found that in practice, owing to the extremely corrupt state of human beings today it is necessary to allocate 0.5% in order to ensure that appropriate attention is given to certain key aspects of running an effective home, ministry, business, etc.

If man and woman both truly place the Almighty first and serve each other the way Yah intended the remaining factors will follow.

**Conclusion**

Living life this way is a huge challenge for all of us.

I am firmly convinced that those who manage to conduct their live covenant's {~~marriages~~} in accordance with these criteria WILL find themselves blessed on the Day of Judgment.

If you turn these on their head and concentrate on the material things at the end of the list you WILL find that you have missed the mark seriously with Yah.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

**2011.02.04 Marriage strategy headlines**

This is a direct reprint of an article written in 2001 without editing

My understanding on certain issues has matured considerably, however the basic principles remain valid

Yah says "it is a VERY important document" (10 January 2014)

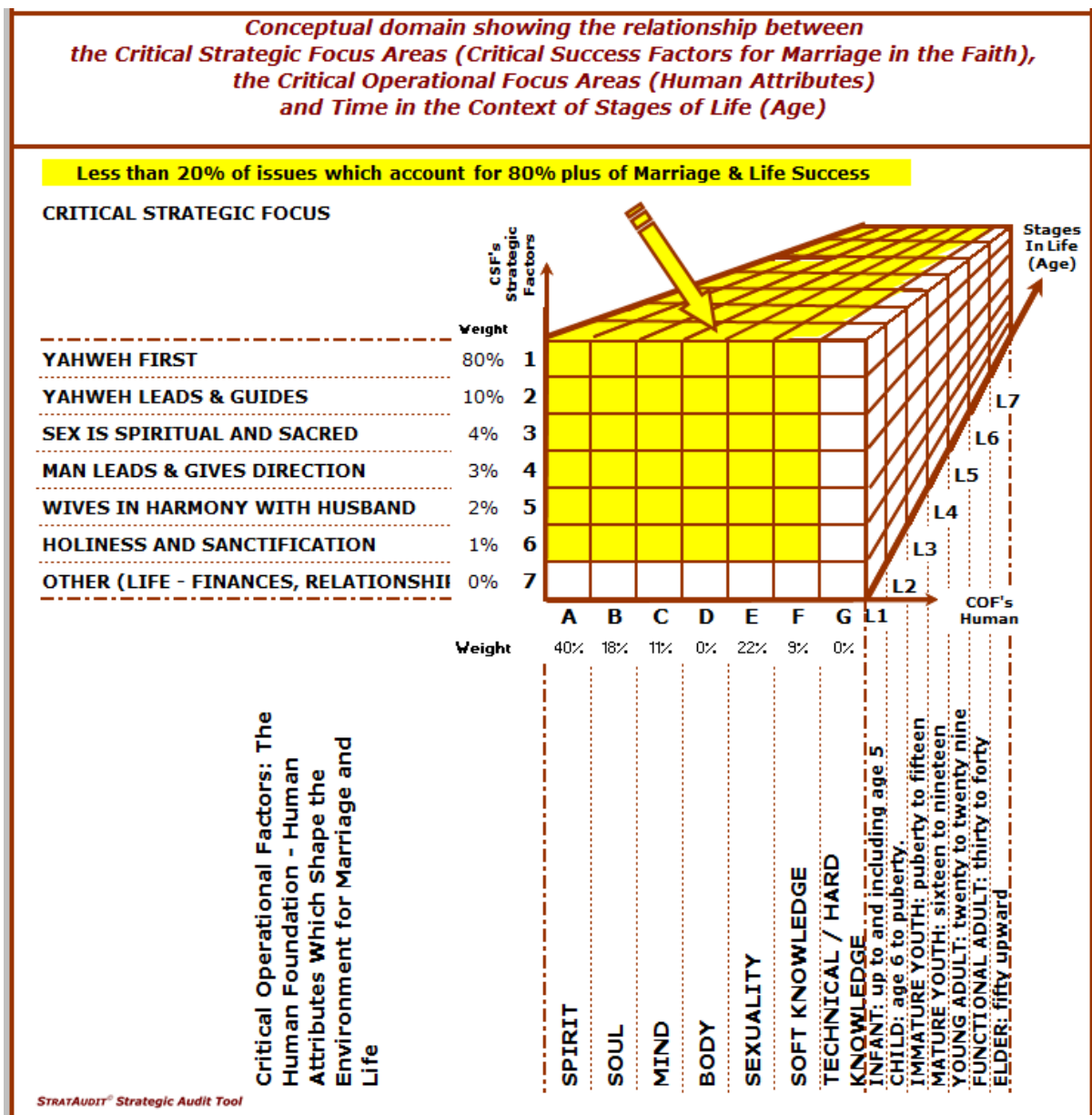
The document has been converted from another technology and there are therefore some issues with formatting and typographically

### HEADLINES OF MARRIAGE STRATEGIC PLAN

The following pages are extracts from the prophetic strategic analysis of marriage given by Yah during the last few months of 2001.

The detailed plan is available on request.

**Dr JAMES ROBERTSON**  
**END TIME ISSUE MINISTRIES**



## **WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR MARRIAGE IN THE FAITH**

### **1. YAH FIRST (HEART, MIND, SOUL AND STRENGTH):**

Man and woman are believers, accept Yahweh as supreme and final authority, by His Word and by His Spirit

### **2. YAH LEADS (EVERY MICRO SECOND IN EVERYTHING):**

Seek a clear sign. Yahweh ALONE decides if the man and woman are to marry and when. It is His decision. He knows all there is to know about the parties and He is NOT surprised by their sins, their errors, their past, etc. Let Him guide approach, discussion, etc.

### **3. SEX IS SPIRITUAL AND SACRED:**

Sex is the essence of marriage and the symbol of the marriage covenant. The marriage bed is undefiled and everything that husband and wives can do sexually WITHIN the marriage is of Yahweh and blessed by Him. Frank recognition of the importance of sex BEFORE marriage. Seven full days for consummation with undisturbed, uninhibited, giving, sexual love making concurrent with initial sanctification. Ongoing passionate, uninhibited, giving, love making throughout the marriage.

### **4. MAN IS HEAD (LEADS AND GIVES DIRECTION FROM YAHWEH):**

Husband must seek guidance from Yah, conform to pattern given by Yahshua, unconditional chesed {love} of wives, lay down his life, accountable and responsible for ALL sin of his house by wives in submission, responsible for doctrine, leadership, direction, prophet, priest and king.

### **5. WIVES IN PERFECT HARMONY WITH HUSBAND:**

Submit to husband in everything, actively desire, reverence and chesed {love} unconditionally, adapt to and conform to husband, not responsible for husband's sin, will be judged in terms of submission, reverence, desire, chesed for husband, especially giving love making. Build the house, promote husband spiritually through intercession, etc. Proverbs 31 wife - strong in support of her husband in all his endeavours. Unify the house, work together as team in a partnership led by Yahweh through husband. Sing same song as husband from same song book, to same tune, by same orchestra, in same key - perfect harmony!

### **6. HOLINESS AND SANCTIFICATION (SET APARTNESS):**

Systematic and comprehensive sanctification and spiritual cleansing of all 'baggage' i.e. one flesh bonds, soul ties, wrong promises, soul force, inner vows, wrong teaching, hardening of heart, deliverance from demons, etc. Commence at start of consummation, continue in parallel with seven day consummation, completion on eighth day. Thereafter continuing sanctification, cleansing, healing, etc as necessary to eliminate all past spiritual, emotional, psychological and other hurts, contamination, etc. Complete spiritual healing.

### **7. OTHER ASPECTS OF LIFE (WORK, FAMILY, FINANCES, RELATIONSHIP, ETC):**

Get to know one another, develop relationship, agree on doctrine, social background, hobbies, interests, likes and dislikes, assumptions, expectations, what people think, legal requirements, past, quirks, bad habits, finances, house, cars, possessions, acceptance, etc, etc

## **CRITICAL OPERATIONAL FACTORS:**

### **THE HUMAN FOUNDATION - PERSONAL ATTRIBUTES WHICH SHAPE THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT FOR MARRIAGE AND LIFE**

Marriage and life are founded on the human beings who participate in them.

The whole of creation is ultimately focussed on the role of human beings as we walk out the test that we have been given to see who will serve Yahweh faithfully, overcome and sit with Yahshua on a high throne for eternity and who will serve elsewhere in heaven versus who will burn in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for eternity.

Human beings are complex spiritual creations in complex physical bodies with soul and emotions, mind and will, physical attributes, sexuality which is an enormously complex synthesis of everything else, soft knowledge and hard knowledge.

While we live and work primarily in the environment shaped by our hard and to a lesser extent soft knowledge, we and the lives we lead, are in fact shaped by our spirits and who we become during our lives as a consequence of life events, demonic oppression, generational curses, etc, etc

Man comprises spirit (heart), soul, mind and body - Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27; Matthew 22:37.

## **Second Dimension Factor**

### **A. SPIRIT:**

All spiritual attributes of the person as a spirit being (faith, chesed {love}, hope, patience, wisdom, etc); plus spiritual Revelation of the Word of Yahweh and of Yahweh Himself; plus all spirit's that operate on human beings - the Set Apart Holy Spirit of Yahweh, the seven Spirits of Yahweh (including wisdom, patience, hope, faith, chesed {charity / love}, etc); the spirits of other human beings - one flesh bond between husband and wives and with adulterous partners, witchcraft, desire, lust, etc; plus messengers from Yahweh and Satan (angels and fallen angels); plus demons (lust, perversion, fear, pride, rejection, heaviness, murder, suicide, death, intellectualism, etc, etc); plus generational and family curses and third party curses and own curses, etc.

We are first and foremost SPIRIT BEINGS and the essence of what manifests in the visible, tangible realm is from spirit origins even though we focus so much on the other attributes.

### **B. SOUL:**

All soulful attributes of the person, personality, psychology, emotions, soul force objects (life shocks, inner vows, soul force prayers, death wishes, etc)

### **C. MIND:**

Intellect, IQ, cognitive reasoning, analytical ability; plus sub-conscious programming, learned responses, imagination, creativity, passive mind, etc

### **D. BODY:**

Physical human being - spirit, soul and mind manifest through the physical body in many respects. Physical attributes, height, colour of hair, weight, strength, beauty, etc

**E. SEXUALITY:**

In essence a synthesis of factors A to D and not necessarily a separate factor. However, in the context of marriage and in the context of defining how people relate to one another and how they conduct themselves in many ways, Yahweh insists that sexuality is a SPECIFIC personal attribute which defines the person. Yahweh says that this is the specific attribute of being a human being that Satan has most savagely and most effectively perverted through the ages because it more than ANY other attribute has been given to enable us to understand Yahweh!

**F. SOFT KNOWLEDGE:**

Head knowledge of relatively intangible things, relates to culture, religion, upbringing, superstitions, traditions, history, language, religious instruction (mind knowledge of Scripture as opposed to spiritual revelation knowledge in the spirit of the person), etc. Much soft knowledge is in fact subjective and in many cases is actually only valid when viewed from a certain perspective, much of it is actually error and deception in the areas of religion, history, archaeology, etc or demonically based in the case of religion, tradition, etc

**G. TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE:**

Head knowledge of relatively HARD things. Things that are readily verifiable including many aspects of physics, chemistry, engineering, geology, astronomy, etc - note that there is NOT a clear distinction between this factor and the previous factor, a lot of what is taught as fact in biology (evolution), archaeology, etc which appears to be hard fact is actually soft and subject to change.

<b>WORKSHEET : CRITICAL STAGES OF MARRIAGE</b>			
<b>No</b>	<b>Factor Scoring</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Elapsed Time</b>
<b>A</b>	Serving Yahweh - may or may not know one another, no intention to marry	1	Years (man, preferably at least 5 to 10) less (woman)
<b>B</b>	Yahweh indicates to one; prepare; approach other person; agree to pray and seek confirmation from Yahweh. Agree principles set out in this document	2	Hours to months (preferably weeks at most)*
<b>C</b>	Clear confirmation or sign obtained by both parties from Yahweh, agree it IS His will	3	Hours to days (preferably a week, or two at most)*
<b>D</b>	Preparation, discuss key aspects, especially regarding sex, minimum only. Arrange facilities, leave, etc	4	Hours to days (preferably less than a week)*
<b>E</b>	Basic sanctification, cut off one flesh bonds, vows, soul ties, basic cleansing; consummate marriage for seven consecutive days and complete sanctification on eighth	5	Eight days full time or 14 days part time*
<b>F</b>	Adjustment, building, ongoing sanctification, discussion, teaching, learning, mistakes, recovery, ongoing review and adjustment	6	One to ten years (if diligent closer to 1 than 10)
<b>G</b>	Established, stable, successful marriage - Heaven on earth	7	Rest of lives
			* B to E can happen in 24 hours

STRATEGIC AND OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

YAHWEH'S WEIGHT ALLOCATION

Client : End Time Issue Ministries

Session : Critical Success Factors For Marriage In The Faith

Focus Question : What are the Critical Success Factors For Marriage In The Faith

CRITICAL STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS

Stages In Marriage (Time)

YAHWEH FIRST

Man 1

80%

80%

80%

40%

40%

80%

80%

Woman

80%

80%

80%

40%

20%

40%

40%

YAHWEH LEADS & GUIDES

Man 2

20%

15%

15%

20%

20%

10%

10%

Woman

20%

15%

15%

10%

6%

5%

5%

SEX IS SPIRITUAL AND SACRED

Man 3

5%

5%

12%

15%

4%

4%

Woman

5%

5%

16%

27%

20%

20%

MAN LEADS & GIVES DIRECTION

Man 4

11%

17%

3%

3%

Woman

11%

30%

22%

22%

WIVES IN HARMONY WITH HUSBAND

Man 5

5%

1%

2%

2%

Woman

13%

5%

6%

6%

HOLINESS AND SANCTIFICATION

Man 6

8%

5%

1%

1%

Woman

6%

10%

2%

2%

OTHER ASPECTS OF LIFE

Man 7

4%

2%

Woman

4%

2%

5%

5%

A

\*\*\*

\*\*\*

M

W

B

\*\*\*

\*\*\*

M

W

C

\*\*\*

\*\*\*

M

W

D

\*\*\*

\*\*\*

M

W

E

\*\*\*

\*\*\*

M

W

F

\*\*\*

\*\*\*

M

W

G

\*\*\*

\*\*\*

M

W

Phase:

Marriage not in prospect

Deciding to Marry

Starting Marriage

Adapt to Marriage

Mature Successful Marriage

STATE CHANGE

Critical Stages In Marriage

NO INTENTION TO MARRY

YAHWEH INDICATES; CONTACT; AGREE PRINCIPLES; SEEK GUIDANCE

CLEAR CONFIRMATION

PREPARATION \* 4

CONSUMMATION AND SANCTIFICATION

ADJUSTMENT AND BUILDING

STABLE MARRIAGE - HEAVEN ON EARTH

Elapsed Time (Days)

Lo

Hi

Best?

\* 1

0.5

0.0

0.5

8.0

365

Rest of life

\* 2

28.0

28.0

28.0

14.0

3,650

Rest of life

\* 3

7.0

7.0

1.0

8.0

As long as it takes

Rest of life

Notes:

\* 1

The man should be actively in the faith at least five years and preferably ten or more years in order to be sufficiently spiritually mature for the woman to

\* 2

In some respects it is not material how long the woman has been in the faith, provided she has made a REALLY SOLID commitment to serve Yahweh. A woman who has just been dramatically saved may be a lower risk than a woman who has been luke warm for years and never had a major encounter with Yahweh. A woman who is mature in the faith may have great difficulty

\* 3

If there is such a thing as a "best time" in the faith, at least seven years from a serious commitment, or serious increase in commitment, on the part of the

\* 4

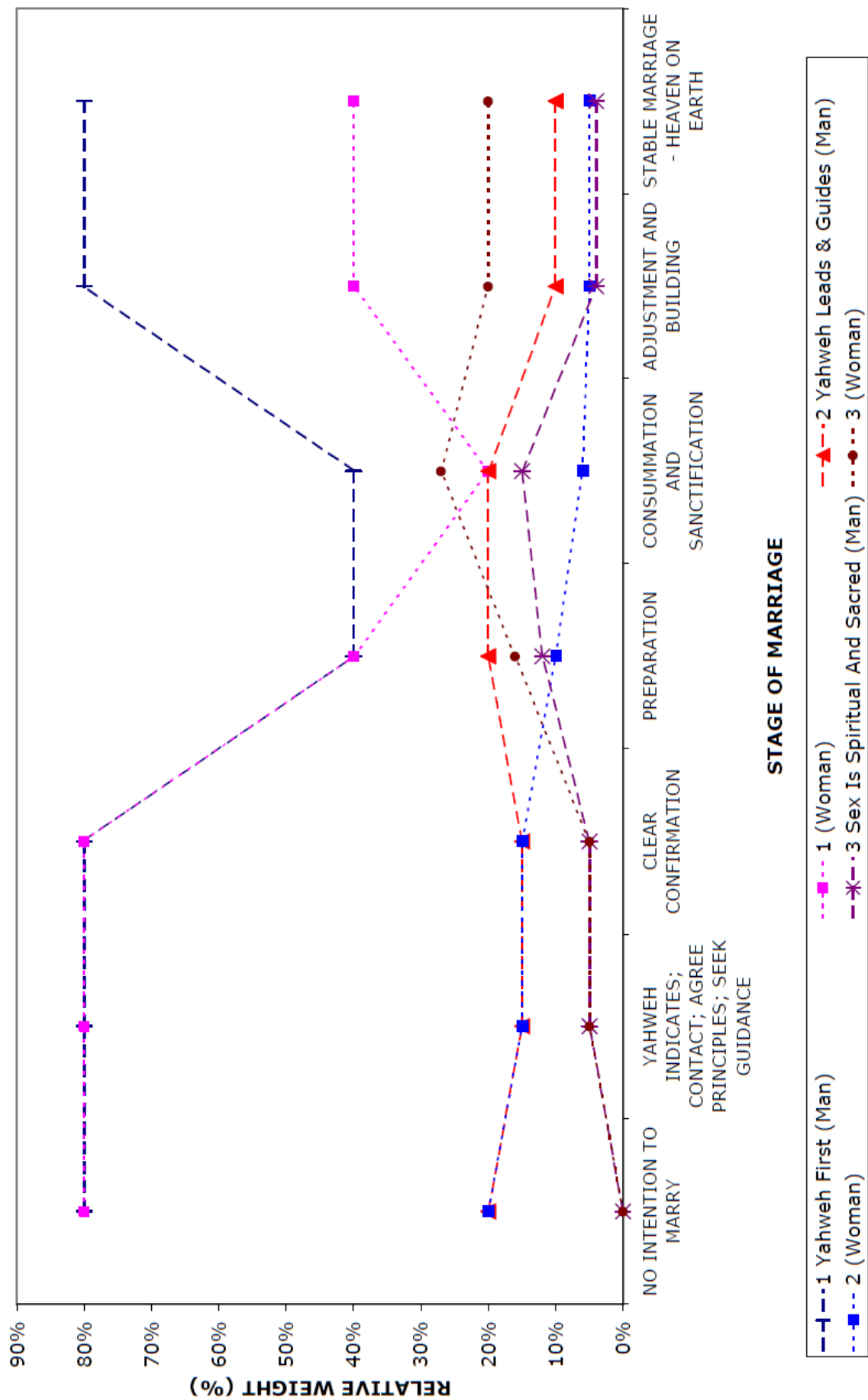
Time for preparation is very dependent on individual circumstances. If the woman has to move from another country, it may run to weeks or months, if the man is already married and his other wife / wives can assist, preparation may only be a few hours, if a young virgin time may be required by her parents to prepare her, there are many factors. However, under the present spiritual dispensation every effort should be made to keep delay between a firm confirmation by Yahweh and consummation to an absolute minimum.

Smorkeon® Strategic Audit Tool

Increasing Emphasis and Governance

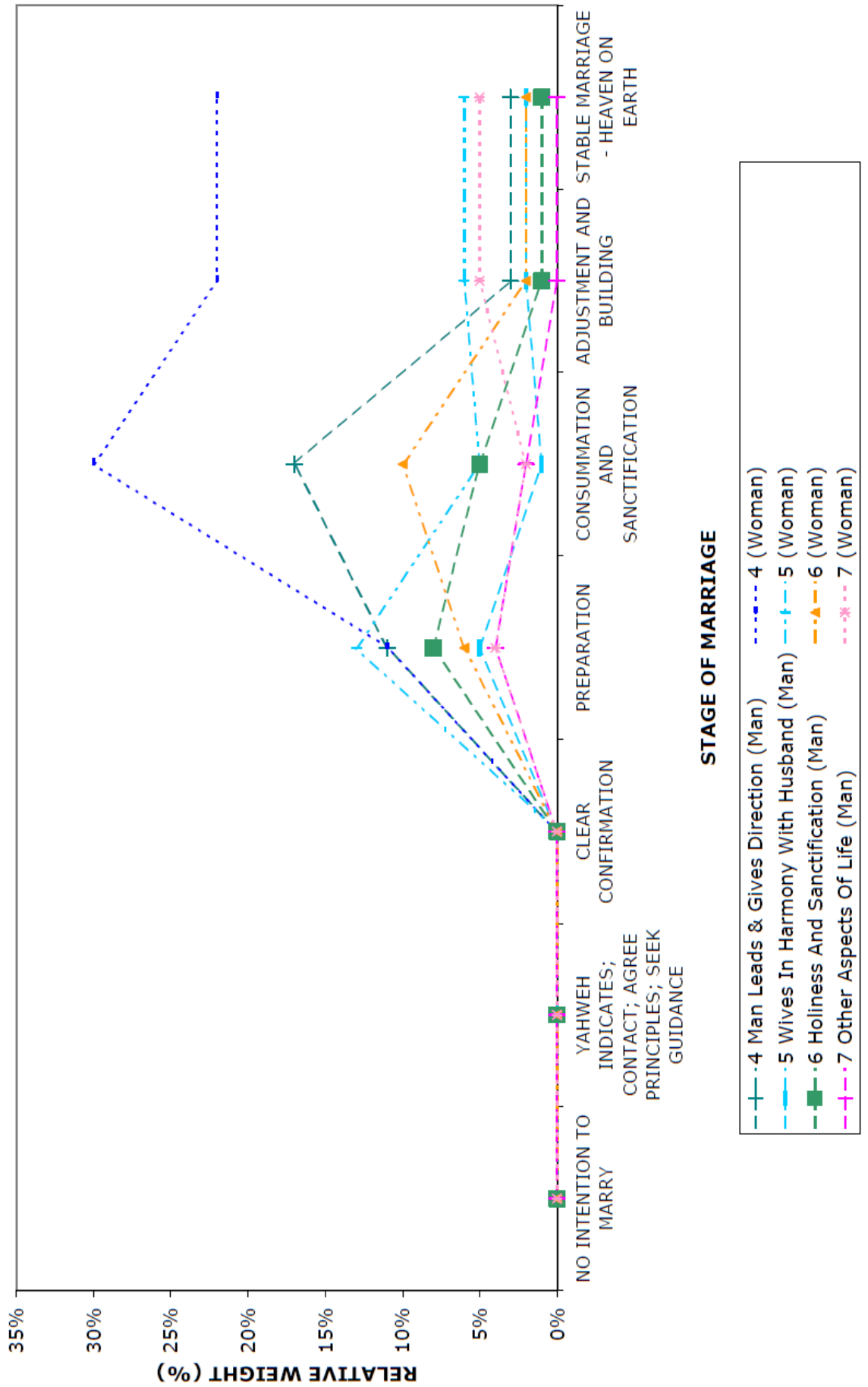


### RELATIVE WEIGHTS WITH STAGE OF MARRIAGE CSF'S 1 TO 3





## RELATIVE WEIGHTS WITH STAGE OF MARRIAGE CSF'S 4 TO 7





**OPERATIONAL AND STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK  
ALLOCATION OF MARRIAGE PARTNER'S TIME  
(% WAKING HOURS \*) - GIVEN BY YAHWEH AS GUIDELINE**

Client : End Time Issue Ministries

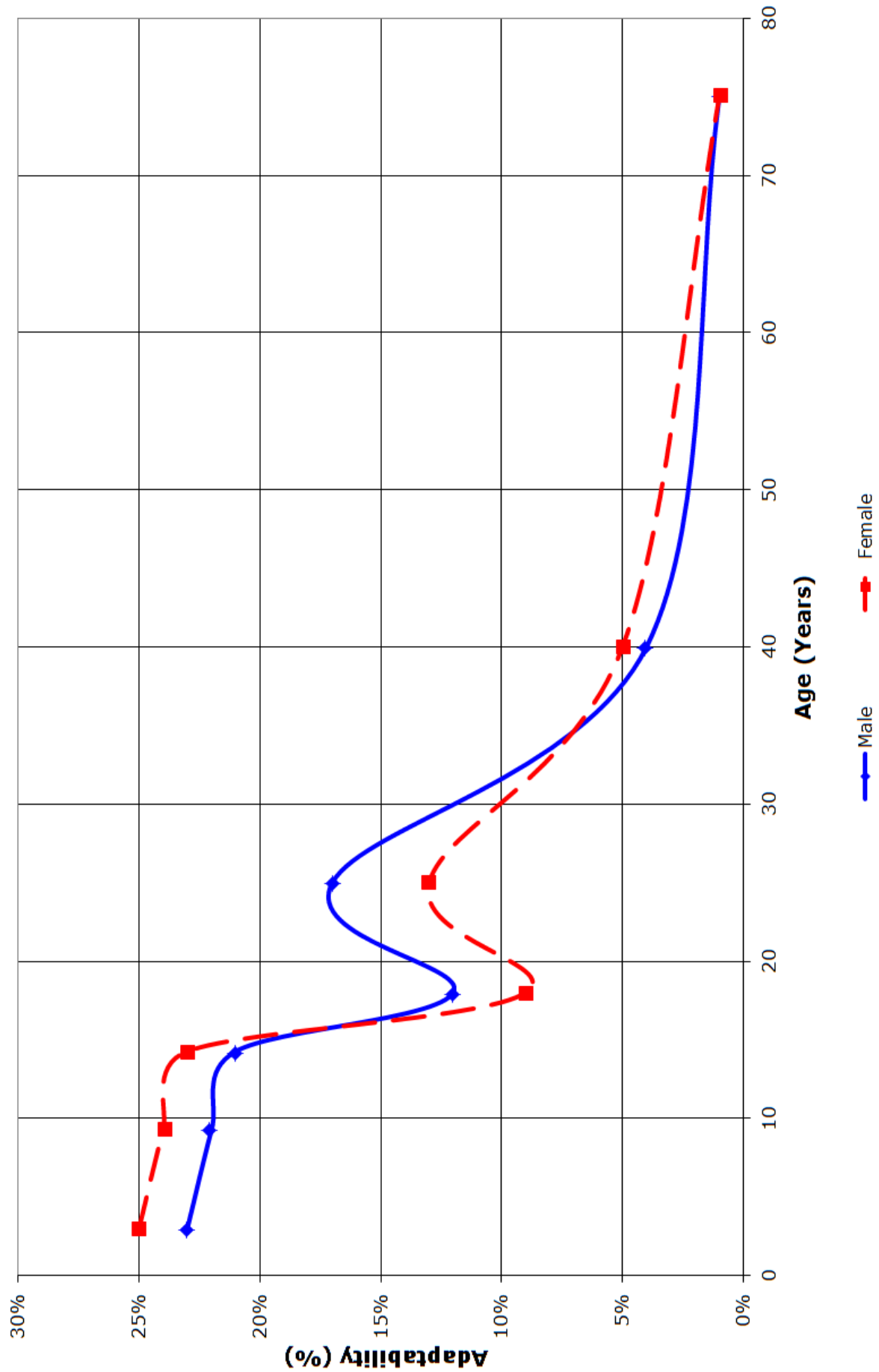
Session : Critical Success Factors For Marriage In The Faith

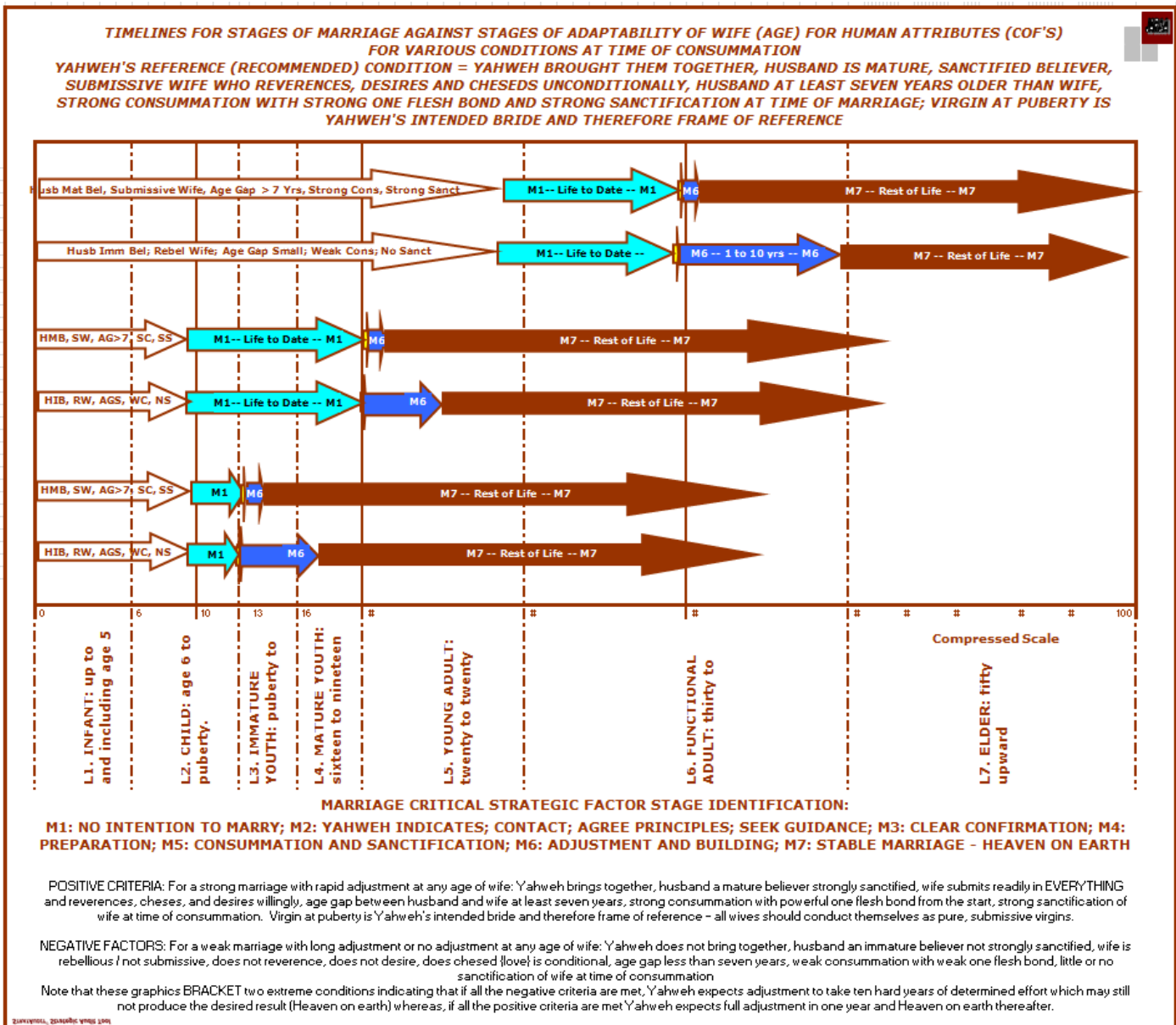
Focus Question : What are the Critical Success Factors For Marriage In The Faith



CRITICAL STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS			Stages In Marriage (Time)								Increasing Emphasis and Governance					
YAHWEH FIRST	Man	1	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%							
	Woman		10%	10%	10%	5%	5%	5%	5%							
YAHWEH LEADS & GUIDES	Man	2	5%	10%	20%	10%	5%	5%	5%							
	Woman		5%	10%	20%	5%	5%	5%	5%							
SEX IS SPIRITUAL AND SACRED	Man	3		5%	5%	20%	60%	12%	8%							
	Woman			5%	5%	22%	60%	15%	12%							
MAN LEADS & GIVES DIRECTION	Man	4				23%	2%	2%	0%							
	Woman					30%	5%	5%	3%							
WIVES IN HARMONY WITH HUSBAND	Man	5				17%	1%	1%	0%							
	Woman					18%	1%	2%	2%							
HOLINESS AND SANCTIFICATION	Man	6				12%	17%	5%	2%							
	Woman					8%	17%	8%	3%							
OTHER ASPECTS OF LIFE	Man	7	85%	75%	65%	8%	5%	65%	75%							
	Woman		85%	75%	65%	12%	7%	60%	70%							
			A		B		C		D			E		F		G
			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
			M	W	M	W	M	W	M	W	M	W	M	W	M	W
Phase:			Marriage not in prospect		Deciding to Marry		Starting Marriage		Adapt to Marriage		Mature Successful Marriage					
							STATE CHANGE									
Critical Stages In Marriage			NO INTENTION TO MARRY		YAHWEH INDICATES; CONTACT; AGREE PRINCIPLES; SEEK GUIDANCE		CLEAR CONFIRMATION		PREPARATION		CONSUMMATION AND SANCTIFICATION		ADJUSTMENT AND BUILDING		STABLE MARRIAGE - HEAVEN ON EARTH	
Elapsed Time (Days)			Lo		0.5	0.0	0.5	8.0	365	Rest of life						
Hi					28.0	28.0	28.0	14.0	3,650	Rest of life						
Best?					7.0	7.0	1.0	8.0	As long as it takes	Rest of life						
Notes:																
STRATAudit™ Strategic Audit Tool																

**CF2 HUMAN FOUNDATION STAGES : ADAPTABILITY TO CHANGE VERSUS AGE**





## 1. WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR PUTTING YAH FIRST IN LIFE

### 1.1 DECISION AND RELATIONSHIP:

Accept Yah as Mighty One & Adonai through Yahshua's Covenant Sacrifice, choose to serve and chesed Him with heart, mind, soul & strength; constantly affirm decision & reinforce; recognize our own weaknesses & ask for His guidance in our lives, seek His Face, spend time with Him, grow in faith, etc

### 1.2 WORSHIP AND COVENANT:

Praise and worship and regular celebration of the covenant and claiming of the covenant promises by faith

### 1.3 INTERCESSION:

Intercession, prayer in the Holy Spirit (tongues), prayer against principalities, powers, etc, prayer for the Body of believers and for own needs.

#### **1.4 GAIN KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING:**

Daily Bible reading, read teachings, listen to teaching tapes, watch videos, attend meetings for teaching, gaining revelation

#### **1.5 SET APART AND ANOINTED:**

Consecration, sanctification, setting oneself apart, adjustments in life style, etc. Seek death to self (Galatians 2:20) and seek to be totally anointed and filled with the Holy (Set Apart) Spirit of Yahweh. Walk in the authority of the anointed believer.

#### **1.6 BUILD A STRONG MARRIAGE:**

Virtually ALL women should be married and virtually no men should be single or monogamous - marriage is the fundamental basis of life on earth that Yahweh has appointed for people to serve Him. As many wives as Yahweh appoints.

#### **1.7 HIGH CALLING:**

Seek to do the works that Yahshua did and greater works, seek the high calling and follow it whether in commerce, industry or ministry.

### ***2. WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR BEING LED BY YAH***

#### **2.1 PRAYER IN FAITH WITHOUT DOUBTING:**

Ask constantly each step of the way for directional guidance and confirmation. Ask and you will receive, knock and it will be opened unto you.

#### **2.2 MOVE FORWARD:**

Trusting Yahweh for guidance, it is very difficult for Him to guide us when we are standing still refusing to move until He gives direction

#### **2.3 ASK FOR POSITIVE, ACTION ORIENTED DIRECTION:**

Trust Him to guide through small directional adjustments far more than large make or break actions.

#### **2.4 SIGNS (FLEECES):**

Where necessary ask for explicit supernatural signs

#### **2.5 LISTEN:**

Hearing His voice is only one component of being led by the Spirit of Yahweh. Sanctification to cleanse ears of the spirit is vital.

#### **2.6 READ THE SIGNS CORRECTLY:**

Be sensitive & discerning. Read signs, monitor every little event for His gentle guiding hand and flow with Him. His yoke is easy - go with the flow. Do NOT force closure or opening of doors but do not force through when He is opening or closing. Do not make assumptions, do NOT jump to conclusions.

#### **2.7 WALK IN FAITH:**

As long as you are praying constantly for guidance, are being sensitive and discerning with regard to doors opening and closing, etc believe that He has heard and is directing. Avoid presumption.

### **3. WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR SEX AT CONSUMMATION AND THROUGHOUT MARRIAGE**

#### **3.1 SPIRITUALLY PREPARED:**

Intercession in days before, prayer together to commit the marriage to Yahweh, specific COVENANT CEREMONY, accept that sexual lovemaking is spiritual, build house, build one flesh bond, build chesed {love}, soul ties, etc

#### **3.2 KNOWLEDGE:**

Husband detailed theoretical knowledge of sexual techniques, positions, etc (or practical if already married), wife at least a basic knowledge and acceptance of sexual techniques, positions, etc no prohibitions unless serious past life shock factors

#### **3.3 FACILITIES:**

Quiet venue, nice room, nice bed, en-suite bathroom, no distractions, lubricants, massage oils, etc

#### **3.4 ALL DAY TO DAY CARES TAKEN CARE OF:**

Children, work, pets, housework, plants, etc so no interruptions, concerns, etc (especially a woman with children)

#### **3.5 WIFE DESIRES AND PREPARED:**

Wife filled with desire, open sexually, ready for husband, gives totally no holding back, prepares herself, does small things to please her husband, dress, make up, hair, etc, actively responds

#### **3.6 HUSBAND LEADS:**

Considerate but takes the lead and guides wife, no rush, spend time talking, caressing, etc

#### **3.7 CLEAR FOCUS ON DESIRED OUTCOME:**

Systematic and deliberate cooperative effort to reach full sexual potential and as many orgasms as possible, seek but do not demand simultaneous climax

### **4. WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR MAN AS HEAD OF HOUSE**

#### **4.1 COVERING:**

Covers wives and children against all sin committed in submission to him, takes demons from wives at consummation of marriage

#### **4.2 PROPHET:**

Guided by Yahweh and provides guidance to his wives and family in terms of direction, correction, etc given by Yahweh

#### **4.3 PRIEST:**

Directs ministry to Yahweh and ministers to family on behalf of Yahweh in areas of sanctification, ministry of sacraments, leading in prayer, initiating praise and worship, etc



#### **4.4 KING (JUDGE):**

Defines the rules of conduct of the family, based on Torah, as led by Yahweh, resolves disputes between wives, between children, disciplines children, corrects wives, ensures Yahweh's standards of righteousness and justice are adhered to in the family

#### **4.5 LEADER:**

Sets direction of family in all things, goes in front, "path finder"

#### **4.6 TEACHER:**

Teaches wives "at home" in areas of doctrine, the faith, etc and teaches children in areas where wives can't teach - overall high level doctrine, etc

#### **4.7 PROVIDER:**

Through relationship with Yahweh procures sources of income of whatever type through ministry, commercial enterprise, etc - wives empowered to trade on his behalf under his overall direction and guidance, may execute, administer, supervise much of the work

### **5. WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR WIVES IN PERFECT HARMONY**

**It is extremely important to recognize that ALL these factors MIRROR how the husband should relate to Yah!**

#### **5.1 REVERENCE IN EVERYTHING:**

Notices, regards, honours, prefers, venerates, esteems, praises and admires her husband exceedingly - in an earthly sense worship her husband (Ephesians 5:33 AMP; 1 Peter 3:2 AMP)

#### **5.2 CHESD UNCONDITIONALLY:**

Endure long, patient and kind, never envious nor boils over with jealousy, not boastful or vainglorious, not display haughtily, not conceited, nor arrogant nor inflated with pride, not rude nor unmannerly, does not act unbecomingly, does not insist on own rights, nor own way, not self seeking, nor touchy nor fretful, nor resentful, no account of evil done, pays no attention to suffered wrong, not rejoice at injustice, nor unrighteousness, rejoices when right and truth prevail, bears up under anything and everything that comes, ever ready to believe the best of every person, hopes are fadeless under all circumstances and endures everything without weakening, chesd never fails, nor becomes obsolete nor comes to an end (1 Corinthians 13:4-7 AMP)

#### **5.3 SUBMIT IN EVERYTHING:**

As Yahshua submitted to them that unjustly condemned him to torture and death even though there was no sin nor deceit nor guile found in him, who being reviled reviled not in return, who when he was abused and suffered made not threats of vengeance but trusted Yahweh in everything, that even if her husband does not obey the Word of Yahweh he may be won over without a word by the conduct of his wives (1 Peter 2:13- 3:2 AMP)

#### **5.4 DESIRE:**

Sexually crave her husband (Genesis 3:16 AMP) and constantly focus on him sexually, seek to be constantly united with him and become totally one with him. Seek to express her reverence, chesd and submission in skilled and giving love making with no holding back.



**5.5 KNOW HUSBAND'S WILL AND DO IT WITHOUT INSTRUCTION:**

See herself as fully empowered agent of her husband with his authority to perform all activities in his name and on his behalf in accordance with his will as communicated to her. Only seek guidance from him when she is unsure, else "get on with the job" but ask for guidance at any time she is unsure and, if she misses it, take note and make the necessary adjustments to "get it right" in future

**5.6 INSTANT, UNQUESTIONING OBEDIENCE:**

The full manifestation of reverence, unconditional chesed and submission should bring about a condition in which she does everything asked of her immediately it is asked without argument. Seek clarification where necessary. Obedience delayed or partial obedience is NOT obedience it is disobedience and rebellion. This requires a strong one flesh bond which is the product of intense desire.

**5.7 HARMONY IN THE SMALLEST THINGS:**

True symphonic harmony requires that the wife is perfectly in tune with her husband in EVERYTHING, she should flow with his least significant indication of preference, whether in terms of food, clothing, hair style or any other aspect, he should not have to ask, she should discern his will in all things and derive her greatest pleasure from pleasing him in all things as an act of willing love, an expression of her reverence and desire for him, she will then sing exactly the same song from the same song book with the same music, the same instruments and in exactly the same key, at this point ALL their prayers will be instantly answered (1 Peter 3:7; Matthew 18:19 AMP; Matthew 12:25) This requires a very strong one flesh bond which is the product of intense desire.

**6. WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR HOLINESS AND SANCTIFICATION (SET APARTNESS) AT CONSUMMATION****6.1 BASIC PRINCIPLES OF THE FAITH:**

The Blood of Yahshua, prayer, faith, authority of believers in the Name of Yahshua, etc

**6.2 KNOWLEDGE, TRUTH, REVELATION:**

Recognize wrong beliefs, repentance, forgiveness, etc - includes wife accept headship of husband

**6.3 SANCTIFICATION PROCEDURES:**

Deliverance, immersion, anointing, sackcloth and ashes, bread and wine, husband taking demons, etc

**6.4 HISTORICAL -- PREVIOUS GENERATIONS:**

Bloodline curses, demons, vows, etc

**6.5 HISTORICAL -- THIS LIFE, SEXUALLY RELATED:**

One flesh bonds, soul ties, associated demons, etc

**6.6 HISTORICAL -- THIS LIFE, SOULISH:**

Soul hurts, death wishes, inner vows, life shocks, wrong words, curses, wrong vows, passive mind, will, etc

## **6.7 HISTORICAL -- THIS LIFE, DEMONIC:**

Demons, demonic objects, roots of rejection, etc

## **7. WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR OTHER ASPECTS OF LIFE**

### **7.1 SERVICE TO YAHWEH (RELIGIOUS INVOLVEMENT):**

Religious / denominational affiliations and beliefs, doctrine, church affiliation, ministry involvement, etc. This is distinct from the spiritual, relationship with Yahweh issues addressed in the other 6 CSF's. This relates to activities, "church" attendance, ministry, etc - what the parties do in the service of Yahweh OVER AND ABOVE their relationship with Him. It is important to understand that service to Yahweh is DISTINCT from our relationship with Him and His guidance of us. This factor is ALSO DISTINCT from full time ministry as primary occupation which is included in factor 7.3

### **7.2 FAMILY:**

Existing family members, children, parents, expectations in terms of children, number of wives, etc. This relates to all aspects of family life OVER AND ABOVE the aspects of husband - wife relationship, etc dealt with in the other six CSF's. This is the way of life in the family, the raising of children, home, public or private schooling, etc

### **7.3 OCCUPATION = CALLING (BUSINESS / COMMERCIAL / MINISTRY / EMPLOYMENT):**

Qualifications, profession, type of work, self employed or nature of employment, job security, job status, etc. This relates to who the husband works for (bear in mind that Yahweh has indicated that the wife should always work with and for the husband if she is not permanently at home running the home, raising children, etc). Includes academic and professional qualifications, etc. Includes people who are in FULL TIME ministry in service of Yahweh - again distinct from their relationship to Yahweh and their service to Yahweh under other factors and sub-factors. The occupation is IN FACT THE CALLING of the man and his house.

### **7.4 COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT:**

Community affairs, elder in the gate, politics, local, provincial / state, national government involvement. Yahweh's intention is for mature adults to participate in the affairs of the community, this factor relates to this involvement, nature of involvement, commitments, etc

### **7.5 SOCIAL / CULTURAL:**

Social and cultural background and involvement, sports, sports clubs, hobbies, theatre, etc. This relates to all forms of extra-mural social, cultural, athletic, etc activity.

### **7.6 FINANCES AND ASSETS:**

financial standing, type of car, type of house, possessions, (or lack thereof), etc. The hard issues that are generally regarded as critical in making a selection of marriage partners.

### **7.7 RELATIONSHIP AND RELATED:**

Get to know one another, develop relationship, interests, likes and dislikes, assumptions, expectations, what people think, legal requirements, past, quirks, bad habits, acceptance, etc. The soft issues that are generally regarded as critical in a selection of marriage partner - the reason for

recommendations of extended "courtship", "dating", lengthy "engagements", date a number of people to decide who is best suited, etc

### **THE CRITICAL STAGES IN LIFE**

These factors theoretically run across both the marriage stages in terms of priorities with regard to making a marriage decision and during the phases of marriage and with regard to life stages - they are, in practical terms, **INDEPENDENT OF THE MARRIAGE STAGES** since Yahweh has allocated **ZERO** weight to CSF 7. in most stages of marriages and they are therefore **EFFECTIVELY ONLY** dependent on the Life Stages. Note that Yahweh has categorically stated that these factors are **IRRELEVANT** in making a marriage decision in a marriage where He is first and He leads the parties into marriage.

#### **L1. INFANT: up to and including age 5**

Development is primarily spiritual and soulish. Satan endeavours to ensure **AT LEAST** one massive traumatic event before child turns six in order to provide a key for destructive attack for the rest of the persons life through inner vows, soul force objects, deep seated demonic attachment, etc

#### **L2. CHILD: age 6 to puberty.**

More intellectual development. Less tendency for Satan to attack.

#### **L3. IMMATURE YOUTH: puberty to fifteen**

At puberty, specifically age twelve and a half, child becomes an adult in sight of Yahweh and becomes spiritually accountable for their actions from then on. Girls created to marry at this age, boys relatively immature continue to develop physically toward full adult capacity. Satan tends to attack severely during and after puberty, particularly in terms of sexuality of women, currently about one third of women lose their virginity between puberty and age 14, one third age 15 to 17 and balance may keep virginity till marriage but be highly sexually inhibited as a consequence.

#### **L4. MATURE YOUTH: sixteen to nineteen**

By age 16 personality is largely formed, girls who have not married have become so strong willed and deceived by modern false doctrines that they are incapable of marrying successfully from about age 16 to about age 24

Young men who are **VERY** spiritually mature, such as David, **MAY** be ready to marry at this age, most will be becoming sexually aware but are **NOT** mature enough to provide viable spiritual coverage and headship for a woman. Learning effective masturbation techniques will be a requirement for most men and women who are not married, particularly in the later years of this stage (men), earlier for women.

Fornication becomes established in a very large number of people this age and frigidity and related sexual perversions in the opposite direction become entrenched in many others.

Wrong doctrines of the church and society come into massive conflict with the internal programming of people this age and rebellion is widespread and frequently becomes entrenched for life.

#### **L5. YOUNG ADULT: twenty to twenty nine**

Scripturally the male should be in training to take over the fathers business and the woman should have established herself as a wife and be learning to take over all aspects of running the family home from her mother-in-law

#### **L6. FUNCTIONAL ADULT: thirty to forty nine**

Fully functional as adults. Man running the family enterprise, ministry, etc. Woman running the family home with mother-in-law assisting with education and raising of children.

#### **L7. ELDER: fifty upward**

Family enterprise handed over to the eldest son and running of family home handed over to wives of eldest son.

Father is an elder in the gate involved in civic affairs, government, judging, etc. Mother is involved in community affairs and also in the home, etc

### **8. WHAT ARE THE CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR CORPORATE COVENANT LEADERSHIP**

#### **1. YAH FIRST (HEART, MIND, SOUL AND STRENGTH):**

All are believers, accept Yahweh as supreme and final authority, by His Word and by His Spirit

#### **2. YAH LEADS (EVERY MICRO SECOND IN EVERYTHING):**

Seek a clear sign. Yahweh ALONE decides if the organization should exist, what it's purpose is and who is to lead and who to staff it. It is His decision. He knows all there is to know about the parties and He is NOT surprised by their sins, their errors, their past, etc. Let Him guide approach, discussion, etc.

#### **3. COVENANT IS SPIRITUAL AND SACRED:**

Covenant is the essence of ANY relationship. Full recognition of the terms of covenant, leader covers ALL sins of followers in submission to him, accepts overall spiritual responsibility for direction and provision, all recognize that covenant always carries a blessing AND a curse and covenant is not entered into lightly. Blessing AND curse must be clearly stipulated up front. Blessing includes terms of employment, remuneration, perks, etc. Curse includes dismissal, action to recover damages, spiritual curses invoked for betrayal, etc. Must be explicitly defined BEFORE entering into covenant, CANNOT be revoked or changed except by mutual consent of BOTH / ALL parties.

Covenant consummated before Yahweh by partaking of the bread and wine representing the body and blood of Yahshua, the basis of the ETERNAL covenant for believers. May be associated with immersion in water and immersion in the Holy Spirit. The terms of the covenant must be regularly rehearsed in association with breaking of bread and taking of wine.

A house divided CANNOT stand and no man can serve two masters. Followers must follow the leader IN EVERYTHING, the leader IS Yahweh's representative in terms of direction, etc and followers must accept his accountability before Yahweh on the Day of Judgment in this context.

In a truly Yahweh focused covenant based Corporate entity there should always be growth, prosperity, provision, continuity and other blessings. Any person joining such a corporation should understand that provided all parties bring their part and show undivided loyalty and intercede continuously for

the guidance of the leader by Yahweh and for all unrighteousness in the organization to be dealt with by Yahweh, employment should be a life time certainty. Future generations should be assured career opportunities in the footsteps of their fathers and wives and even son's-in-law should have employment opportunities, PROVIDED they put Yahweh first in their lives.

Ideally, particularly with larger corporate entities the corporation should provide residential accommodation, schooling, etc in the immediate vicinity of the work place financed in such a way that neither the corporation nor the staff incur debt. The old Mine / Military model is a frame of reference but modified to the righteous standards of Yahweh with supernatural provision by Yahweh.

For this to work in practice, all participants will have to depart dramatically from worldly thinking and seek holiness and sanctification (set apartness) unto Yahweh with an associated work ethic balanced with commitment to putting Yahweh first at all times, being led by Yahweh and seeing the family unit as the most critical covenant building block of society while seeing the corporation as a form of extended family as a sub-set of the body of anointed ones.

There are great challenges with commensurate blessings for those who will seek to put Yahweh first in all things.

#### **4. ONE MAN IS HEAD (LEADS AND GIVES DIRECTION FROM YAHWEH AND IS ACCOUNTABLE TO YAHWEH):**

Only one man can lead and must seek guidance from Yahweh, conform to pattern given by Yahshua, Moses, David, Daniel and others. Unconditional chesed {love} for followers, lay down his life, accountable and responsible for ALL sin of his house by followers in submission, responsible for leadership, doctrine, overall provision, direction, prophet, priest and king (judge). May delegate as Yahweh leads BUT has final accountability.

#### **5. FOLLOWERS IN PERFECT HARMONY WITH LEADER:**

Submit to leader in everything, actively support, reverence and chesed {love} unconditionally, adapt to and conform to leader, not responsible for leaders sin, will be judged in terms of submission, reverence, support, chesed for leader, especially 100% support and commitment, no matter what. Build the house, promote leader spiritually through intercession, etc. Refer followers of David and Yahshua as best Scriptural examples. Unify the house, work together as team in a partnership led by Yahweh through leader. Sing same song as leader from same song book, to same tune, by same orchestra, in same key - perfect harmony!

#### **6. HOLINESS AND SANCTIFICATION (SET APARTNESS):**

Systematic and comprehensive sanctification and spiritual cleansing of all 'baggage' i.e. one flesh bonds, soul ties, wrong promises, soul force, inner vows, wrong teaching, hardening of heart, deliverance from demons, etc. Commence on day enter into covenant. Eight day initial induction and sanctification process. Thereafter continuing sanctification, cleansing, healing, etc as necessary to eliminate all past spiritual, emotional, psychological and other hurts, contamination, etc. Complete spiritual healing. Includes basic organizational principles, doctrines, etc.

Further six days of induction in terms of organizational culture, principles, doctrines, etc. Fourteen days total initial sanctification, induction and orientation. Ongoing sanctification throughout life.

## **7. OTHER (JOB DESCRIPTION, WORK AT HAND, FUNCTIONS, FINANCES, RELATIONSHIP, ETC):**

Technical and soft knowledge, functional job descriptions, get to know one another, develop relationship, social background, hobbies, interests, likes and dislikes, assumptions, expectations, what people think, past, quirks, bad habits, finances, house, cars, possessions, acceptance, etc, etc

### **2011.02.05 Detailed marriage strategy**

In the middle of 2000 a series of events resulted in me separating myself from worldly activities and setting myself apart to serve Father with fasting and prayer.

In 1995 I had asked Father Yah why there was so much divorce in the body of believers.

In the years that followed He taught me much, including telling me to get divorced myself.

In 1997 / 98 having undertaken considerable research I had written the eBook "The Scriptural Definition of Marriage" .

In the latter half of 2000, during eight three day fasts at intervals of 10 days I tape recorded over fifty one and a half hour audio teachings on marriage.

Through all of 2001 I was separated and seeking Father, learning a huge amount, writing a large number of articles, spending considerable time in prayer and reading and generally growing and learning rapidly.

Late in 2001 I was impressed to undertake a strategic analysis of marriage using a suite of Excel Spreadsheets that I had developed for business use.

The result of this was a series of spreadsheets analyzing every aspect of marriage and the headings of family life and covenant based business.

These worksheets are presented in this document.

Father has impressed on me to make this more readily available and stressed that notwithstanding what I have learned in the intervening period "this is a VERY important document".

### **2011\_03\_01 The dilemma of the Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon**

I continue to see the dilemma of the Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon all around me so it seems appropriate to write something about it.

#### **1. Isaiah 4:1 "in that day seven women will cling to one man"**

Isaiah 4:1 states *"AND IN that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread and provide our own apparel; only let us be called by your name to take away our reproach [of being unmarried]."* Amplified Bible

What is this saying?

What it says, literally.

In the age being referred to seven women will seek to marry one man!

"*but that is against the word*" I hear many cry.

Not so.

Yah created women to be virgins and men to be able to take the virginity of more than one woman and virginity can only be taken once so it is clearly apparent that from the beginning Yah created men and women so that more than one woman can covenant with one man and that this is good and perfect in His sight!

See the detailed analysis in the books on marriage on my website.

Satan has lied because there is great spiritual power in a believing man covenanted with ~~{married to}~~ a number of believing women

## **2. The context – Isaiah 3 and 4**

If you read the rest of Isaiah 4 and also Isaiah 3 you will notice that this prophecy is referring to an age that looks very similar to the present age.

Yah showed me about fifteen years ago that it indeed refers to the age in which we live today.

## **3. The current manifestation – 1 in 10 in some assemblies**

The current manifestation of Isaiah 4:1 is everywhere for us to see if we have eyes to see.

In anointed gentle assemblies all over the world you will find as many as ten women for every man.

And you will find deeply committed women who are looking everywhere for a similarly committed man and not finding one.

## **4. BUT women want a man to themselves**

So the obvious thing is for women to share a man – it is entirely "scriptural" after all?

But no, women today are programmed from early childhood to desire a monogamous union or nothing – Snow White, Cinderella, Sleeping Beauty, Barbie and Ken all program young girls for Prince Charming in monogamous perfection or nothing – the psychological programming and judgment associated with a woman's man going with another woman is massively traumatic – society sees it as saying something terrible about the woman who is "jilted".

So single believing women keep searching, many of them desperately, for "Mr Right" and not finding him and getting into condemnation because they believe there is something wrong with themselves not realizing that there are just not enough Mr Right's to go round.

## **5. The problem of union with an unbelieving man**

In the process many end up marrying men who are shaky believers, men who claim to be believers or men who are unbelievers because they get desperate and they let go of the commandment NOT to marry unbelievers and in the process many fall away or find themselves in really unpleasant situations.

## **6. The problem of failed sexual experiments – the route to the lake of fire and brimstone**

In this process many get seduced, get involved, walk away because it fails, etc and end up having sex with more than one man – this is adultery and it carries a penalty of part or all of eternity in the lake of fire and brimstone – no matter what the circumstances.

Most single believing women today are faced with the dilemma of either ending up in hell fire for having sex with multiple partners or of staying celibate.

## **7. Is there a solution?**

Is there a solution?

The obvious solution is for several women to share one believing man – but in my experience none of them want to do that and for the most part they are incapable of sharing.

Few men want to try and if they have tried they have been so badly beaten up emotionally they do not want to repeat the experiment.

Some women resort to vibrators and some to pornography and that has its own major negative consequences as discussed some months ago – the vibrator is less of a problem than the pornography but it needs to be prayed over and then there is the question of what they think about when they are using it.

Sexual intimacy between women is NOT forbidden in the book and so two women might achieve their sexual and companionship needs in this way.

It is also possible to pray to Yah to take one's sex drive away, accept that you will be celibate for life and that one will not have a "male life partner" and live life alone or with other woman friends in a non-sexual way.

All of these have their challenges – the simple answer to the question – "is there a solution" is that I do not currently have one other than what is outlined above all of which are unpalatable to most single women.

## **Conclusion**

This is a hugely challenging situation.

It is potentially sending millions of believing women to hell.

If you are in this situation you need to really be careful about what you do.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.



## **2011\_04\_08 The one flesh bond**

I have received a number of inquiries recently, some relating to sexual issues and others relating to financial issues.

It is clear that most people do not understand that these issues are related and it is also clear that there is not much understanding of the power of the one flesh bond, the sexual bond that comes into existence as a consequence of sexual orgasm.

These principles affect almost everyone on the planet excluding only those who have been truly celibate for their ENTIRE lives.

### **1. References**

There are a number of references to the one flesh bond which is first cited in Genesis 2:24 which speaks of a man cutting (cleaving) into the cleft of the woman and the two becoming one flesh.

This passage is cited in Matthew 19: 5 and 6 where Yahooshua speaks against divorce.

1 Corinthians 6:16 warns against becoming one flesh with a harlot through intercourse because the body is the temple of the Spirit of Yah.

Ephesians 5:31 and 32 speak of a great mystery and equate the one flesh bond with the infilling of human beings with the Spirit of Yah.

All of these passages give insight into the subject but the total subject is much more complex than is at first apparent.

It is also widely misunderstood; in particular a one flesh bond is NOT a soul tie although it appears that in some cases Yah in His mercy answers requests to cut the one flesh bond prayed using soul tie language.

In the sections that follow I will set out some critical things that just about every person on the planet needs to know and which in my experience just about all believers and followers of Yah are woefully ignorant of.

### **2. How? – the obvious – sexual intercourse**

In its simplest form the one flesh bond comes into existence when a man and woman engage in sexual intercourse and the man experiences an orgasm and ejaculates.

When he ejaculates he not only squirts out semen but he squirts out a part of his spirit which flows up the channel provided in the core of the spirit of the woman and attaches to her spiritual heart.

This is an unbreakable bond that can only be broken under very specific circumstances with very specific prayers that are only effective under those circumstances.

Where the woman experiences an orgasm she also ejaculates of her spirit over the spirit of the man to attach to his heart in the same way.

In spiritual terms the one flesh bond is an infinitely elastic and extensible tie that will tie the man and woman together even if they are on opposite sides of the planet.

The more times either or both achieve orgasm the stronger the one flesh bond becomes until in the spirit realm there is NO distance between them and they are no longer John and Mary but John-and-Mary as one spiritual entity.

Where they experience an intense simultaneous orgasm the one flesh bond will grow rapidly but even the weakest orgasm that is hardly felt physically will establish or add to the one flesh bond.

In spiritual legal terms a life time covenant {marriage} comes into existence when a man penetrates a virgin with the shedding of blood in which case a blood covenant is formed or, in the absence of a hymen {virginity} when male ejaculation takes place and semen or even lubricant, which contains salt, is transferred to the woman in which case a salt covenant is formed. The lubricant and ejaculate of the woman also contain salt. Where both shedding of blood and exchange of fluids happens then both covenants are formed.

The use of a condom does NOT prevent a covenant being formed.

In addition, with first ejaculation by the man an unbreakable one flesh bond is formed and the man and woman are tied together for life whether they are permitted to join in the sight of Yah or not.

Any human being can form as many one flesh bonds as situations give rise to.

Thus if the woman is in adultery the one flesh bond is still formed.

If the woman is a harlot the one flesh bond is still formed.

If the man is already joined to another woman the one flesh bond is still formed.

### **3. Why is it important?**

Why is the one flesh bond important?

The following sections address a number of factors:

#### **a. Spiritual power**

There is significant spiritual power associated when a man and woman have a one flesh bond.

If they are in a strictly exclusive (monogamous or polygynous) relationship where neither of them have ever formed a one flesh bond with anyone else or where the appropriate prayers have been prayed AND they are in deep harmony and agreement their prayers have a power and authority which is dramatic.

If they are not in harmony the damage can be intense.

However, this same power is available to two men who are one flesh with one another, or two women, or to a group of men and women who are all one flesh.

A group of people who are all one flesh are massively powerful spiritually if they are aligned and this is why Satanists and secret cults engage in partner swapping, orgies, etc to tap into this power.

### **b. Spiritual damage – divided house – rottenness in the bones**

Proverbs 12:4 identifies a phenomenon that it refers to as being LIKE rottenness in the bones caused by a contentious and fault finding woman {wife} who brings shame to her husband.

This spiritual phenomenon has a physical manifestation in terms of which the man feels terrible, weakened, angry, out of sorts.

Some wife beating results from women who do this to their man.

It is vital that there is a clear understanding of the role of man and woman in a covenant union and that both perform those roles properly, refer the article 2011.01.12 "*Brother can you spare a dime?*" for more discussion on this topic and the subject of financial lack.

### **c. Spiritual damage – illegal one flesh bonds**

The spiritual damage that results from an illegitimate one flesh bond or an unwise one flesh bond or from a man and woman who are not in harmony is huge.

If an anointed man or woman joins themselves to one who is not anointed the anointing will dissipate in the anointed one in order to flow into the one who is not anointed and there will be an averaging of the level of anointing.

Anointing is likened unto water – where there is a one flesh bond the anointing flows between the parties who are joined to reach the same level in each person.

If an anointed one joins themselves to one who is joined to others who are not anointed the anointing will drain out of them just like pulling the plug out of a bath of water – in moments they will lose all their spiritual power.

If an anointed one is joined to another and that other person joins themselves to another one the same effect will be achieved – this is one of the reasons why adultery is such a massive issue.

Note also that if a woman joins herself to another man, apart from her covenant man {husband} it is likely that a spirit of jealousy will come upon the man and he will become angry and irritable for reasons he cannot explain (Numbers 5).

So, if a man or woman is one flesh with one or more others who are one flesh with others they are joined into a spiritual network which will drain the anointing out of them and align them with all the evil that may be present in the others they are indirectly joined to.

Such sexual union only has to happen once for lasting damage to be done to an anointed one unless the one flesh bond is cut off.

### **d. Financial damage**

In addition to the problems mentioned above an anointed one who is one flesh with others who are not living with them and not in agreement will experience financial and other problems.

Even if a man and woman who are exclusively one flesh with one another are not in perfect spiritual alignment and harmony they will suffer financial loss.

The MORE INTENSELY you are seeking to serve Yah the WORSE the problem will be, it works in the reverse direction because the forces of darkness know they can use this no matter what the right standing of your life with Yah in other areas – a divided house WILL FALL!

Hindering spirits will gain a legal right over their finances and obstruct income, cause business opportunities to go wrong and operate in all sorts of ways to cause financial and material loss.

Hindering spirits gain a right the moment a man and his woman or women are not in harmony with him – the moment they are pulling in different directions spiritually.

So, where a group of people who are one flesh and align themselves in the same direction will experience great spiritual power so a group of people – two or more – who are one flesh and are not in alignment will experience great spiritual weakness and loss.

I have been corresponding with a man who is a deeply committed believer who is one flesh with a woman who he deserted in his youth and who has joined herself to another man and he cannot understand why his finances are under attack. Until he resolves the issues around the one flesh bond and either gains permission from Yah to cut the second woman off or she comes back under his covering and the tie with her new husband is cut off he will be operating under a financial curse and will suffer loss.

#### **4. How? – the not so obvious**

So, the one flesh bond results from sexual intercourse between a man and a woman?

– easy to identify?

– not really

a one flesh bond will come into existence if a man has sexual congress with a man, if a woman has sexual congress with a woman, if a man or woman join themselves sexually to an animal and orgasm occurs

– well most of you would not do that so that is not a problem?

– is it?

A one flesh bond is formed if a woman's sexual organs are stimulated by hand or another body part and she climaxes against that hand or other body part and the same applies if a man ejaculates against a hand or other body part – includes oral sex AND mutual masturbation, and ...

– so what about your little dalliance as a youth?

– or???

But that is NOT all

A one flesh bond can be formed by the two parties being in the same room and watching while one or both masturbate to orgasm

– a very weak one flesh bond will jump the space between them

And that is NOT all

If you engage in phone sex or think of the other person or look at a photograph and masturbate to orgasm a weak one flesh bond will jump the space between the person masturbating and the object of their fantasy or thoughts

So those of you who though you were doing ok coping with your sexual frustration by looking at pornography or fantasising about the woman or man in that advert or at work or at ... have a problem

Refer the article on pornography 2010.12.01 where the believer in question was shown that he had weak one flesh bonds with thousands of women he had fantasized about and masturbated to orgasm while looking at their photographs in pornographic magazines and over the Internet!

And every one of these weak ties will at some level drain the anointing, give Satanists and witches spiritual links into that person's life, etc.

You can be certain that if you are joined to someone who is not in lifetime covenant with you and they are joined to someone else you are almost certainly joined to every witch, warlock, wizard, witchdoctor and Satanist on the planet.

The consequences are huge and the damage is dramatic.

This one factor drastically reduces the power and effectiveness of the body of believers and joins Father Yah to the forces of darkness through His Spirit in contaminated believers.

But,

this is NOT the only damage, if a man is joined to a woman in a truly exclusive relationship but one of them gets into demonic oppression, demonic anger, fear, demonic jealousy, rebellion, etc they join themselves spiritually to the demons behind that act and the anointing will rush out of the family unit because the Spirit of Yah cannot coexist with the forces of Satan in the same spiritual body.

So, if you are a single believer you need to be very careful about who you join yourself to and, once you are joined, you need to be very careful what you each get involved in and what you do.

Sexual intercourse is a powerful force for good in the body of believers IF properly applied but it is a MASSIVE power for evil where believers do not know of the above issues and get into one or more of the above or have been involved in such things at some time in the past.

## **5. Some obscure mathematics – $1 + 1 = 1$**

Genesis 2:24 is widely misunderstood.

It says the TWO shall become ONE

In other words  $1 + 1 = 1$

This is frequently misinterpreted to support monogamy in other words the man and woman are one and therefore there should only be or can only be one man and one woman.

It will be apparent from the above discussion that a man or woman can become one with any number of other spiritual beings because the mathematics is actually:

$1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + \dots = 1$

As many as join themselves together they all become one at some level in the spirit realm and so we see that barring people who have scrupulously kept themselves to a closed unit the rest of the world is in all likelihood joined to everyone else and are therefore at some level one.

**So those who are serving Satan AND many believers are all one with one another – it is a tremendous mess and an abomination in the sight of Father Yah!**

An extension of this point is that it is perfectly possible for one man to become one with a number of women in a closed family unit and create a very powerful spiritual unit, this is why families with several women when in perfect harmony are generally more prosperous than monogamous families. BUT they must make sure there is NO OTHER SIN in their lives!

## **6. Making love and committing violence (divorce / putting away)**

We glibly use the term "making love" to describe the act of sexual intercourse between a man and a woman and think nothing of it.

Reality is that when a man and woman engage in sexual intercourse (actually when any two human beings engage in sexual intercourse with caring, loving consent) LOVE is created.

1 Corinthians 13 makes it clear that this love will never die, it can only be murdered, so once one has made love to another that love will live for eternity unless it is systematically murdered through treachery, verbal and emotional abuse, physical abuse, etc. This is why people remain in abusive relationships, the love is stronger than the compulsion to get out.

For this reason divorce (putting away) is an act of spiritual violence, it tears away one who is one flesh and it trashes the love that exists as a spiritual force between the man and woman UNLESS the marriage has truly been destroyed through treachery and there is nothing left.

Putting away just because it is not convenient is an act of massive spiritual violence and treachery.

## **7. Cutting the one flesh bond**

Most people do not know about the existence of the one flesh bond but I find that when they have problems and I minister to them that the minute I describe the basic characteristics of the bond and how it is formed and the problems it brings they immediately recognize it.

Some people have some level of awareness and try and cut the one flesh bond by taking authority over it and commanding that it be cut, but they do NOT have that authority.

It is written that "*what Yah has joined together let not man put asunder*", this is an incorrect translation, the actual reality is "*man is not able to put asunder*".

Man has NO authority with regard to the one flesh bond.

Only Yah can cut the one flesh bond, either if there is a legal basis to cut it OR if in His Mercy and Grace he chooses to cut it.

And, the one requesting that it be cut needs to be absolutely in agreement with the request. If they are shaky and are just asking for it to be cut because they have been told it is the right thing to do but deep down they do not want it cut then it will probably not be cut.

Thus, if a one flesh bond was formed through sin and there is true repentance it will probably be cut.

If there is real treachery by the other party then it may well be cut, but Yah is the final arbiter in this.

It may help to have someone who is experienced and has an anointing in this area to pray with you.

But, if you are a man and you took the virginity of a woman and then left her for another you are likely to find that you have a problem. Yah will first require you to repent of your adultery (treachery) toward her by caused by your breaking the relationship and He may require you to approach her or contact her, declare your willingness to do what is right by her and ask her to return to you – no matter what your existing wife or wives may think of the matter!

In most cases like this the woman will refuse to return and at that point Yah may well grant a formal divorce but it is a matter of faith to walk this out a step at a time until she is restored or Yah grants a divorce.

The same applies in reverse if you are a woman who gave your virginity to a man and you are now with another man, the correct procedure is to approach the man who took your virginity and ask him to do right by you. If he refuses you are then free to ask Yah for a divorce but you, too, may need to walk a road with Yah on this no matter what your existing man may say.

**Remember that if you are in adultery you WILL spend part or all of eternity in the lake of fire which is the second death (Revelation 21:8).**

In both cases it may not be necessary to inform existing partners as in most cases the other party will refuse to return BUT you will have a bigger problem if Yah requires that they return and you have done the thing secretly.

I once ministered in a situation in which the woman had her virginity taken when she was 16 years old by a man who arranged for a hypnotist to hypnotize her, took her through a full wedding ceremony, white dress the lot, vows and consummation and knew nothing about it afterwards and married someone else. When she was in her mid-forties and agonizing about getting divorced, Yah revealed to her in a series of visions what had happened and told her to return to her husband (the man who took her virginity under hypnosis!)

If you have done all that Yah has required of you and He has shown you that He WILL permit divorce the prayer is along the lines of:

*"Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua, I declare that I have a one flesh bond with ..... and I ask you for mercy and ask you to cut the one flesh bond"*

In cases of pornography and lust you must first confess your sin and repent with a broken spirit and a contrite heart.

In cases of heavy petting and other acts that were not full blown sexual intercourse, again confess your sin and repent with a broken spirit and a contrite heart.

In the case of true adultery, where the woman is joined to another man and the sex was illegal, or in the case of a prostitute, or in the case of a man with another man, confess your sin and repent with a broken spirit and a contrite heart.

There is NO prohibition on two women having sexual activities unless they are the women of different men, in such cases the same applies.

Where a relationship is with an unbeliever AND Yah has clearly shown you to get out then the same prayer applies.

In all the above cases also pray for soul ties to be cut off and for all vows and promises to be cancelled.

Where you have "*made a mistake*" there is NO provision for mistakes, if you had sex you had sex and there is a covenant in place, read Deuteronomy 22. Your only recourse here is to go humbly before Yah but in my observation you are NOT likely to be granted a divorce UNLESS the other party point blank refuses to carry out their obligations as life covenant partner {husband or wife} in which case the blood will be on their hands.

Bottom line, do NOT enter into sexual covenant with anyone unless you are certain it is the right thing to do in the sight of Yah and do NOT engage in the use of pornography, casual sex, lusting after others, etc.

## **8. Sexual lovemaking – one of the most powerful SPIRITUAL acts on earth – an art**

So, we see that sexual lovemaking is one of the most, in fact the most powerful act between a man and a woman. When they are in life covenant it is beautiful and set-apart {sacred}. Outside of that it is a massively dangerous spiritual act.

It is vital to understand that ANYTHING that is possible WITHIN that life covenant {marriage} relationship is permissible and undefiled, it is written in Hebrews 13:4 that the bed is undefiled.

It is entirely permissible to make love in any shape or form, to masturbate each other, to masturbate watching each other, to masturbate thinking of the other who is absent, to engage in sexual conversations and masturbate over the telephone when absent from one another, to masturbate looking at a photograph of the other. Nothing prohibits any of these.

Oral sex within the relationship when skilfully performed is beautiful and entirely permissible.

Anal sex is not prohibited but only a few enjoy it.

Everything that is sexually possible between a man and woman or women within a closed committed Yah fearing covenant relationship is permitted.

EVERYTHING that is permitted WITHIN that union is PROHIBITED OUTSIDE that union.

There is NO GREY ZONE, masturbating or making love while thinking of the man or woman at work is OUT.

It is so that sexual love making is an art.

Satan understands this well, this is why Satan has appropriated all the skills relating to sexual love making and made them available in a context of fornication and adultery and, on the other hand, has



put prudish demons on believers who then treat sex as something dirty to be performed on the same level as ablutions, preferably with the light out and no expressions of pleasure.

The result, when believers discover that sex can be pleasurable they generally discover this in the context of fornication and they then walk away from purity and set-apartness {holiness} and consort with the world and get into pornography, then lust, then playing around and finally full blown adultery when they COULD enjoy the full range of sexual pleasures WITHIN their covenant relationship.

I have been considering writing a detailed, frank and explicit article on sexual technique to be distributed on request only. Please email me if you would like me to do this.

If you are in a covenant relationship I encourage you to learn how to enjoy sex to its full potential WITHIN your relationship, learn how to give and receive oral sex, put away all your inhibitions, send each other sexually explicit emails or text messages, talk about your sexual desire for the other on the phone when you are separated, etc.

You can have fabulous sex WITHIN your covenant relationship PROVIDED you both decide to do this. Spend whole days making love.

In doing this you will build a strong one flesh bond and a sure house and you will find it easier to be in harmony and your house will prosper.

It is very difficult to argue with someone when you are making passionate love on a regular basis.

If you are single then you need to pray to Yah to remove your sex drive until you find the right partner and if you are a woman you need to refer to the article 2011.03.01 "*The dilemma of the Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon*" which discusses the harsh reality that there are approximately seven times more women than men in the body of true believers, as much as 10 to 1 in some assemblies and that therefore every single woman is competing literally with thousands of others for every available man in monogamy. The best option in such cases is to pray to Yah to remove your sex drive and form some good friendships instead.

## **Conclusion**

I hope this gives you some insight into the power of the one flesh bond and its implications, if you have a need for personal ministry in this area please email me.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011\_04\_09 There is NO such thing as sex before marriage**

I keep encountering people who talk about "sex before marriage" as though there IS such a thing.

Fact is that before Daddy Yah there is either:

- Sexual intercourse with a virgin, widow or truly divorced woman which equals a lifetime covenant before Yah, which approximates this pagan thing we call marriage but can take place with many women to one man

- The same following some form of ceremony or public taking of vows, etc – which hardly ever happens today, generally the couple have intercourse before the ceremony
- Sexual intercourse with any other woman is adultery and if she has had multiple partners, fornication – the vast majority of legal / church marriages today – guaranteed a part in the lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death – where the vast majority of the population of the world are headed unless they are told the truth and come to repentance (and, by the way, a part in the lake of fire for the pastor or magistrate or other person who performs the ceremony and purports to stand in the place of Yah)
- That is it folks, NO other options

### **Conclusion**

I hope this gives you clarity on the sex before marriage issue.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2015.10.03 -- Please consider fasting over Halloween and Christmas**

Please remember that Halloween is the most evil day of the year, Satan's great day.

I encourage you to undertake a three day fast over Halloween as an expression of solidarity with Father and against the Satanic realm.

I plan to commence fasting after supper on Thursday night and fast, water only and a small amount of covenant bread and grape juice morning and evening for health purposes, through to breaking the fast Sunday night.

I plan also to hold a similar fast over Christmas which is Satan's great triumph in getting the world to worship him as the Son god, that is god of the Sun.

I also aim to fast weekly over the intervening period in order to seek to draw closer to Yah and regain that which I have lost in the last year.

I encourage those of you who are serious about serving Yah to follow my example.

## **2011.04.10 Single anointed women and Isaiah 4:1**

In the last few days I have become aware of a major challenge

Yah said a few days ago that there were only 100,000 believers worldwide who were having any impact at all and that the real battle on earth was being fought by 5,000 anointed ones

In my journey of seeking a life partner who is a highly anointed woman of Yah with a close walk with Him I have encountered a number of highly anointed women, one who Yah said was 180th closest to Him, another 123rd, another 72th and another 2nd

All expect Yah to provide a man who will perfectly meet their wants and needs, some are downright fussy, but they are entirely unaware of Isaiah 4:1 which says that in this day there will be seven times as many women as men in the body of true anointed believers

As I have mentioned before, the most superficial inspection will reveal anointed assemblies with up to ten times as many women as men in the body and my own experience is that there are many women who are seeking and finding there are very few suitable men around

**At the same time it is important to remember that the man is the head of the woman as the anointed one {Yahooshua} is the head of the body of believers -- by implication this indicates that a woman should NOT join herself to a man who is less anointed than she is or is not as close to Yah as she is, how can she look up to the leadership of a man when she has to look away from Yah to look at him**

The harsh reality of the above statistics are that of the 100,000 only 12,500 are men and of the 5,000 only 625 are men scattered over the ENTIRE world

What to do?

Well firstly, if you are a single anointed woman seeking a man and you find an anointed man who is as close to Father as you are or closer, I suggest you make a real effort not to let him go :)

OR settle for a life of celibacy -- which from what I can see may be the best course of action from a practical point of view -- Yah is your husband and devote yourself to serving Him

OR find a woman who has a man and is prepared to share in accordance with Isaiah 4:1, based on my own personal experience such women do not seem to exist such is the pervasive nature of Satan's lies about monogamy

OR settle for a man who is not as strong as her and potentially find herself in an abusive and destructive relationship which potentially causes her to fall away

If we assume that most of the eligible men are already married we find single anointed women potentially competing with hundreds and possibly thousands of others for the few men that are not married

The potential for harm to Yah's beloved daughters is huge!

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace.

## **2011\_04\_11 Why there is so much divorce in the body of believers**

In 1995 I became aware that there was a huge amount of divorce in the body of believers, about 70% of unions {marriages} were and are still ending in divorce.

I asked Father why and He started to answer me in diverse ways

Now, 16 years after I asked Him and having been divorced a number of times I think I am in a position to outline the factors that are giving rise to this massive, tragic and traumatic statistic that is decimating the body of believers, sending many into adultery and fornication and falling away.

The factors below summarize my current understanding of the factors that give rise to divorce in the body of believers overall, percentages indicate the relative contribution of each of these factors to the divorce statistic.

### **1. Mythology and unrealistic expectations – 30%**

One of the major factors is the "Prince Charming" phenomenon, the lie that somewhere out there is the perfect man or woman, the life partner Yah created "just for me", etc

Fact is that Yah created us such that any man and any woman CAN MAKE IT WORK IF they obey Yah's guidelines in this regard which are hardly known at all today.

A relationship that works is the consequence of a daily choice to MAKE IT WORK and hard work to keep it working with commitment, tolerance, forbearance, all the attributes of love that are described in 1 Corinthians 13, etc.

### **2. The Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon and the heresy of monogamy – 20%**

The night I first asked Yah why there was so much divorce He took me first to Exodus 21:10 which says that if a man takes ANOTHER wife he shall not reduce the food, clothing or marital privileges of the first wife and from there He took me to 1 Timothy 3:2 and 12 which in most translations state that a bishop or deacon should be the husband of but one wife and pointed out to me that since it was necessary to restrict certain categories of people to one wife this meant by implication that all others COULD marry more than one woman.

Subsequently He showed me this was a translation error and the true sense of the verses was that a bishop or deacon should be the husband of his first wife, i.e. NOT divorced – but he could have more than one wife.

I choked on accepting plural marriage for quite a while and in the process read from Genesis to Revelation and found a huge number of verses that substantiated that it was acceptable and in fact PLEASING in Father's sight for more than one woman to join themselves to one man. In fact I came to understand that this was His PERFECT PLAN! ☺

In the process He made me aware of the commandments regarding virginity in Deuteronomy 22 and I eventually came to understand that since Yah had created mankind in such a way that a male could take the virginity of many women but that a woman could only give her virginity to one man, Yah had purposed from the very beginning that more than one woman should covenant with one man.

In the years that followed Yah confirmed and deepened this understanding in diverse ways, sent me to others in various parts of the world, led me to purchase books and other material to help me to better understand the impact, etc. He also showed me that monogamy was first legislated in the Christian Church by Justinian sometime around 600 AD and therefore had NEVER been Yah's intention.

Yah also showed me that from the start monogamy has ALWAYS been associated with high levels of divorce, prostitution, adultery and fornication and all the evils we see today so that in terms of fundamentals Satan's lie of the perfection of monogamy was at the root of the high level of divorce, just as it is at the root of a number of the other factors listed in this document.

In 1998 I wrote a book of over 200 pages which analysed marriage from every angle together with adultery and divorce and listed every single verse in the bible that had any bearing on the subject.

This and other related documents are available for free download on the Marriage page on the [www.ETIMin.org](http://www.ETIMin.org) website.

In 2000 while undertaking a series of eight three day fasts I recorded a total of about fifty (50) one and a half hour audio teachings on "Yah's plan for healing marriage in the new millennium".

I am still slowly understanding these teachings. They are in the form of mp3 audio files to play on your computer and come on two CD's. If you would like a copy they are available for a donation of R50 to cover postage and packing – email for bank account details and to order.

I learned that there was deep psychological programming rooted deep in early childhood through Snow White, Cinderella, Sleep Beauty, Barbie and Ken, and..., and..., and... that inculcates in the modern "Western" woman a terrible fear of her man taking another woman such that sharing is to all intents and purposes impossible.

In about 2003 I asked Father to teach me to love as He loved, He gave me a vision of a woman who was dirty and unwashed and told me that if I could love her I would understand how He loved because that was how He experienced most of the church. A year later I entered into covenant with that woman, I did not bargain for her extreme laziness and her vile temper, her infirmities and insecurity but I learned to love despite all that until after five years I could not take the temper and laziness any longer and Yah took me out of the relationship.

Today I have a profound personal experience of how deeply Father loves, He allows me to feel His heart in certain situations and towards certain people, His love, His anger and His pain. I also have a profound revelation of how little the church does His will and how defiled, lazy, bad tempered and disfigured she is and yet He STILL loves her AND she hurts Him grievously regularly.

As I was walking this road I experienced treachery, I experienced heartache, in time Father asked me to find seven wives as a prophetic act AND in order to help me gain the answers to my question about divorce. I got to a point where I was in covenant at some level with seven women and I was torn apart by their inability to cope with sharing.

In this process I experienced intense love AND intense emotional trauma as women were wrenched out of my life.

In 2010 I cried out to Yah to release me from His request and to permit me to enter into monogamy because I could not take further pain. He granted my request but I then discovered that there were other massive complexities and MORE pain in seeking monogamy. I continue to walk that road discovering that mythology and unrealistic idealistic faerie (demon) tales have so corrupted modern woman that most set demands that are impossible for a man to meet.

I am continuing to learn.

### **3. Lack of love and lack of respect for Yah's order in the union – 15%**

The love of most has grown cold, a small affront and we file for divorce.

Love as set out in 1 Corinthians 13 is seldom encountered. Seldom will a man love his woman such that he will lay down his life for her and love her despite her abuse, rebellion, insecurity, etc. Man love your woman as Yahooshua {Jesus} loved the body of believers {church} and gave his life for her is NOT seen very often (Ephesians 5).

In the same way woman love your man even if he betrays you, beats you, torments you and tortures you as Yahooshua submitted to those who betrayed him, beat him and tormented him (1 Peter 3) is seldom encountered either.

The man as the head of the woman and the woman in submission in everything is seldom encountered and is regarded as old fashioned and flawed in this Jezebellic society.

Woman as helper meet (fit for, suited to) her man is seldom encountered, frequently the man is helper to his woman or she has her own career and we have a house husband because she is more powerful in the work environment than he is.

Every aspect of Yah's order in the relationship between man and woman has been corrupted and distorted by Satan and taken on board and legislated and enforced by the pagan Christian church.

#### **4. Marriage outside the faith – 5%**

Because of the lack of believing men it has become a light thing for a believing woman to marry outside the faith or to engage in casual sex with unbelieving men.

#### **5. No fear of judgment, lack of respect for the sanctity of sex and virginity – 10%**

There is no fear of judgment, no respect for the sanctity of sex and virginity.

Virginity is given by most girls by the time they are sixteen and they and their parents think nothing of it. Men only esteem virginity if it is to get a notch on their trophy stick and virtually no one expects his woman to be a virgin when he first has intercourse with her.

As a consequence just about every woman who is legally married in church or in court is not a virgin and very very few stand at the pagan altar in front of the priest or pastor officiating in the pagan ritual we call "marriage" with the man who took their virginity.

Yah tolerates our marriage ceremonies which are entirely pagan in origin and nature. No man has the right to proclaim over an adulterous couple "what God has joined together let no man put asunder". It is heresy of the worst kind and all parties involved will burn in the lake of fire if they do not repent and rectify matters before their death.

#### **6. Lack of understanding of the power of the one flesh bond and lack of love making skills – 12%**

Sex is regarded as carnal and fleshly when in fact it is the most spiritual act available to mankind outside of worship of Father Yah.

The power of the one flesh bond is not understood in the body of believers (refer the article on this subject posted yesterday) and therefore they walk in weak one flesh bonds and divided houses that constantly struggle to survive financially.

On the other hand Satanists, witches and other servants of Satan engage in orgies, partner swapping and other perversions in order to build a massive one flesh community that extends all the way into the hearts of the vast majority of the adulterous church.

In a very real way adulterous one flesh bonds amongst the body of believers hot wire the temple of the set-apart {holy} Spirit of Yah directly to the inner sanctum of Satanism on earth. No wonder the Christian church is so ineffective.

Compounding this Satan has hijacked sex\_\_al love making as an art and allows it to be taught in conjunction with massive wholesale advocacy of adultery and fornication as represented through pornography, immoral sex education material, etc. So believers do not know even the most elementary skills in love making and so, for the most part, few have ever experienced real pleasure let alone the power of massive multiple and simultaneous orgasms, most do not even know these things are possible. Unless they fall into pornography or adultery for a while.

And so the heresies and lies of Satan with regard to marriage, as enshrined in Christian doctrine, have emasculated men, disempowered the body of believers and confused most believers that they do not even understand the power of the set-apart Spirit that is available to them.

Note that Ephesians 5 correlates sexual love making and the one flesh bond within a righteous union with the infilling of the set\_apart Spirit).

## **7. Failure to truly put Yah first and walk in faith before Him – lukewarm believers – 8%**

Finally marriages fail because people fail to put Yah first.

BUT!!!

I hear you cry

"You have put Father Yah at the end of the list and given this the second lowest weight, surely this is most important!!!"

Well

Yes it is ...

And

NO it is not ...

Yah created man and woman so that life time sexual covenant union would JUST WORK

Problem is that Satan has totally hijacked it and corrupted it because he understands that the more derelict and deficient marriage is in the body of believers the more derelict and deficient the body of believers will be in their relationship with Yah because marriage has been given to help us understand the relationship with Yah.

So

Satan and his cohorts are VERY happy with the current state of affairs.

Bottom line, you can do your BEST to put Yah first in your marriage but if you are believing and operating in the pagan lies of Christianity with regard to marriage touched on above you have a close to zero possibility of a successful outcome in your marriage today.

## Conclusion

I hope this gives you insight into the massive turmoil that surrounds marriage today.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## 2011.07.02 Marriage

As you may have noticed I have written very little in the last few months after intense activity on the list from November last year through to April this year.

As I mentioned in one of my messages earlier in the year, Daddy Yah laid it on my heart that I should marry as soon as possible.

As I progressively looked for a suitable woman I became increasingly aware that it was vital that I find a lady with a strong anointing and strong relationship with Yah and who could actively participate in my ministry and my business and be a helper, meet (suited) for me.

Early in April I made contact with a lady from the USA and after initial reservations about the distance separating us we engaged in in-depth discussion spending many hours on Skype and discovering that we had much in common regarding our walk with Father, her experience relative to the business and the ministry, general interests, level of anointing, level of relationship with Yah, etc, etc.

We have seen Father's hand on our union all along including a number of supernatural confirmations and divine appointments early in the relationship.

She came to South Africa some weeks ago and we were married last Friday.

Her name is Brenda.

Thank you to all who have been praying for me to find the right woman, your prayers have been answered.

We have spent much time getting to know one another and yet, at another level, it feels as though we have known each other for years.

She is already starting to get traction in both the business and the ministry and I am very blessed to have her as my covenant life partner.

I hope to increase my output on the list in the next few weeks as we settle down and get into a routine of serving Father and building the business to fund the work that Father has give us ☺

## Conclusion

Thank you for your prayers.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.



## 2011.08.10 Harmony versus division and hindrance in a house {marriage}

For many years I have battled with an issue that few believers understand and one that those who do have some revelation on generally understand incorrectly – the matter of harmony versus division and hindrance in a spiritual house, primarily with reference to the one-flesh house between a man and his woman or women.

The principle applies to any man and his woman {wife} or women {wives}. It is used by Satanists and those not following Yah to great positive effect and it is obstructed by the forces of darkness in those who believe in Yah to great negative effect.

I continue to be contacted by men who have a revelation of the true names, the true Sabbath, the true nature of the book {bible}, the true nature of Yahooshua {Jesus}, etc and who are in desperate financial straits.

This article is directed primarily at you. If you are really seeking to serve Yah AND are in great financial lack this article is for you.

### 1. If two harmonize it will be done

One of the verses believers love to quote is Matthew 18:19 "Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven." KJV

This agreement is generally taken as a casual "We agree? Right?" sort of thing along the lines of "we agree so that settles it, Yah must do it".

Fact is that is NOT what the word translated "agree" means.

The word translated agree is, in fact, the Greek word "sumphoneo" which is also the source word for "symphony", see below:

The screenshot displays the PC Study Bible V5 interface. The main window shows the interlinear Bible for Matthew 18:19. The text is color-coded to show different parts of the verse. The right side of the window shows a sidebar with various dictionaries and concordances.

**Matthew 18:19 (Interlinear)**

19 5 Πάλιν [ἀμὴν] λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ἐὰν δύο  
 BX TM V1SPA1 OP2\_PD CSN CSE JMPNX  
 Again shall agree I say unto you, That if two  
 3825 281 3004 5213 3754 1437 1417  
 Pálin amēn légoō humin hōti eān duo  
 συμφωνήσωσιν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς  
 V3PAAS PG OP2\_PG PG AFSG NFSG  
 of you shall agree for them of earth  
 9999 1856 1537 5216 1909 3588 1093  
 sumfooneēsōosin ex humoōn epī teēs geēs  
 περὶ παντός πράγματος οὗ ἐὰν αἰτήσονται,  
 PG JNSGX NNSG ORRNSG TU V3PAMS  
 as touching any thing that they shall ask,  
 4012 3956 4229 3757 1437 154  
 peri pantós pragmatos hou eān aiteēsontai  
 γενήσεται αὐτοῖς παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς  
 V3SFMI OP3MPD PG AMSG NMSG  
 it shall be done for them of Father  
 1096 846 3844 3588 3962  
 geneēsetai autois parā tou Patrós  
 μου τοῦ ἐν οὐρανῷ.  
 OP1\_SG AMSG PD NMPD  
 my in heaven.  
 3450 3588 1722 3772  
 mou tou en ouranois

**NT-4856 συμφωνέω **sumphoneo**** (soom-fo-neh'-o); from NT-4859; to be harmonious, i.e. (figuratively) to accord (be suitable, concur) or stipulate (by compact):  
**KJV** - agree (together, with).

**NT-4857 συμφωνήσις **sumphonesis**** (soom-fo'-nay-sis); from NT-4856; accordant:

**KJV** - concord.

**NT-4858 συμφωνία **sumphonia**** (soom-fo-nee'-ah); from NT-4859; unison of sound ('symphony'), i.e. a concert of instruments (harmonious note):

**KJV** - music.

**NT-4859 σύμφωνος **sumphonos**** (soom'-fo-nos); from NT-4862 and NT-5456; sounding together (alike), i.e. (figuratively) accordant (neuter as noun, agreement):

**KJV** - consent.

**NT-4860 συμφηφίζω **sumpsephizo**** (soom-psay-fid'-zo); from

## AGREE, AGREEMENT

### A. Verbs.

**1. sumphoneo** (sumfwne/w, [NT:4856](#)), lit., "to sound together" (**sun**, "together," **phone**, "a sound"), i. e., "to be in accord, primarily of musical instruments," is used in the NT of the "agreement" (a) of persons concerning a matter, [Matt 18:19; 20:2,13; Acts 5:9](#); (b) of the writers of Scripture, [Acts 15:15](#); (c) of things that are said to be congruous in their nature, [Luke 5:36](#).

**Note:** Cf. **sumphonesis**, "concord," [2 Cor 6:15](#),# and **sumphonia**, "music," [Luke 15:25](#). from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, Copyright © 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers.

Sumphoneo captures a concept of two people who agree absolutely about something who pray the SAME prayer, to the same tune (heart attitude), with the same words, in harmonized key – in other words a prayer that RESONATES with Yah because of the DEEP ALIGNMENT of those praying and which therefore move Yah to action.

This sort of concerted, harmonized prayer by two people very seldom occurs.

This passage has a particular bearing on the prayers of a single house, a man and the woman or women that are one-flesh with him.

Before discussing this in detail I must stress that you should read the article some months ago relating to the one-flesh bond and resolve all illegal one-flesh bonds, pray for cutting off of one-flesh bonds with ex-husbands and ex-wives or lovers, etc bearing in mind that the cutting of a one-flesh bond is an act of Grace by Yah and the prayer will ONLY be granted if it is viewed as legal in the Court of Heaven.

While a man has one-flesh bonds with women who are not rightly in covenant with him or where he is joined to a woman who has one-flesh bonds with other men the principles addressed in this article in terms of harmony will NOT WORK – but the divided house WILL work.

Clean up your one-flesh house first, then seek harmony within the resulting clean and righteous one-flesh house.

## 2. A house divided SHALL fall

The opposite of harmony is division.

In Mark 3:25 it is written "*And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.*" KJV

Notice the absolute word "cannot", it is not about maybe it is about CANNOT.

So, IF you have dealt with all your inappropriate one flesh bonds AND you have dealt with all major sin, which means that your teaching {~~doctrine~~} is right in all major areas, specifically relating to compliance with the Ten Commandments AND if you are working hard and marketing hard and you are industrious and produce quality work and there is still no money then the last place to look is "*a house divided against itself CANNOT stand*".

After eighteen years of experience with this and eighteen years observation and revelation of it I have to state categorically that if you are a man joined to one or more women AND you have really dealt

with all external one-flesh bonds AND all major sin then it is almost certain (with a certainty Yah says of greater than 98%) that your woman or women are NOT in harmony with you.

Thus you need to understand what "harmony / symphony" is and you need to do whatever you need to do to achieve harmony in your house on a sustainable basis. As long as you fail in this endeavour you will be in lack – it is as simple as that!

Conversely if / when your woman or women come into harmony with you you WILL PROSPER – the shift can be dramatic and nearly instant. On one occasion, as I was learning about this, within 24 hours of an illegal one-flesh bond being cut I obtained an order worth US\$61,000 that had been eluding me for nearly a year!

Note that in this age amongst those whose roots are in Christianity it is virtually impossible for more than one woman to be in harmony with one man. I have tried it, Yah asked me to covenant with seven women and it nearly destroyed me until I eventually asked to be released from that assignment and from those women and to be permitted to enter into monogamy.

Even in monogamy harmony is NOT EASY!

It requires considerable concerted effort and that will be the primary focus of the remainder of this article – harmony in a monogamous union.

### **3. A powerful factor – beyond sin AND beyond faith**

It is vital to understand that harmony and division are a powerful factor BEYOND SIN!

What do I mean by beyond sin?

I mean that even if you have dealt with all sin in your house and there is NO OTHER BASIS for the forces of darkness to keep you in lack, keep you from Yah's promises, etc you will STILL be in lack if your house is divided.

Furthermore, harmony and division operate BEYOND FAITH!

What do I mean by beyond faith?

I mean that even if you both have GREAT FAITH, have a deep revelation of Yah's provision, that He WILL supply ALL your need according to HIS riches in Glory by the anointing that was upon Yahooshua (the anointing on you) and your house is divided you will STILL be in lack.

Conversely, if you have real resonating aligned harmony and you are in DEEP SIN, are serving Satan and have NO FAITH you will still prosper!

This factor is intensely powerful!

### **4. A "physical" spiritual phenomenon in the spirit realm – visible to all**

The phenomenon of sumphoneo or harmony has a spiritual dimension to it, a dimension which in my experience is "as hard as concrete" AND which is immediately visible in the spirit realm.

A man and woman who are in sumphoneo will, in the spirit have their spirits perfectly lined up next to one another pointing in exactly the same direction, singing exactly the same tune with the same

words to a harmonized beat – they will be resonating together in a way that the entire spirit realm can see – like two magnets perfectly lined up together so that they magnify the magnetic field around them in an exponential way – the phenomenon of "*one can put a thousand to flight but two can put ten thousand to flight*" (as opposed to "two can put two thousand to flight") will be immediately apparent.

Thus, a man and woman can THINK they are aligned but the spirit realm can see the truth.

A woman who is pulling in a direction different to her man will be seen in the spirit realm to be in opposition, misalignment, out of synch, ... with him no matter what she says.

This gives the forces of darkness a licence to take that couple apart financially irrespective of sin or faith or other factors.

The application to the Court of Heaven is very simple "*the house is divided therefore we seek leave to cause the house to fall by attacking its finances*" is the charge to be brought before the Court and, except in the case of young and inexperienced believers the Court will always grant the request. Once this petition is granted the Spirit of Yah has to STAND BACK and stop trying to bless the house financially!

So, if you are a man joined to a woman or women and there is lack, THIS is the place to look!

Man, do all that you can to make it easy for your woman to submit to you and be in harmony with you – cut out unacceptable behaviour, be considerate, demonstrate concern and care for your woman, treat her as the weaker vessel, be tender towards her, do NOT go chasing after wild and weird doctrines.

Woman, do all you have to do to come into alignment – see below.

## **5. Hindrance – a concerted effort by the forces of darkness – resource intensive**

What is hindrance?

Hindrance and hindering spirits are the mechanism that the forces of darkness use to give effect to the judgment to cause the divided house to fall.

Hindering spirits deploy in every area where you may receive finances, clients, donors, friends, family, etc.

A hindering spirit will cause things to go wrong so that money that has been promised by a donor gets delayed or used up for other purposes.

They will cause a client who is enthusiastic about your services and promises to place an order to get distracted or have things happen that cause them to either delay the order or never place it.

People get to understand that "there is something wrong with ..., everything associated with them seems difficult, slow, there are always problems" and they stop doing business with you or stop associating with you.

People who promise to pay you by a certain date find that something happens to delay the payment, a signatory is taken ill, called out to an unexpected meeting, has to leave early, etc and suddenly money that seemed guaranteed is delayed.

These are but a few examples.

When your finances and affairs are being hindered it is like running in thick mud, you put in huge amounts of effort and go nowhere or go backwards.

You cry out to Father, pray prayers of faith, make faith confessions, give offerings, tithe, but the orders and the money do not come in or they are delayed or they are reduced, there is never enough, you are constantly making arrangements with creditors, unable to buy promised gifts, downgrading your financial expectations.

Then, if you come into some degree of alignment things can change overnight and orders can come in, money can come in, things just FLOW all of a sudden and then it can flip over to division and loss just as quickly again if you do not understand what is happening and do not manage it effectively.

## **6. Reserved for those who are highly committed**

The important thing to realize is that like sumphoneo (harmony) hindrance works for anyone but it is concentrated on those who are really seeking to serve Yah.

Remember that it is written that those who are teachers are subject to a harsher judgment. Thus, those who are truly seeking to serve Yah, that means with the true names, NOT worshipping Yahooshua, observing the true Sabbath, NOT worshipping the book, etc WILL be more closely scrutinized and are much more likely to be subject to hindrance than run-of-the-mill pagan Christian believers who worship Jesus, use the wrong names, worship the book and observe Sunday as Sabbath, observe Christmas, etc.

Thus, if you have come out of the latter condition into the former state EXPECT that you will be judged more severely and that the forces of darkness will pull out all the stops to prevent you prospering – they want you to be so busy battling to survive that you cannot share what Yah has given you to share let alone achieve the things that Yah has called you to achieve.

Throughout hindrance be prepared to keep your head down working on what Yah has called you to do!

It takes a LOT OF EFFORT and a large number of demons and fallen messengers to obstruct the finances of someone who is actively serving Yah AND actively engaging in whatever activities Yah has appointed for them to engage in in order to provide finances for their work.

There is a whole communication mechanism that the forces of darkness need to set up in order to obstruct your finances, the more people you market to the more demons and fallen messengers who are tied up hindering your finances and the more the finances will flow ONCE you break hindrance by coming into harmony.

## **7. Covering – headship – submit in everything**

Fundamental to understanding and achieving harmony (sumphoneo) in a family {marriage} setting is to establish the correct order in the home.

It is clearly stated that the man is the head of the woman and that the woman is under the covering of the man and should submit in EVERYTHING just as Yahooshua submitted to those who unjustly arrested him, abused him, tormented him, tortured him and executed him (1 Peter 2 and 3, Ephesians 5).

The man is told to love his woman as Yahooshua loved the body of believers and gave his life for them. So the man must lay down his life for his woman and make sacrifices for her and the woman must submit in everything.

This is fundamental, it establishes a critical but little known principle – the man will be judged for all he tells his woman to do, all he teaches, her, etc and she will be judged on whether she submitted in EVERYTHING – which means that if her husband tells her to go into prostitution, she submits, if her husband tells her to worship Satan, she submits BUT in submitting to her husband she prays to Yah to the effect that *"Father, you have said I must submit to my man in everything and therefore I will do this because my man has instructed me to do it. I ask you to help me and to turn him from his sin so that he is not found wanting on the Day of Judgment. Until you turn him from his sin or release me from the union I choose to obey your commandment to submit in everything"*.

An essential element of this component is that this means that the woman must come fully under the teachings of her man no matter what she believes to be truth – she is NOT the judge of his doctrine, she must submit in everything INCLUDING doctrine.

The more the man aligns with Yah the easier it will be for a woman who truly loves Yah to submit to her man. The more the man deviates from his service of Yah the more difficult it will be for a woman who truly loves Yah to submit to that man.

For this reason it is vital that a woman makes absolutely sure that she is joining herself to the right man BEFORE she consummates her covenant with that man.

## **8. Includes soft issues like doctrine**

As I have noted above, submit in everything includes submission in all matters of doctrine (teaching).

For this reason a believing woman should be sure she is comfortable with her man's doctrine BEFORE they consummate. Once they have consummated and she finds there is a problem the commandment STILL says SUBMIT IN EVERYTHING!

## **9. Requires a strong woman or a weak man**

In practice it takes a strong woman with willpower to submit to her man in everything or a weak man who will submit to his woman in order to avoid conflict.

Submission is NOT for sissy's.

Submission is an essential element of command and control in the Army, that is why strong men become military commanders, they discipline their will in order to submit to their commanders. Submission in covenant union {marriage} is the same, a strong woman exerts her will strongly to align with her man no matter how hard it is.

The stronger the one-flesh bond, in other words, the better the sex, in the union the easier it is to be in harmony, the more the prayers will be sumphoneo and the stronger the effect will be.

## Conclusion

The core aspects of harmony versus division and hindrance have been outlined.

I pray that for all of you who are in covenant unions {marriages} who have been battling with finances that this will give you the pointers you need to break the hold of lack on your finances.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## 2011.09.11 Single anointed women – the challenge

It will be apparent from the previous article that it is difficult to draw really close to Yah.

Some months ago I reported that Yah had stated that on earth today there were only about 5,000 anointed believers who were in any way at all making a difference on earth and that of these 5,000 only a very small number were making a real impact.

In the months since then I have had contact with a number of people who Yah has indicated are part of the 5,000 and it is alarming to realize how little most of us are doing for Yah in this age, myself included.

I find it distressing that I am doing so little and yet Yah says I am closer to Him than most, primarily because I am making a serious effort to walk in the revelation that I have with regard to the Ten Commandments and the true names, the Sabbaths, etc. From this I infer that similar comments apply to most of this group.

Many of the 5,000 are not even getting those basics right – the names, Sabbaths, etc.

At this stage, overall, it is apparent that the forces of darkness are winning hands-down – even most of those who have been or are anointed and even most of those who are performing sign's and wonders are NOT part of the 5,000 because of critical errors in their knowledge {doctrine} around things like the names, etc with the result that while they think they are serving Yah as "God" they are actually serving Satan as mighty one (god).

Perhaps the most challenging statistic that I have been given is as follows:

1. Of the 5,000, 7 out of 8 are women.
2. Of the men, only two are single but have no intention of marrying and the rest (623) are in covenant {~~marriage~~} relationships. Most of these men are in covenant with women who are NOT part of the 5,000 and many are being dragged down by this unequal yoking.
3. Of the women, half (2,187) are in covenant union {~~marriage~~} and the other half are single. Most of those in covenant union are joined to men who are NOT part of the 5,000 and many are being dragged down by this unequal yoking. Most of those men will NEVER form part of the 5,000.
4. Of the single women about half (1,094) have an aspiration of being in a life-time covenant union with a man and the other half have given up and dedicated their lives to serving Yah only.
5. By virtue of the statistics above, those women who are seeking a man will either give up or join themselves to a man who is almost certain to be unsuitable and who will draw them away from

Yah – there are not many single men in the ranks of those who are just outside the 5,000 cutline either.

The challenge then, if you are one of the single women in the roughly 1,100 listed above who are seeking a man, and there are quite a few single women on this list, is what to do.

The obvious solution is provided in Isaiah 4:1 which states that in the last days seven women will cling to one man BUT, from harsh experience I have to tell you that the women of this age cannot share their man, no matter how anointed they are, no matter how certain they are that sharing is Yah's will they just cannot do it as a consequence of early childhood programming which makes a woman whose man goes to another woman a REALLY BAD person. The deep seated toxic psychological responses are intense!

The best advice I can give if you are one of these women is to let go of your desire for a man, dedicate yourself totally to Yah and ask Yah to take away your sexual desire. Instead, form a close friendship with one or more women who are also close to Yah and satisfy your need for companionship this way.

### **Conclusion**

There is a major gender imbalance in the body of true believers today – there are FAR MORE women than men in this group characterized most dramatically by those who make up the 5,000 anointed believers who are having some impact on the forces of darkness.

Single women are advised to remain single and not seek a man and to ask Yah to remove their sexual desire.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.10.06 The evils of the false doctrine of monogamy**

### **Why Yah hates the doctrine of monogamy**

I regularly come into contact with people who think that Yah ordained monogamy and that it is "Yah's best" or "Yah's perfect will". This article seeks to set the record straight and make clear why it is that the doctrine of monogamy is false and why Yah hates it.

#### **1. Taking of virginity is a covenant act**

Women are born with a hymen, a membrane covering the opening to the vagina which ruptures with the shedding of blood on first intercourse. Women only have one hymen and it can only be ruptured and shed blood once.

Yah created women from the beginning with a hymen and therefore whatever the hymen teaches us about the covenant relationship between man and woman, this thing we call "marriage", is definitive.

In Genesis 2:24 we read that a man shall "cleave" to his woman – that is cut open his woman by splitting her open in her cleft – similar to cutting meat with a meat CLEAVER.

In Deuteronomy 22 we read that a woman must be a virgin on the day she consummates a covenant union {~~marriage~~} and that if she is not it is adultery and she is to be stoned to death. We also read



that if a man takes the virginity of a woman by force he may not put her away {~~divorce~~ her} all his days.

Genesis 15 describes how Yah cut covenant with Abram – Abram took some animals and split them in two along the backbone and laid them out before Yah and Yah "walked between the halves". In Jeremiah 34 we read of people cutting a covenant by walking between the halves of a calf.

On reflection there is no particular explanation for the form of a woman's cleft other than that in appearance it approximates the two halves of a covenant animal and that the act of first sexual intercourse with the shedding of blood sees the man "walking" in the blood between the two halves of the covenant organ.

Thus we see that from the very beginning Father Yah had covenant in mind when He designed the sexual organs of man and woman.

Note also that man has a foreskin which is NOT affected at all by first intercourse but which Yah commands to be cut off in circumcision as a covenant act dedicating the man to Yah – also with the shedding of blood and also only possible once.

Thus it is apparent that a woman can only cut covenant with ONE man and beyond that intercourse with further men is adultery and a sin punishable by death whereas a man can cut covenant with any number of women.

It is therefore apparent that from the very beginning of the creation of man and woman Yah had in mind for more than one woman to cut covenant with the same man.

The doctrine of monogamy is therefore clearly false and clearly not from Yah and, since Yah has never removed the hymen Yah has never changed in his intention for more than one woman to covenant with one man.

It is an abomination in the sight of Yah and great sin to suggest otherwise. If you want to practice monogamy you must restrict yourself sexually accordingly and teach others to do the same.

Fundamental to this point is that there is NO SUCH THING as "sex before marriage" – there is either sex as a covenant act or there is adultery.

## **2. History**

It is important to understand that monogamy as a widespread practice only came about for the first time in the Roman empire around the time of Yahooshua. It was accompanied with widespread divorce, prostitution and fornication generally and, in fact, is the essence of what Yahooshua was speaking against when he spoke against divorce.

Monogamy was first legislated in the Christian Church about 600 AD by the Roman Emperor Justinian at about the same time that Yah sent Mohammed to speak correction with regard to the errors and sins of the Christian church. Again, as in the present age, monogamy was associated with divorce, prostitution, pornography and fornication generally.

Monogamy was only legislated in the Jewish faith about 900 AD in response to persecution by the pagan, monogamous Christian church.

It is important to recognize that IF it were Yah's will that man and woman were monogamous it would have NOT been necessary for men to legislate it.

### **3. Divorce because of monogamy**

In 1995 I listened to a message bemoaning the fact that roughly two thirds of all marriages in western society, INCLUDING so-called "Christian" marriages ended in divorce.

I was deeply concerned by this and immediately prayed "Father, why is this?". That night Yah started to answer me by showing me in Exodus 21:10 that it was permissible for a man to take more than one woman and He confirmed this through Timothy 3:2 and 3:10 which apparently limits an overseer {~~Bishop~~} to one wife and therefore by extension indicates that other men at the time had more than one woman – it turns out that this is a translation error and the verse does NOT in fact limit an overseer to one woman.

In the days and years that followed Yah spoke to me extensively about the errors of the Christian church with regard to marriage and in 1998 I wrote the book "The Scriptural Definition of Marriage – What the Bible REALLY says about marriage" — email me if you would like a copy.

Subsequently Yah took me through a very intense and very painful practical learning curve relating to the way He intended the covenant union between man and woman to be and showed me how totally corrupt the teachings of the Christian church are.

Yesterday and again this morning Yah said to me very clearly "I hate the doctrine of monogamy" and, when I asked for clarification He said "I hate divorce and since monogamy is the number one cause of divorce it is logical that by extension I hate monogamy".

### **4. Mighty men who fall because of monogamy**

So we see that Yah programmed man to desire to cover more than one woman.

Cursory study of the book {~~the bible~~} reveals that almost all mighty men of Yah in the book and, in fact, almost all mighty men generally had more than one woman {~~wife~~}. Solomon went over the top but the vast majority had a number of women and those women fully accepted plural marriage as Yah's perfect will in their lives and willingly shared a good and powerful man rather than covenant with a less suitable man.

Thus, it is perfectly normal for a man who is in contact with a single woman to want to cover her and it is perfectly normal for her to desire his covering, EVEN when he is already in covenant with a woman {~~married~~} and, in Yah's sight this is perfectly acceptable and, in fact pleasing – so there is no way that Yah is going to stop the man or the woman from consummating a perfectly natural relationship in the sight of Yah.

For the same reason, even if the man is NOT a believer, it is entirely natural for him to desire covenant with more than one woman.

Satan constantly uses the false doctrine of monogamy to trip up leaders of Yah's people and government leaders by making them wrong for desiring to cover more than one woman. It is an abomination in a sight of Yah.

If one chooses monogamy it is up to the man to exercise self-control and restraint and not get into a situation with a single woman where the desire to cover her and her desire to be covered take over and results in consummation of a relationship that they are not able to carry through.

### **5. Seven times more women than men in the body of believers**

I have written repeatedly over the last more than ten years of the reality that seven out of eight believers in the body of true believers are women.

I wrote recently that of the 5,000 people on earth closest to Yah, seven out of eight are women and that of those women half do not have men and of those that do have men most of those men are further from Yah than the woman and they are therefore pulling many of those women away from Yah.

Satan knows this statistic and gets great satisfaction from the huge falling away and great heartache and confusion that results from the false doctrine of monogamy.

Satan also gets great satisfaction from the great sin of the women who have a man who refuse to share their man with other women who desperately need a man and / or refuse to allow their man to take more than one woman even though he clearly needs more than one woman in his life.

Yah was NOT confused when He created man and woman such that seven times more women than men would seek Yah and it is a great abomination in the sight of Yah that men and women teach otherwise.

### **6. The buttress principle – why monogamy destabilizes Yah's men**

Many years ago Yah showed me that the role of women is to stabilize and underpin and support their covenant man and in a vision He showed me this as a buttress supporting a tower and also as a guy rope stabilizing a mast and He also showed me this as the fins on a rocket. With less than three buttresses, guy ropes or stabilizing fins most men will fall over spiritually under attack and many never get back up.

With three or more women, who do not then have to be that strong, just about any man will stand under an onslaught, with less than three women most men will fall over.

The bottom line is that unless a woman is extremely strong in the service of Yah and totally committed to and aligned with her man it is EXTREMELY DIFFICULT for a single woman to buttress her man. In my case, in seeking a suitable woman to enter into a monogamous union Yah had to bring a woman from a third of the way round the world in order to support me in the work that Yah has called me to do because I had found that I could not find women who were able to share because of the level of indoctrination of believing women.

### **7. Lost youthful virginity -- most "marriages" are adultery**

Another extension of the lie of monogamy is the lie that young women at puberty are not fit to enter into covenant with a man resulting in the belief that Yah was confused in creating women to reach sexual maturity at age about 12 or 13 while only permitting them to "marry" at age 16 or 18 with the result that two thirds of young women lose their virginity before age 18 so that when they DO "marry" they are not joining themselves to the man who took their virginity and are actually entering into

adultery with the result that the unions are cursed from the beginning and most eventually end in divorce.

The issue is that false teachings keep young women from guidance and teaching that enables them to mature emotionally and psychologically at a sufficiently early age in order to enter into covenant at the age that Yah originally intended.

Given the legal constraints it is vital that young women are told the truth and assisted to keep themselves pure until they are able to legally join themselves to a suitable man. Note that parents should select the right man and if a woman does not have both parents to assist her she should seek Yah's guidance to find the right man for her to contract with as helpmeet (helper meet to, conformed to, her man).

### **8. The lie of the one life partner**

One of the lies associated with the lie of monogamy is the lie of the "one life partner" – this lie has it that there is ONE perfect partner for every human being and therefore, by extension, having "married" if something happens that a person finds someone else that seems to be "more suitable" or something happens that shows that the present partner is NOT "as suitable as I thought" and that either way divorce is acceptable.

Fact of the matter is that once one has entered into covenant Yah expects that to be for life and that it is possible for the union between any man and woman to succeed if they put Yah first and put Yah's principles of headship and submission first.

### **9. Monogamy is the spirit behind prostitution and pornography**

It is vital to understand that the lie of monogamy is directly associated with prostitution and pornography.

Many men have the sexual capacity to satisfy more than one woman and most women do not have the sexual capacity to fully satisfy their man. As a consequence many men turn to pornography and / or prostitution to release their sexual tension.

Once they do this they open themselves to massive demonic infestation through transferred spirits, unclean one-flesh bonds and soul ties, misplaced love, salt covenants with Satan, etc, etc. These in turn open them up for Satanists, Witches and other servants of Satan to use these connections to destroy servants of Yah, tear down their ministries, destroy their marriages, etc, etc.

Fundamentally Yah did NOT create men to be monogamous and therefore it is a reality that many men forced into monogamy will at some stage fall into prostitution, pornography, extra-marital affairs.

### **10. Insecure and controlling women with hard hearts**

One of the major consequences of the false doctrine of monogamy is that women who are servants of Yah and who are in covenant with a man {married} are threatened by single women because they fear losing their man.

They accuse the single women of being manipulative for desiring a covering when they could be inviting the single woman to accept the covering of their man which would be the natural response in a society in which plural marriage was the norm.

### **11. Faerie = demon tales -- champion monogamy**

Monogamy is embedded in Western, Christian, society through fairy tales such as Snow White, Cinderella and Sleeping Beauty as well as with toys like Barbie and Ken, etc.

All of these role models present a perfect world as being made up of a perfect monogamous couple. People happily refer to them as "fairy tales" and refer to a "fairy tale romance" not realizing that faeries are demons and so these are demon tales.

1 Timothy 4:1 refers to monogamy as a "doctrine of devils".

The impact of the early childhood programming associated with monogamy is that any woman who has been brought up in these societies has a huge negative reaction to the idea of sharing her man or to any single woman who is perceived as a threat.

### **12. Monogamy as a conscious choice IS an option**

Notwithstanding all the above it is a reality today that plural marriage is to all intents and purposes impossible to make work today and so it is necessary to choose to enter into a monogamous union recognizing the constraints and thereafter CHOOSE to operate within those constraints.

In doing this it is vital to avoid putting unrighteous judgments on others because they are not programmed by Yah in terms of monogamy and also to have compassion to those who are disadvantaged and prejudiced by the lies associated with monogamy.

### **13. The false doctrine of monogamy is sending more souls to the lake of fire than any other**

Because of the complexities of one flesh bonds, soul ties, etc it is so that Yah has said to me that the false doctrine of monogamy will send more souls to the lake of Fire for adultery than any other false doctrine of man will cause people to break the Ten Commandments.

### **Conclusion**

The truth about the way Yah intended man and woman to covenant are challenging in today's society but it is vital to understand them in order to conduct ourselves appropriately within the social context in which we find ourselves.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.12.02 Woman {wife} submit to your man {husband} in EVERYTHING as you would to Yah**

In order to better understand the previous article on the 144,000 men not defiled by women it is necessary to understand the fundamentals of what Yah has prescribed in terms of the relationship between a woman and her man {wife and her husband}.

This article is deliberately one-sided, it deals ONLY with submission of the woman to the man, there is a counter-balancing prescription that men should treat their women gently, considerately and tenderly.

However, there is a HUGE body of teaching on this most of which has the net effect that men are taught to submit to their women in everything because women are so fragile and temperamental that a man should do whatever their women desire – my words, NOT what is taught explicitly but what IS taught implicitly.

To return to the purpose of this article, consider:

Ephesians 5:21-25

*"22 Women {Wives}, submit yourselves unto your own men {husbands}, as unto Yah {the Lord}.*

*"23 For the man {husband} is the head of the woman, even as the anointing of the Spirit of Yah {Christ} [that is Yah] is the head of the body of believers {church}: and he is the saviour of the body.*

*"24 Therefore as the body of believers {church} are subject unto the Spirit of Yah {Christ}, so let the women {wives} be to their own husbands in every thing." KJV adjusted*

Colossians 3:18-19

*18 Women, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in Yah {the Lord}. KJV adjusted*

1 Peter 2 and 3:1-6

1 Peter 2 details how Yahooshua {Jesus} submitted to those who falsely accused him, beat him, tortured him and executed him and commands:

*"3:1 Likewise [like Yahooshua], ye women {wives}, be in subjection to your own men {husbands}; that, if any obey not the commandments of Yah {the word}, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the women;*

*"2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.*

*"3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;*

*"4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of Yah of great price.*

*"5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in Yah, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own men {husbands}:*

*"6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement." KJV adjusted*

Thus we see that a woman should submit to her man even if he is not serving Yah and treats her terribly and so we see a clear and unambiguous commandment to women to submit to their man in everything as though they were submitting to Yah.

### **Pre-conditions for sexual life covenant {marriage}**

This raises some MASSIVE ISSUES, specifically woman do NOT enter into sexual life covenant {marry} / have sexual intercourse with a man UNTIL:

1. you are ABSOLUTELY CERTAIN he is the right man;
2. that you are certain that Yah has given him to be your head;
3. that he is MORE MATURE than you in the things of Yah;
4. that he is closer in relationship to Yah than you;
5. that he is more KNOWLEDGEABLE in the things of Yah than you;
6. that he understands his obligations toward you in terms of this commandment thoroughly and is committed to keeping those obligations;
7. that YOU are absolutely CERTAIN that you are willing to submit to him in EVERYTHING as though you were submitting to Yah!

This is massive! Remember that in addition to the above, Yah has appointed for the man to be:

**The prophet** – spokesperson of Yah to his women and children – Yah does not need to speak to you – whatever your man says to you that Yah has said to him you take it as though it is from Yah and act accordingly – the man is accountable if he is lying

**The priest** – minister to his family on behalf of Yah and to Yah on behalf of his family – do whatever you man says in service of Yah including supporting your man in the ministry given him by Yah

**The king** – the judge and disciplinary figure on behalf of Yah in his family – if your man tells you are out of line then receive that as if it comes from Yah and course correct as necessary

The implications of this are substantial:

### **Single women – virgins, widows and those out of harlotry**

If you are a single woman in Yah today there are virtually no men available on the planet who satisfy the above seven points, there are seven times more women than men in the body of true believers.

So, if you are joined (~~married~~) to a man who meets some or all of the above requirements you have GREAT reason to be VERY thankful, because there are few women who are in this blessed situation.

If you are single ask Yah to take away your sexual drive and seek to be content as a single woman and seek other women of similar maturity or greater maturity in Yah to be friends and to share your life and eschew the company of men socially. Choose to be a widow or a virgin unless you are a young woman who is privileged by Yah to find a suitable man before all those in the relevant age group are taken.

If you must have sex find another woman in the same circumstances and enter into a life time sexual relationship with her.

### **Those married below their station**

Most women who are close to Yah are married to men below their station, that is men who do NOT meet some or all of the above criteria.

Note that in such circumstances the commandment to you is STILL "submit in everything" – this literally means **everything** – submit if he beats you, forces you to use habit forming drugs, puts you into prostitution, treats you vilely in every possible way, submit till he kills you or he dies or Yah takes you out.

For those of you women who are NOT in covenant union {~~married~~} to a man please take note of the previous paragraph, this is a VERY strong reason NOT to get into bed (literally) with the wrong man.

### **Those married to men who meet the above criteria**

Be VERY grateful for you are amongst a very small and very select group of VERY PRIVILEGED women who have a man they can easily submit to.

Recognize that Yah views those men very favourably and recognize that if you refuse to submit and argue, manipulate or in other ways contend with, rebel against or undermine your man Yah will deal HARSHLY with you and will, after a season, permit your man to put you away {divorce} you. There are MANY other women who are suitable for your man, literally hundreds of thousands.

Accordingly, if you are currently in contention with your man you are advised to clean up your act smartly!

### **Those who are already in submission**

It is so that there are very FEW women of any category who are TRULY in submission to their man and such women are HIGHLY FAVOURED by Yah and highly pleasing to Him and will be greatly blessed. Yah says there are "fewer than 500 women on earth today" who fully satisfy this requirement and most of these are in union with men who treat them terribly.

### **Conclusion**

If you are a woman please take deep and serious note of the above and make whatever adjustments are necessary.

If you are a man, note your responsibility to live life in a way that makes it easy for your woman to submit but note also that once you have done all you can to clean up your act Yah will require you to divorce your woman if, after due warning, she fails to submit in everything – there are MANY women out there that Yah would love to bless with a good man and He has little patience for privileged woman who abuse their position.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.12.03 A contentious woman is as rottenness in the bones**

There is another dimension to the subject of submission of women {~~wives~~} to their men {~~husbands~~} – the negative spiritual consequences of a woman who is not in submission on her man.



There are a number of verses to consider in this context:

Proverbs 12:4 "A virtuous and worthy woman {~~wife~~} [earnest and strong in character] is a crowning joy to her man {~~husband~~}, but she who makes him ashamed is as rottenness in his bones." Amplified adjusted

Proverbs 21:9 "It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop [on the flat oriental roof, exposed to all kinds of weather] than in a house shared with a nagging, quarrelsome, and fault-finding woman." Amplified

Proverbs 25:24 "It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop than to share a house with a disagreeing, quarrelsome, and scolding woman." Amplified

The bottom line is that a woman who does not submit, one who contradicts, who does not accept the Yah-given authority of her man, who accuses him, who argues with him, etc produces a spiritual sensation in him that is likened to rottenness in the bones. It weakens him, debilitates him, drains the anointing out of him and, once it has happened a couple of times most men give up fighting and standing for their rights and cave in and submit to the woman and give her what she is demanding, at least some of the time.

Alternatively the discomfort is so great that he loses his temper, becomes abusive and may even become physically violent.

And so, a safeguard that Yah provided to encourage a man to treat his woman or women correctly back-fires and produces the modern phenomenon of the submissive Christian man.

It is important for a man to keep his temper and, if he makes a real effort to control his behaviour and to conduct himself correctly Yah will eventually permit him to put the woman away {divorce her}.

Note that this is for the protection of the man more often than it is for the woman IF the man is truly seeking to serve Yah and is a gentle man.

Contrast the above with:

Proverbs 31:10-27

"10 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

"11 The heart of her man {~~husband~~} doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

"12 She will **do him good and not evil all the days of her life.**

"13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

"14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

"15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

"16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

"17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

"18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

"19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

"20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

"21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.

"22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.

"23 Her man {~~husband~~} is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

"24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

"25 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

"26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

"27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness." KJV

Notice that the man does NOT support the woman, she is an equal partner in the commercial endeavours of the family.

The basis of the above includes:

Genesis 2:23-24

"23 And Adam said, This is **now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh**: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto [cut into the cleft of] his woman {~~wife~~}: and they shall be one flesh." KJV adjusted

and 1 Corinthians 11:7-9

"... but woman is [the expression of] man's glory (majesty, pre-eminence). [Genesis 1:26.]

"8 For man was not [created] from woman, but woman from man; [Genesis 2:21-23.]

"9 Neither was man created on account of or for the benefit of woman, but woman on account of and for the benefit of man." [Genesis 2:18.]" Amplified

It is so that most Christian teaching totally ignores the piece about woman being created for man. A woman is to be a helper meet, suitable for, conformed to her man.

I am not talking here about ugly repressive dominance by the man, nor am I talking of fawning, fear filled submission by the woman. I am talking of a strong woman who chooses to align herself with her man and accept his headship and leadership, accepts him as her prophet (spokesman of Yah), priest (minister of Yah) and King (judge of Yah).

I was a Lieutenant Colonel in our Citizen Force (part time army), I attained that rank because I was good at submitting to my superiors – I aligned myself with them and did their bidding because I recognized and respected the chain of command. A strong, submissive woman does the same for her man.

The man and the woman cannot both be the head and Yah has ordained that the man should be the head. The modern rebellious, feminism, women's lib, etc are NOT from Yah, they are from the dark side.

Yah intends strong, powerful, empowered women to work alongside their men and lift their men up toward Yah and assist their men in every possible way.

Key to this is for the woman to be in total harmony as a conscious act of the will as discussed in articles a few months ago.

### **Conclusion**

A woman who does not submit to her man in everything breaks him down spiritually, emotionally and physically and will eventually be rejected by Yah.

A woman who does the opposite will build her man up to be a powerful servant of Yah.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.12.04 Sex – woman is to minister to her man**

There is a logical extension of the previous three articles.

Man is head of the woman and also priest of Yah to the woman, that means that the man is intended to look upward toward Yah and minister to Yah and the woman is to look upward to Yah through her man.

By implication this means that in sexual love making it is the responsibility of the woman to minister to her man and initiate sexual love making and exercise initiative and thought leadership in love making with her man.

We see this clearly in the story of Esther where the basis of becoming queen was that the woman should sexually please the king to an intense degree.

Modern thinking has it that the woman should not show any sexual desire or take the lead sexually and that she should wait passively for the man to take the lead.

In addition it frequently happens that a woman blames her man if she does not get enough sex and in many cases uses this as an excuse to seek sex elsewhere in the process committing an abomination in the sight of Yah.

By implication the woman's sexual technique must be well developed and she should show initiative and creativity in love making.

This does NOT obviate the need for the man also to be a skilled, sensitive and tender lover and to take the lead at times in love making but it DOES put the onus on women far more than is customary.

Note also that since Yah created men and women such that a man is permitted to join himself to more than one woman any woman who demands and is granted a monogamous relationship is, by implication, taking on a major obligation to full all her man's sexual needs in terms of frequency, diversity and creativity.

Having said this, a truly set-apart {sanctified} man will NOT experience any sexual arousal unless his woman projects sexual desire toward him at a spiritual level – I am NOT talking about head desire I am talking about a spiritually attuned desire that the man physically can feel and experience.

There is much that could be written on this subject but that is not my intention at this stage. I hope in time to write a book on the subject of sexual love making as Yah intends it to be, in the absence of such a reference one must pick and choose from the material that is available. "The Joy of Sex" by Dr Alex Comfort, available from [www.Amazon.com](http://www.Amazon.com) is a useful reference albeit it contains some elements that are contrary to Yah's ways and which should be avoided.

<http://www.amazon.com/Joy-Sex-Revised-Completely-Updated/dp/1400046149>

### **Conclusion**

Yah's order requires that the woman and NOT the man should take the lead in sexual love making.

The man is required to look to Yah and minister to Yah, the woman is required to look to Yah through her man and to minister to Yah with and through her man.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.06.09 The Spiritual Interaction between Man and Woman in sexual union {husband and wife in marriage}**

Many people regard sexual intercourse as carnal and physical when it is, in fact, the most spiritual act a man or woman can enter into with the exception of the act of faith required to believe in the Almighty and accept His Spirit to dwell within us.

This article outlines the main aspects of the spiritual forces that come into play as a consequence of a sexual union between a man and a woman – note that these SAME forces will come into play in the event of sexual union between two men or two women or between multiple men and / or multiple women, most of them will come into effect in the event of sexual union between an animal and a human as well – this is why sex with an animal is such an abomination and why promiscuous sex is also an abomination.

Where such union takes place as a consequence of sin or the relationship has broken down to the point of divorce sanctioned in the Court of Heaven ALL of these aspects need to be dealt with in order to FULLY cut ties – Yah willing this will be discussed in a subsequent article.

For the purposes of this article I will restrict discussion to the sexual union of one man with one woman, the other situations follow the same pattern. These factors are the same whether in the case of casual sex (one night stand or prostitute) or a long term relationship and whether there is a formal covenant {marriage} union or not.

Note that in the sight of the Almighty human marriage ceremonies have no relevance if they contradict the verdict of the Court of Heaven – a marriage with a woman who is NOT free to marry in the sight of the Almighty is still adultery and will result in time in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone irrespective of how nice the ceremony or how anointed the marriage officer is considered to be – the marriage ceremony is fundamentally a pagan rite that has no validity in the sight of Yah although the forces of darkness WILL turn such a ceremony to their advantage and the vows are binding.

The spiritual components that come into being in a sexual union between a man and a woman are as follows:

### **1. Soul ties (friendship ties) and memories**

Immediately a man and woman start getting to know one another they will start to form soul ties or friendship ties – these have a spiritual dimension and create a spiritual link that can become very strong.

These ties form between any two human beings as they get to know each other and get stronger the greater the friendship, it is written that “David loved Jonathan as his own soul” – 1 Samuel 18:1.

Associated with the ties of friendship we start to form memories, whether good or bad.

Pleasant soul ties and memories will draw a man and woman towards one another and therefore care must be exercised when a man and woman associate with one another where consummation of the attraction is not permitted, as in the case of a man and woman who work together where she is married to another man.

### **2. Sexual attraction / desire – chemistry**

Sexual attraction and desire develop between a man and woman the moment they consider the possibility of sexual contact with one another and do not place that desire under strict control.

This chemistry is designed to hold a man and woman in covenant union together over time and to strengthen the one-flesh bond but also forms easily when there are friendship ties, for example in the work place, and must therefore be managed carefully.

### **3. Spirit to spirit adhesion**

Intense body to body contact as in heavy embraces, cuddling, French kissing (open mouth on open mouth), etc can give rise to spirit to spirit adhesion that leaves ties in place that remain even after the relationship has ended unless they are cut off.

### **4. Contractual ties – promises, vows, oaths, covenant**

At some point in a relationship the man and woman will start to make promises to one another, these may be simple and flippant promises or they can be more conscious and deliberate vows or they may go all the way to taking oaths with reference to the shedding of blood if the oath is broken (includes taking “communion”) – this is the fundamental essence of covenant – a vow with blood that represents death to the one who breaks the vow or covenant.

It is extremely unwise to take flippant or lightly intended vows or promises in a marriage ceremony – legally in the Court of Heaven those vows are binding and will be used to judge the people involved for the rest of the relationship.

We use the phrase “broken promise” easily but, in the spiritual realm, a broken promise, vow or oath has a tangible almost physical manifestation. I have heard a vow break – it sounds like a very dry stick breaking.

Breaking a vow or oath can have huge spiritual consequences, the person on the receiving end of the betrayal can experience massive spiritual, emotional and physical trauma if they have placed considerable reliance on that vow or promise and have possibly invested a significant amount of time and effort into actions predicated on that vow or promise.

Once a vow has been broken it requires whole hearted repentance on the part of the offending party in order to rebuild and it may never be rebuilt.

Trust is a gift and when broken it is difficult to restore.

## **5. Yah's default covenant terms**

When a man and a woman who is free to have intercourse have sexual intercourse Yah's default covenant terms immediately come into play UNLESS the man and woman actively take vows or oaths that directly countermand Yah's default contractual terms BEFORE intercourse.

In simple terms when a man take a woman's virginity, blood is shed which automatically invokes a covenant with a death sentence and in the absence of alternative contractual terms the life-long terms of the covenant are:

- Man is head of the woman and must protect her Ephesians 5:25 and other verses
- Woman must submit to her man in EVERYTHING – Ephesian 5:24, 1 Peter 3:1 and other verses

When a man takes the “virginity” of a truly divorced woman or widow the same rules apply although it is advisable to take the bread and wine under such circumstances.

## **6. One-flesh bond**

The one-flesh bond is a spiritual connection between the spirits of the man and woman that comes into existence the moment one of them experiences orgasm and releases a spurt of their spirit in such a way that that spurt can connect with and bind to the other person.

A one-flesh bond can be formed by using the hand or mouth or other part of the body to bring the other person to orgasm as well as during conventional sexual intercourse with vaginal penetration.

If the orgasm is weak the bond is weak and if it is strong a stronger bond is formed.

The more strong orgasms that are experienced the stronger the bond becomes.

Simultaneous orgasm will result in the most rapid growth in the strength of the one-flesh bond.

One-flesh bonds can be formed at a very low key level through the air if both parties focus on one another and masturbate to orgasm – even half way around the world.

The moment a man and woman form a one-flesh bond without vaginal intercourse, even through mutual masturbation or oral stimulation, the Court of Heaven finds them to be betrothed unless the bond is adulterous.

Once orgasm is achieved by either partner vaginally the couple are viewed as being in a life time covenant union by the Court of Heaven provided that the union is not adulterous.

Adultery in the Court of Heaven is very straightforward -- it is the formation of a one-flesh bond between a man and a woman where the woman already has a one-flesh bond with another man, whether the relationship with that man has broken down and they have a legal divorce or whether she is “cheating” on him.

Note that in the event that a woman betrays her man sexually a spirit of jealousy (Numbers 5:14) will come upon him and he will become irritable, bad tempered and even aggressively angry.

A legal divorce means NOTHING if the Court of Heaven does not agree with the verdict and is ONLY valid IF the one-flesh bond has been cut.

The one-flesh bond CANNOT be cut by deliverance style prayers, it requires very specific prayer in humility and supported by legal argument in order to be cut. Only the Almighty, Himself, is able to cut a one-flesh bond. The party requesting the severance of the one-flesh bond must have a solid legal basis and robustly WANT the bond cut, it is easier to cut a one flesh bond when someone with the necessary knowledge and anointing leads the prayer.

The one-flesh bond ties the man and woman together even if they are on opposite sides of the planet.

A strong one-flesh bond will allow the parties to know one another's thoughts and to speak with one voice, a really strong one-flesh bond allows the woman to act as the man's representative and speak his will into a situation even if they are separated by thousands of kilometres.

A strong one-flesh bond will eventually cause a man and a woman to look more like one another and behave more like one another over time as it grows stronger.

The one-flesh bond will remain at its full strength for ever in this life as long as both parties live unless there is abuse, treachery, angry words, etc that murder the one-flesh bond. Otherwise it will remain of full force for all of their lives whether they are legally divorced and living miles apart or whether they are living together.

It is technically possible for one human being to have direct one-flesh bonds with hundreds of other human beings in which case all sorts of complications arise and witches and other agents of Satan can use the one-flesh bond to manipulate and control believers.

Once a person is joined to people that have one-flesh bonds with prostitutes or Satanists they are effectively one-flesh with virtually the entire population of the planet with the exception of those who have strictly disciplined themselves NOT to get into this situation.

Note that the anointing flows through the one-flesh bond between the parties so that a partner who joins to others who are not anointed will have the anointing drain out of both of the partners.

Where one partner in a closed union {marriage} allows fear, rebellion, etc to enter their lives this connects them to the forces of darkness and will drain anointing out of both parties.

## **7. Transfer / replication of demons and curses**

The minute a one-flesh bond is formed the demons on each person clone themselves onto the other person – thus, after first intercourse, the man has a full set of the woman's demons and the woman has a full set of the man's demons.

Where one of the parties has had sex with numerous partners and never cut ties and been delivered tens of thousands of demons can be involved in this situation.

These demons will encourage sinful behaviour that is present in the source party to manifest in the other party and the two people will start to behave more alike because of similar demonic manifestations in both of them.

Note that it is unlikely that any person on earth is entirely free of demons, we ALL have sin and as long as we have sin we give the relevant demons legal right to attach to us.

## **8. The divided house / harmony**

The moment a one-flesh bond is formed the parties become a

“house” in spiritual terms.

Restricting the discussion to the context of a man and woman in legitimate exclusive relationship with no one-flesh bonds outside their relationship this is the way Father intended things to be – a closed system.

When this house is in harmony or unity it will prosper, whether the man and woman are actively serving the Almighty or actively serving Satan or just muddling along in life with no real relationship with either the Almighty or Satan.

Immediately division enters this house it will start to fall (Matthew 12:25, Luke 11:17). This does NOT have to be manifest division and strife, it can simply be the woman choosing to believe differently to the man, doing her own thing contrary to his will, etc.

Note that unless there is a formal contract (covenant) before the Court of Heaven in terms of which the man relinquishes his headship in favour of the woman then the man is ALWAYS the head and the division is ALWAYS with the woman. The man can do things that make it more difficult for the woman to be in harmony but the responsibility for harmony always rests with the woman. This is NOT being ugly or chauvinistic it is simply the way things are designed to be, the man is the head, the leader, the one who gives direction and the woman is the strong partner who supports her man – see Proverbs 31.

When a man and woman enter into sexual union it is vital that they understand that need for harmony, it is dangerous for a woman or man to enter into such union if they know there are fundamental differences of opinion.

If they are not serving the Almighty the impact may be limited but if they are seeking to serve the Almighty with any measure of dedication the forces of darkness will infiltrate every area of their lives and particularly their finances with hindering spirits (demons) whose job it is to interfere with and obstruct and prevent finances from reaching the family unit as this is the simplest way to cause the family to fall.

A woman who is not prepared to submit to her man should either remain single or only join herself to a man who is willing to allow her to lead the family and submit to her.

A man and woman in perfect harmony, resulting from a strong woman exercising her will to align herself with her man is an extremely powerful spiritual force on the earth with a magnifying effect which is dramatic.



## **9. Love results from “making love”**

It is vital to understand that sexual intercourse is called “making love” for a reason, it causes love to come into existence.

Love can come into existence through the relationship as a very deep form of soul tie but the deep spiritual form of love that comes about as a consequence of love making is a tangible spiritual force – it has a spiritual manifestation – it is written in 1 Corinthians 13:7 that love never dies, that it endures all things.

Once love has been created it CANNOT be put away or eliminated.

Love can be murdered through abuse but it will otherwise NEVER go away.

Even making love to a prostitute ONCE will cause love to come into existence together with memories that will never go away, they can be suppressed but they will not disappear.

There is NO prayer that can be prayed that will destroy love, Yah (the Almighty) IS love, it is fundamentally against His standards to destroy love, thus love should be given cautiously.

Under certain circumstances one can pray for the Almighty to seal the chamber of your heart where love for a particular person exists but otherwise it will always be there and be tangible.

Treachery by a person who is deeply loved or death or forcible separation is massively traumatic and has spiritual, emotional and physical consequences.

## **10. Putting away – “divorce”**

From the above it will become apparent that sexual intercourse should ONLY take place when a man and woman are totally committed to spending the rest of their lives together.

One night stands cause massive spiritual damage and hardening of the heart.

I hope in the near future to write a follow-up article on the grounds whereby the Court of Heaven will grant divorce and how to clean up after divorce or where one has been in a relationship which is in error and forbidden by the Court of Heaven.

All of these factors are designed to make the union between man and woman (or women) extremely powerful and enduring, Yah never had in mind that we would marry lightly and divorce lightly or that we would engage in casual sex or use prostitutes.

## **Conclusion**

Sexual intercourse and the relationship and other spiritual forces that result from such intercourse are massively powerful with spiritual consequences which are extremely difficult to terminate or put aside.

These factors are designed to give rise to a powerful and enduring union that will endure the worst that life can throw at us and which, if correctly mobilized, will give rise to an intensely powerful and prosperous family unit that is able to make an impact on the earth way beyond its apparent capability.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.06.13 Separation of a Man and a Woman who were in sexual union {divorce}**

In a recent article (2012.06.09) I discussed all the spiritual connections that occur when a man and woman enter into a sexual relationship – these apply whether the relationship is a formal “marriage” or simply a sexual relationship ranging from a casual “one night stand” to a long term live in relationship which is effectively “marriage” in Yah’s sight provided that the woman is in a position to enter into a covenant relationship because she is free of all ties to any men in her past.

All of the items discussed come into effect anyway whether she is free to enter into covenant or not but if she is NOT free to covenant curses will come into effect as well which require repentance before prayers to cut the curses are offered. Some of the other consequences of such a relationship will necessarily be of effect.

In reading what follows it is vital to have read the previous article first in order to understand how these things come into effect.

In particular it is vital to understand that a SINGLE act of sexual intercourse with orgasm by only one of the parties but particularly ejaculation in the vagina of the female by the male, will bring virtually all of these factors into existence. The spiritual state change is INSTANTANEOUS and therefore most, if not all, of the prayers below are required.

To recap, a woman is legally in covenant union {marriage} before the Court of Heaven if she was truly a virgin at time of consummation (first penetration with male ejaculation), or a true widow, or truly separated {divorced} in the Court of Heaven. Under any other circumstances the union was harlotry and must be repented of. Pray, *“Father Yah I come to you in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus} and I confess my sin of adultery and harlotry, I repent and I ask you to forgive me and to lead me in cutting off all consequences of my sin. In particular, I ask you to cut off all curses that have come into play as a consequence of my adultery.”*

If you have a covenant relationship that is legal in the sight of the Court of Heaven, that is the woman was a true virgin, true widow or truly divorced then you need to establish whether there is a legal basis for termination of the covenant {divorce}.

In general such a termination will NOT be given lightly and there will have to be clear-cut breach of the terms of the covenant, either Yah’s default covenant terms or the terms that were verbally agreed or agreed in writing BEFORE consummation. Once consummation with male ejaculation in the vagina has taken place promises made after that point are NOT marriage covenant promises and breaking of such promises does NOT constitute a basis for divorce.

Where breach DOES occur Yah requires that we repeatedly notify the other party of breach and that we do everything we reasonably can do to work with them to remedy the breach. In general a minimum of three notifications of breach are required and, wherever possible, these notifications should be in writing with clear statement of intention to divorce if the situation is not remedied.

Note that a divorce in a human court carries NO weight in the Court of Heaven. The Court of Heaven has its own legal protocols and its own rules in terms of when a judgment for divorce will be handed down and how it will be executed.

It is up to any individual seeking divorce in the Court of Heaven to satisfy themselves that they have been granted that divorce by the Court BEFORE they action divorce in the earthly realm.

In some cases, such as the woman going with another man, the divorce is relatively clear cut although even then there should be formal calling to repentance and calling to return to the marital bed.

In other cases where there were terms to the marriage agreement that have been broken in the opinion of one of the parties they must petition Yah for clear guidance and clear signs until they are entirely satisfied that Yah has granted the divorce.

Note that if you proceed with a worldly divorce WITHOUT the consent of the Court of Heaven you are guilty of a grievous sin and that is in itself a form of adultery (spiritual treachery) as expounded by Yahooshua.

It is important to understand that the word translated adultery in the English is porneia in the Greek and corresponds to fornication which is effectively spiritual treachery – so a divorce can be granted on the grounds of spiritual treachery or betrayal NOT only sexual unfaithfulness by the woman.

A fundamental breach of the marital contract constitutes porneia or treachery.

In seeking guidance from Yah with regard to the possibility of divorce it is vital to come to Him with the correct heart attitude and be willing to be corrected and told to work harder at resolving the problem.

It is also important to seek clear confirmation – the nature of this will depend greatly on the point at which you are in your relationship with Him.

If you are a young believer with very little relationship with Him you can ask for repeated signs and guidance whereas if you have been walking with Him for years, know His ways and know His voice you will be expected to hear clearly and exercise your own discretion in reaching a decision.

Signs are given primarily for the less mature or for the mature in making radical changes in direction. Refer the article “*Essential principles in seeking a valid sign from the Almighty*” at:

[http://www.etimin.org/Important%20Messages/Essential%20Principles%20for%20Seeking%20a%20Sign%20from%20the%20Almighty%20v%202009\\_002.pdf](http://www.etimin.org/Important%20Messages/Essential%20Principles%20for%20Seeking%20a%20Sign%20from%20the%20Almighty%20v%202009_002.pdf)

on the old website.

A suitable prayer might be *“Father Yah, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua, it seems to me that my relationship with ... has fundamentally broken down and that they have fundamentally broken covenant with me on the following grounds (list your complaints), I believe that this constitutes a basis for divorce but I do NOT want to divorce if it is against your will. Accordingly I ask you for clear signs that you agree that the relationship has fundamentally broken down AND that you will grant me a divorce in the Court of Heaven”* ... pray whatever else you might have on your heart.

Note that if you have a sloppy covenant or no covenant agreement at all you have very limited basis for divorce.

By no covenant agreement I mean that you met and had sex and did not have any discussion about a long term relationship or terms. The covenant that came into effect at the moment that he ejaculated in her vagina is therefore according exclusively to Yah’s standard covenant terms:

1. Woman you are to be a helpmeet, that is a helper, meet, suitable, conformed to your man;

2. Man you are to be head to and cover your woman;
3. Man love your woman as Yahooshua did and gave his life for the body of believers;
4. Woman be subject to your man in everything as Yahooshua was subject to the authorities in his time who falsely accused him, beat him and put him to death;
5. Man teach your woman at home;
6. Woman engage in commerce and industry together with your man or alongside your man or in conjunction with your man to the mutual benefit of your house.

These terms are subject to variation IF you have a formal agreement. Such a formal agreement can totally reverse the standards of Yah's covenant and make the man subject to the woman if that is what you choose or make neither subject to the other or anything else that takes your fancy. Know only that those terms will form the basis of any pleading for divorce in the Court of Heaven so be willing to stand by them.

By sloppy terms I mean the pretty words that many couples concoct for their wedding day, sometimes based on nice words from their Shepherd {Pastor}, sometimes from some book they have read or a nice, pretty sounding email someone sent them. Whatever you recited in church or in front of the magistrate, subject only to the man not having ejaculated in the woman's vagina prior to that moment, will be binding in the Court of Heaven. Such sloppy vows can totally nullify Yah's default terms AND create a situation in which it is almost impossible for the Court of Heaven to find grounds for divorce. In such cases you can only appeal for mercy or live the rest of your life in bondage to your sloppy promises.

The preferred state of affairs is that you clearly discuss the terms of your covenant WELL BEFORE you consummate, preferably put them in writing, give both parties time to consider them and discuss them and ensure that there is formal acceptance of those terms prior to consummation. In that case whatever documents, be they emails, sms's (mobile phone text messages) or formal written documents or simply explicitly discussed terms that were accepted prior to consummation WILL form the basis of any petition for divorce whether the acceptance was verbal or written – remember that ALL words are recorded in the Court of Heaven and whether you remember what you said or did or not the Court has total recall of every single word you spoke and wrote and will hold you accountable – remember that it is written “by your words you shall be judged”.

Such a formal agreement may open up broader terms for divorce.

The following sections discuss how to deal with the spiritual components that come into being in a sexual union between a man and a woman as discussed in the previous article:

### **1. Soul ties (friendship ties) and memories**

Soul ties can be cut by a simple prayer *“Father Yah, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and ask you to cut all soul ties that exist between me and ... and I ask you to seal and heal all points of spiritual connection”*. Technically you could pray *“I speak to all soul ties between me and ... and I sever them now in the name of Yahooshua and I speak to all points of spiritual connection and tell you to be sealed and healed in the name of Yahooshua”*, I prefer to petition Yah in matters such as this.

Soul ties are straightforward.

Memories are a different matter. They comprise a chemical pattern imprinted in your brain and a corresponding pattern in your spirit.

You can try and force yourself to forget those memories in your own strength but that will likely result in depression, forgetfulness and other negative consequences.

Alternatively you can pray *"Father Yah, I ask you in the name of Yahooshua, to seal up all memories that I have with regard to ..."*

You will still have to work at it, memories will tend to surface at times, demons in the air around you will bring back memories to try and distract you and trip you up, etc – any time that happens pray the above prayer again and shift gear to think about other things trusting that Yah has heard your prayer.

## **2. Sexual attraction / desire – chemistry**

Sexual attraction and desire may remain even after the relationship has irrevocably broken down as a consequence of broken covenant terms.

It will certainly remain strong until most of the items covered in this document have been dealt with, so you might pray about this early on but will probably have to pray it at intervals as you work through the following prayers and even after you have worked through everything may need to pray again from time to time. Much in the same way as dealing with memories.

You can pray *"Father Yah, I ask you in the name of Yahooshua to cut off all sexual attraction and desire between me and ... I ask you also to seal up all sexual memories and attraction that cannot be cut off so that I will no longer think of ... sexually and no longer desire them."*

Note that having prayed such prayers it is advisable to avoid contact with that person if at all possible. At some level the underlying desire will tend to draw you back together.

Note that sexual desire, sexual attraction and sexual chemistry can get one into a lot of trouble. It is quite possible to develop sexual desire for someone who is entirely unsuitable as a covenant partner. You can pray *"Father, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to close down my sexual desire until it is time to consummate a covenant with the person you choose for me and we have taken all necessary measures to ensure that we are fully conversant with the expectations of the other person and they have done the same and that we are certain that it is the right time in your sight for consummation to occur."*

Refer notes further down, if you are a woman serving Yah finding a man is very difficult, if you are a man, although there are many women many are not suitable.

## **3. Spirit to spirit adhesion**

Spirit to spirit adhesion can be cut by praying *"Father Yah, I ask you in the name of Yahooshua to cut off all spirit to spirit connection between myself and ..."*

As a further measure I recommend that at the right time -- after you have worked through this entire document for the first time AND after you are no longer in constant contact with the person as in they are no longer living in the same dwelling as you – that you symbolically shave your entire body to cut off all spiritual connections. This is a powerful spiritual "prophetic" act in any case for general spiritual cleansing even when it is not associated with divorce.

Take a safety razor – you do NOT need to physically shave, simply move the razor lightly over your entire body and pray as you do so *“Father, Yah, as I pass this razor over my body I pray that you will cut off all spiritual ties and cleanse me of all spiritual contamination that has resulted from events in my life to date. I ask you to leave intact ONLY those spiritual elements that are according to your will and pleasing in your sight”* -- pray appropriately with regard to each part of your body and “shave” systematically.

You might do this in conjunction with a three day fast – shave on the first day at the start and again at the end of the fast.

If you have come out of Satanism or been in contact with someone who is involved in Satanism this prayer and symbolic action becomes much more important.

In extreme cases you might shave most or all of your body. In general I would recommend that you do NOT shave your head and your eyebrows. In the case of a woman DEFINITELY do NOT shave your head because it is written that the hair of the woman is her crowning glory but in the case of a man it is quite customary for him to shave his head as an act of penance and to seek cleansing – it depends on how serious you are about getting cleansed of all spiritual defilement.

If you have pins and other Satanic objects or Satanic tattoos or even any tattoos at all I strongly recommend that you do this irrespective of your situation with the man or woman in your life with regard to ALL areas of your body where there are pins, tattoos or other similar demonic objects – pray, *“Father Yah, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and ask you to cut off ALL assignments, associations and connections associated with these pins, tattoos, ..., etc as I pass this razor over them”* – pray in more detail as appropriate to each tattoo, area of pin embedment, etc.

Following this you might immerse three times totally but I would recommend that you work through all the items in this document before you do this – or do it several times.

In considering triple immersion it is important to recognize that immersion is a ROUTINE rite prescribed repeatedly in Leviticus (“bathe” = immersion in a body of clean water) and that in the so-called New Testament there are two immersions, the immersion of Yahooshua the immerser (John the Baptist) following repentance from sin and the immersion administered by Shaul {Paul} and others associated with entry into the kingdom and immersion in the Spirit of Yah evidenced by the gift of speaking in unknown tongues in several instances.

There are other documents on the ETI websites which discuss triple immersion in more detail. It was given to me by Yah about ten years ago and every time I have used it there have been powerful consequences.

You can immerse with someone with the appropriate anointing to pray with you and immerse you or immerse with you or you can do it on your own. You can immerse in a bath tub but strictly speaking you should immerse in a body of water of sufficient extent that you can immerse your ENTIRE body at once.

The first immersion is for cleansing from sin, pray *“Father Yah, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you that as I go under the water that you cleanse me from the consequences of all my sin and wash away all contamination”* – hold your nose and submerge completely, take your time, some people actually feel a spiritual cleansing taking place when they do this, others experience other things, I once had a

large demonic sphinx fly off the property at the end of the swimming pool as four of us immersed together.

The second immersion is for a deeper infilling of Yah's Spirit (assuming you have had an infilling previously else this can be done for a first infilling), pray *"Father Yah, in the name of Yahooshua I ask that as I go under the water for the second time you will fill me with your Spirit (if you have never been filled with His Spirit) or fill me with your Spirit to an even greater extent"* (if you are already Spirit filled) – I once did this with a Satanist killer that Yah had just used me to bring to repentance and he said afterwards that despite the fact that it was a freezing cold day and the swimming pool was bitterly cold he felt an amazing warmth spread over his entire body.

The third immersion is to draw you deeper into the Kingdom of Yah, pray *"Father Yah, in the name of Yahooshua I ask that as I go under the water for the third time that you will immerse me deeper into your Kingdom"* – when I immersed the Satanist I mentioned above for the third time he had a vision of the gates of Heaven opening for him. When I did this for the first time with a group of three others Yahooshua appeared in the spirit and walked down into the water with us with his arms outstretched towards us.

I have undertaken symbolic shaving followed by triple immersion on a number of occasions since the incidents referred to above and have done this with others on a few other occasions, the experience, particularly the first time, is frequently powerful. This is very important if you are coming out of defiled relationships or a defiled marriage.

You may need to pass the razor symbolically over your tongue if things have been said by you that should NOT have been said.

If you have been involved in a defiled sexual relationship it is particularly important that you pass the razor over your entire sexual area and you might want to consider physically shaving your pubic area praying as you do *"Father Yah, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and as I shave myself I ask you to cleanse my pubic area of all spiritual contamination resulting from my relationship with ..."* -- name all names that are relevant.

#### **4. Contractual ties – promises, vows, oaths, covenant**

Some aspects of covenant promises and vows were discussed in the introduction.

It is important to understand that every promise, vow or oath creates a spiritual link between the parties making that promise. This link has spiritual substance in the spirit realm and in the spirit realm it looks like a physical link.

Depending on the nature of the promise, vow or oath and the severity of it and the extent to which reliance has been placed on it the breaking of that promise, vow or oath will have greater or smaller spiritual consequences.

If it is a lightly given and lightly received promise then the breaking of it will have little consequence in the spirit realm. However, if it is a major promise that has been restated repeatedly and particularly if the party receiving the promise has invested heavily in doing things in their lives based on trust in that promise the spiritual consequences of a broken promise, vow or oath can be huge.

I mentioned before that I was once in a situation in which a promise was broken, the woman concerned took off her engagement ring given by me and threw it against the wall – I distinctly heard something break in the spirit BEFORE the ring hit the wall and at that instant something inside me broke and we were NEVER able to heal that relationship despite several attempts at reconciliation.

In another recent incidence a woman broke a very strong promise that I had been invested in for nearly a year, had told people about our plans, had spent perhaps a hundred hours working to give effect to the agreement and then, when without warning the promise was unilaterally broken I was devastated to a point where I experienced massive spiritual, emotional and physical trauma to the point where I nearly physically collapsed and my anointing drained off of me. For several weeks I struggled to survive and am only now getting to a point where I am strong enough to work my customary hours, have significantly reduced medication and feel anointed sufficiently to start writing again with any degree of confidence and energy.

When such a promise, vow or oath is broken, unless there is massive and very severe repentance and particularly if that promise, vow or oath is part of promises made BEFORE consummation the spiritual damage that will be caused will be very difficult to recover from and will almost certainly do unrecoverable damage to the relationship. Where such a promise, vow or oath was part of the basis on which the decision to marry was based the breaking of it will frequently constitute the basis for a divorce decision in the Court of Heaven UNLESS the party on the receiving end of the treachery did something else to break trust first.

In such a case you will need to deal with resentment, unforgiveness, etc before you can be fully healed.

Given that there may be major on-going consequences it may take time for you to reach a position of full forgiveness.

You can, however, commence praying and pray repeatedly *“Father Yah, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to heal me of the hurt that this treachery has caused, I ask you to heal my spirit, my soul, my emotions and my body.”* Note that in the case of major betrayal the consequences may at some level be irreversible and only partial healing may occur – for example massive trauma can result in accelerated physical and mental ageing which is irreversible.

Restoring trust after such a situation is very difficult and may prove impossible unless the guilty party shows extreme remorse and intense repentance and works hard to restore the relationship to its former status – if the other party is unrepentant then it is my understanding that provided the promise, vow or oath that has been broken was made before consummation AND was a fundamental consideration in choosing to consummate such treachery constitutes a basis for divorce. If treachery relates to something that was not part of the marriage covenant it may require much more onerous consideration before it constitutes a basis for divorce.

## **5. Yah’s default covenant terms**

When a man and a woman who have had intercourse where the woman was free to enter into covenant in order to divorce the aggrieved party must petition to be released from the terms of the covenant UNLESS the formal marriage agreement cut across and nullified some or all of Yah’s default terms.

The man should pray *“Father Yah, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to release me from all responsibility for ..., I ask you to release me from being her covering, I ask you to release me from*



*having to teach her, I ask you to release me from being responsible to her sin in obedience to me and I ask you to release me in every other way possible of my obligations to her in terms of your standard covenant terms. Father, I ask you to sever the covenant totally at my side and at hers and to cancel out all covenant vows, promises and oaths associated with the union."*

The woman should pray *"Father Yah, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to release me from all responsibility to ..., I ask you to release me from being under his covering, I ask you to release me from having to submit to him and learn from him, I ask you to release me from having to align myself with him and from being engaged in commerce and industry together with him or alongside him to the mutual benefit of our joint house and I ask you to release me in every other way possible of my obligations to him in terms of your standard covenant terms. Father, I ask you to sever the covenant totally at my side and at his and to cancel out all covenant vows, promises and oaths associated with the union."*

Note that where a promise was made in conjunction with taking so-called communion – the covenant bread and wine – the party breaking covenant may be subject to a death sentence in the Court of Heaven, possibly in this life but certainly in the life to come unless they come to deep repentance.

Note that trust is like a promise, vow or oath, it is a spiritual phenomenon which once broken is very difficult to repair – pray *"Father Yah I ask you in the name of Yahooshua to teach me to trust ... again"* IF you are trying to heal the relationship, coupled with *"Father Yah, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and ask you to heal the hurts caused by this treachery and ask you to help me rebuild the relationship"*.

## **6. One-flesh bond**

As stated previously the one-flesh bond is a spiritual connection between the spirits of the man and woman that comes into existence the moment one of them experiences orgasm and releases a spurt of their spirit in such a way that that spurt can connect with and bind to the other person.

A one-flesh bond can be formed by using the hand or mouth or other part of the body to bring the other person to orgasm as well as during conventional sexual intercourse with vaginal penetration.

It can even be formed in a very limited and weak fashion by focusing on a photograph while masturbating to climax or even while thinking of a person while masturbating to climax – this is designed to allow a man and woman in sexual covenant to connect spiritually when they are separated but it will work with all forms of pornography and fornication – see the article on pornography for more information.

If one-flesh bonds have been formed in adulterous situations, in other words between a man and a woman who are NOT free to enter into life covenant then those bonds are the consequence of sin and require sincere repentance BEFORE you can request that they are cut. One flesh bonds will also form between people of the same gender and also with animals.

In considering the one-flesh bond it is vital to understand that this is a bond given by Yah, it is NOT demonic or satanic and we, as human beings, do NOT have the authority to break it – so prayers like *"I speak to this one flesh bond in the name of Yahooshua and I cut you now"* are erroneous, presumptuous, foolish and powerless – you do NOT have the authority and therefore the prayer is of no effect.

In the case of reckless one-flesh bonds resulting from masturbation in conjunction with pornography, inappropriate fantasies, inappropriate photographs and inappropriate sexual connections such as with prostitutes, heavy petting and sex with women who are not free to marry the prayer is basically the same *"Father I come to you in the name of Yahooshua, I repent of my sin of ... (name all that applies) and I ask for your mercy with regard to the one-flesh bonds that have come into existence and ask you to cut them at my end and at the other end and to heal my spirit and the spirit of the other person/s of the wounds caused by cutting the one-flesh bond/s"*.

In the above prayer I am taking it as a given that the person praying the prayer has the legal right in the Court of Heaven to pray that prayer – in other words that the one-flesh bond/s were illegal.

In the case of divorce where the one-flesh bond is legal it is vital to FIRST establish if the divorce has been granted as discussed in the introduction so there is first a prayer to ask for permission to divorce.

There is then a letter of divorce – note that technically Deuteronomy 24 only makes provision for the man to divorce the woman, not the other way round, although it is possible for Yah to cause an unsuitable man to divorce his woman. Where a woman is legally joined to a man who is treating her badly she needs special mercy from Yah in order to receive a divorce and this is NOT always given, particularly if the default covenant terms are in place – remember that 1 Peter 3:1 says that women should submit to their man in the same way that Yahooshua submitted to them that falsely accused, beat him, tortured him and murdered him so in the Court of Heaven the grounds for divorce for a woman are limited to an appeal for mercy.

A woman who is being badly treated should do everything she can to comply with her covenant terms and Yah's default covenant terms while at the same time asking Yah to help her to cope and asking Yah to deal with the situation in whatever manner he sees fit. Sometimes, a consequence of such a prayer prayed in submission to Yah's commandments will result in the death of the man. In other situations he may come to repentance and a knowledge of Yah and submission to Yah, as it is written that the man "may be won without a word".

A woman who is truly a virgin, widow or fully formally divorced in the Court of Heaven should NOT join herself to a man unless she is absolutely certain he is the right man AND is prepared to submit to him in everything – this includes his wrong behaviour, his drinking, his whoring, his false doctrine, his beatings, his ... -- whatever he does that you do not like, even if he goes into Satanism you have to submit to him unless Yah clearly takes you out.

There are many Christians today who will tell you that this is NOT the case, I have it clearly that Yah says it IS the case. Do NOT divorce on another person's say so UNLESS they confirm their opinion in writing and INDEMNIFY you against judgment if their opinion is incorrect – unless they are willing to burn in the Lake of Fire which is the second death for giving you their opinion and persuading you to follow their opinion do NOT follow their opinion – my name on the bottom of this article indicates that I take responsibility for what is written here and ask Yah to judge me severely and correct me harshly if I am out of line – notwithstanding this you should take responsibility for what you pray and act in accordance with your own conviction – YOU will be judged for ALL your actions, those who lead you astray will ALSO be judged but that will NOT indemnify you from judgment UNLESS they actively state that they are willing to stand by the consequences of their counsel to you.

In the case of a man and woman who are legally joined in the sight of the Court of Heaven there is NO recourse UNLESS covenant is broken and then ONLY the person who has been wronged has the right to pray.

If you have betrayed your spouse and been kicked out of the house YOU do NOT have the authority to pray for the one-flesh bond to be broken, ONLY the aggrieved party has the right to pray.

In this case the prayer would be of the following form: *"Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua, I believe with all my heart that you have consented to my divorcing ..., I acknowledge that I do NOT have the authority to cut the one flesh-bond, accordingly I ask you for your mercy and grace and ask you in your mercy to cut the one-flesh bond at my end and at hers / his and to heal up the wounds in our respective spirits"*

If you are NOT sure you want it cut it will not be cut, you must be absolutely certain that you want it cut BEFORE you pray AND have legal sanction.

## **7. Transfer / replication of demons and curses**

You must pray for all illegitimate one-flesh bonds, etc to be cut BEFORE you pray for the associated demons to leave.

Demons will ONLY leave once all legal right has been removed.

Accordingly, all sin associated with illegitimate one-flesh bonds must be sincerely repented of and dealt with BEFORE praying the following prayer.

If the one-flesh bond remains in place the demons will simply transfer back through the one-flesh bond so in each instance it must be cut first, the following prayer is ONLY of relevance once the one-flesh bond and associated items are dealt with, so deliverance should take place quite late in the sanctification process and may have to take place repeatedly. In order to get fully clear you may need to go through the entire spectrum of prayers in this document iteratively, that is several times, before you will have dealt with everything that is required to get every single demon to leave.

If you are a novice with regard to deliverance you may need the ministry of a much more experienced believer with an anointing for deliverance.

In the case of divorce you MUST have a legal divorce in the Court of Heaven BEFORE prayer against demons associated with the marital one-flesh bond will be effective.

For the situations where the above conditions are satisfied pray as follows:

*"Father I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and in the name of Yahooshua I speak to all demons that have transferred to me as a consequence of my sexual contact with ... (name person/s involved), I bind you now in the name of Yahooshua, I command you to leave me and to go where Father Yah sends you in the name of Yahooshua, Father I ask you to heal my spirit of all wounds and hurts caused by the presence of these demons and to seal up all thoughts and memories associated with what these demons have spoken to me".*

## 8. The divided house / harmony

The moment a one-flesh bond is cut the rebellion and disharmony of the other party will be separated from the house concerned and things should improve and conversely all harmony effects will be lost so if disharmony was not the issue things may deteriorate.

You could pray *“Father I divorce ... and ask you to terminate all spiritual consequences of my union with them both positive and negative”*.

I stress that this prayer will ONLY be effective IF the one-flesh bond is cut.

If it is not cut because a divorce is in process it is sometimes possible to really humble yourself and pray for mercy and finances but realize that you will probably end up having to quote extremely low prices in order to get business until your house either comes into harmony or divorce is granted and executed.

Note that a legal divorce is NOT required in order for there to be a divorce in heaven. Once you are absolutely certain that the Court of Heaven has granted you the divorce then you can pray for divorce and issue the other party a “writ of divorce” a letter setting out the reasons for the divorce. Where the parties are legally married the writ must include a statement that a legal divorce will be applied for unless the legal divorce is in process at the time the writ is served.

Once the divorce has been granted in heaven the parties concerned are free to enter into whatever actions they consider appropriate to find a new partner, there is no requirement to wait for a legal divorce although in many cases it may be advisable.

## 9. Love results from “making love”

It is vital to understand that sexual intercourse is called “making love” for a reason, it causes love to come into existence and love never dies, it can be murdered through rebellion and bad behaviour but you cannot simply decide to terminate love.

Yah is love, He will NOT terminate love.

All you can do is to request mercy and ask Him to help you to seal up the love you have for the other party.

Note that “I don’t love you anymore” may be valid in worldly terms but will probably only be valid to a point even in the most acrimonious divorce, “I do not love you as much as I used to” is more likely to be correct and note that loss or diminishing of love is NOT a basis for a divorce in the Court of Heaven – there MUST be a breach of covenant (breach of contract).

Once a divorce has been granted in the Court of Heaven you can pray along the following lines *“Father, I ask you to seal up the chamber of my heart that contains my love for ..., help me to keep that chamber closed, to seal up the memories and heal the hurts and help me to move on with my life without constant memories of ...”*

## 10. Putting away – “divorce”

The subject of divorce has been dealt with throughout this article, in summary there are only very specific breach of covenant type charges that are valid in the Court of Heaven and specific prayers that need to be prayed.

These are all addressed elsewhere in this article.

In conjunction with the symbolic or actual shaving and the triple immersion there are further spiritual measures that can be taken to clean up after divorce or after termination of illegitimate sexual contact.

You should take the bread and wine at appropriate intervals throughout the processes described above, refer prayers in other articles.

You might also embark on a one day or three day complete or near complete fast in association with cutting off a major relationship, three days in particular where you think there may have been witchcraft involved – refer other articles on Fasting – only if your health permits and you are sure Yah has indicated what you are proposing is appropriate.

The measures described below can ALSO be undertaken at ANY time as an act of cleansing and drawing closer to Yah.

They can be done at two levels, the level described in Leviticus 14 or by going the full distance, which is what I recommend.

The simple route is to take some grape juice or wine, pray over it to have it represent the blood of the covenant *“Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I ask that this grape juice will represent the blood of the covenant”* and apply it to your right ear lobe, right thumb and right big toe praying as you do *“Father as I anoint my ear I pray that you will cleanse my ears from all wrong things that I have heard and close my ears to what is wrong and open my ears to hear you clearly and to clearly hear what you want me to hear”*.

Apply it to your right thumb and pray *“Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I ask that you will cleanse my hands from all wrong they have done, from all wrong that I have written or contracted and that you will cleanse my hand and guide me that in future I will write only what you want me to write and contract only what you want me to contract”*.

Apply it to the big toe on the right foot and pray *“Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua that you will cleanse my feet of all wrong turnings I have taken and all wrong places I have been, remove all contamination, I ask you to guide my walk from now on that I will only go where you want me to go”*.

As an extension you can anoint your forehead and pray about your thoughts and you can anoint your tongue and pray about the words that you utter and anoint your right eyelid and pray about what you look at and see – *“close my eyes to what you do NOT want me to see and open my eyes to what you DO want me to see”*.

If you are willing to really “go for it” you can take a large plastic mug or other container of grape juice, get in a shower or other suitable area and rub and pour the grape juice ALL over your entire body praying as appropriate – I usually start by pouring some over my head and work down to the soles of my feet. It is advisable to stand on a towel as the average shower or other hard surface can become

quite slippery. Particularly in the case of cleansing after divorce or after fornication or other sexual sin ensure that your sexual organ is thoroughly anointed and pray *"Father, I ask you in the name of Yahooshua that you will cleanse my sexual organ from all contamination and all connections from ... and seal my sexual organ that I will only ever use in ways that are pleasing to you"*. When you have anointed your whole body pour the remainder of the container over your head and again ask for cleansing and setting apart of your body for Yah's service.

If you want to take the above to its logical conclusion BEFORE you do the anointing with grape juice you will symbolically or actually shave your entire body (leaving the hair and eyebrows if a woman and leaving the eye brows if a man – IF you are willing to go all out – go as far as you are willing to go), then immerse three times as above on the first day, then anoint with grape juice totally as above and then anoint with oil totally as discussed below AND do this on day one, then the seventh day from the first time and then the eighth day from the first day. It is up to you what extent you go to but I believe that IF you are really intent on going all out for Yah you should go all out with this – full tilt would be to do an eight day fast – water only if you are willing to go that far concurrently with this or three days water only and then the balance only with vegetables or broth.

Once you have anointed yourself with grape juice at whatever level you chose anoint with oil at the same level – take some Olive Oil and pray *"Father I ask that this oil will represent the oil of Your Spirit and that you will fill me with your Spirit and draw me closer to you as I anoint myself"*.

As a minimum anoint first your right ear lobe, ask to hear Yah's voice clearly, your right thumb, ask to write and contract led by Yah's Spirit and your right big toe, ask to walk led by Yah's Spirit.

Optionally anoint your forehead – have the mind of the anointing of Yah, right eye-lid see by Yah's Spirit, see only what He wants you to see, see in the spirit realm, tongue – speak only what He wants you to speak by His Spirit, sexual organs that your sexual activity will be led by His Spirit and you will only enter into sexual activities as He desires for you.

If you really want to go all out then anoint your whole body with the same oil praying appropriately starting by pouring some on your head and ending by pouring the entire remainder over your head – vital that you stand on a towel, the floor WILL get very slippery and best to do this in a shower – gets quite messy, splashes all over the place. Use a plastic container, it is easy to drop as your hands get very oily – only oil the hand holding the container when you have completed the process.

You may NOT feel anything as you do this but you might also be surprised about what happens when you do it.

Again, if you really want to go all out combine this with an eight day fast and anoint with oil on the first, seventh and eighth days.

If you do all the above you will have the best possible prospect of putting the old relationship or relationships behind you and of making a new start in a closer relationship with Yah AND able to remain single until such time as you find the right partner.

Note that IF you are a woman and reasonably close to Yah there are hardly any men available (refer previous articles on this) and you may have to choose celibacy for life – do NOT join yourself sexually to a man that is weaker in relationship with Yah than you are – you MUST be able to look UP to your man and see Yah through your man.

If you are a man, there are many more suitable women available BUT they must also be suitable in secular life – you are seeking a helpmeet, a Proverbs 31 woman, a woman who will conform to you, accept your leadership, who is a good match to you spiritually and in your business / career and your home and with your minor children if you have any – there are many who seem suitable who on getting to know them more closely are entirely unsuitable – take your time and do NOT rush even though it IS Yah's will that unless you are called to a very isolated prophetic office that you SHOULD be in covenant with a suitable woman – it is difficult for a man to stand without a woman, we were NOT designed to do this.

All of the factors discussed in the previous article are designed to make the union between man and woman (or women) extremely powerful and enduring, Yah never had in mind that we would marry lightly and divorce lightly or that we would engage in casual sex or use prostitutes or pornography. ALL of these factors must be dealt with in order to make a clean start and, in my experience, ALL the above prayers should be prayed and all the above spiritual prophetic acts should be undertaken in order to clean up after a failed marriage or after contamination by unwise sexual activity.

### **Conclusion**

Cleaning up from legacy sexual contact requires commitment and comprehensive spiritual treatment in order to FULLY put such sexual activity fully behind you and is vital before you seek a new relationship.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.06.14 Yah Hates Divorce – BUT ...**

A few days ago someone told me “Yah hates divorce” – that is so, divorce causes all sorts of spiritual and emotional trauma and is fundamentally contrary to Yah's plan for the union between a man and a woman to be for life with all the spiritual bonds discussed in the article “The Spiritual Interaction between Man and Woman” (reference 2012.04.09) working to keep a man and woman together.

Note that the Hebrew word translated “divorce” means “put away”.

BUT, Yah DOES permit putting away {divorce} under very specific circumstances which are set out below:

### **1. Uncleaness – porneia**

Deuteronomy 24:1 refers to “uncleaness” being the basis for putting away and Yahooshua refers to “fornication” which is translated from the Greek word “porneia” which in turn means spiritual unfaithfulness or treachery which includes but is NOT LIMITED to sexual unfaithfulness.

Thus, there are a number of components of uncleaness that constitute a basis for divorce, these are discussed below.

## **2. Treachery – covenant breaking**

One of the most direct grounds for putting away is covenant breaking or treachery or breaking vows or promises made before the union was consummated and which were central to the decision to enter into union.

As has been previously discussed it is possible for a man and a woman to covenant anything they like before they consummate, whether that vow is legal in the sight of Yah is not the point, if they are of sound mind and understand what they are covenanting they are accountable before the Court of Heaven for keeping that vow.

This is particularly the case if the man and woman take the bread and wine before consummation and recite the terms of their covenant.

When entering into a union it is advisable to clearly document expectations and contractual (covenant) terms, discuss these, allow time to digest them and then make a robust commitment to those terms accompanied by taking the bread and wine and asking Yah to seal the covenant with the blood. Only then should the union be consummated (sexual intercourse with ejaculation by the man in the vagina of the woman).

Once this has been done, if either party massively breaks the terms of the covenant it constitutes a basis for the other party to seek remediation and failing remediation it constitutes a basis for putting away.

## **3. Rebellion – opposite of submission**

In the case of a woman -- rebellion is a basis for putting away – the woman is commanded to submit to the man in EVERYTHING, including if he falsely accuses her and beats her (1 Peter 2 and 3:1).

In the case of a woman who manifestly, extremely and consistently fails to submit there is a point at which this rebellion constitutes a basis before the Court of Heaven for that woman to be put away.

## **4. Man love your woman as Yahooshua loved**

In the case of a woman, Yah's commandment is that the man should lay down his life for his woman and cherish her and love her as his own body.

As with rebellion in the case of the woman, if the man treats his woman very badly there is a similar basis for putting away.

## **5. Laziness – not a helpmeet**

Again in the context of the woman, Yah created woman to be a helpmeet, or helper suitable for, conformed to, adapted to and aligned with her man.

Proverbs 31 clearly defines the characteristics of such a woman – she is industrious and hardworking, commercially astute, manages the household, etc – she brings honour to her man in the town where they live.

A woman who fails to do what her man asks her to do, who sits at home and watches TV, reads, potters around the house doing very little, etc and is generally NOT helping her man in the manner that Yah intended eventually becomes liable for divorce.



It is written that if a person will not work then they should not eat and this applies here, there are other verses which speak of idleness, the sluggard, etc.

As some point after persistent laziness that laziness becomes a basis for putting away – a man is NOT called to support a woman who does NOT pull her weight.

The reverse applies for the man relative to the woman – i.e. where the man is so lazy that he is unable to support his children.

## **6. Corner of a housetop and rottenness in the bones**

It is written that it is better to dwell in the corner of a rooftop than in a house with a contentious (argumentative) and fault finding woman, it is also written that such a woman is “as rottenness in the bones” – this rottenness is a spiritual phenomenon which produces a physical phenomenon which the man actually feels and which can provoke the man to anger and even great wrath and even violence.

Under such cases violent or wrathful behaviour on the part of the man is NOT a basis for the woman to seek putting away, she needs to correct her behaviour and THEN if the man continues she has a basis for putting away.

There is a point at which such argumentation and contention by the woman constitute a basis for putting away.

## **7. Invalid (adulterous) union**

It is important to understand that putting away is ONLY relevant IF the union is valid in the Court of Heaven, that is the woman was a virgin, a widow or was truly divorced and all one-flesh bonds between her and previous men had been cut by Yah at the time of consummation (vaginal ejaculation).

If any of the above requirements have NOT been met the union is adulterous and invalid and should be terminated immediately unless the relevant prayers discussed in the document “Separation of a Man and a Woman – Divorce” (reference 2012.04.13) will result in the woman being set apart from previous men and thus NOW free to consummate a valid union. In other words, IF the woman would be free to marry EXCEPT that she still has one or more one-flesh bonds with other men and those one-flesh bonds MAY be cut, she is free to petition Yah for the one-flesh bonds to be cut and THEN enter into a new covenant.

It is vital to understand that in the event of the above cleaning up taking place in the here and now, the first intercourse AFTER that cleaning up constitutes the consummation of a NEW covenant and any covenant agreements that are required should be entered into BEFORE this consummation. Consummation at this point with a broken covenant constitutes acceptance of the broken covenant!

All legacy issues prior to this consummation must be viewed in the light of the invalid and adulterous union.

If you are in a shaky relationship and realize that it is invalid it is vital to understand that it MAY be shaky BECAUSE it was invalid and that consummating anew with a proper covenant and following proper cleaning up may fix the relationship -- but it may NOT be a suitable match in which case this would be the right time to END it. Once the one-flesh bonds have been cut and a new consummation has taken place you will be locked in and it will be too late to end it.

## **8. Three warnings constitute a basis for divorce**

All the above grounds for putting away, except point number 7 – the illegal union – relate in some way to breaking covenant, whether the agreed terms (written and / or verbal) before the union or Yah's default terms -- unless the couple have expressly covenanted AGAINST Yah's terms in which case the covenant entered into by the man and woman will prevail – so, for example, where the man covenants with language that indicates that he will submit to or worship the woman, then he will be judged by that covenant EVEN if he subsequently realizes he made a mistake and the Court of Heaven will NOT issue a decree of divorce under such circumstances.

If a man identifies uncleanness in his woman, as set out above, in terms of covenant breaking, treachery, etc he should give her a warning, preferably in writing, telling her that she is breaking covenant AND tell her what he expects of her. If he tells her verbally this is STILL binding in the Court of Heaven.

If she does NOT course correct he should give her a second warning and if she does not correct in a reasonable time he should give her a third warning.

Once he has given her a third warning and sufficient time (say a month) to course correct he is entitled to go to the Court of Heaven for a divorce and it is likely to be granted.

Once it is granted all that is required is that he prepares a short written "writ of divorce" a short document that sets out the basis for putting her away and stating that he is putting her away {divorcing her}.

He must then go through all the necessary measures legally necessary according to the laws in terms of which any earthly legal union {marriage} was constituted in order to secure an earthly divorce where this is applicable.

In the case of a woman the same approach applies but the grounds for divorce, as set out above, may be different and the legal requirements may be different depending on the state and country where any legal union was contracted.

## **9. The plaintiff must be in right-standing with Yah**

In order for the Court of Heaven to Grant a divorce the person seeking divorce must be in right standing with Yah to a major extent – it is no good a person who is in serious error and sin seeking divorce.

## **Conclusion**

Yah DOES hate divorce BUT He also hates covenant breaking, treachery and the other behaviours discussed above and, in the event of such behaviour He is likely to grant a divorce.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.07.10 Questions about my divorce**

I have received various emails in response to the news of my divorce, both supportive and questioning

One in particular asked whether I planned to remarry and seemed to suggest that if I did they would have no choice but to remove themselves from the list.

In response to this I would like to offer the following comments:

1. I believe my articles on Treachery and the basis on which Yah permits divorce adequately answer the question with regard to my basis for divorce, if you are really troubled by my decision you are welcome to email me for more details
2. I am accountable to Yah, not the people on the list, it is my responsibility to hear Yah, if you think I am NOT hearing Yah, please pray for me, but I am NOT accountable to other human beings -- it is my job to hear Yah, it is YOUR job to get off the list IF you think Yah has told you to get off the list -- that should be the ONLY basis for withdrawing from the list
3. Whether I plan to remarry is for me to resolve with Yah and should have no bearing with regard to whether you remain on the list or not -- I am entirely permitted by Yah to remarry if that is what I choose to do -- again, please pray for Yah to guide me in this
4. Yah willing, following this email I plan to write further articles relating to the subject of divorce in order to further clarify various aspects of what Yah has shown me over the years

I pray that this adequately responds to those of you who have concerns regarding my divorce

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace

## **2012.07.10 The role of man and the role of woman**

There is considerable lack of clarity with regard to what human beings are on earth to do and with regard to the roles of male human beings and of female human beings.

The essence of the reason why the sons and daughters of Adam – that is Human Beings {sons of man} are on the earth is to exercise dominion over Satan and the Satanic and Demonic realm and thereby overcome in such a manner that they qualify to sit on a throne with Yahooshua for eternity.

That is IT!

If YOU are NOT seeking to gain dominion over the Satanic and Demonic in your life and in the space on the earth in which you operate you are wasting your time and should not be surprised if you are found to be a “worker of iniquity” rejected by Yah on the Day of Judgment.

Everything else flows from this.

We exercise dominion by living our lives in accordance with the commandments, specifically the Ten spoken by Yah at Sinai but which have been in place from the beginning:

1. Yah the eternally self-existing is one mighty one you shall have NO other mighty one's before Him – includes NOT worshipping Yahooshua {Jesus};
2. No idols – includes the cross and the bible;

3. You shall NOT take the name of Yah the eternally self-existing (Yahooeh) in vain, includes NOT having a Yahoo.com email address and not calling Him God or The LORD;
4. Remember the seventh day and keep it set-apart (Saturday);
5. Honour your father and your mother;
6. Do not kill and if you do you are to be executed by men;
7. Do not commit adultery – do not break covenant with your covenant man or woman – more than one woman can covenant with one man;
8. Do not steal;
9. Do not lie or bear false witness;
10. Do not covet or lust.

If you are not strenuously seeking to walk out your life in accordance with these Commandments you are at some level in submission to Satan and will be judged at some level on the Day of Judgment resulting in you spending a part of eternity in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone which is the second death or being rejected utterly.

Inherent in the above is obedience to Yah, worship of Yah, seeking truth, etc.

Exercising dominion requires that you apply the above in your life and in the environment over which you have authority.

Overcoming relates to you overcoming the temptations, etc that seek to get you to break the above Commandments.

It is that simple – everything else flows from this – Yah has given us His Spirit to help us do this and Yahooshua came in order to make it easier to keep the Commandments and to repent when we do break them.

YES, Yah provides for us and wants to bless us, etc BUT He does so in the expectation that we will DO HIS WILL on earth which requires that we keep His Commandments – remember that it is written that IF we love Yah we will keep His Commandments and His Commandments are NOT grievous or burdensome.

Note also that in Genesis the command to exercise dominion is given to the man and the woman is given to the man to help him exercise dominion.

Single women should be serving Yah and doing what He tells them to do in support of His purpose on earth – they should NOT under any circumstances join themselves to a man who is not closer to Yah than they are.

Women who are joined to a man should be covering their man's back and doing whatever they can do to assist him to do Yah's will in their life.

Men should be seeking to serve Yah and exercise dominion through the authority given them as believers by Yahooshua – men should NOT under any circumstances join themselves to a woman who gets in the way of them doing what Yah has called them to do.

Everything else is secondary to the above.

### **Conclusion**

Exercising dominion over evil by keeping the Ten Commandments is the essence of why human beings exist on earth – women were created to help men exercise dominion.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.07.13 Understanding Divorce**

Communications in response to my recent divorce emphasize the fact that there is a lot of misunderstanding regarding the subject.

Early in 1995 I attended a church meeting where the preacher spoke about the sixty plus percent divorce rate in the Christian Church. Being in a very difficult marriage and having committed myself wholeheartedly to making it work I was under the impression that the passage in Malachi that said that “Yah hates divorce” and the passages quoting Yahooshua as opposing divorce meant that there was no way that divorce was permissible except under very narrow conditions, specifically sexual adultery in a monogamous marriage.

I was grieved by this statistic and immediately said to Yah “Father, why is there so much divorce?”.

That evening as I turned in my daily bible reading to the next passages I was scheduled to read I came to the verse which says in Exodus that if a man takes a second woman he should not diminish the food, clothing or marital privileges of the first woman and that if he did he should let the first woman go free. I then read the passage that says that a Bishop should be husband of one woman and immediately realized that if it was necessary to specify a restriction then inherently other men were free to marry more than one woman – some years later I came to understand that this was a translation error and that the verse actually said something different – that such a man should still be married to his first woman, not that he could only join himself to one woman.

I was shocked, I firmly believed Yah required a man to be joined to only one woman, I prayed, I consulted references, I spoke to pastors, I got kicked out of churches but time and again I heard Yah confirm that He had created man and woman such that more than one woman might covenant with one man and that the hymen, the seal of virginity, was evidence that Yah had intended this from the very start. I came to understand that the doctrine of monogamy was false and had been enforced on the Christian Church by the Emperor Justinian in about 600 AD and that the doctrine of monogamy was the single biggest reason there was so much divorce.

Later in that same year, 1995, with a marriage that was really not working but still convinced that Yah hated divorce and that I had to make my marriage work I found myself in London where I visited a Christian bookshop. That night while praying I had a vision of a display gondola in that bookshop with a book in the center of the bottom shelf of the gondola. The next morning I returned to the bookshop

to find that the ONLY book on the bottom shelf of that specific gondola was a book titled “When the Vow Breaks: A Survival and Recovery Guide for Christians Facing Divorce”, available from Amazon at: [http://www.amazon.com/When-Vow-Breaks-Survival-Christians/dp/0805446532/ref=sr\\_1\\_1?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1343484695&sr=1-1&keywords=when+the+vow+breaks](http://www.amazon.com/When-Vow-Breaks-Survival-Christians/dp/0805446532/ref=sr_1_1?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1343484695&sr=1-1&keywords=when+the+vow+breaks)

Back in my hotel room that night I opened the book at random at a passage in which the author quoted the letter he had written to his wife when he decided to divorce her – I was shocked to discover that I could have written that same letter – the strife, the treachery, the betrayal were the same. Then Yah said to me “I want you to divorce” – I was stunned.

I mulled over this, argued with myself, asked Yah again and again and finally phoned my wife from London and told her I was going to divorce her. When I got home she asked for another chance and committed to go for counselling, a promise which she subsequently broke. Six months later I could not take the strife and manipulation and control any longer and I cried out to Yah to take me out of the marriage. He proceeded to reveal to me the extent to which the woman I had once loved had betrayed me in every possible sphere of life including things which had caused me huge loss and suffering. I went ahead with the divorce and have never for a day regretted my decision. I did not fully understand the basis of the divorce then but I knew with absolute certainty that Yah had permitted it.

Years later I came to understand that in the current age western Christian woman are so steeped in the doctrines of monogamy that it is impossible to make a union with several woman joined to one man work. Fact is that today monogamy is the only form of union that has any possibility of working and consequently both parties must exercise particular care and seek prayerful guidance before entering into a union for it to have any hope of succeeding.

Following my divorce Yah brought me a wonderful woman as my wife but, as a consequence of a fundamental misunderstanding at the time we entered into covenant, the marriage eventually failed and I was again divorced.

Over the years I have come to understand the extent to which divorce is so prevalent in this age and the diversity of factors that give rise to divorce.

Ultimately it all comes down to covenant breaking or treachery, failing to keep one’s word or the other party failing to keep their word, it has numerous facets.

You may quote the passages that cite Yahooshua speaking against divorce except for sexual immorality, this is a translation error, the fundamental underlying language is exactly the same as in Deuteronomy 24 – “treachery” or betrayal, which includes but is not limited to sexual immorality. It includes a man failing to comply with the fundamental terms of man woman covenant that apply to him and a woman failing to comply with the terms that apply to her.

He is commanded to cover her, to teach her, to cherish her, she is commanded to submit to him, help him, cover his back, engage in commerce and business alongside him. If either fundamentally break these terms it constitutes a basis for divorce with the consequence that a very large proportion of people today have a basis for divorce and get divorced. That said, many get divorced for INVALID reasons and therefore joining oneself to one who is not legally divorced in the Court of Heaven carries severe risks and severe penalties. Divorce in the world is necessary but is NOT sufficient, if the Court of Heaven does not grant divorce you are NOT divorced.

## **Conclusion**

The fundamental basis for divorce is covenant breaking, this is prevalent. In order for a union to work there must be a clear understanding between the man and the woman as to what they are committing to and a robust effort by both to make it work.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.07.14 Yah HATES divorce and treachery and ...**

Several people have quoted the verse in Malachi that states that “Yah hates divorce” and refers to covering one’s garment with violence to suggest that I am out of line for getting divorced.

Insofar as Yah DOES hate divorce they are correct BUT the problem with this teaching is that it ignores the broader picture.

Yah also hates:

- Lying
- Covenant breaking
- Treachery
- Abuse
- Manipulation
- Laziness
- Contentiousness, fault finding and quarrelling
- etc

To see this one needs to read the book {bible} thoroughly and pray about it.

Remember that the bible is a miniscule fragment of all that has been written about the things of Yah and Yah’s interactions with human beings and that the bible is NOT all inspired although it DOES contain SOME words spoken by Yah AND the bible contains passages that are in error and that ALL translations contain error because of the doctrinal filters applied by the translators.

Keep in mind that there are roughly as many words of writing by this writer on the two End Time Issue Ministries websites as are contained in the bible and there are numerous other writers who have written about the things of Yah. Thus the bible is an interesting basic reference but it is NO SUBSTITUTE for a deep personal relationship with Yah and being led by His Spirit.

## **Conclusion**

Yah hates divorce but there is much else that He hates as well and that constitutes a basis for divorce – the only answer is a close relationship with Yah and being led by His Spirit.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.08.05 Malachi and Yahooshua – Divorce – REALLY?**

Returning to the subject of divorce, what in fact were Malachi and Yahooshua preaching against?

The brutal truth?

Serial monogamy such as is practised today!

Starting about the time of Malachi, there was an increasing tendency for men to choose to have only one woman because the cost of maintaining a household with several women was significant and also many women were no longer playing the active financial role in the home as held up as an example in Proverbs 31.

It had become fashionable to put-away {divorce} a woman for “any reason” whereas the only basis of putting-away, as discussed in a recent article, was covenant breaking or treachery.

Under such circumstances putting-away a loyal woman is, in fact, an act of huge spiritual violence to the man and the woman because it ruptures the full spectrum of spiritual bonds that come into existence through a sexual union between a man and a woman as discussed a month or so ago.

Today, divorce frequently occurs for the same reasons.

The fact is that monogamy requires a huge amount from both the man and the woman, there is no potential to bring in an additional woman to compensate for gaps in the family capabilities and a woman must be a super-woman and a man a super-man.

Of course this does not happen in practice and therefore monogamy puts huge demands on both parties which in turn causes tensions and strife which results in degradation of the relationship ending in divorce.

As far as I can see there is NO easy answer to this.

Plural union of one man and several woman is simply not practical in our society today, the women are too indoctrinated against it and the men do not know how to handle it, it is a disaster so monogamy or fornication are defacto the only two options other than singleness, which is what many women are finding is the most palatable option.

In order to enter into a successful monogamous union it is vital that both parties are VERY selective about who they consider and that there is comprehensive discussion of priorities, expectations, etc BEFORE consummation.

Casual sex is NOT an option if you are a man or woman who fears Yah.

### **Conclusion**

The true form of putting-away {divorce} that Malachi and Yahooshua preached against was serial monogamy as an alternative to a man covenanting with a number of women.

Monogamy is the only form of union open to men and women today and it should be entered into carefully and prayerfully BEFORE consummation.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.



## 2012.08.07 Cleave is NOT adhere

One of the most obviously false teachings is that the word “cleave” in Genesis where it is written “for this reason a man shall leave his father and his mother and cleave unto his woman” is that the word cleave means “adhere” or “stick” or similar.

Cleave means to part or cut.

A gemstone may have a plane of cleavage such that if we strike a sharp blow to a sharp instrument placed on that plane the gemstone will split open.

Women have a “cleavage” – a cleft between their breasts.

Butchers use “meat cleavers” -- large cutting blades that they use to cleave (cut) the meat into portions.

How does the word “cleave” then mean “adhere”?

It means “adhere” because Christianity has lost sight of the true meaning and the true meaning nullifies Yah’s plan for man and woman.

A woman has another cleft, it is between her legs and it is OBVIOUSLY a cleft, that cleft has the outward appearance of a wound cut with a knife or cleaver and when that cleft is first penetrated – that is “cleaved” -- blood is shed.

That organ exactly replicates the covenant act of splitting open the covenant animal and walking in the blood that signifies the formation of a covenant and which signifies that there is a DEATH PENALTY for breaking covenant.

Inherently this means that a blood covenant is cut between a man who cleaves into a woman with the shedding of blood and that therefore sexual intercourse always was and always will be the act of cutting covenant and repeated intercourse is a rehearsal of the act of cutting covenant.

This silence of the church on the sanctity and importance of virginity is compounded by verbiage that associates “cleave” with “adhere” which is necessary because the church lies about virginity and pretends that the “pastor” or “priest” has some authority to pronounce on a covenant union {marriage}.

Sexual intercourse is a sacred, covenant act and should be treated as such. Yes, it can give great pleasure but first and foremost it is a covenant act. Labelling it “adhere” or “stick to” is absolutely NOT valid.

### Conclusion

There is great wrong teaching regarding the verse in Genesis which speaks of a man cleaving to his woman – this relates to the covenant act of sexual intercourse and NOT “adhesion” between the man and woman.

There is great error in teachings relating to this act, specifically teachings that nullify the importance of virginity.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.08.09 “Chick Flicks” are pornography TOO**

While statistics indicate that somewhere in excess of 60% of believers use pornography at some level many believers complacently watch so-called “Chick Flicks”, watch soap opera’s etc not realizing that these are ALSO pornography.

The word “pornography” stems from the Greek “porneia” which in biblical terms is used to reflect adultery and fornication.

The word “graphy” stems from a word meaning the visual or graphical depiction of something.

Accordingly “pornography” is the graphical depiction of fornication and adultery.

Most movies include some level of fornication or adultery – viewers do not necessarily see the act, in fact many would declare that they would NEVER watch “that sort of thing” but they watch movies and TV programs in which a woman implicitly has multiple sexual partners, they see affairs, they see reference to use of prostitutes, call girls, escorts, etc, etc.

The underlying message is clear – these men and women are having sex – it is simply NOT being visibly depicted on the screen but the viewer KNOWS that the sexual acts are taking place.

Fact is, this is JUST as much pornography as watching sexually explicit movies, reading sexually explicit books and magazines, etc.

In fact most of the novels read by predominantly women with romance involved are ALSO pornography in the sense that they refer to promiscuous behaviour.

I have reached a point where I will hardly watch any movie or soap opera or chick flick or live theatre because they virtually ALL depict relationship conduct which is adulterous and they therefore ALL fall into the category of pornography.

So, the question is, do you want to please Yah or do you want to watch your worldly, contaminated “entertainment” at the potential risk to your eternal destiny?

### **Conclusion**

Many believers claim to eschew pornography but then watch soap operas, chick flicks and the like which also depict fornication, that is “porneia” and which are just as much pornography as sexually explicit material – remember that Adam and Chavah {Eve} were “naked and unashamed” – the shame is NOT in the nakedness it is in the forbidden relationships.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2013.10.03 The Virgin’s Covenant**

I have recently been contacted by a number of women who are in abusive marriages asking what they should do

In each case, on inquiry, it turned out that the man who took their virginity was NOT the man they were married to and they were still in contact with the man who took their virginity

The simple answer in each case was that, notwithstanding whatever church or civil marriage rite they had been through with their present man {husband} they were still in covenant with the first man in the sight of Yah AND in the sight of the spirit world and therefore they were in adultery with the man they called "husband" with the result that spiritually these men were entitled to treat them roughly because they were legally regarded as whores in the spirit realm AND the Satanic and specifically demonic realm therefore had full rights to attack their unions and the women

The further, theoretically simple answer was that they should both return to the man who took their virginity

The problem with this answer is that our society does NOT understand it or agree with it and, in one case it would have meant the man having two women because he was living with another woman whose virginity he had ALSO taken and there was NO way that other woman was going to "share her husband"

In one case it turned out that the woman left her covenant man, the man to whom she gave her virginity, because he was NOT to her liking and did not measure up to her standards religiously and in other ways, the problem is, that in terms of covenant that is NOT acceptable!

Why do I say all this?

Very simply, Yah created women with a hymen, a thin membrane that partially covers the entrance to the vagina. In most instances it is necessary to rupture the hymen in order to have sexual intercourse with full penetration

When this happens blood is generally shed

There ARE exceptions, particularly with older women and with women who have engaged in strenuous sports or women who have inserted absorbent items in their vagina during menstruation

However, the fundamental principle is that Yah created women to bleed when they first have sexual intercourse with vaginal penetration

Once the hymen is ruptured it CANNOT heal and it is therefore only possible for a woman to give her virginity and shed blood once

The hymen is therefore a form of safety seal which evidences that a woman is a virgin

This is critical because the shedding of blood is a fundamental component of entering into covenant and so, we see, that Yah created women with the fundamental intent of women covenanting with their man and, since they can only shed blood once, of covenanting with ONLY one man

On the other hand males have NO corresponding seal

A man can take the virginity of any number of women and there is NO evidence that he has done this

Accordingly it is evident that Yah created men that they might covenant with more than one woman

The fact that our society, or certainly Eurocentric society, is unable to accept this and that social and demonic programming has produced generations of Christian and Western women who cannot conceive of or tolerate the possibility of sharing their man is a harsh reality which gives rise to a

situation where it is extremely inadvisable for a man to try and enter into covenant with more than one woman UNLESS those women all voluntarily and willingly ask him to do this

Insofar as this article is NOT about the merits and fundamental reality that Yah created men to be in covenant with a number of women I will NOT discuss this further in this article – there are a number of articles on the website that discuss this topic in much more detail

My main point is that sexual intercourse with a virgin IS a covenant act and that, whether we like it or not, at the moment that blood is shed a covenant is entered into that is INTENDED to be unbreakable and for life

The only basis for severance of the covenant is extreme treachery by one of the parties which includes, but is NOT limited to adultery, that is the woman having sexual intercourse with another man

Note that consummation during menstrual flow defiles the covenant, that is NOT “safe sex” – Yah forbids intercourse during menstrual flow and for some time before and after

In practice based on humble supplication Yah MAY grant grace such that a severance of the covenant (divorce) MAY be granted under particular circumstances such that the woman may enter into covenant with another man through sexual intercourse in the form of ejaculation in the vagina by the man alone -- no shedding of blood but the semen contains all the genetic elements of blood as well as containing salt and so a form of blood covenant and a salt covenant are entered into – note that these elements are ALSO present in the covenant with a virgin

To better understand this discussion it is important to know that the reason that there is ALWAYS blood in the consummation of a covenant, whether sexually with a virgin or any other form of covenant, is that the terms of the covenant are fundamentally “if you break this covenant you will DIE” – see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/247/2011-01-06-The-blood-of-any-covenant-means-death-to-those-who-break-it.aspx>

Thus, in strict terms the ONLY basis for being released from a covenant is if one partner dies or commits a sin that leads to death at a level that is BEYOND repentance

In any situation less than this the covenant may NOT be set aside by the Court of Heaven

In addition to this, there are very specific terms that Yah prescribes for the covenant between a man and a woman through the shedding of the virgin’s blood that CAN be overridden ONLY by agreement BEFORE the blood is shed

These terms can be understood through the example set by Yahooshua and what is set out in Ephesians 5 and elsewhere:

**MAN:**

- lead your woman closer to Yah
- love her even if she beats you, flogs you and nails you to a stake
- treat her gently and tenderly
- provide for her
- make love to her tenderly and skilfully

- accept her the way she is when you covenant with her and do NOT try and change her
- comply with any specific terms you may have agreed BEFORE consummation (additional terms are NOT necessary) – the previous terms apply UNLESS you contract OUT BEFORE consummation
- most women today would want their man to agree to monogamy, the default terms do NOT include monogamy, they include polygyny, more than one woman with one man – it is important to be absolutely clear on this point BEFORE consummation – if he is having sex with other women when he consummates with you do NOT be surprised when he continues to do this subsequent AND you will have no basis to complain UNLESS you covenanted exclusive monogamy
- break this covenant and you will die

**WOMAN:**

- follow your man wherever he goes and promote him towards Yah
- love him and submit to him in EVERYTHING even if he requires you to be beaten, flogged and nailed to a stake
- honour and adore him
- support him and work with him in all his endeavours
- bear his children and raise them
- make love to him passionately and skilfully
- keep yourself to him only sexually
- accept him the way he is when you covenant with him and do NOT try and change him – if he was drunk when you consummated accept that he will be drunk again
- comply with any specific terms you may have agreed BEFORE consummation (additional terms are NOT necessary) – the previous terms apply UNLESS you contract OUT BEFORE consummation
- break this covenant and you will die

NOTICE that there is NO way out

No way to say, “BUT he ...” or “BUT she ...”

Once you have entered into covenant you are in it literally “until death do us part”, be it physical death or be it spiritual death

Over the years I have heard ALL sorts of exclamations about how unjust this is

Fact is, it is only unjust BECAUSE we have been LIED TO comprehensively and you just thought you were having a good time because you loved or lusted one another, IF you had known the truth it is likely that most men and women would NOT have taken and given virginity nearly so easily and mostly NOT to the person that they did

IF you understand covenant you will make ABSOLUTELY CERTAIN before you engage in sexual intercourse, you will evaluate the other party and establish exactly what they stand for and what they believe, you will agree any terms he consider important and she considers important, you will EXCLUDE any of the terms above you do NOT agree with

Understand that you accept each other with ALL your undisclosed weaknesses, addictions, vices, etc so pray and MAKE sure that you are certain this is Yah's leading BEFORE you consummate

IF you want to reverse roles and have her lead you are at liberty to do that, provided you do it BEFORE you consummate

IF you want to serve Satan instead of Yah you are free to agree that BEFORE you consummate

BUT if she wants to serve Yah and he wants to serve Satan and you do NOT discuss it then it is his covenant right to expect submission and if he beats her and torments her and forces her into prostitution and to use drugs and to enter into Satanic rites he is ENTITLED to because those are the terms of the covenant – submit in EVERYTHING

### **A way out?**

Because of the lies and the lack of knowledge Yah DOES grant grace in the event of humble and contrite supplication coupled to repentance but NOT always

It depends on what YOU knew before hand and your circumstances after consummation

In particular, since the vast majority of women are NOT living with the man who took their virginity there is a basic remedy

### **Woman**

If you are a woman -- contact the man who took your virginity and ask him to take you under his covering and comply with the above terms as established at the time of consummation – preferably do this face to face, if not face to face then in writing and if not in writing, verbally BUT note that IF your attitude is wrong and you push him away your approach will count for nothing in the Court of Heaven

IF you do it meekly and gently and he turns you away and refuses to do right by you, you then have a basis to ask Yah for divorce and the sin will be on the head of the man

IF you cannot locate the man, make every reasonable attempt to contact him and, if after that you have still not been able to contact him (assisted by appropriate prayers and worldly measures like Facebook, etc) you then have a basis for divorce and to ask Yah for grace and mercy

If you are living with another man in marriage or covenant and he refuses to let you do this the sin is upon him – he must remember that he is in adultery and will burn in the Lake of Fire for at least some time UNLESS the situation is cleaned up so it is in his interests for you to do this (contact the first man) in the hope that the first man will decline

Once you have reached a point where Yah grants divorce you are then in a position to pray the appropriate prayers see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/391/2012-06-13-Separation-of-a-Man-and-a-Woman-who-were-in-sexual-union-%7Bdivorce%7D.aspx>

Once you have done that and cleaned up relative to ALL other sexual relationships you are then free to enter into covenant with your present man OR, provided you do NOT have sex with him again, leave him – separate discussion but since you have been in adultery you are NOT bound to him in the Court

of Heaven but be aware that if you have made love regularly you will suffer massive trauma if you leave him for the wrong reasons

### **Man**

If you are a man you face the reverse situation, you come to realize that you took the virginity of a woman and are responsible for her before Yah until death but she is NOT with you – contact her and offer to take her under your covering – you must do this with the RIGHT attitude

IF she turns you away you have a basis for divorce

IF you cannot locate her make every reasonable effort through prayers, Facebook, etc and, if you fail, you have a basis to ask for mercy and a divorce

Once you have the divorce from Yah apply the same prayers, etc set out in the document referenced above – cut one-flesh bonds, etc

IF you (man) are living with another woman and she refuses to allow you to do this, the sin is upon her – she needs to understand that UNLESS you clean up you will spend time in the Lake of Fire so, assuming she loves you, she should support you in this

IF your present woman was NOT a virgin when you took her you need her to go through the same process as outlined above

IF you took the virginity of a number of women you need to do this repeatedly

### **After cleaning up**

Once you have prayed the prayers set out in the document referenced above you can enter into a covenant with your present man or woman either on the basis of the terms set out above or other terms you may agree

This requires cutting of ALL other one flesh bonds, soul ties and other spiritual connections, renouncing vows and promises including inner vows and physically cutting ties as appropriate BEFORE you enter into a new covenant – stop communicating with the past men or women UNLESS by PRIOR agreement with firm resolve on your part to keep ALL contact to strictly arm's length as necessitated by particular situations

Note that love never dies but you can put it aside and NOT give it place – the love for each person is in its own compartment, you can pray for the compartment to be sealed and never open it and also pray for all desire for that person to be closed off

Note that if the woman is legally married to another man with a divorce pending, even if she has separated and all the relevant prayers have been prayed, the forces of darkness will STILL secure a judgment for adultery so it is necessary for the woman to be legally divorced BEFORE consummation

To enter into a new covenant you should take the bread and wine and pray over the covenant meal and recite the agreed terms – see other documents referenced below

Be aware that sexual intercourse with ejaculation by the male in the vagina of the female introduces a covenant, albeit weaker than that resulting from the virgin's blood unless reinforced by taking the blood and wine of the covenant of Yahooshua in which case the covenant is of the same strength

IF you do NOT agree explicit terms the terms set out above will apply

**Not about all the other stuff we hear in our world**

Notice that covenant is a tough, no nonsense CONTRACT

It is possible for any man and any woman to be attracted and “fall in love”

It is possible for them to “fall out of love”

It is possible for them to have “good sex” even if they are from totally different backgrounds

BUT if they do NOT take account of the standard covenant terms, make them explicit in their search for a “life partner” and negotiate firmly BEFORE consummation they are likely to make a SERIOUS mistake

The reason most marriage fail is because they started out on the wrong foot with no knowledge of covenant and, from day one they have been breaking the default terms at some level and most of the time she was NOT a virgin so everything is messed up and defiled

There is ONLY one answer, clean up, do the necessary hard yards, pray the necessary prayers, have the TOUGH conversation and THEN consummate PROPERLY

**Added complexity – the Isaiah 4:1 factor**

Isaiah chapter four verse 1 suggests that in this age there will be seven times more women than men – in practice this applies to the body of true believers where there are today, indeed approximately seven women to every man

However, Isaiah’s solution, of seven women covenanting with one man is NOT possible in Western society, the women cannot and will not share and the men cannot cope – I know, I tried it at Father’s request and failed miserably and painfully until I asked Father to allow me to enter into a monogamous covenant

Reality therefore is that MOST believing women are better off single since there are simply NOT nearly sufficient genuine believing men to go round – see article referenced at the end

That said it is vital to understand that if you are a man you are created to be able to covenant with more than one woman so, unless you keep your eyes, mind and heart closely focused on your woman you WILL sooner or later find another woman who attracts you. At that point, you have a choice, if you have a monogamous covenant, keep it or break it and break your woman and burn

It is ALSO important to understand that ANY man and ANY woman can be attracted and, if you use worldly criteria it will ALWAYS be possible to find another who appears to be “better” than your current partner – again, once you understand covenant you should NOT allow such attractions or close working relationships to even begin to get out of hand

If you treat your partner badly they are much more likely to fall for another, so obey the covenant and treat them will

It is NOT about falling in love, it IS about KEEPING covenant



### **What about love?**

What about love you ask?

Well, the reason it is called “making love” is because, IF a man and woman “make love” to one another, especially in a caring, loving manner, a spiritual FORCE that we know as love will come into existence. This spiritual force is designed to hold man and woman together and will NEVER die but it CAN be murdered through continual strife, rebellion, violence, treachery, adultery, etc

You do NOT enter into union BECAUSE you love, you love BECAUSE you are in union

So care for and cherish one another, make love regularly, considerately and skilfully and the risk of “falling in love” with someone else will be greatly reduced

### **The one-flesh bond the KEY component**

Something else impacts the situation of man and woman

When a man or woman reaches a sexual climax or orgasm a portion of their spirit is ejected from the vagina in the woman and the penis in the man

In both cases the sexual organs are at the end of a spiritual “duct” that connects the sexual organs to the spiritual heart, the core, the centre of the man and the woman thus, when a man ejaculates in the vagina of a woman a portion of his spirit flows into her and up the duct in her spirit to attach to her heart, when she orgasms over his penis a portion of her spirit flows down over his penis and up the corresponding duct to attach to his spiritual heart – this is the “one-flesh bond” and this is the reason why adultery is an abomination in the site of Yah – it is spiritual chaos, everyone joined to everyone else

These spiritual ties do NOT, however, break, they are like infinitely elastic strands that join the man to the woman, the more frequently and the more passionately the man and woman make love the stronger this bond becomes such that they begin to know each other's thoughts and to be able to communicate without words, even if they are separated by half the world

The one-flesh bond together with the love bond and the covenant terms are ALL designed to ENSURE that the union succeeds provided you BOTH adhere to the terms of the covenant

If they fight and argue the bond will get weaker

A weaker bond is formed in the event of male ejaculation in the mouth, vulva or anus of the woman and an even weaker bond is formed in the event of ejaculation elsewhere on the body. Likewise if the woman orgasms in contact with the man other than with his penis in her vagina, e.g. on his hand, a weaker bond is formed

When a man and woman who are already one masturbate apart from one another the spiritual “ejaculate” will flow down the existing tie

This SAME bond is formed in casual and adulterous sex, sex with prostitutes and EVEN masturbation in phone sex or looking intensely at pictures or fantasizing about someone

Bottom line?

ONLY have sex with your life partner!

Once the bond has been formed, specific prayers are required, see the reference above and the other articles listed at the end of this article. There is much more material on the website

### **The seven days of consummation**

There is a spiritual window of seven days, seven being the number of completion and perfection, from the moment that the covenant is first consummated – shedding of blood with a virgin or male ejaculation in the vagina in the case of a truly divorced woman

During this window the couple should spend all their time together, make love as frequently as possible and build their relationship in a caring and loving manner – a union based on such a foundation will be very strong and much more likely to last for life

A one night stand or quickie has very little probability of success and, once the covenant has been consummated and the seven days have elapsed you will NEVER again have that same opportunity to build a strong foundation

### **Choosing a partner and marrying**

Too late for most but perhaps NOT for our children

I have concluded that the old fashioned approach of parents choosing partners for their children is the way to go BUT NOT in the rough fashion that some practised

Establish that the proposed couple come from the same background, have the same values and religious beliefs and moral standards, agree to this form of introduction, agree the covenant terms based on what is set out above, have a party and consummate the union OR **consummate the union and then a week later have a party**

Whatever you do do NOT let the couple get even vaguely drunk before they consummate, the important thing is the consummation NOT the party

And do NOT keep them up late – as far as I am concerned a party BEFORE is OUT

If the man and woman are mature and previously married then a sober discussion of what they stand for, what they want and who they are and formal agreement of covenant terms is vital BEFORE consummation in the form of ejaculation by the man in the vagina of the woman – up to that point there is NO covenant although a betrothal bond WILL come into existence with male ejaculation in the mouth, vulva or anus and that is ALREADY creating a level of lock-in

Wedding ceremonies, because they deny virginity and put a pastor or priest or law officer in the office of a pagan priest are at some level pagan and cursed so be VERY careful who officiates and WHAT they say and what YOU say – vows AFTER consummation are FRAUDULENT and to be avoided UNLESS you recite EXACTLY what you previously agreed and you declare that this is what you are doing

African tribal weddings and those for many other people groups are totally pagan and should, if at all possible, be avoided totally – if not be very prescriptive about what is said and done – better to offend your relatives than to curse your union – BUT honour your father and mother so NOT easy – ask nicely to be released from a ceremony and JUST have a party

Overall, for a mature couple, better to hide away at home for a week and have a really solid consummation and then invite the family for a party later and, if you want the full legal picture arrange a form of wedding which is explicitly a blessing of what has already happened in order to fulfil the legal requirements for the woman to gain the man's name.

Note that it IS Yah's intention that the woman should take the man's surname

My wife and I did this with a comprehensive covenant making based on the standard terms and entered into just between the two of us after clear discussion and agreement. We are extremely close and in love as Yah intended covenant union between man and woman to be

### **Conclusion**

There is considerable complexity with regard to covenant union between men and women that needs to be understood in order to have a sustainable and successful life time covenant union

There is much more that I hope to write in time

### **Other References**

Various articles on the website that have a bearing on this subject

#### **The blood of any covenant means death to those who break it**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/247/2011-01-06-The-blood-of-any-covenant-means-death-to-those-who-break-it.aspx>

#### **The Spiritual Interaction between Man and Woman**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/388/2012-06-09-The-Spiritual-Interaction-between-Man-and-Woman-in-sexual-union-%7Bhusband-and-wife-in-marr.aspx>

#### **The role of man and the role of woman**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/402/2012-07-11-The-role-of-man-and-the-role-of-woman.aspx>

#### **Understanding Divorce**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/404/2012-07-13-Understanding-Divorce.aspx>

#### **Malachi and Yahooshua – Divorce – REALLY?**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/413/2012-08-05-Malachi-and-Yahooshua-Divorce-REALLY.aspx>

#### **Cleave is NOT adhere**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/415/2012-08-07-Cleave-is-NOT-adhere.aspx>

#### **Important Prayers**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/420/2012-10-01-Important-Prayers.aspx>

**Treachery is a Spiritual Force**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/tabid/93/smId/544/reftabid/124/Default.aspx?key=Treachery+is+a+Spiritual+Force>

**A contentious woman is as rottenness in the bones**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/363/2011-12-03-A-contentious-woman-is-as-rottenness-in-the-bones.aspx>

**The one flesh bond**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/298/2011-04-08-The-one-flesh-bond.aspx>

**The dilemma of the Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/281/2011-03-01-The-dilemma-of-the-Isaiah-4-1-phenomenon.aspx>

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

-----ooOoo-----

---

## Chapter 7: End Time Issues

This Chapter presents  
a series of articles that deal issues  
relating to the End of the Age.

### 2009.09.04 – 911 - Chilling Information - Choose This Day Who You Will Serve

#### URGENT – PLEASE READ AND FORWARD AS SOON AS POSSIBLE

This article is one in a succession of hundreds of articles written over the last ten years and should be read in the context of that which has gone before.

As i am constantly seeking to grow closer to the Almighty, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self existing, my understanding is evolving. Accordingly there may be elements of my understanding as set out in this document and any other document that you obtain from us that will change with time. Please refer to my website at [www.ETIMin.org](http://www.ETIMin.org) for an update of the headlines of my current understanding, copies of previous documents, etc or email [James@ETIMin.org](mailto:James@ETIMin.org) for information, these are also appended to this document.

Words in curly brackets {} are words that are traditionally used but which i understand to be either technically inaccurate translations or misleading or meaningless religious words, some of them are blasphemous and hurtful to our Father in heaven, specifically “the LORD” -- which is a totally inaccurate pagan translation of “Yah the eternally self existing”, “God” -- which is a totally inaccurate pagan translation of “the Almighty”, Jesus” – which is a totally inaccurate pagan representation of “Yahooshua” and “Christ” which is a totally inaccurate representation of “the anointing of the set apart Spirit of Yah”, or one “anointed” by Him, or “the anointed one” referring to Yahooshua at times. The word/s before the curly brackets represent my best understanding of the technically correct terms that should be used today. The four words above that are traditional should NOT be used at all in this age as they are blasphemous and the grace for use of those names has been withdrawn and Yah has now indicated that He will no longer respond to those names but that demons of those names will respond instead.

Text in square brackets [] represents elaboration of what precedes it for clarification or amplification, a particular word or phrase will be amplified or explained the first time it occurs only.

Refer to the document “*The Name of Yah in Scripture*” (reference 1A1..02..01..04) for a discussion on the Name of the Almighty which is “Yah” and all the references to the Name of the Almighty in the writings.

The name of the man most people know as Jesus is actually Yahooshua meaning “*Yah is salvation*” and occurs 218 times in the books commonly referred to as the “*Old Testament*” [books prior to Yahooshua, there are MANY covenants before Yahooshua so “Old Testament” is a meaningless term],

most prominent of these people was the man commonly referred to as Joshua who brought Israel into the promised land.

In reading this article please keep in mind that I am human and therefore prone to error, concentrate on seeking truth and for the most part bypass any error you may find or think you find.

Father, i ask in the name of Yahooshua that if there is anything that is false or not to your liking or way of doing things in this document that you will blow it away by your Spirit and that you will prevent it from taking root in the minds and hearts of the readers and that all that is truth will take deep root and impact the reader as you purpose by your Spirit.

**Reference: 1A1\_09\_09\_04**

**28 September 2009**

**SUMMARY:**

*This document reports information that evidences conclusively that the collapse of the Twin Towers of the World Trade Center on 11 September 2001 and all the associated events, including the impacts by the aircraft, the attack on the Pentagon and the apparent crash of an aircraft in open country were all fraudulent and were perpetrated by a group of people who must have been part of the Government of the United States of America with the express objective of providing an excuse to engage in war with Muslim states and in particular Afganistan and Iraq.*

*Various items of information are presented and contrasted with practical experience to evidence that the twin towers could not possibly have been destroyed by aircraft impact since they were in fact designed to accommodate such impact safely.*

*Other information evidences the presence of sophisticated explosive residue throughout the dust and waste from the aftermath and considerable evidence of massive explosions of the sort that would be required to demolish such huge buildings in the way they fell.*

*There is very much other evidence that is not discussed in this article, links are provided to various websites where other information may be obtained.*

*Further reports evidence molten steel in the basements of the buildings six weeks after the event which point to massive high temperature events that cannot possibly result from no more than ten thousand gallons of jet fuel, most of which ignited on impact, as claimed in various reports.*

*Readers are referred to their own life experience to establish that the burning of paper and other material soaked in petrol will not melt or even materially soften steel, particularly high strength steel encased in fire protection that is designed to withstand fire for hours.*

*The structures of the towers were massive compared to the mass of the aircraft, the aircraft mass was of the order of 0.02% of the mass of the towers. Roughly the equivalent of throwing an egg filled with petrol into your living room and expecting the entire house to collapse.*

*Discussion is presented with regard to the reality of secret societies and of those illuminated by the demons of Satan, that is filled with demonic spirits in a manner that is comparable to the manner in which servants of Yah the eternally self existing, the Almighty Creator, are filled with His Spirit.*

*It is pointed out that the existence of these organizations and these people is widely documented and widely known although most people are ignorant and disbelieving of such things. Such people can be your colleagues at work, your next door neighbour or even your spouse without you realizing it.*

*Finally, Yah confirms this situation and warns that the majority of Christians have never known Him or had a personal relationship with Him and nor have the majority of Muslims. The war between the Christians and the Muslims is between the son's of Abraham, Isaac and Ishmael the majority on both sides being servants of Satan while on both sides there are remnants of limited size who are serving Yah the eternally self existing, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth and some who are teetering on the fence.*

*Yah further states that ALL GRACE with respect to use of the blasphemous names "The LORD", "God", "Jesus" and "Christ" has been withdrawn and that He now expects those who claim to love Him to use His true Name "Yah the eternally self existing" or "Yahooeh" and call his son "Yahooshua" meaning Yah is salvation and to refer to the anointing as the "anointed of the Spirit of Yah".*

*Yah also expects those who claim to love Him to keep ALL TEN of the commandments as He defines them and not as the apostate church has corrupted them -- see end note for more detail.*

*In particular He points out that 29 September 2009 from sunset on the 28<sup>th</sup> to sunset on the 29<sup>th</sup> is the Day of Atonement, the most set apart day of the year and a fast day and that He requires all who claim to love Him to observe this fast and abstain from all work, sanctify themselves and set themselves apart to His service and start seeking Him and His truth with all their hearts, souls, minds and strength.*

*He states:*

***"I am calling those who claim to LOVE ME and claim to truly desire to serve me to 'choose this day who they will serve' ...***

*He further says:*

*"I am calling them to choose, I will NO LONGER answer to 'The LORD' or 'Lord' or 'God' or 'Allah' or 'Elohim' and I will NO LONGER respect prayer in the name of 'Jesus' or 'Christ'.*

***"IT IS ENOUGH!"***

*Conditions in the spiritual realm are about to become MUCH MORE SEVERE and all who claim to believe are challenged to press in to the Almighty and seek His Face and His Truth and forsake their evil ways, traditions of the elders, blasphemous names, etc.*

*Please read the endnote to this document for headlines of many issues that you should be aware of.*

*Please forward this to all you know who are interested in serving Yah the eternally self existing.*

28 September 2009

911

**CHILLING INFORMATION**

**CHOOSE THIS DAY WHO YOU WILL SERVE**

911

The World Trade Center.

The Pentagon.

*"El-Qaeda"* – of course!

*"The war against terror"* – yes!

*"We had to attack Iraq before they attacked us – see what they did on 911!"*

*"God preserve our soldiers in Iraq who are fighting your battle!"*

### **Are you sure?**

Until a few weeks i WAS sure or i thought i was.

Then, a friend sent me an email with the following:

"James, take a look at this video when you get a moment...highly recommended, though challenging.

...

<http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=7866929448192753501#>

It took several days before i viewed the video, it has the rather strange name of *"Loose Change"*.

It is a one and a half hour presentation of reasons why the events of 11 September 2001 were not as they appeared and arguing quite convincingly in favour of a conspiracy by the Government of the United States in order to provide a pretext for war.

I watched the entire video with a mixture of disbelief and shock.

I have never favoured conspiracy theories so my initial reaction was one of skepticism.

I was at home on 11 September 2001 and was watching CNN when the second plane hit the second tower and i watched CNN for the rest of the day.

In the days that followed back there in 2001 the Almighty gave me a series of messages relating to Judgment on the United States, the spiritual factors that needed to be understood in order to understand the situation, etc.

Thus, as i watched the Loose Change video on Google Video i could verify that many of the video clips were indeed of those terrible events.

As i watched i found myself challenged by various unavoidable aspects of the situation.

In particular, i am a Civil Engineer, at University i undertook a lot of work with structural steel, i also wrote a final year mini-thesis on *"Fire Protection and Prevention in High Rise Buildings"*, I was also a Lieutenant Colonel in my country's Citizen Force army reserve in the Engineer Corps so i have experience of explosives, demolitions, etc and finally as a do-it-yourself hobbyist i have welded, heated and formed steel and studied foundry work.

So, i understand structural steel and the structural design of buildings, i understand the fire protection of high rise buildings and the manner in which fire spreads, is fought and its impact on high rise



buildings, i also understand explosives, i have set and detonated explosives and demolished things, and i understand the behaviour of steel when subject to heat.

All of this context confronted me with some harsh “*in my face*” realities as i watched the Loose Change video.

Many things seemed suspect but the item that stood out for me was a simple realization that my entire training as an engineer, a soldier and a person who has worked with steel was that there was absolutely NO WAY WHATSOEVER that the World Trade Center Twin Towers, let alone building seven nearby could possibly have collapsed the way they did as a consequence of impact by an aircraft.

Even if the floors had collapsed to some extent the structural steel core would have remained standing, even if bowed over and buckled and bent and there was no way that the towers could have collapsed in the way they did leaving the rubble they did as rapidly they did without MASSIVE controlled explosive demolitions carefully placed BEFORE the planes hit and carefully detonated after the planes hit.

I was faced with the harsh realization that some human beings had at the very least intentionally destroyed those buildings together with the people in them in an absolutely cold blooded chain of events which by implication supported the assertion that the aircraft were flown into those buildings by the same agency.

By extension, other allegations in the video made it very difficult to ignore the assertion that it was none other than the United States Government that had set this up and executed it with military precision.

The nature of the demolition of those buildings is such that the only way the real cause of their destruction was not immediately recognized and exposed was if the HIGHEST POWERS IN THE LAND were themselves responsible and covered it up!

This was a CHILLING OBSERVATION, one that at some level i recognized but one which i really did NOT want to believe.

At the same time it seemed to make some level of perverse sense.

After all, despite the pretext of atomic warheads in Iraq as a basis for the invasion, NO WARHEADS have ever been shown to the press or the world.

Having been to Iran i struggle to believe that the Iranians are the massive threat to world peace that the Americans and others claim they are. How can i say that? Simple, during my time there i found that senior people in the Iranian petrochemical industry were making use of US based satellite communications for their Internet and Intranet connections without the least awareness that this provided direct access to all their information to any US Government agency that was the least bit interested. They were broadcasting video conferences of their executive meetings over US owned communication channels. Hardly the work of a country that was covertly developing nuclear weapons. In my time in South African military circles we were MUCH more aware of preventing that sort of access.

Do i digress? Perhaps but i think these observations have a bearing.

### **HOLDING BACK**

In the days that followed i shared this information with a few people but was rather reticent, it was a huge conclusion.

I also studiously avoided praying about it.

### **AIRCRAFT ARE FRAGILE**

Last Friday the Star newspaper in Johannesburg reported a plane crash in Durban, South Africa.

I visited the website which provides images and found the following images:



The aircraft crash landed following engine failure at take off and crashed into a concrete paling fence, see left hand side of the top photograph.

I was struck by the extremely fragile nature of the craft and the extent of the damage from a relatively low speed impact.



#### ENGINEERS DESIGN STRUCTURES NOT TO FAIL

From there i somehow found my way to [www.AirDisaster.com](http://www.AirDisaster.com) and from there i found a link to a discussion of the aircraft crashes into the Pentagon and the World Trade Center on [www.9-11\\_Research.com](http://www.9-11_Research.com) where i found links to all sorts of other sites including [www.AE911Truth.org](http://www.AE911Truth.org) – Architects and Engineers for 911 Truth which includes a petition signed by 881 Certified Architecture and Engineering Professionals.

#### Then it struck me.

In my consulting work one of the points i stress is that ***“engineers do NOT design structures to stand up, they design structures NOT to fall down”***. It is unthinkable for any engineer that buildings such as the Twin Towers and the adjacent building should fall down under any circumstance whatsoever other than something close to a direct hit by a massive nuclear device.

For three structures adjacent to one another to collapse within minutes of one another with only two of the three having been impacted by a machine as fragile as that depicted in the photographs above is unthinkable for any professional engineer.

AND

It is fundamental to the *“Art and Science of Engineering”* that any failure, no matter how small, should be examined in depth in order to ensure that such a failure NEVER reoccurs.

The reason we drive over bridges, fly in aircraft, go to work or live in high rise buildings is because we have huge confidence that structures and machines designed and built by engineers hardly ever fail.

It is unheard of for any high rise building to fail in the way the Twin Towers and adjacent building failed, let alone for THREE buildings to fail that way.



Only controlled demolition could cause that form of collapse.

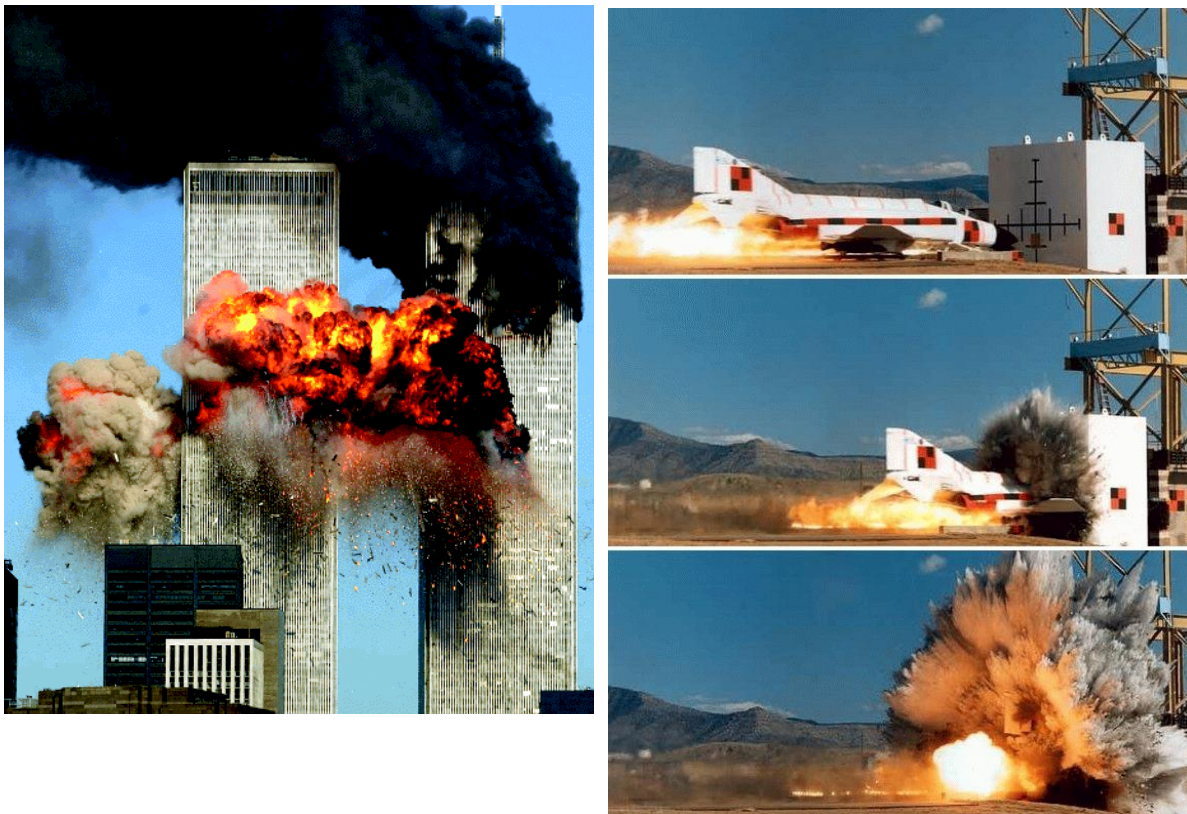
I will NOT presume to offer you a comprehensive analysis of my argument, if you follow the links above you will find much information. Together with this article i will email some of the articles off the Internet that assisted me to reach my conclusion.

### AIRCRAFT ARE FRAGILE (AGAIN)

As i probed further, i found the images on the right of an aircraft smashed deliberately at high speed into a concrete block.

It disintegrated into SMALL fragments and the concrete block was hardly damaged at all!

### THE SECOND PLANE IMPACTS



On the left we see the impact of the second plane into the second tower.

Notice the fireball – that is most of the jet fuel burning off -- and notice the fragments, presumably of the aircraft and the building resulting from the impact.

Not dissimilar to the image above.

Probably not a lot of the aircraft left.

Notice the tower on the right.

Plumes of black smoke. What produces black smoke?

NOT high temperature fires, low temperature fires.

Your barbeque / braai fire smokes when it is starting NOT when it is burning at high temperature.

### **MOLTEN STEEL IN THE BASEMENT SIX WEEKS LATER**

So, the fire was NOT very hot.

BUT

the buildings collapsed totally.

Two towers, each of in excess of five hundred thousand tonnes mass demolished in a couple of hours by an aircraft of approximately one hundred tonnes of which about half was supposedly jet fuel, much of which, as we see above, burned off in the explosion at impact.

So we have an object of about 0.02% of the mass of the building causing the entire building to collapse in a couple of hours. Roughly the equivalent of throwing an egg filled with petrol against the wall of your living room and expecting the house to explode and collapse.

All fire prevention and protection regulations require a high rise building to stand for hours unaffected and fire proofing is designed to prevent the structure from collapsing except after a very protracted fire.

None of the fire fighters who survived expected what happened, they had not ever experienced such a situation. It had NEVER happened before ANYWHERE in the world!

And

Six weeks later as the rubble was unceremoniously and hastily cleared the demolition crews were finding steel at very high temperatures in the basement of the towers, in fact, MOLTEN STEEL.

Now, given that most of the Jet A1 burned off at impact how did the steel the in the basement melt?

This was high strength structural steel, protected with asbestos and other insulation to make it able to withstand fire for hours if not days before it was damaged.

It is alleged that Jet Fuel and paper and furnishings were blown down the lift shafts into the basement and burned there.

Check this out with your own experience.

Firstly, elevator shafts are closed off by very solid steel doors and the elevator lobbies are protected by fire proof doors, so how did the stuff get down the shaft, after all there were elevators in the shafts as well that would block them.

Secondly take some paper, some cloth, some floor carpet tiles and other flammable material of the sort you would expect to find in an office, place it in your steel garden wheel barrow, soak it with petrol, pour excess petrol onto it and set it alight – you can visualize yourself doing that i suspect AND i suspect that you are entirely confident that the wheel barrow will NOT melt into a puddle of molten steel.

After all, you have probably had a barbeque or burned garden waste or even had a coal or charcoal or gas or log fire in the fireplace of your home in a STEEL grate and NEVER experienced those materials

materially deforming the steel let alone melting it in a way that it totally collapses into a puddle that stays liquid for six weeks!



How then would some of these materials twenty metres underground in an oxygen starved environment melt massive steel columns in a couple of hours such that these huge structures would collapse?

Surely the designers of these buildings allowed for fires of that nature in their designs?

### THE SIZE OF THE STRUCTURAL STEEL

Then i discovered that these structural steel columns in the basement that were melted by this mixture of office debris and unburned jet fuel were each two and a half feet by four feet in external dimension with walls four inches thick of high strength structural steel. That is about 0.75 m by 1.2 m with wall thickness 100 mm.

The walls are as thick as the width of a brick. I have never seen such massive steel columns and i guess very few people reading this have seen such a steel column.

This size is the size of a full size single bed.

Consider a full size single bed with solid base to the floor turned on its end and then consider that as high strength structural steel the thickness of a brick all around.

Then visualize piling all the carpeting, files, books, papers, etc that you can find against this massive structural steel monolith, pouring petrol over it and setting it alight.

Do you really visualize that steel tower melting and staying molten for six weeks?

What if i tell you there were 47, that's right forty seven, of those steel columns in the basement of each of the two towers.

That is huge, YET those buildings collapsed in about two hours catastrophically in a way that NO OTHER HIGH RISE BUILDING HAS EVER COLLAPSED in the history of modern high rise buildings except when DEMOLISHED using controlled demolitions!

### **THE EVIDENCE OF EXPLOSIVES**

The next challenge is exemplified by the photograph to the right.

AFTER the aircraft has disintegrated there is a massive explosion.

In fact, eye witnesses report NUMEROUS explosions and a seismograph reports massive explosions.

By now the aircraft is reduced to rubble and the jet fuel is burnt out, or as the story goes, leaked into the basement.

But there is this massive explosion that sends pieces of the building flying in all directions, including UPWARDS.

In the dust and the rubble is found evidence of highly advanced explosives, the ONLY type of explosive that could be used to demolish such massive structures and a type of explosive not found in civilian life. In fact, one interpretation might even be that it was developed specifically for this PROJECT!

And, it is an explosive that only the United States and perhaps a few other highly advanced countries would be able to produce let alone have any reason to produce so the rag tag bunch of El-Qaeda ruffians would have been hard pressed to make it and smuggle it in and place it all over the World Trade centre buildings in carefully concealed and disguised packaging.

### **THE TWIN TOWERS WERE DESIGNED FOR AN AIRCRAFT ACCIDENT**

Then, as i was wrapping up this article i linked to:

<http://911research.wtc7.net/mirrors/guardian2/wtc/wtc-demolition.htm>

To discover the statement:

**"Fact.** The twin towers were designed to withstand a collision with a Boeing 707. In the early 1970's the World Trade Center's chief structural engineer, Leslie Robertson, calculated the effect of the impact of a Boeing 707 with the World Trade Center towers. His results were reported in the New York Times where it was claimed that Robertson's study proved the towers would withstand the impact of a Boeing 707 moving at 600 miles an hour. Little did he know that decades later, two aircraft, almost identical to the Boeing 707, would impact the towers."



Little did he know that decades later, two aircraft, almost identical to the Boeing 707, would impact the towers."

Take note that this statement alone should raise the question as to why there has not been a criminal inquiry into the negligence of the design engineers for failing in their duty of care to design the buildings to withstand an entirely possible event, an aircraft colliding with one of the towers.

Surely the magnitude of negligence would be high since both buildings collapsed. But, again these realities have not been recognized in this situation.

### **CONCLUSION – 911 WAS A FRAUDULENT PRETEXT FOR WAR**

With this article i will distribute a number of Adobe Acrobat pdf files from various websites that provide further information.

I suggest that you do NOT TAKE MY WORD FOR THIS!

Go and research for yourself.

Follow the links i have given you.

Read the attachments.

PRAY ABOUT IT!

And reach your own conclusion.

My conclusion?

High ranking officials in diverse areas of the United States Government, Military, etc assisted by diverse people in the private sector systematically and deliberately planned these events in order to create a pretext to engage in the “*War on Terror*” which is primarily a Christian attack on Muslim countries whether we like it or not.

Muslim’s have been portrayed as blood thirsty savages who deserve no mercy in order to generate an excuse for war.

And, some allege, for key people and corporations in the know to benefit hugely financially.

There are all sorts of theories about motives, about who benefited, about how the explosives were placed, etc.

You are welcome to research and form your own opinions BUT that is not really the important conclusion, certainly from my perspective anyway.

### **THE MAGNITUDE OF DECEPTION**

Having realized the magnitude of the crime that had been committed against the occupants of the buildings and possibly of the aircraft on 11 September 2001, the crime that was committed against all the citizens of the United States of America, against all the people of the world and against the nations of Islam i was struck by the reality that setting up this entire elaborate hoax must have involved at least hundreds but more likely thousands of people.

People who told little lies and people who told huge lies AND who continue to do so!



People who actively plotted and gave instructions to manufacture and plant what was probably tons of explosives.

People who after the event told elaborate lies to trusting and shocked citizens AND continue to do so.

At least several people who actually guided those aircraft into those buildings and at least one person who detonated the charges that destroyed those massive structures and committed wholesale murder.

### **SURELY THAT IS NOT POSSIBLE?**

As i pondered this i was forced to consider another set of truths that i have at some level wanted to ignore or believe were exaggerated.

### **SECRET SOCIETIES THAT TAKE BLOOD OATHS**

The reports of secret societies that take blood oaths and bind their members to lie to protect the brotherhood on pain of terrible and excruciating death.

Societies that take oaths like *“that my tongue be torn out by the roots and my heart ripped from my chest while i still live if i betray this trust”* and other similar oaths while drinking blood ranging from human blood to pigs blood.

One such organization, reported to operate in one or more prestige US Universities purportedly drinks blood out of a human skull.

These organizations and their people DEEPLY UNDERSTAND COVENANT in a way few servants of Yah understand it – they know that IF YOU BREAK COVENANT YOU DIE – and they perform that death rite quickly, efficiently and mercilessly. So it is seldom necessary for them to do it because everyone knows it is dependable except in extreme cases where our Father, Yah, takes them out and protects them, such as in the case of the man whose testimony was shared in the previous article.

Allegedly membership of one or more of these secret societies is necessary to progress in many organizations, institutions, political parties, governments, etc.

Allegedly members of these organizations will lie under oath and judges who are members will defeat justice so that members of the brotherhood may go free. Such organizations exist in every society and every culture and every religion.

Free Mason’s are allegedly an example in Western societies, there are MANY others.

I have heard of these organizations and tended to downplay these reports as exaggerated.

I HAVE encountered the demons associated with these blood oaths in my own blood line and others.

Other reports have for several years been claiming that some of these groups have been planning to crash the global economy for the purpose of hijacking the currencies of the major nations, particularly the United States -- but that is another discussion.

Again, i have tended to regard these reports as exaggerated and downplayed them.

Now i have to conclude that crime as extreme as the 911 attacks on the World Trade Center and the associated events, which must also now be viewed as similarly inspired, is only possible through a

very substantial network of people who in presumably years of planning BEFORE 11 September 2001 and in the conspiracy of silence and misinformation and downright lies that have followed up to this day to conceal the truth that such secret societies ruled by fear and extreme blood oaths coupled to death vows ruthlessly carried out on those who break them, must in fact be operating.

Thus, where i was shown the hand of Satan on the Twin Towers at the time, that hand was and is far more pervasive than i could imagine, the evil more deep rooted than anything that i had previously considered possible. Refer to "[\*1A1.01.09.06\\_Satan's Presence At The World Trade Centre - Confirmed in Photographs.pdf\*](#)"

### THE ILLUMINATED ONE'S

You may have heard of the "Illuminati".

Many people think this is a secret society, perhaps it is.

It is however also the description of those who are illuminated by Satan.

Illumination is a counterfeit of the anointing of the set apart Spirit of Yah – what many people have mistakenly known as the 'Christ' – one of the incorrect terms that has created confusion about the true identity of Yahooshua, the one many call mistakenly "Jesus Christ" which is an incorrect translation of "Yahooshua the anointed of Yah" referring to the Spirit of Yah that comes upon a human being.

Yahooshua is the most extreme example of how a man can be filled with and controlled by the Spirit of Yah but there are others who have been similarly filled, of which Moshe {Moses} is a good example. There have been many others who have been filled to varying levels and today we are called to be so filled in order to restore the Kingdom of Heaven on earth and to prepare the earth for the return of our King (Yahooshua).

Such infilling of the set apart Spirit requires dedication, setting apart, seeking the face of the Almighty, dealing with sin, extreme sanctification, strict observance of the commandments of Yah, etc.

The illuminated ones are Satan's equivalent.

They counterfeit Yah's anointed in almost every way.

They can even perform "miracles" by withdrawing the demons that are causing illness and other actions.

You will even find them in churches praying to "God" in the name of "Jesus" and laying hands on people, prophesying over them and demonizing them!

BUT they achieve their "anointing" in the Satanic through fear, worship of Satan, inviting stronger and stronger demons into themselves until they become CONTROLLED by the demons that have taken up residence in them (in the cavity in the heart intended for the set apart Spirit of Yah), these people are "**DEMON POSSESSED**" as opposed to "*demon oppressed*" which is the case of nearly all the rest of the population of the earth. Only a minute fraction of human beings on the earth today are sanctified (set apart) at a level where they are not carrying some demons.

In the recent article “*Combat in the Heavenly Realm*” we read of such an illuminated one who was able to perform astral travel, levitate and perform other demonically inspired feats.

Illuminated one’s can be witches, wizards or warlocks or any other category of Satanic servant, they occur in every culture, every society, they are everywhere.

They are NOT ugly hags as depicted in children’s stories.

They may be unattractive but they may also be the most attractive men and women around. Satan enjoys collecting beautiful people and rewards them for serving him.

The person behind you at the bus stop could be an illuminated one but so could the person bestowing your cap on you at your University Graduation Ceremony or sitting in the judges seat when you appear in Court, or your local medical practitioner, or your member of Parliament or even your national President or local Bishop or pastor of your local church.

In fact, anywhere where you might pray for Yah the eternally self existing to place strongly anointed believers, Satan’s servants are praying and conniving and plotting and scheming and manipulating and lying and murdering to place their anointed ones.

And, on balance right now, there is MORE LIKELY to be an illuminated one than one anointed of Yah in those positions.

This is not to say that they are necessarily either.

Many are just run-of-the-mill ordinary citizens who sort of think they sort of serve the Almighty but do not really try and who spend most of their time sort of serving Satan but not really trying there either. They represent the huge middle ground of human beings who are referred to as “lukewarm” in Revelation, neither hot for Yah or cold for Yah (hot for Satan).

Fact is that there are many illuminated ones around at various levels of illumination and they do NOT LOOK ANY DIFFERENT TO THE AVERAGE HUMAN BEING than a highly sanctified servant of Yah filled with the Spirit of Yah.

You could even be married to one and not know it!

#### **LOOK NOT TO THE THINGS THAT ARE SEEN BUT LOOK TO THE THINGS THAT ARE NOT SEEN**

Thus, it is ENTIRELY POSSIBLE for the illuminated one’s to plan and execute the entire range of crimes involved in the events of 11 September 2001 and all that has followed!

All coordinated and controlled by the forces of darkness, Satan and his messengers and demons and human servants through the principalities, powers, thrones and dominions of the spirit realm which operate on the earth. Remember that Satan is in the Pit but all the remaining servants of Satan are operating on earth and above the earth barring those that anointed believers are sending to the Pit as the battle unfolds.

It is wise NOT to get too focussed on the human beings, whether your local witch or warlock, the Government minister you suspect of being “*one of them*”, the church leader or leader of a denomination that you suspect to be “*the beast*” or whatever.

Unlike Yah who gave all authority on earth to Adam who gave it to Satan who remains the God of this world, the forces of darkness are NOT constrained as to who controls what. So the Satanic messengers are controlling things in a way that few human beings understand.

They have agenda's across the world that are executed by human beings in all nations, tribes, tongues, religions, etc so it is wise NOT to get too focussed on the human beings.

BUT, you say, Yahooshua said *"all authority in heaven and earth have been given unto me"*.

True, BUT he then immediately delegated this to those who follow him and went and is ***"seated at the right hand of the Father WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool"***.

So, IF you claim to be a follower of Yahooshua, how many servants of Satan have YOU sent to the Pit this week?

Did you know you can do it?

Do you know how to do it?

Do you want to do it?

Do you CARE?

Or are you playing games with people while letting their souls go to hell?

Or are you just too busy enjoying life and making money to worry?

So, right now, as was reported shortly after 911, *"Satan Is Winning the Battle Hands Down What Are You Going to Do About It?"* (01.09.03)

#### **WHAT DOES OUR FATHER IN HEAVEN HAVE TO SAY ABOUT THIS?**

By the time i had reached the above conclusion on Friday evening (25 September 2009) i sat stunned.

I could still not fully accept what my entire engineering and military training told me was the case.

I turned to our Father:

He confirmed that the broad conclusion was true.

That the government of the USA had actively murdered its nationals and others and caused massive damage in order to create a pretext for war with the Muslim nations.

He then said something that shocked me further:

*"More than half the people who call themselves 'Christian' have never known me and have been serving Satan through the blasphemous names 'The LORD' [= Baal], 'God', 'Jesus' [Approximately = Zeus] and 'Christ' but they have never known ME or had a personal relationship with me.*

*"Of the remainder who have had some level of personal relationship with me the vast majority have fallen away in the last decade and in particular since the grace for the use of these blasphemous names was withdrawn in 2001.*

*"And more than half the Muslims have also never known me and have been serving Satan through 'Allah' which is no more specific to me than 'God' and a similar falling away has taken place on that side.*

*"Thus, when the Muslim's refer to Christianity and the United States as 'The Great Satan', they have been correct and when the Christians have made similar allegations against the Muslims they have also been correct.*

*"Thus we have the classic case of servants of Satan fighting against each other and embroiling my true servants in the deception because very few of my true servants have discerned that although most Christians are serving Satan a few are serving me and that although most Muslims are serving Satan a few are serving me.*

*"So, in causing war between these factions of his servants Satan embeds the lies on both sides that they are right and the other side are wrong and in the process more and more of my true servants are deceived and fall away together with the masses."*

He went on to say:

*"The 28<sup>th</sup> of September, from sunset on the 27<sup>th</sup> to sunset on the 28<sup>th</sup> is the DAY OF ATONEMENT!.*

***"I am calling those who claim to LOVE ME and claim to truly desire to serve me to 'choose this day who they will serve'..."***

*"Will they serve me through my true name 'Yah the eternally self existing' or 'Yahooeh' and my title 'Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth' or will they persist in using Satanic and idolatrous names?*

*"Will they come to me through the covenant that I made with and through 'Yahooshua' whose name means 'Yah is salvation' and who I created and will they refer to the anointing of my Spirit or will they persist in using idolatrous names, worshipping Yahooshua, a created being and using meaningless titles for themselves?*

*"I am calling them to choose, I will NO LONGER answer to 'The LORD' or 'Lord' or 'God' or 'Allah' or 'Elohim' and I will NO LONGER respect prayer in the name of 'Jesus' or 'Christ'.*

***"IT IS ENOUGH!"***

Thus says Yah the eternally self existing, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, the Alpha and the Omega, the Almighty who is a consuming fire and whose wrath is now kindled against the blasphemers on the earth who presume to call themselves His servants and are not!

**I, James Alexander Robertson hereby testify that this was given to me and i accept full responsibility on the Day of Judgement if my claim is in error.**

**KEEP ALL YAH'S COMMANDMENTS INCLUDING THIS DAY OF ATONEMENT**

Yah has also stressed that He expects all who claim to love Him to keep ALL His commandments, that is all ten as headlined in the endnote to ETI emails and appended at the end of this document.

**This includes observing the Day of Atonement from sunset 27<sup>th</sup> September 2009 to sunset 28<sup>th</sup> September 2009 as a fast and set apart day on which NO work shall be done.**

## **CONCLUSION**

The information in this article is challenging and stunning.

We are now called to choose sides.

Are you FOR YAH the eternally self existing, the Creator of the Heaven's and the Earth, the Almighty and His created servant Yahooshua?

or

are you for The LORD, God, Allah, Jesus, Christ and therefore for SATAN!?

May Yah guide you to make the right choice and overcome your inhibitions and your compromises and traditions.

The time for traditions is PAST. The time for compromise is PAST.

You are either SOLD OUT TO YAH or you are a servant of Satan.

It is as simple as that.

Satan is the God of this world, if you choose the world's way and the world's system and the comforts and privileges that go with serving Satan in this life.

Prepare to burn for eternity!

I hope that this article will help you to draw closer to the Almighty.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

## **2009.09.05 Repent Judgment is Released on the Earth - the Red and Black Horses - Revelation 6**

Tuesday, 29 September 2009

**the Day of Atonement**

**please read the endnote**

This article is one in a succession of hundreds of articles written over the last ten years and should be read in the context of that which has gone before.

As i am constantly seeking to grow closer to the Almighty, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self existing, my understanding is evolving. Accordingly there may be elements of my understanding as set out in this document and any other document that you obtain from us that will change with time. Please refer to my website at [www.ETIMin.org](http://www.ETIMin.org) for an update of the headlines of my current understanding, copies of previous documents, etc or email [James@ETIMin.org](mailto:James@ETIMin.org) for information, these are also appended to this document in the endnote.

Words in curly brackets {} are words that are traditionally used but which i understand to be either technically inaccurate translations or misleading or meaningless religious words, some of them are blasphemous and hurtful to our Father in heaven, specifically “the LORD” -- which is a totally inaccurate pagan translation of “Yah the eternally self existing”, “God” -- which is a totally inaccurate pagan translation of “the Almighty”, Jesus” – which is a totally inaccurate pagan representation of “Yahooshua” and “Christ” which is a totally inaccurate representation of “the anointing of the set apart Spirit of Yah”, or one “anointed” by Him, or “the anointed one” referring to Yahooshua at times. The word/s before the curly brackets represent my best understanding of the technically correct terms that should be used today. The four words above that are traditional should NOT be used at all in this age as they are blasphemous and the grace for use of those names has been withdrawn and Yah has now indicated that He will no longer respond to those names but that demons of those names will respond instead.

Text in square brackets [] represents elaboration of what precedes it for clarification or amplification, a particular word or phrase will be amplified or explained the first time it occurs only.

Refer to the document “*The Name of Yah in Scripture*” (reference 1A1.02.01.04) for a discussion on the Name of the Almighty which is “Yah” and all the references to the Name of the Almighty in the writings.

The name of the man most people know as Jesus is actually Yahooshua meaning “*Yah is salvation*” and occurs 218 times in the books commonly referred to as the “*Old Testament*” [books prior to Yahooshua, there are MANY covenants before Yahooshua so “Old Testament” is a meaningless term], most prominent of these people was the man commonly referred to as Joshua who brought Israel into the promised land.

In reading this article please keep in mind that I am human and therefore prone to error, concentrate on seeking truth and for the most part bypass any error you may find or think you find.

Father, i ask in the name of Yahooshua that if there is anything that is false or not to your liking or way of doing things in this document that you will blow it away by your Spirit and that you will prevent it from taking root in the minds and hearts of the readers and that all that is truth will take deep root and impact the reader as you purpose by your Spirit.

**Reference: 1A1.09.09.05**

**29 September 2009**

**2009.09.05**

**REPENT**

**JUDGMENT IS RELEASED ON THE EARTH**

**THE RED AND BLACK HORSES**

**REVELATION 6**

Tuesday 29 September 2009

**the Day of Atonement**

The Day of Atonement 2009 started at sunset on Monday 28 September.

As we were worshipping and rehearsing the covenant the Spirit of the Almighty spoke to me and caused me to speak out words of harsh judgment and a final call to repentance over the earth for this Day of Atonement and the days ahead.

### **HISTORICAL CONTEXT – PASSOVER 2000**

This message should be read in conjunction with the first message ever formally published on the ETI List -- *"A Vision Concerning Tsp<sup>a</sup>hanYahuw [Yah has treasured] {Zephaniah} 1 and 3"* published on Tuesday 4 April 2000 shortly before Passover that year (reference 2000.04.01).

That message contained some extracts from *Tsp<sup>a</sup>hanYahuw* and a message of harsh judgment to come on the church [all who appropriate the word church to themselves].

Specific passages were *Tsp<sup>a</sup>hanYahuw* 1:2-18 and *Tsp<sup>a</sup>hanYahuw* 3:8-20 and 1 Peter 4:16-19 which says in verse 17:

***17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of the Almighty; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the good news of the Almighty?***

Much of the message on this list in the ensuing nine and a half years has been about coming judgment and judgment in this life focussing on judgement on the body of believers in Yah and those who claim to be believers.

*Tsp<sup>a</sup>hanYahuw* 3:9 says:

***"For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, that they all may call on the name of Yah the eternally self existing, to serve Him with one accord."***

Much of the message on this list in the ensuing years has related to pure language, restoring the true names and identifying meaningless religious words and replacing them with accurate language.

The message included the following key points:

Relating to *Tsp<sup>a</sup>hanYahuw* 1:2-18:

***"As I meditated on this passage of scripture I saw a vision of a great six wheeled, articulated cart with very wide spoked wheels made of Iron. The deck of the cart was made of massive slabs of Iron and it was all black. Whatever it drives over will be utterly crushed to powder."***

*"Then the following came to me:*

***"This is the chariot of Yah the eternally self existing's wrath which is about to be driven over the church [all who appropriate the word church to themselves] in judgment of the iniquities and apostasy of the past 2000 years. For the crusades and all the other abominations which have been and still are committed by those who claim to act in the name of Yahooshua the anointed of Yah."***

*"Those that resist the judgment will be utterly destroyed for eternity."*

*"Those who repent and lay down their lives will be executed with the anointed one and will live with Him for eternity."*

*"Those who will actively seek His judgment in their lives NOW -- BEFORE the chariot comes, will rule with Him for eternity."*



*"Today you stand opposite the valley of decision and judgment.*

*"Cross over that you may enter into the Joy of Yah the eternally self existing."*

I also wrote:

*"I believe that this word is not just for me but for the church [all who appropriate the word church to themselves] at large. Please pray about it and share it with others as Yah the eternally self existing leads you.*

*"It also seems to me that at this time it speaks of a SPIRITUAL judgment, in other words a judgment that will manifest itself in the spirit realm in each of our lives and NOT yet in the physical realm. It is not something we will see with our natural eyes but is something that we will only see if we look with the eyes of our spirit."*

A copy of the full text of this message is attached to the email with which this message is transmitted.

This message was followed by a message *"Some Thoughts On 2 Thessalonians 2:7 When 'He Who Now Restrains...' '...Is Taken Out Of The Way"* which related to the set apart Spirit of the Almighty being the one who restrained judgment and being removed to permit judgment to come upon the earth.

If you follow the messages published on the ETI list in the intervening time you will find a diversity of messages most of which relate to the restoration of truth, pure language and coming judgment.

#### **RETURNING TO 19h00 ON MONDAY 28 SEPTEMBER 2009**

As Yah spoke through me to a large map of the world, He pronounced curses and judgment on all the people of the world for breaking each of the Ten Commandments and withdrew ALL MERCY AND ALL GRACE and released the red and black horses of Revelation 6.

Only the 144,000 who were sealed some years ago will be spared the wrath that will break in the spirit realm on the earth as the sun sets on the Day of Atonement 2009.

In reading what follows it is vital to take note of the language used which is much more accurate than that traditionally included in English texts.

Take note that breaking any one of these commandments carries a penalty of at least a *"part in the lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death"* (Revelation 21:8 -- NB this is "new testament") and may well carry an outright death penalty – that is eternity in the lake of fire and brimstone.

Early and unexpected death in this life may also result depending on the nature of the transgression and other factors that may be operating.

#### **1. Yah the eternally self existing is one Mighty One you shall have no other mighty one's beside Him**

Do not worship Yahooshua or Jesus, or God, or Baal [the LORD], or Christ or any other being whether spiritual, human or demonic. Includes NOT worshipping presidents, kings, the Pope, your wife, etc.

People who persist in worshipping Jesus or God or the LORD or Christ have been given demons of those names.

Even people who worship Yahooshua will be given demons if they do not repent now.

## **2. You shall not worship graven images or idols**

Relates to any item that is worshipped whether the book {bible}, cross [stake], crucifixes, your house, your car, your job, etc.

Yahooshua died on a stake NOT a cross. The cross is a pagan symbol.

## **3. You shall not take the Name of Yah the eternally self existing in vain**

Includes ANY word that includes “Yah” including the name of a major international web portal and email service provider “www.Yahoo.com” or any other word that includes “Yah”, “Yahooeh”, “Yahweh” or derivatives or close approximation.

Shouting “Yahoo” as a celebration and similar words are included in this prohibition.

## **4. You shall remember the Sabbath (seventh) day and keep it set apart**

Saturday is the seventh day of the week, Yah’s Sabbath, the other set apart days specifically, Passover, the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Day of Pentecost, the Day of Trumpets (Shofar’s), the Day of Atonement, the Feast of Tabernacles and particularly the first day and the eighth (Great) day.

We are also FORBIDDEN to observe Sunday (the day of worship of the sun), Christmas (birthday of the sun god), Easter, Valentines Day and other pagan feast days. Yahooshua was born on the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles.

## **5. Honour your father and your mother and it will go well with you**

Breaking this includes putting them in old age homes and neglecting them, failing to provide for them to the best of your resources, rebelling against them, shouting at them, speaking ill of them, ignoring them, etc.

## **6. Do not commit adultery**

Sexual intercourse with a virgin is the act of cutting covenant between a man and a woman. They are joined for life unless one party loses all hope of salvation and is rejected by the Almighty.

Sexual intercourse with a true widow also constitutes a covenant act as does sexual intercourse with a woman who is truly divorced in the sight of the Almighty.

Sexual intercourse under any other circumstances is adultery and nearly the entire population of earth is in adultery at present.

There are specific circumstances where Yah will sanctify an existing adulterous union contracted in good faith and there are circumstances where he will release a woman who is no longer with the man who took her virginity to enter into a new covenant with another man. Each case is treated on its merits in the Court of Heaven and there is no absolute guidance on this in the book {bible}.

There are other situations where Yah may require a woman who has been in an adulterous church “marriage” for decades to return to the man who took her virginity.

The word “*marriage*” if correctly interpreted means “*sexual intercourse with a virgin, widow or truly divorced woman*”, anything else is adultery and fornication and carries the death penalty on the Day of Judgment.

It is essential to recognize that since Yah created women to be virgins it was His intention from the outset for more than one woman to covenant with the same man. Accordingly, Yah calls monogamy (preventing a man from entering into sexual covenant with more than one woman) a “*doctrine of demons*” in 1 Timothy 4:1-3:

*“1. Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,*

*2 speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron,*

*3 forbidding to marry, [enter into sexual covenant with virgins, widows and truly divorced women]”*  
NKJV – adjusted.

Thus all who claim that Yah has ordained monogamy are, by implication, participants in adultery and will be judged accordingly.

There are approximately seven times as many women as men in the remnant, that is the body of true believers. Many women deeply beloved of Yah are falling because they are unable to find suitable men to cover them. Yah is INTENSELY ANGRY ABOUT THIS!

### **7. Do not commit murder**

Those who commit murder and those who condone or assist with murder including those who fail to arrest or support the arrest of murderers.

Includes all those responsible for the abolition of the death penalty, those who champion the abolition of the death penalty, those who have legislated it and maintain the legislation and those who comply without registering an objection.

Includes those who have abortions, those who perform abortions and those who sanction, campaign for or legislate in favour of abortion.

Also those who use contraceptives that prevent a fertilized ovum from implanting in the mothers womb, those who install those contraceptives, those who manufacture them, sell them or promote them. Yah allocates a spirit the moment conception takes place and in the Court of Heaven that ovum is a human being from the moment of conception.

Also those who curse, swear and insult people.

### **8. Do not steal**

All forms of theft including straightforward theft and also failure to pay taxes, over charging, misrepresentation, under quoting to get work and then claiming “*change in scope*”, dishonest measures, moving boundary markers, etc.

Includes churches that claim to be the “*storehouse of God*” and other such titles and induce people to give to them claiming to represent Yah while preaching lies and deception. Applies to all religions that take money from their followers based on any claim that they are representatives of the Creator or higher power.

### **9. Do not bear false witness**

All forms of lying.

Includes many advertisements, those who write them, those who pay for them, those who commission them, those who publish them, broadcast them, etc.

Includes ALL jokes that involve deceit or dishonesty.

Note that Revelation 21:8 states that ALL LIARS shall have a part in the lake of fire and brimstone.

#### **10. Do not covet**

All forms of lust, men for women, women for men, pornography, lusting after cars, houses, holiday destinations, jewellery, etc, etc.

Includes churches and others that preach prosperity messages that encourage people to covet things they cannot afford, to bribe the Almighty with *"tithes and offerings"*, all forms of *"name it, claim it, frame it"* type teaching.

Remember 1 John 5:1-5"

***"1 Whoever believes that Yahooshua is the Anointed of Yah is born of Yah, and everyone who loves Him who begot also loves him who is begotten of Him.***

***2 By this we know that we love the children of Yah, when we love Yah and keep His commandments.***

***3 For this is the love of Yah, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome.***

***4 For whatever is born of Yah overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world -- our faith.***

***5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Yahooshua is the Son of Yah?" NKJV – adjusted***

Yah spoke out over the earth on each of the above in detail and in each case called forth curses and judgment on the people of the earth who are guilty of these crimes.

War was called forth.

Sickness was called forth.

Destruction of all kinds as called forth.

Judgment of all kinds was called forth.

#### **THE RED AND BLACK HORSES OF REVELATION 6 WERE CALLED FORTH**

As i was giving utterance to that which Yah was speaking i saw the red horse of Revelation 6:4 going forth:

Revelation 6:3-4

***"3 When He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come and see."***

***4 Another horse, fiery red, went out. And it was granted to the one who sat on it to take peace from the earth, and that people should kill one another; and there was given to him a great sword."***  
NKJV

I then saw the black horse of Revelation 6:5-6 going forth.

Revelation 6:5-6:

***"5 When He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come and see." So I looked, and behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand.***

***6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine.""*** NKJV

I then saw death and destruction released over the earth but did NOT see the pale horse of Revelation 6:7-8. I understand that this horse will be released shortly.

Revelation 6:7-8

***"7 When He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see."***

***8 So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth."*** NKJV

Throughout this experience i felt the anger of our Father Yah for the iniquity on the earth.

His wrath was particularly kindled against all those who claim to believe, those who have knowledge of the prophets:

- be it the Yahudites {Jews} and Moshe {Moses} and others,
- the believers through the covenant with Yahooshua {Christians},
- the followers of Mahummed {Moslems},
- or those others who have some knowledge of the things of Yah, of Yahooshua in other sheep folds, etc.

**Above all His wrath is kindled against those who claim knowledge of Yahooshua in the guise of Jesus, those who have the book {bible}, those who have Internet connections and access to all the information they need to discern truth and above all those who have been exposed to the truth but REFUSE to walk in it!**

**THE WRATH OF YAH TODAY IS A CONSUMING FIRE AND AWESOME TO BEHOLD AND EXPERIENCE**

**THERE IS NO TIME LEFT**

**REPENT OF YOUR SIN**

**Turn to Him with a broken spirit and a contrite heart, turn from your evil ways and turn to Him with all your heart, mind, soul and strength no matter what the cost.**

**THE 144,000 SEALED**

Then i was told that the one hundred and forty four thousand that had been sealed would alone escape what was coming without being at risk spiritually:

Revelation 7:2-8

*"2 Then I saw another messenger ascending from the east, having the seal of the living Mighty One. And he cried with a loud voice to the four messengers to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,*

*3 saying, "Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our Mighty One on their foreheads."*

*4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Yisra'El were sealed:*

*5 of the tribe of Yahoodah twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand were sealed;*

*of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand were sealed;*

*6 of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand were sealed;*

*of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand were sealed;*

*of the tribe of Menashsheh twelve thousand were sealed;*

*7 of the tribe of Shim'on twelve thousand were sealed;*

*of the tribe of Lewi twelve thousand were sealed;*

*of the tribe of Yissaskar twelve thousand were sealed;*

*8 of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand were sealed;*

*of the tribe of Yoseph twelve thousand were sealed;*

*of the tribe of Binyamin twelve thousand were sealed"* NKJV – adjusted

**BUT JESUS BECAME A CURSE FOR US! – didn't he?**

But Jesus became a curse for us!

I hear you say.

Well, actually Yahooshua became a curse for us:

Galatians 3:10-14

*"10 For as many as are of the works of the Torah are under the curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all things which are written in the book of the Torah, to do them."*

*11 But that no one is justified by the Torah in the sight of Yah is evident, for "the just shall live by faith."*

*12 Yet the Torah is not of faith, but "the man who does them shall live by them."*

*13 The anointed one has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree"),*

*14 that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in the anointing that was upon Yahooshua, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith."* NKJV – adjusted

This does NOT indemnify us from keeping the Ten Commandments, it provides a way for us when we break the commandments and the rest of the Torah to come to repentance and be released from the

curses that are associated with breaking those commandments through humble repentance in the name of Yahooshua.

Consider 1 John 1:5-10"

*"5 This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that Yah is light and in Him is no darkness at all.*

*6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth.*

*7 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the **blood of Yahooshua the anointed of Yah, His Son cleanses us from all sin.***

*8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.*

***9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.***

*10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us."* NKJV -- adjusted

Thus, we may confess our sin and avail ourselves of the forgiveness that is available to us WITHOUT the priests and animal offerings, etc laid down in Torah BUT we are still required to remember the covenant through Yahooshua and rehearse it by eating the bread and drinking the cup that represents his body and blood.

The curses that are associated with sin **remain** UNLESS we ask for them to be cut off AFTER we have confessed our sin in the name of Yahooshua and asked for and received forgiveness by faith.

Some of the curses are set out in Deuteronomy 27:9-21:

*"9 Then Moshe and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, "Take heed and listen, O Yisra'El: This day you have become the people of Yah the eternally self existing your Mighty One.*

*10 Therefore you shall obey the voice of Yah the eternally self existing your Mighty One, and observe His commandments and His statutes which I command you today."*

*11 And Moshe commanded the people on the same day, saying,*

*12 "These shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you have crossed over the Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin;*

*13 and these shall stand on Mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.*

*14 "And the Levites shall speak with a loud voice and say to all the men of Yisra'El:*

*15 'Cursed is the one who makes a carved or molded image, an abomination to Yah the eternally self existing, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret.'*

*"And all the people shall answer and say, 'Amen!'*

*16 'Cursed is the one who treats his father or his mother with contempt.'*

*"And all the people shall say, 'Amen!'*

*17 'Cursed is the one who moves his neighbor's landmark.'*

*"And all the people shall say, 'Amen!'*

*18 'Cursed is the one who makes the blind to wander off the road.'*

*"And all the people shall say, 'Amen!'"*

*19 'Cursed is the one who perverts the justice due the stranger, the fatherless, and widow.'*

*"And all the people shall say, 'Amen!'"*

*20 'Cursed is the one who lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's bed.'*

*"And all the people shall say, 'Amen!'"*

*21 'Cursed is the one who lies with any kind of animal.'*

*"And all the people shall say, 'Amen!'" NKJV – adjusted*

There is ABSOLUTELY no basis to assert that one can commit any of the above sins or violate any of the Ten Commandments without bringing a curse upon oneself.

Yahooshua provides a basis for redemption through repentance and prayer in his name.

Note also that in Matthew 25:41-42, Yahooshua speaking about what he will say on the Day of Judgment says *"41 'Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you **cursed**, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his messengers:'" NKJV – adjusted*

Notice that those on the left INCLUDE those who claim to be believers!

Notice also that Yahooshua himself spoke at least one curse:

Mark 11:12-14:

*"12 Now the next day, when they had come out from Bethany, He was hungry.*

*13 And seeing from afar a fig tree having leaves, He went to see if perhaps He would find something on it. When He came to it, He found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs.*

*14 In response Yahooshua said to it, "Let no one eat fruit from you ever again."*

*And His disciples heard."* NKJV – adjusted

Mark 11:20-21

*"20 Now in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.*

*21 And Peter, remembering, said to Him, "Rabbi, look! **The fig tree which You cursed** has withered away."* NKJV

Accordingly it is apparent that curses still exist and carry power.

We need to deal with our sin in order to be set free from the curses we bring upon ourselves and the curses that have been spoken against us and the inherited curses that have passed down our blood lines.

Please note that YOU have authority in the name of Yahooshua to pray to cut off curses PROVIDED you are a believer.

That is the subject of another document.

**Right now the key point is that whatever sin we have in our lives carries curses and death and [Yah the eternally self existing has now had enough of the frivolous and disrespectful way we treat the](#)**



[terrible offering of Yahooshua and all that he bought for us and Yah now expects us to deal with our sin.](#)

#### **WHAT EXACTLY IS THE DAY OF ATONEMENT AND WHAT IS SUPPOSED TO HAPPEN?**

Leviticus 23:26-32

*"26 And Yah the eternally self existing spoke to Moshe, saying:*

*27 "Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to Yah the eternally self existing.*

*28 And you shall do no work on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you before Yah the eternally self existing your Mighty One.*

*29 For any person who is not afflicted in soul on that same day shall be cut off from his people.*

*30 And any person who does any work on that same day, that person I will destroy from among his people.*

*31 You shall do no manner of work; it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.*

*32 It shall be to you a sabbath of solemn rest, and you shall afflict your souls; on the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall celebrate your sabbath." NKJV – adjusted*

Numbers 29:7-11

*"7 'On the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convocation. You shall afflict your souls; you shall not do any work.*

*8 You shall present a burnt offering to Yah the eternally self existing as a sweet aroma: one young bull, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year. Be sure they are without blemish.*

*9 Their grain offering shall be of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah for the bull, two-tenths for the one ram,*

*10 and one-tenth for each of the seven lambs;*

*11 also one kid of the goats as a sin offering, besides the sin offering for atonement, the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings." NKJV – adjusted*

Yahooshua provided the offering, we must STILL present the offering to Yah.

Leviticus 16:1-28

*"1 Now Yah the eternally self existing spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered profane fire before Yah the eternally self existing, and died;*

*2 and Yah the eternally self existing said to Moses: "Tell Aaron your brother not to come at just any time into the Set Apart Place inside the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark, lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud above the mercy seat.*

*3 "Thus Aaron shall come into the Set Apart Place: with the blood of a young bull as a sin offering, and of a ram as a burnt offering.*

- 4 He shall put the set apart linen tunic and the linen trousers on his body; he shall be girded with a linen sash, and with the linen turban he shall be attired. These are set apart garments. Therefore he shall wash his body in water, and put them on.
- 5 And he shall take from the congregation of the children of Yisra'El two kids of the goats as a sin offering, and one ram as a burnt offering.
- 6 "Aaron shall offer the bull as a sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house.
- 7 He shall take the two goats and present them before Yah the eternally self existing at the door of the tabernacle of meeting.
- 8 Then Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats: one lot for Yah the eternally self existing and the other lot for the scapegoat.
- 9 And Aaron shall bring the goat on which Yah the eternally self existing's lot fell, and offer it as a sin offering.
- 10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat shall be presented alive before Yah the eternally self existing, to make atonement upon it, and to let it go as the scapegoat into the wilderness.
- 11 "And Aaron shall bring the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bull as the sin offering which is for himself.
- 12 Then he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from the altar before Yah the eternally self existing, with his hands full of sweet incense beaten fine, and bring it inside the veil.
- 13 And he shall put the incense on the fire before Yah the eternally self existing, that the cloud of incense may cover the mercy seat that is on the Testimony, lest he die.
- 14 He shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east side; and before the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.
- 15 "Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people, bring its blood inside the veil, do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat.
- 16 So he shall make atonement for the Set Apart Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Yisra'El, and because of their transgressions, for all their sins; and so he shall do for the tabernacle of meeting which remains among them in the midst of their uncleanness.
- 17 There shall be no man in the tabernacle of meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the Set Apart Place, until he comes out, that he may make atonement for himself, for his household, and for all the assembly of Yisra'El.
- 18 And he shall go out to the altar that is before Yah the eternally self existing, and make atonement for it, and shall take some of the blood of the bull and some of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar all around.
- 19 Then he shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, cleanse it, and consecrate it from the uncleanness of the children of Yisra'El.
- 20 "And when he has made an end of atoning for the Set Apart Place, the tabernacle of meeting, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat.

21 Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Yisra'El, and all their transgressions, concerning all their sins, putting them on the head of the goat, and shall send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a suitable man.

22 The goat shall bear on itself all their iniquities to an uninhabited land; and he shall release the goat in the wilderness.

23 "Then Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of meeting, shall take off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the Set Apart Place, and shall leave them there.

24 And he wash his body with water in a set apart place, put on his garments, come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people.

25 The fat of the sin offering he shall burn on the altar.

26 And he who released the goat as the scapegoat shall wash his clothes and immerse his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.

27 The bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Set Apart Place, shall be carried outside the camp. And they shall burn in the fire their skins, their flesh, and their offal.

28 Then he who burns them shall wash his clothes and immerse his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp." NKJV – adjusted

Notice that Yahooshua provides the flesh and blood of the offerings and also has the hands of the people laid on him through the High Priest and is taken outside the camp and that his blood was sprinkled on the Mercy Seat of the Ark of the Covenant. Yahooshua therefore provides the means to fulfil all of these rituals and we can still claim atonement today as a consequence of his offering of himself as we rehearse the covenant with the bread and the cup.

This is a separate discussion and is dealt with in other articles.

## **CONCLUSION**

Yah is calling all who love Him to repentance and to draw close to Him.

Harsh judgment is coming on the earth in the spirit realm and will become evident in the physical realm in time.

There is no more time to play games with Yah, it is now time to get serious!

1A1.09.11.04

## **2009\_12\_04 The Forces of Darkness Rule on Earth and Yah {the LORD}\* is Powerless EXCEPT through believers**

I have understood for a number of years that Yahooshua {Jesus}\* said that ALL authority in heaven and on earth had been given to him and that he then delegated that authority to those who follow his example and serve Yah {the LORD}\*.

The net effect is that Yah (the Almighty / {the LORD}\*) delegated authority to Adam, Adam abdicated it to Satan, Yahooshua regained authority BUT immediately delegated to those who believe in Yah through the covenant through Yahooshua.

Yahooshua is "*seated at the right hand of the Father WAITING till his enemies are made his footstool*".

Thus, by choice, Yah has no authority on earth except through those who believe and call on His name in the name of Yahooshua.

This means that Satan and by extension the forces of darkness rule on earth EXCEPT where believers take authority.

By extension, Yah is POWERLESS on earth EXCEPT through those who believe!

The question that those of us who claim to believe must answer is "*what am I doing to take authority and reign over the forces of darkness?*"

## **2010.01.01 Some Important Truths regarding the matters of the Creator <sup>1</sup> and life in general**

### **SEEK TRUTH AND NOT ERROR**

One of the major reasons there is division in the body of believers is that we are constantly fighting over the things we cannot agree on rather than working with the things we can agree on. We all have error, focussing on each other's error is not helpful, we should rather focus on the truth that they have and learn from them.

### **REPENTANCE AND FORGIVENESS**

If in reading the following passages you become aware of sin you were not previously aware of or convicted of sin that you have been trying to ignore,

remember 1 John 1:8-10

*"8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.*

***9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.***

*10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us. "* NKJV

In such cases go before our Heavenly Father with a broken spirit and a contrite heart, repent of your sin, ask for forgiveness in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus} and received forgiveness. Thereafter you may need to take corrective action to prevent recurrence or deal the consequences of your sin. This may include going to people you have wronged confessing and asking for forgiveness, making

---

<sup>1</sup> Words in curly brackets are commonly used words that have a pagan origin and which are at best inaccurate and misleading and at worst are offensive to our Creator and lead us into sin.

restitution (repaying losses you have caused), reinstating a wrongly divorced woman or man, etc. There is much that can be written about this.

### **WILFUL SIN**

Please be very conscious that if you continue in sin after you have been clearly shown that it is sin and do so wilfully and knowingly, particularly with a rebellious attitude, a point will come where there is no further opportunity for forgiveness and you will then lose all hope of salvation and be guaranteed to burn in the lake of fire for eternity -- read Hebrews 6 and 10 in particular.

### **JUDGMENT IN THIS LIFE**

We will all be judged, either in this life or the life to come. It is HIGHLY preferable to be judged in this life rather than face time or eternity in the lake of fire in the life to come. If things go wrong in your life, whether premature death of a loved one, a serious disease, a car accident, dropping a glass and breaking it or stubbing your toe, ALL of those are judgments from the Court of Heaven enforced by the forces of darkness. Yah the eternally self existing {or Yahooeh or Yahweh, the true name of the one frequently referred to as the LORD, God, Allah, Creator, Heavenly Father}, the Almighty Creator, is the judge, Yahooshua {Jesus} is our advocate and Satan or in his absence other senior fallen messengers {angels} are the prosecutor / accuser and bring the charges. The more you seek to draw close to the Almighty the more attention the forces of darkness will give to you and wherever possible they will seek a conviction.

If you are a new believer through the covenant of Yahooshua {Jesus} there IS grace but if you are mature all grace has been withdrawn, this was necessary in order for Satan to be convicted and sentenced to a thousand years in the Pit a few years ago (2003).

Accordingly, whenever anything goes wrong in your life, no matter how small, you should immediately turn to our Father, ask Him to show you what your sin is (remember that sin is "missing the mark") repent, turn around (that is what repent means) and go in the right direction.

### **SOME USEFUL PRAYERS**

If you are truly committed to serving the Almighty and reaching Heaven for eternity, some important prayers include:

*"Father, please show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it, in the name of Yahooshua".*

*"Father, help me to lead a life that is pleasing to you, in the name of Yahooshua".*

*"Father, please bring the people you want into my life and take those you do not want in my life out, open the doors you want opened in my life and close the doors you want closed in the name of Yahooshua".*

*"Father, judge me severely and correctly me harshly that i may serve you more perfectly in the name of Yahooshua".*

We can supply a document containing other useful prayers.

### **WHAT IS COVENANT?**

In simple terms covenant is an unbreakable blood oath.

Without blood there can be no covenant.

Many years ago covenant was "cut" by slaughtering an animal, cutting it into two halves along the backbone and the covenant parties walking in the blood between the two halves of the animal reciting the terms of the covenant as Yah the eternally self existing did with Abraham.

Simply a covenant says -- "*we agree to such and such and if either party breaks the covenant they will die*".

Believers through the covenant of Yahooshua rejoice in the "*new and better covenant made through Yahooshua*", they lose sight of the fact that if they break the covenant they will die.

### **THE BLOOD COVENANT BETWEEN A MAN AND A WOMAN**

Thus, when a man consummates with a woman who is a virgin, the woman's sexual organ represents symbolically the covenant wound and the blood that flows from the ruptured hymen is the blood of the covenant. Without saying a word when the sexual act is performed the terms of Yah's design covenant come into effect: "*this man and woman are joined together for eternity and if either breaks the covenant they will die*". Death comes in this life at times but more importantly in the life to come. This is why divorce is an extreme act only permissible under certain extreme conditions where one party has broken covenant to such an extent that repentance is no longer possible.

Most people today are living in adultery and will die for eternity if they do not correct the situation.

A woman can only cut covenant with one man, a man can cut covenant with more than one woman. That is the way mankind was designed from the beginning. If you believe in monogamy then you may only have one sexual partner in your life.

### **SINAI AND THE TEN COMMANDMENTS**

To the best of our knowledge there is only one time in recorded history when the Almighty, our Heavenly Father, our Creator, Yah the eternally self existing, spoke to millions of people and recorded His ten essential commandments in stone. The Ark of the Covenant containing these commandments has been found, as has the real Mount Sinai with the top of the mountain burned with fire, refer to the books, DVD's and other material we distribute.

These ten commandments are the MOST IMPORTANT laws in the whole of creation and it is vital that we FULLY understand these commandments and live by them.

They will form the basis of the final judgment and those of us who have had a relationship with the Almighty and access to writings in the book {bible meaning "book" as in the Greek "biblios" which means "book"} and elsewhere about Him will be judged most severely if we are found to have broken these commandments.

At this time the body of believers {church} is breaking most if not all of the ten commandments as a consequence of corruption of the faith that has taken place over the years, traditions of the elders, mistranslation, pagan influence, etc, we provide documentation on many aspects of these errors and how to correct them. A few of the most important these factors are set out below:

## YAH -- THE TRUE NAME OF THE CREATOR

The true name of the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, our Father in Heaven, is "**Yah the eternally self existing**" frequently transliterated as "Yahweh" or more accurately "**Yahooh**", while today He is frequently referred to as "The LORD", this is in fact a totally inaccurate translation and is, in fact, a corruption of "Baal" (a pagan mighty one or god) and is NOT pleasing to Him at all. **If we love Him we will call Him by His correct name which is "Yah" or "Yahooh" or "Yah the eternally self existing"**.

## THE ALMIGHTY NOT "GOD"

In the same way, He is "**the Almighty**" which is a reasonably accurate translation of "**Elohim**" in the Hebrew which means "mighty one" or "almighty" depending on context. This word is traditionally translated "God" which is a pagan idolatrous title which is offensive to our Father and **as an act of love all are urged to refer to Him rather as "The Almighty", or "The Creator" or "our Father in Heaven"** or similar rather than "God".

"God" is also used to represent "mighty one" being both the Almighty AND other mighty one's, thus the president of a country is in Hebrew "elohim" that is in terms of current tradition, the president is a "god", accordingly it is important that we use correct language. Satan is also a god (mighty one)!

## THE FIRST COMMANDMENT -- NO OTHER MIGHTY ONES BESIDE YAH THE ETERNALLY SELF EXISTING

For example, in order to understand the first commandment we should translate it as "**Yah the eternally self existing is one mighty one, you shall have no other mighty one's beside Him**" which makes much more sense and is much less ambiguous than the traditional translation. The traditional form allows us to mistakenly accept all sorts of traditions that are not helpful and are hurtful and often offensive to our Father in Heaven.

## THE THIRD COMMANDMENT -- NOT TAKE THE NAME OF YAH IN VAIN

Likewise, the third commandment is "**You shall not take the name of Yah the eternally self existing your Mighty One in vain**", this is much more meaningful than the traditional translation. In terms of the correct translation you will immediately understand that the name of a widely used email service provider and web portal Yxxoo.com is a blasphemous name and if you love our Father in Heaven you will immediately take steps to change your email address if you are using that provider and advise all friends who are using that address to cease using it as well.

Any word that sounds like Yah is taking the name of Yah in vain, so the use of "ja" in Afrikaans and other languages should be avoided as should halleluyah (praise Yah) except in reverent praise of the Creator.

## Yahooshua = YAH IS SALVATION NOT Jesus

The name of the man widely known as "**Jesus**" is in fact "**Yahooshua**" which means "**Yah is salvation**" and is widely translated "Joshua" in the books in the bible before the time of Yahooshua. Jesus is a pagan idolatrous name derived from the mythical god "Zeus" and it is not pleasing to Yahooshua to be called by a name derived from a pagan root.

Yahooshua IS the name above ALL names because there is nothing higher than the salvation of Yah. There is NO WAY to the Father i.e. Yah except through the Salvation of Yah i.e. Yahooshua.

**If we truly love Yahooshua we will call him by his true name.**

#### **CHRIST MEANS ANOINTED OF YAH / ANOINTING OF THE SPIRIT OF YAH**

"Christ" is a meaningless religious word which variously means "**anointing of the Spirit of Yah**", or "**anointed of Yah**" or "**anointed by the Spirit of Yah**". Phrases containing "Christ" should be correctly translated as:

- "Jesus Christ" should be translated "**Yahooshua the anointed of Yah**";
- "Christ Jesus" should be translated as "**the anointing of the Spirit of Yah that was upon Yahooshua**";
- and "Christ" on should, depending on context, be translated either as:
  - "**the anointed one**" which equals Yahooshua at times
  - or
  - it can mean "**anointed of Yah**" and refer to any set apart spirit {holy spirit} filled believer.

So, while the anointing sometimes refers to the anointing upon Yahooshua in other cases it refers to others, for example, King David was a "christ", that is an anointed one, as was Moses, as are you IF you believe in Yah the eternally self existing and have received an impartation (anointing) of His Spirit.

**Again, if we love the Almighty and Yahooshua we will use "anointing of the Spirit of Yah" / "anointed of Yah".**

#### **Yahooshua DIED ON A STAKE NOT A CROSS**

Reference to most Greek dictionaries and particularly Vine's Dictionary evidence that Yahooshua died on a stake -- a length of tree trunk place in a socket in the rock -- he could just as well have been nailed to the trunk of a living tree.

#### **THE CROSS IS A PAGAN BLASPHEMOUS SYMBOL**

The cross is a form of Ankh used in the worship of the sun god. The Ankh represents a woman with her vagina open and legs spread above a penis. It is a horrible insult to Yahooshua to refer to him dying on a cross.

#### **MANY OTHER LOST TRUTHS**

There are many other words in modern English bible translations and general usage like those above that are based on tradition and result from the compromises made by Christianity (i.e. believers) in the first six hundred years after Yahooshua in order to deal with persecution by the Yahoodites (Jews) and Romans and other pagans and out of deliberate intent to break ties with the Hebrew roots of the belief today called Christian.

These compromises have corrupted the pure faith in Yah through the covenant sacrifice of Yahooshua and resulted in many errors which cloud our understanding of the simple truths of the Almighty today. Many of these errors are leading people into harsh judgment.

**Our goal is to assist where we can to restore these lost truths.**



## **A HIGH THRONE OR THE LAKE OF FIRE FOR ETERNITY**

Fundamentally, we all have the opportunity by faith to work toward a high throne with Yahooshua for eternity by overcoming to the end but we may also find ourselves burning in the lake of fire for eternity -- see Revelation 21:8.

We may also make it to heaven but find ourselves in the "outer darkness".

Salvation is only determined on the Day of Judgement, NOT by a decision or prayer that you pray in this life. All such a prayer achieves is that it opens the door for us to work out our salvation with fear and trembling. eMail us for a detailed document on this subject (*Where will YOU Spend Eternity?*).

## **Yahooshua IS NOT YAH**

From the above it will be apparent that since Yahooshua's name is NOT Yah, he CANNOT be Yah, Yahooshua IS a god, that is mighty one but he is NOT the Almighty, it is the Spirit of Yah ON Yahooshua that made it appear as though he was the Almighty because the Almighty was working through Yahooshua in a mighty way. That SAME power is available to everyone who believes, remember that Yahooshua said we could do GREATER works than he did.

**Yahooshua is a created being, a son of Adam, a man. We have a serious problem if he is not a man because ONLY a son of Adam had the authority to do what Yahooshua did. There is a detailed explanation of how Yahooshua accomplished all that he accomplished and nearly all of these items require that he was fully a human being.**

All human beings and messengers {angels} are "sons of Yah" {sons of God}.

## **THE TEN COMMANDMENTS AND THEIR IMPLICATIONS**

To summarize the ten commandments:

- 1. Yah is one, do not worship any other being,** including Yahooshua.
- 2. No graven images or idols,** includes NOT worshipping the bible, the cross, the denomination, etc. Yahooshua died on a stake NOT a cross, the cross is a pagan symbol.
- 3. Do not take the Name of Yah or Yahooeh in vain** -- do not use Yah or Yahooeh or any derivative of those words for any other purpose but REVERENT i.e. fearful reference to the Almighty Creator -- includes websites, etc.
- 4. Remember the seventh day and keep it set apart** -- the sabbath, that is **Saturday**, NOT Sunday, Sunday is a pagan day of worshipping the Sun.

Also observe the set apart days of Yah specifically:

- Passover;
- the Feast of Unleavened Bread;
- Pentecost;
- the Feast of Trumpets;
- the Day of Atonement;
- the Feast of Tabernacles

and do NOT observe Christmas and Easter and other pagan feasts which are hurtful to Yah and Yahooshua -- regarding Christmas, Yah says, *"how would you like it if your family observed your birthday on the birthday of your worst enemy?"* -- Yahooshua was born on the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles.

**5. Honour your father and mother and it will go well with you** -- includes taking proper care of them in old age, not speaking ill of them, etc.

**6. Do not commit adultery** -- a major problem -- Yah created women to be virgins, the act of taking a woman's virginity is an IRREVERSIBLE BLOOD COVENANT act associated with the shedding of blood, a man and woman are joined forever as a consequence of this act except under very specific circumstances judged ONLY by the Almighty in the Court of Heaven.

Divorce is only permitted under certain specific circumstances and is NOT lightly granted. Everything else is adultery and will lead to a part or eternity in the lake of fire and brimstone on the Day of Judgment.

By extension, Yah designed us so that a man could enter into life time blood covenant with more than one woman by taking the virginity of more than one woman.

The majority of men are NOT living with any or all the women whose virginity they have taken and the majority of women are NOT living with the man who took their virginity. Most people are in adultery. There ARE prayers that can be prayed to clean up SOME but not all such situations.

**7. Do not commit murder** -- Yah lays down clear instructions that murderers should be put to death and so any support for abolition of the death penalty makes one an offender against this commandment and guilty as a partner in any murder committed by a person who is not put to death after they have murdered once. Swearing and cursing also break this commandment.

Abortion is also murder FROM THE MOMENT OF CONCEPTION so birth control devices that prevent implantation also cause murder. At conception a spirit is allocated to the fertilized egg and it becomes a human being.

**8. Do not steal** -- taking anything under false pretenses is stealing, includes demanding offerings and tithes if one is not walking in an acceptable level of truth before the Almighty, includes not paying taxes, under quoting deliberately, etc..

**9. Do not bear false witness (or lie or joke falsely)** -- includes lies, includes jokes that are lies, includes false doctrines including all the lies that are commonly taught by the church today including but not limited to those dealt with in this document. **Revelation 21:8 says that ALL liars will have a part in the lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.**

**10. Do not covet** -- includes lusting after men or women, pornography, lusting after goods and finances, most advertising breaks this commandment or seeks to get readers or viewers to break this commandment. Prosperity teaching that encourages believers to lust after possessions at the expense of seeking set apartness {holiness} and service to the Almighty breaks this commandment.

#### **WHO IS Yahooshua AND HOW DID HE ACCOMPLISH WHAT HE DID?**

Yahooshua is the first being that the Almighty created and took part in the entire creation process. When he came to earth he was born of a virgin in a miracle that is LESS dramatic than the miracle of

creating Adam from dust, he was born of a virgin so he was free of bloodline curses. He had to be 100% human, a son of Adam, in order to have any authority on earth because the Almighty gave all authority on earth to Adam and Adam gave that authority to Satan.

By living a life without sin Yahooshua regained authority over Satan and death had no hold on him so when he was put to death he was automatically resurrected and became the firstborn from the dead and therefore King of all human Kings and adonai {lord} of all human lords. His resurrection was a matter of legal compliance and not some miraculous ability of Yahooshua.

Yahooshua became the lamb of the Almighty by prophetic assignment by Yahoochanan {John} [Yah has graced] the immerser {baptist} and then assigned the body and blood of the lamb to the bread and the wine thereby enabling us to perform ALL the rites laid down by Moses [Moshe] for cleansing without intervention by human beings other than ourselves.

Yahooshua was proclaimed king by Herod and by Pontius Pilate on behalf of the Emperor and by the masses and priests who beat him.

The children of Israel and others and their descendents were cleansed by the blood of the sacrifice when they declared "*his blood be upon us and upon our children*".

His offering became the offering for atonement and for induction of himself as the new high priest when the blood and water from his heart, ruptured through his suffering and released by the spear in his side, ran down the stake, down the earthquake crack at the foot of the stake and onto the lid of the Mercy Seat of the Ark of the Covenant hidden in a cave beneath the execution site (refer book and DVD "*The Ark of the Covenant*", available from us).

There is much more that can be written about Yahooshua.

### **WHERE ARE WE NOW?**

We are in the first years of the seventh millennium since creation. Satan was cast into the Pit in 2003. The Almighty Father is resting.

Yahooshua is seated at the right hand of the Father WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool.

We have spent six thousand years learning all there is to learn about evil and this generation is the most evil generation that has ever lived. We are required to reign with the anointing of the set apart Spirit of Yah for the next one thousand years following the way (pattern) that Yahooshua, Moshe {Moses} and many others have given us and to restore ALL truth.

### **THE MARK OF THE BEAST**

The mark of the beast is in full force in the world today. It is NOT a physical item such as a micro-chip, it is a spiritual mark that relates to breaking the ten commandments in ones thoughts or in ones contracting and writing. If one is breaking ANY of the commandments one will have the mark, whether in thought, word or deed and particularly in contracts you enter into (your right hand). If you do not have this mark and are strenuously seeking to be set apart and serve the Almighty to the point of seeking to uphold all ten of the commandments the forces of darkness will oppose you in every possible way thereby using any sin in your life to prevent you from selling and therefore from buying.

**In order to survive we will need to seek a level of righteousness and oneness with our Father that is way beyond anything we have imagined possible in the past.** People who are prospering at present almost certainly have the mark of the beast at some level.

### THE BEAST

As mentioned above, the Beast of Revelation with blasphemous names is NOT a denomination or church group, or people group, or nation, or group of nations or anything physical, it is a spiritual state and the beast today is almost the ENTIRE Christian church including ALL denominations which are still using the words "the LORD", "God", "Jesus", "Christ", "cross" or worshipping the bible, blasphemous email addresses, dishonouring parents, not honouring virginity, enforcing monogamy at the expense of virginity, leaving single women without a covering, supporting abolition of the death penalty or abortion, swearing and cursing ("damn", "bloody", "God", etc), giving and taking bribes, under quoting, misquoting, stealing in other ways, lying including ALL false doctrines, jokes, etc, lusting and coveting, etc.

The spiritual regime that is currently prevailing is FAR removed from what we have been taught.

### ISLAM

Islam meaning "*the way of life of one who serves Allah*", Allah being equivalent to the Aramaic "Ellah" and the Hebrew "Elohim" which is widely applied to the Almighty as an alternative to His true name Yah or Yah the eternally self existing, IS a faith in the Almighty Creator Yah.

As with Christianity, there are some who have a personal relationship with Yah and others who do not and who therefore are serving Satan.

Islam flows from the prophet Muhammed who was a prophet of Yah sent to bring correction after both the Hebrews and the followers of Yahooshua had apostatized to such an extent that Yah could no longer work through them.

In particular, by 600 AD when Muhammed was sent, the "Christians" had turned so far from true worship of Yah using pagan and false names, changed the Sabbath to Sunday, institutionalized monogamy and many other sins, Yah was no longer able to work through the children of Israel {Jacob} (the Christians and the Jews) and therefore turned to His covenant with Ishmael the first son of Abraham.

The Christians and the Jews were also worshipping the book {bible} as the "*inerrant word of God*" and using corrupt texts.

The ongoing wars between Islam and Christianity are therefore wars between the two sons of Abraham. At present Islam is more righteous than Christianity and Christianity is the offender in the current wars in the Middle East.

Because the covenant through Israel did NOT include the sons of Ishmael, Muhammed had to bring a message of salvation through works and particularly to tell the Christians they were in error for worshipping Yahooshua and the book and to tell the Jews they were in error for worshipping the book.

In order to bring knowledge of the covenant through Yahooshua to the Muslims they must first be accepted as believers in Yah and then be shown that Yahooshua's covenant is available to them.

A similar approach is required with the Yahoodites {Jews}.

## **SHEEP OF OTHER SHEEPFOLDS**

Yahooshua also said that he had sheep of other sheepfolds. There is documentation supporting the appearance of Yahooshua to South American people in Central America who are allegedly Hebrews in exile and there is reason to believe that Yahooshua may have appeared to others around the world. Thus one must be careful about rejecting the mighty ones of other cultures because in some cases they may also be worshipping Yah or honouring Yahooshua.

## **ISAIAH 4:1**

Isaiah 4 verse one makes it clear that in this age there will be seven times as many women as men in the body of true believers, the remnant. Casual observation at assemblies around the world will confirm that the more highly anointed the ministry the more women there are than men. I have personally observed as many as ten times as many women as men regularly attending an anointed assembly.

The implication is that women who are truly committed to Yah and are crying out for a believing man who is as committed or more committed and as mature or more mature in the things of Yah are either NOT going to find that man or are going to find themselves faced with the prospect of sharing that man with other women.

In considering this statement it is vital to understand that the thing we know as marriage is actually "*sexual intercourse with a virgin, widow or truly divorced woman*". Once we understand this then the verse that refers to "*forbidding to marry*" and calls it a "*doctrine of demons*" becomes clear. Monogamy forbids men to have sexual intercourse (i.e. marry) truly single women and it is therefore apparent that monogamy is the "*doctrine of demons*" that is being referred to.

Contact us for a detailed book of over 200 pages that analyses this in great detail or download it off our website.

## **CONCLUSION -- WE CAN SUPPLY DETAILED INFORMATION**

All the above are challenging, please email us for more information, there is much more that can be said.

## **OUR SERVICES**

We distribute the full range of material from Jonathan Gray's ministry relating to archaeological finds that validate and elaborate on the early history of mankind and our interaction with the Almighty.

This material includes the finding of Noah's Ark, the Red Sea crossing site with chariot parts and skeletons on the floor of the Red Sea, Sodom and Gomorrah burned by fire and brimstone, the Ark of the Covenant, evidence of Joseph in Egypt, evidence that the children of Adam (humans) were originally of great stature, great intellect, great technical ability, in other words, truly in the likeness and image of the Almighty, detailed evidence of a global flood and much else of critical interest to all who believe in a Creator no matter what your persuasion or if you are questioning the existence of the Creator or whether the records in the history book commonly referred to as the "bible" are reliable -- email us for a catalogue.

It is important to note that there is solid evidence of judgment in the flood, the drowning of the Egyptian army, Sodom and Gomorrah and the Ark of the Covenant.

We also publish a wide range of articles and eBooks on matters relating to End Time Events, biblical interpretation, etc -- where are we now?; where are we going?; what do YOU need to know before Yahooshua returns and before the Day of Judgment -- email us for a list

We publish periodic email comment and teaching -- email us to be placed on the mailing list

We are doing our best to seek out the truths of Yah {the true name of the one frequently referred to as the LORD, God, Allah, Creator, Heavenly Father} in this age and throughout history that relate to His ways, His Kingdom and His plans for the immediate and intermediate future -- in many respects we have found that the realities of the current age relating to these topics is far removed from what we have been taught -- please see notes below as a very brief indication of a hugely diverse range of topics.

**If you have a truth that you would like to share please email us.**

We look forward to being of service to you.

### **Satan sentenced to one thousand years in the Pit on 3 May 2003**

On 3 May 2003 I was impressed to take certain actions that I had been preparing for for several years to bring Satan before the Throne of Yah and request a sentence of one thousand years for his sins against Yah.

That sentence was granted.

I am now impressed to send you the same message that was sent then with minor editorial changes in order to update the article.

>>> REPRINT FROM 3 MAY 2003 BEGINS

In a number of messages some months ago on the Informal list it was indicated that it was my understanding that the time was near for Judgment of Satan in order for him to be sent to the Pit for a thousand years in terms of Revelation 20 verses 1 to 3.

Revelation 20:1-3

- 1 And I saw a messenger ~~(angel)~~ come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.
- 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,
- 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. (KJV)

This has also been referred to in various messages on the ETI list since early in 2001 – refer to [www.ETIMin.org](http://www.ETIMin.org) for these articles.

On Saturday 3 May 2003 at 10h30 South African time (GMT minus 2 hours) we were engaged in our normal Sabbath morning worship when i was impressed to pray as follows:

- 1) To come before the Throne of Judgement of Almighty Yah.
- 2) To request that Satan be brought before the Throne of Judgement.
- 3) To list charges against Satan including his rebellion against Yah, leading one third of the messengers {~~angels~~} of Yah to rebel, deceiving Adam and Havvah (Eve), lying to mankind and progressively leading mankind into greater and greater sin, specifically leading mankind to break all ten of the Ten Commandments en-masse and various other charges.
- 4) To request the court to find Satan guilty on these charges.
- 5) To request the court to sentence Satan to one thousand years in the Pit.
- 6) To request the court to send the mighty messengers {~~angels~~} of Yah, Michael and Gabriel and the other set-apart (Holy) messengers to enforce that sentence.
- 7) To command those messengers to "go now" and enforce the sentence.

By faith i believe that Satan has now been cast into the Pit for a thousand years.

This event is the culmination of something that Yah has been speaking to me about since 2000 and for which there has been considerable personal preparation but which i was not at liberty to disclose prior to the event for tactical reasons.

It is my understanding that we will now see greater turmoil in the spiritual realm as Satan's direct reports (those fallen messengers who reported directly to Satan) compete for Satan's throne.

It is further my understanding that it is the responsibility for believers everywhere to wage spiritual warfare with renewed intensity, specifically in the following areas:

- 1) Intensified efforts to seek set-apartness (holiness and sanctification) and to deal with ALL sin in our lives by praying prayers such as:

*"Father, i ask you in the name of Yahshua to judge me severely and correct me harshly in order to that i may serve you more perfectly"*

*"Father, i ask you in the name of Yahshua to show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it"*

These prayers should be prayed daily and one should be sensitive to all indications of correction, no matter how severely these challenge one's present beliefs. These prayers initiate a process that takes years.

- 2) Intensified efforts to seek guidance in every area of our lives by praying the prayers for guidance contained in the document "Useful Prayers" issued in December 2001 – refer to [www.ETIMin.org](http://www.ETIMin.org) These prayers should preferably be prayed daily and accompanied by prayer in tongues should you have that gift.
- 3) Systematic prayers to bind and tear down principalities, powers, thrones and dominions over every area of the world system using the prayers in the attachment.

Specifically:

- a) Pray *"Father, in the name of Yahshua i speak to every principality, power, throne and dominion that is operating over .....(as you are led)..... and in the name of Yahshua i bind you and tear you down and command you to go where Father Yah sends you for as long as He sends you"*  
>>> NOTE -- 5 February 2011 -- that I originally said to pray that they were sent to the Pit for a thousand years, I did not have the authority to do that, I have recently learned to send them where Father Yah sends them. <<<
- b) Start this prayer at the level of the smallest unit, starting with your dwelling place and then progressively praying outward to your property, the city block where your dwelling is situated, the police precinct, the suburb, the town, the city (if appropriate), the province or county, the region or state, the nation, the sub-section of the continent on which your dwelling is situated, the continent, the hemisphere and the earth as a whole.  
This is an incremental process which requires on-going battle recognizing also that there is turbulence in the spiritual realm and that other satanic forces will flow into the openings that you create.
- c) Similarly pray in this fashion over your local place of assembly (church) and over whatever other physical locations you may feel impressed to pray over, including friends' houses, houses of leaders in the faith, seats of local and national government of your own and other nations, seats of specific international bodies such as the United Nations building in New York, Vatican, World Bank offices in ....., offices of specific corporations, including your employer if applicable, etc, etc
- d) Pray in similar fashion over organizations such as specific church denominations, religions, local, national and world organizations, businesses, etc.
- e) Where you have revelation of the names of specific Satanic messengers (~~angels~~) either through documents in your possession or through revelation by the Spirit of Yah then pray specifically against that messenger by name and bind the messenger and send where Father Yah sends it. In such cases please let me have the name as well so that we can join with you in praying in agreement.
- f) Pray further prayers as led in order to open up further principalities, powers, thrones and dominions to be torn down.

Please realize that this is not a trivial task, there are millions of messengers (~~angels~~) in Satan's kingdom and billions of demons. It is my understanding that the most significant requirements for believers over the next thousand years are those set out above 1) set ourselves apart (sanctify ourselves) as set out above - this includes seeking ALL truth 2) constantly and systematically wage war as set out above.

Please be diligent in these actions in order to usher in the time when Yahooshua can return and the Kingdom of Yah can rule on earth.

Please forward this to all believers on your email lists so that they can also participate in this warfare.

>>> REPRINT ENDS <<<



## Conclusion

It is vital to be aware of the change of spiritual dispensation that has taken place in the last decade.

The spiritual battle has become uglier and more vicious and will become even worse in the years ahead. Even the elect may be deceived.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## 2011\_02\_18 Where Will You Spend Eternity?

**(WHAT IS REQUIRED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY TO SIT ON A HIGH THRONE FOR ETERNITY?)**

### 1 A CRITICAL QUESTION

The most important question facing every human being today, as in every generation, is:

"Where will I spend eternity?"

This is a question that very few people are considering in earnest.

Revelation 3:21

*"To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." (KJV)*

It IS possible for any one of us to sit on a throne for eternity IF we overcome.

versus:

Revelation 20:11-15:

*"11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.*

*12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before the Almighty {God}; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.*

*13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.*

*14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*

*15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire." (KJV, adjusted)*

It is possible to be cast into the lake of fire for eternity.

There are few who understand that eternity involves a continuum ranging from reigning on a High Throne with Yahooshua {Jesus} for eternity to spending eternity close to Satan in the most tormented part of the lake of fire.

This article seeks to present some data with a view to making the options more readily visible.

## 2 AN IMPORTANT CAVEAT

Many readers are likely to conclude that this article is written from what many will regard as a "Christian" perspective, based on the writings that are cited.

At one level this is accurate, since this is the tradition from which my perspective has developed and on which most of my knowledge is based.

However, i have chosen to detach myself from the "Christian" tradition and simply to see myself as "a believer in Yah the eternally self existing" (the Almighty). In doing this, i am seeking to find a position which is the essence of what the Almighty is saying to mankind today.

While my understanding of this position is based on what is commonly referred to as the "Christian" tradition, i have increasingly come to understand that there are pieces of the jigsaw puzzle that are not really covered in modern "Christian" thinking. I have also come to conclude that most of modern "Christian" thinking is far removed from the way Yahooshua {Jesus} understood things.

In arriving at this position i have increasingly taken account of other traditions, particularly Jewish and Muslim since both these groups are expressly seeking to serve the Almighty.

There are also traditions and bodies of knowledge that i am currently not knowledgeable about. Particularly in John 10:16 Yahooshua says "And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd." (KJV)

There is reportedly a tradition in South or Central America amongst Aztec or Inca Indians, of a man, who is considered by some to be Yahooshua, appearing to their ancestors at about the time of Yahooshua's resurrection and appearance to his followers in Israel. There are other reports of others around the world looking to some manifestation of a saviour from the Almighty.

Accordingly, there are grounds to suppose that there is much that we do not understand about other traditions, other bodies of teachings, etc which may add to the understanding of what is presented in this document.

Accordingly, this message is relevant to ALL mankind, no matter what tradition they have followed to arrive at their present position.

## 3 WHERE WILL YOU SPEND ETERNITY?

The question of "where will i spend eternity" is a question that very few who claim to "believe" and to have some form of relationship with the Almighty seem to be considering in earnest.

As far as the writer can determine, most of those who "believe" have some vague idea that because they "believe", whatever they "believe", they WILL spend eternity in Heaven.

There are many verses in the sacred writings that indicate that this is not necessarily so.

Amongst the broad spectrum of those who CLAIM to "believe" there is massive disparity, diversity and disagreement. They CANNOT all be correct. How does anyone know that they are correct?

In fact, prayerful consideration of key verses and other prophetic documents indicates that the reality is very different.

The book, "The Final Quest", by Rick Joyner, reports a number of visions in which Joyner was caught up into the Second Heaven and the Third Heaven. In this book, Joyner reports statements that suggest that only 1% of those who had been called to spend eternity in Heaven up to the time of the visions in 1995 would do so.

In other words, 99% of those called to spend eternity in Heaven as of 1995 would, in fact, spend eternity in the lake of fire unless something happened.

On 17 January 2002, the writer was told by the Almighty that, in terms of the present generation, it was no longer one percent that would make it, the number of the present generation had declined. I was told that as at that date, IF the world was to be judged at that moment, only thirty million (30,000,000) people of the entire world population on earth at that moment would qualify to enter heaven.

On Passover 2004 (6 April), I was told that this number had reduced to three million (3,000,000).

These statistics relate to dramatic changes that have taken place in the spiritual realm in the years following the two thousandth anniversary of the birth of Yahooshua the anointed of Yah {Jesus Christ}.

These statistics are given by the Almighty in order to challenge every one of us to turn to Him and repent of our sins and our errors. Particularly those that we do NOT KNOW are sins and errors. We are called to turn from those things that are accepted as true doctrine by hundreds of millions and in some cases billions of people and turn to Him.

Much of this relates to the withdrawal of the Grace that has prevailed on earth since the death of Yahooshua on the stake {cross} and the ushering in of the New Covenant at that time.

Today, mankind is being required to take responsibility for what we believe.

We are being called to enter into a close personal relationship with the Almighty.

We are being called to take personal responsibility for what we believe and to stop relying on other men and the writings of other men to define our faith.

We are being called to return to the essential, fundamental writings, inspired by the Almighty, both ancient and modern and to hear His Prophets. We are also being called to test every word in prayer through a deep personal relationship with the Almighty.

We are being called to consider the challenge:

- a) Will YOU go all out to seek to please the Almighty?
- b) Will YOU go all out to seek to be found to be a "good and faithful servant"?
- c) Will YOU go all out to seek a high throne for eternity in the hope that you will AT LEAST qualify to spend eternity in Heaven SOMEHOW?"
- d) or will YOU consume your life believing whatever you believe at the risk of being bitterly disappointed on the Day of Judgment?

Do YOU fear the Judgment of the Almighty?

With a view to assisting each one of us to answer these questions, here are a few verses to consider:

Revelation 3:21 "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." (KJV)

It IS possible to sit on a throne for eternity, HOWEVER, it requires that one "overcometh".

Philippians 2:12 "Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling." (KJV)

We are advised to work out our OWN salvation with fear and trembling.

In other words, simply because one has "made a decision" or prayed a prayer, or goes to the local assembly {church}, or prays regularly, or reads the writings {book / Bible}, this verse suggests we need to WORK OUT our salvation.

Salvation is NOT inevitable, nor is it a right.

A place in Heaven is NOT inevitable, nor is it a right.

Consider Revelation 21:7-8

*"7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his Mighty One {God}, and he shall be my son.*

*8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."* (KJV, name adjusted)

Here we see a critical juxtaposition:

- a) If we overcome, we shall inherit all things and the Almighty will be our Mighty One {God} and we will be His son's (children).
- b) Otherwise, we will have a PART in the lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death. This says a "part".

In other words, one can go to heaven but FIRST burn in the lake of fire and brimstone for one's sins!

Notice also that verse eight specifically mentions "the unbelieving". This accounts for all those who are NOT believers!

In other words, the REST of verse eight is speaking to "believers". It is also speaking to those who call themselves believers but who do not believe.

So, if you are a believer and at some time in your life you have been:

- fearful

or

- unbelieving

or

- abominable

or

- a murderer (remember Matthew 5:22 "whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire")

or

- a whoremonger (adulterer, fornicator - Man are you living with every woman whose virginity you have taken? Woman, are you living with the man who took your virginity? - Sexual intercourse with a virgin IS marriage, if a woman is not living with the man who took her virginity, they are almost certainly in adultery - repentance does NOT fix this, it is much more complicated!

Fornication ALSO includes spiritual treachery - Man, are you in complete submission to the Almighty or in rebellion? Woman, are you in complete submission to your husband or in rebellion? etc)

or

- sorcerers (Are you engaged in manipulation? Are you praying manipulative prayers? Are you cursing others by judging them and speaking out your judgments or in other ways? Are you using swear words like "damn" and "hell", etc? etc)

or

- idolaters (Who or what are you worshipping besides the Almighty? Are you worshipping Yahooshua {Jesus}, a created being? Are you worshipping "The Bible" as the "inerrant word of God" even though none of the writers claim this? etc)

or

- a liar (includes all false doctrines you have heard or read about and believed, practice, talk about, preach yourself. Includes all jokes, white lies, practical jokes, etc. Includes what you write for advertisements, TV programmes, magazines, books, etc that is not factual and accurate versus fiction. Includes if you even absorb these things and speak of them as though they are true.

IF you are doing ANY of the above, Revelation 21:8 indicates that you WILL spend time in the lake of fire and brimstone, EVEN if you make it to heaven, UNLESS you have confessed your sin and repented in this life.

1 John 1:8-10

*"8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.*

*9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.*

*10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us." (KJV)*

Matthew 13:49-50:

*"49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,*

*50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth." (KJV)*

#### **4 A VITAL QUESTION: DO WE KNOW WHAT SIN IS? - WHAT IS THE ESSENCE OF THE JUDGMENT?**

Revelation 21:8, cited above, gives us a fairly detailed identification of sin.

Many other verses provide more detail.

In essence, the basis of the Judgment is defined in Exodus 20:

Exodus 19:16-20 & 20:1-19

*"16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.*

*17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with Yah {God}; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.*

*18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.*

*19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and Yah {God} answered him by a voice.*

*20 And Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.*

...

#### **CHAPTER 20**

*1 And Yah {God} spake all these words, saying,*

*2 I am Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God}, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.*

*3 Thou shalt have no other mighty ones {gods} before me. (1)*

*4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:*

*5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God} am a jealous Mighty One {God}, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;*

*6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. (2)*

*7 Thou shalt not take the name of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God} in vain; for Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. (3)*

*8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.*

*9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:*

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God}: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. (4)

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God} giveth thee. (5)

13 Thou shalt not kill. (6)

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery. (7)

15 Thou shalt not steal. (8)

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. (9)

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's. (10)

18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not Yah {God} speak with us, lest we die." (KJV, adjusted)

This is the only time in recorded history that i know of where the Almighty has come down on a mountain in fire and smoke and SPOKEN to a large group of human beings about His commandments.

Since the people asked that it never happen again, it seems likely that it has never happened again.

Furthermore, in Deuteronomy 10:4 Moses (Moshe) states "And he [Yah the eternally self existing] wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} gave them unto me. (KJV, adjusted)

The Almighty, Himself, recorded the ten commandments on the tables (tablets) of stone.

Stone indicates that these commandments will NEVER pass away.

It therefore seems clear that those commandments are the most important words the Almighty has spoken to mankind. It is the writers clear understanding that the entire basis of the Judgment and the essential basis of whether a person will spend eternity in Heaven or the lake of fire will be based on these ten commandments.

## **5 CAUSE FOR CONCERN - NEARLY ALL OF MANKIND IS BREAKING MOST OF THE COMMANDMENTS**

In recent years, the writer has come to understand that most of mankind, including PARTICULARLY the "Christian" "church" is, at an individual and corporate level, breaking most of the commandments.

In particular, almost universal doctrines of the "Christian church" regarding who Yahooshua {Jesus} is considered to be, the way many view "The Bible", the names applied to the Almighty and Yahooshua,

the day observed as Sabbath, the major holidays and feasts, the way parents are treated, marriage and virginity (monogamy) are resulting in sins that are affecting an extremely large portion of the world population.

Furthermore, sins that are commonplace in "Christian" nations, like abortion, advertising that stimulates covetousness or is misleading or manipulative, "jokes" (which are lies), etc is seriously compounding the sin of the world.

This is compounded by the false doctrines of the vast majority of mankind.

All of this adds up to a terrible litany of sin.

Ultimately every person will pay the price for what they have done and what they have believed on the Day of Judgment AND for what they have caused others to believe.

Hence the terrible statistics in terms of the implications if judgment was to come on the world today!

This is coupled with an enormous need for repentance, self examination and turning around in order to reverse these statistics.

Matthew 18:14 "Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish." (KJV)

## **6 IS THERE AN ALTERNATIVE? - CAN ONE ASPIRE TO A HIGH THRONE?**

Psalms 111:10 states "The fear of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever." (KJV, name adjusted)

So, we can start by fearing Yah and seeking to DO His commandments.

1 John 5:3 "For this is the love of Yah {God}, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous." (KJV, name adjusted)

IF we love the Almighty then we should want to keep His commandments and we should not find this grievous.

IF we love the Almighty, we should be willing to check out our doctrines and our conduct and make whatever adjustments are called for.

IF ...

Are you willing to love the Almighty THIS intensely - even if it requires that you RADICALLY change what you believe and what you do?

Consider Jude 1:7 as a counterpoint "Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire." (KJV)

Fornication includes spiritual treachery, idolatry, false doctrines, etc.

There IS a place of ETERNAL FIRE, where some (many?) will suffer torment for eternity.



The Quran is very much more explicit about the eternal torment for those who do not believe and for those who repeatedly and unrepentantly transgress the commandments of the Almighty.

There IS a CHOICE!

## **7 IT IS NOT JUST HEAVEN OR THE LAKE OF FIRE, THERE IS A CONTINUUM**

As mentioned above, it is not simply a question of EITHER Heaven or the lake of fire.

There is a continuum between the "outer darkness" at the very fringes of Heaven where the "foolish virgins" will weep and wail and gnash their teeth and there are high thrones with Yahooshua for those who overcome in this life.

Consider Matthew 8:11-12

*"11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.*

*12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."* (KJV)

So there is a place of outer darkness, seemingly for believers, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Consider also the parable of the "foolish virgins" in Matthew 25:10-13:

*"10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.*

*11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.*

*12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.*

*13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh."* (KJV)

Here believers are rejected on the basis of their conduct.

Consider also Matthew 7:13-24:

*"13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:*

*14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.*

*15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.*

*16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?*

*17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.*

*18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.*

*19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.*

*20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.*

*21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.*

*22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?*

*23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.*

*24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:" (KJV)*

The way to destruction is large and the way to salvation is straight (constrained, tight, difficult) and the gate is narrow.

Those which do not bring forth good fruit are cast into the fire.

Many will call on Yah the eternally self existing and on Yahooshua and do many mighty works in the name of Yahooshua and yet the Almighty and Yahooshua will declare "I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity."

Iniquity is lawlessness, failure to keep the commandments.

So, one can call on the Name of Yah, pray in the Name of Yahooshua and yet not keep the commandments and on the Day of Judgment one can be told "I never knew you, depart from me".

It appears from "The Final Quest" that such people may STILL qualify to enter Heaven but will be in the outer darkness, the location furthest from the throne.

There is much that is not entirely clear.

However, it is clear that there is a broad continuum between those who truly please the Almighty and who sit on a high throne to those with whom He is greatly displeased but who may exercise just sufficient faith to scrape into Heaven, It is my understanding that there is a similar continuum in the lake of fire, between those who lived "good" lives but did not keep the commandments of the Almighty and those who energetically served Satan who will reside for eternity in the most tormented part of the lake of fire, close to Satan. Further discussion of this aspect is not relevant, this document is directed at those who choose to seek to spend eternity in Heaven.

For an indication of this continuum in Heaven consider 1 Corinthians 3:12-15:

*"12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;*

*13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

*14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire." (KJV)*

This passage confirms that our works in this life (what we do) will be tried by FIRE and that which endures the fire shall result in a reward.

So, it is possible to live life in some form of service to the Almighty and yet lose EVERYTHING one has worked for on the Day of Judgment and STILL be saved.

Consider also Jude 1:23 "And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh." (KJV)

Carnality, the flesh, is something that will be destroyed in the fire.

The works of our own strength, our own intellect, our own comfort, our own will, etc - those things that we do that the Almighty did NOT tell us to do, will be destroyed in the fire and we may be saved with nothing to show for our lives.

Consider also 1 Peter 1:7 "That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Yahooshua the anointed of Yah {Jesus Christ}:" (KJV, adjusted)

Consider also John 15:6 "If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned." (KJV)

If we do not live life the way the Almighty wants us to live it and abide in Him through Yahooshua, we can be cast forth and burned.

The book, "The Final Quest", provides considerably more insight into this and some extracts are presented later in this document.

## **8 IT IS POSSIBLE TO OVERCOME**

In the context of earning a high throne or even earning a place in Heaven, consider the following passages:

Revelation 2:7 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of Yah {God}." (KJV, name adjusted)

Only those who overcome will get to eat of the tree of life?

Revelation 2:11 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the assemblies {churches}; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death." (KJV)

Only those who overcome will not be hurt by the second death (the lake of fire and brimstone) - refer above.

Revelation 2:17 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it." (KJV)

We may not understand this today, however, it is presented as a significant reward and benefit.

Revelation 2:26-28

*"26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:*

*27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.*

28 And I will give him the morning star." (KJV)

Does this mean that those who do NOT overcome shall be ruled with a rod of iron?

Revelation 3:5 "He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels." (KJV)

Does this mean that those who do NOT overcome will have their names blotted out of the book of life and will NOT have their names confessed before the Father?

Revelation 3:12 "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my Mighty One {God}, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my Mighty One {God}, and the name of the city of my Mighty One {God}, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my Mighty One {God}: and I will write upon him my new name." (KJV, adjusted)

We may not understand this today, however, it is presented as a significant reward and benefit.

Revelation 3:21 "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." (KJV)

Those who OVERCOME will sit with Yahooshua on his throne for eternity!

Revelation 21:7 "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his Mighty One {God}, and he shall be my son." (KJV)

Those who overcome will inherit ALL things and the Almighty will be their Mighty One and they shall be sons of the Almighty. This suggests that those who do not overcome may NOT inherit anything and the Almighty may NOT be their Mighty One and they may NOT be sons of the Almighty.

Collectively, these passages about overcomers present a picture of enormous eternal benefit if one overcomes and enormous loss if one does not overcome.

From these passages it seems clear that the overcomers are those who sit on thrones for eternity.

It seems possible that not everyone will overcome in every area and this will result in a further distribution of the continuum within Heaven. Some of what is reported in "The Final Quest" suggests this interpretation although other passages suggest a more rigid approach.

At this point, it seems less important to understand the finer nuances of the Torah {Law / commandments / judgment} than to understand the broad principles and to take a choice whether to make a CONCERTED effort to seek to please the Almighty and seek to earn a position on a throne for eternity, versus taking some other view of how one choses to live one's life.

It is important to understand that we know so little about the ways of the Almighty in this age that simply deciding to seek a high throne is NOT enough.

One must be willing to pray differently, live differently, act differently, believe differently - one must be willing to embark on radical change AND carry it out AND live it through to the VERY LAST DAY of one's life!

There is NO guarantee that anyone can achieve a high throne.

We can aspire, and if we truly aspire and truly commit ourselves to seeking to please the Almighty in EVERYTHING, there seems to be a reasonable basis to conclude that the probability of AT LEAST entering Heaven for eternity will be materially better than if one aims for a lower target.

## **9 WHAT INDICATORS ARE THERE ABOUT PLEASING THE ALMIGHTY?**

There are some verses that give indications of individuals who have pleased the Almighty.

Hebrews 11:1-40 provides quite a lengthy catalogue of people for reference and indicates that FAITH is a vital component of pleasing the Almighty:

*"1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.*

*2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.*

*3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of Yah {God}, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.*

*4 By faith Abel offered unto Yah {God} a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, Yah {God} testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.*

*5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because Yah {God} had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased Yah {God}.*

*6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to Yah {God} must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.*

*7 By faith Noah, being warned of Yah {God} of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.*

*8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.*

*9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:*

*10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is Yah {God}.*

*11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.*

*12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.*

*13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.*

*14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.*

*15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.*

*16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore Yah {God} is not ashamed to be called their Mighty One {God}: for he hath prepared for them a city.*

- 17 *By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,*
- 18 *Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:*
- 19 *Accounting that Yah {God} was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.*
- 20 *By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.*
- 21 *By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.*
- 22 *By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.*
- 23 *By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.*
- 24 *By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;*
- 25 *Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of Yah {God}, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;*
- 26 *Esteeming the reproach of the anointing of the Spirit of Yah {Christ} greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.*
- 27 *By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.*
- 28 *Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.*
- 29 *By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.*
- 30 *By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.*
- 31 *By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.*
- 32 *And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:*
- 33 *Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,*
- 34 *Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.*
- 35 *Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:*
- 36 *And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:*
- 37 *They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;*
- 38 *(Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.*

*39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:*

*40 Yah {God} having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect." (KJV, adjusted)*

It is really important to notice that at times ALL of these people suffered for their faith and made sacrifices. Some more than others.

NONE of them lived according to the standards of the world in which they lived.

ALL of them chose to live life differently to those around them, NO MATTER WHAT it cost them, even if they were stoned or sawn apart while alive.

There is a reasonable basis to conclude that the people mentioned above, at least at some level, represent overcomers. We may not understand why some names are on this list and others are not. That is not the point.

We can learn lessons and we can learn that service to Yah demands a PRICE in this life!

Following are a few specific cases:

James 2:23 "And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed Yah {God}, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of Yah {God}." (KJV)

Abraham was called the FRIEND of Yah.

So the life of Abraham is certainly a frame of reference.

Even if we may think he missed it a few times or there are things we do not understand.

Genesis 32:28 "And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with Yah {God} and with men, and hast prevailed." (KJV)

Jacob (Israel) had POWER with the Almighty.

Another frame of reference, even if there are things we think he may have missed or which we do not understand.

It is really important that in considering all these people that we remember Romans 14:4 "Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for Yah {God} is able to make him stand." (KJV, name adjusted)

It really is NOT our place to judge ANY of these people.

A few more examples:

Exodus 33:11 "And Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle." (KJV, name adjusted)

This is a remarkable testimony with regard to the relationship between Moses and the Almighty.

In 1 Samuel 13:14, Samuel, speaking to Saul and referring to David states "But now thy kingdom shall not continue: Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} hath sought him a man after his own heart, and Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} commanded thee." (KJV, adjusted)

David is referred to here as a man after the Almighty's own heart! And Saul is rejected after only a few years as king.

Again, a useful frame of reference. David is not a man whose life it is wise to condemn or preach against. He may have done some things which we understand to be mistakes, however, there is considerable evidence that the Almighty was well pleased with David.

1 Kings 15:5 confirms this "Because David did that which was right in the eyes of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD}, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite." (KJV)

This brings us to Yahooshua of whom it is written in 2 Peter 1:17 "For he received from Yah {God} the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased." (KJV, adjusted)

Insofar as the Almighty saw fit to say of Yahooshua on at least one occasion publicly that He (the Almighty) was WELL PLEASED with him (Yahooshua) it is clear that Yahooshua provides a valuable source of information regarding what is required to please the Almighty and, therefore, by extension, what is required to overcome and sit on a high throne for eternity.

Colossians 1:18-20 states the following about Yahooshua:

*"18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.*

*19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;*

*20 And, having made peace through the blood of his stake {cross}, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven."* (KJV)

Yahooshua is the FIRSTBORN from the dead.

Yahooshua is THE example of how a person can overcome in this life in order to triumph, please the Almighty and sit on the HIGHEST throne next to the Almighty for eternity.

Yahooshua is therefore THE example to follow. He has gone before and he has shown us how it can be done.

And, Yahooshua did this by suffering and DYING voluntarily despite having NEVER committed ANY sin as stated in Hebrews 4:15-16:

*"15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.*

*16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need."* (KJV)

So Yahooshua WAS tempted in ALL points like we are and yet he was able to do so without sinning.



In considering this point, it is really important to recognise that Yahooshua was a created being, the result of a creative miracle, and he lived life ENTIRELY as a human being.

The ONLY divinity in Yahooshua was the anointing of the set apart {Holy} Spirit of Yah that came upon Yahooshua when John immersed him.

Matthew 3:16 "And Yahooshua {Jesus}, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of Yah {God} descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:" (KJV, adjusted)

Yahooshua also repeatedly went apart to pray to the Almighty. Mark 6:46 "And when he [Yahooshua] had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray." (KJV)

Clearly, Yahooshua is not the Almighty, if he was he would not need to pray to the Almighty and he would not have said what he said in Matthew 27:46 "And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My Mighty One {God}, my Mighty One {God}, why hast thou forsaken me?" (KJV, adjusted)

It is therefore POSSIBLE that we can aspire to live life to the standard that Yahooshua set. We will may not succeed. However, we CAN aspire.

After all, Yahooshua stated in John 14:12 "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father." (KJV)

We CAN do GREATER works than Yahooshua did, IF we aspire to.

IF we are willing to pay the price!

We CAN overcome to the end.

We CAN sit on high thrones for eternity.

IF we are willing to PAY the price.

## **10 HOW DO WE OVERCOME? WHAT IS THE PRICE?**

In order to understand at some basic level what is required to overcome and what the price is, we can consider all the people listed above with particular, but NOT exclusive, emphasis on Yahooshua.

In order to understand this and INTERPRET these experiences, reports, teachings, etc there is a VERY important principle set out in 1 Corinthians 1:18-31:

*"18 For the preaching of the stake {cross} is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of Yah {God}.*

*19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.*

*20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not Yah {God} made foolish the wisdom of this world?*

21 For after that in the wisdom of Yah {God} the world by wisdom knew not Yah {God}, it pleased Yah {God} by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach the anointed one {Christ} executed on the stake {crucified}, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, the anointing of the Spirit of Yah {Christ} the power of Yah {God}, and the wisdom of Yah {God}.

25 Because the foolishness of Yah {God} is wiser than men; and the weakness of Yah {God} is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:

27 But Yah {God} hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and Yah {God} hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath Yah {God} chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in the anointing of Yahooshua {Christ Jesus}, who of Yah {God} is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD}." (KJV, adjusted)

It is really important to grasp that the Almighty's way of doing things is NOT the way of the world.

IF we desire to please the Almighty it is necessary that we be willing to live life VERY differently to the way we may have lived it up to now. In fact, it is probably accurate to say that there is no one on the earth today who is truly living life the way the Almighty would like them to be living.

We know so little of the things of the Almighty today that there is an ENORMOUS amount for us to learn.

What follows highlights some important points.

In Matthew 6:19-21, Yahooshua states:

"19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also." (KJV)

This is referring to the same principles addressed previously.

We are advised to do works that will withstand the fire and that will result in being overcomers on the Day of Judgment.

In considering this, it is important to consider that the very word "overcomer" implies that there will be adversity and that it will not be easy.

The reward is so GREAT precisely because it is NOT easy.

The reward that Yahooshua received was so great precisely because it is NOT easy to live a life without sin, to please the Father, to do the Father's will ALL the time and then to DIE a terrible and agonising death by CHOICE!

So, when Yahooshua tells us in Matthew 10:38, Matthew 16:24, Mark 8:34, Mark 10:21 and Luke 14:27 that we should take up our stake {cross} and follow him, it seems prudent to take his advice seriously.

Consider particularly Matthew 16:24-27:

*"24 Then said Yahooshua {Jesus} unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake {cross}, and follow me.*

*25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.*

*26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?*

*27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works." (KJV,adjusted)*

This entire passage contains a number of very profound and very challenging statements.

We are told to deny ourselves, take up OUR stake {cross} and FOLLOW (do like) Yahooshua.

We are told that if we try and save our lives in a worldly way we will lose our souls and we are told there is something we CAN give in exchange for our souls - the essence of what this message is about.

We are told that Yahooshua WILL come and we will all be rewarded ACCORDING to our works.

If one really considers deeply what this is saying, it is profoundly challenging.

I have certainly come to understand increasingly that what i have understood about this passage and many of the others quoted in this document, was very shallow and that there is MUCH more that is expected of us.

The piece about "he who seeks to save his life shall lose it", i have found to be much more far reaching.

It applies to ANYTHING that we seek to hold onto in our own strength, our possessions, our family, ANYTHING that we try and force to remain with us rather than trusting the Almighty to either restore it to us or not, as He pleases.

Abraham sacrificing Isaac and Yahooshua laying down his life are two classic examples. Isaac was restored to Abraham and Yahooshua gained eternal life and the highest throne next to the throne of the Almighty through his obedience.

In order to start seeking to better understand what is being referred to here, consider again Matthew 6:19-21 referred to above where Yahooshua advises us to "lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven".

This passage is preceded by Matthew 5:1-6:18:

**"CHAPTER 5**

*1 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:*

*2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,*

*3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.*

*4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.*

*5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.*

*6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.*

*7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.*

*8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see Yah {God}.*

*9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of Yah {God}.*

*10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.*

*11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.*

*12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.*

*13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.*

*14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.*

*15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.*

*16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.*

*17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.*

*18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.*

*19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*

*20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.*

*21 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:*

*22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.*

- 23 *Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;*
- 24 *Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.*
- 25 *Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.*
- 26 *Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.*
- 27 *Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:*
- 28 *But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.*
- 29 *And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.*
- 30 *And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.*
- 31 *It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:*
- 32 *But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.*
- 33 *Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:*
- 34 *But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is Yah's {God}'s throne:*
- 35 *Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.*
- 36 *Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.*
- 37 *But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.*
- 38 *Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:*
- 39 *But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.*
- 40 *And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.*
- 41 *And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.*
- 42 *Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.*
- 43 *Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.*
- 44 *But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;*
- 45 *That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.*

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly." (KJV, adjusted)

All the verses that begin "blessed are" are very challenging, particularly the verse about "Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake." We are told that there is a great reward for this.

There are many other passages above that are very difficult, like loving our enemies, turning the other cheek, etc.

Consider also Ephesians 5:22-25:

*"22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord}.*

*23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as the anointed one {Christ = Yahooshua} is the head of the body of believers {church}: and he is the saviour of the body.*

*24 Therefore as the body of believers {church} is subject unto the anointing of the set apart Spirit of Yah {Christ NOT Yahooshua}, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.*

*25 Husbands, love your wives, even as the anointed one {Christ = Yahooshua} also loved the body of believers {church}, and gave himself for it;" (KJV, adjusted)*

Wives are told to submit to their husbands in EVERYTHING.

Husbands are told to love their wives the way Yahooshua loved the body of believers AND gave himself for it.

In other words - wives submit to your husbands even if they beat you.

Husbands love your wives even if they strive with you and beat you!

Consider also 1 Peter 2:1-3:22:

*"1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,*

*2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:*

*3 If so be ye have tasted that Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord} is gracious.*

*4 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of Yah {God}, and precious,*

*5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to Yah {God} by Yahooshua the anointed one {Jesus Christ}.*

*6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.*

*7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,*

*8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.*

*9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:*

*10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of Yah {God}: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.*

*11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;*

- 12 *Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify Yah {God} in the day of visitation.*
- 13 *Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for Yah the eternally self existing's {the Lord's} sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;*
- 14 *Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.*
- 15 *For so is the will of Yah {God}, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:*
- 16 *As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of Yah {God}.*
- 17 *Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear Yah {God}. Honour the king.*
- 18 *Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.*
- 19 *For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward Yah {God} endure grief, suffering wrongfully.*
- 20 *For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with Yah {God}.*
- 21 *For even hereunto were ye called: because the anointed one {Christ = Yahooshua} also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:*
- 22 *Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:*
- 23 *Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:*
- 24 *Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.*
- 25 *For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and overseer {Bishop} of your souls.*

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 *Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;*
- 2 *While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.*
- 3 *Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;*
- 4 *But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of Yah {God} of great price.*
- 5 *For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in Yah {God}, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:*
- 6 *Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.*
- 7 *Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.*



- 8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:
- 9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.
- 10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:
- 11 Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.
- 12 For the eyes of Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord} are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord} is against them that do evil.
- 13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?
- 14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;
- 15 But sanctify Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord} Mighty One {God} in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:
- 16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in the anointing of the set apart Spirit of Yah {Christ}.
- 17 For it is better, if the will of Yah {God} be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.
- 18 For the anointed one {Christ} also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to Yah {God}, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:
- 19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;
- 20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of Yah {God} waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.
- 21 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward Yah {God},) by the resurrection of Yahooshua the anointed of Yah {Jesus Christ}:
- 22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of Yah {God}; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him." (KJV, adjusted)

Again, some enormously challenging verses.

We are advised to follow after Yahooshua and to suffer for doing good, no matter how unjustly we are treated.

Wives are advised to submit to their husbands without a word, EVEN if their husbands treat them the way Yahooshua was treated when he was taken prisoner and put to death. So wives arguing with, questioning or judging their husbands is NOT an option.

We are all advised to submit to the authorities whether they are just or unjust. So, believers opposing the government of the day (other than democratically), or condemning the government of the day or leading protest marches or "freedom fighters" does not fit.

There is a big component embedded in all of this which relates simply to UNCONDITIONAL LOVE.

Unconditional love to wife, to husband, to neighbours, to enemies – there are NO EXCUSES, NO explanations, NO justifications ONLY LOVE!

Summed up by Yahooshua's words on the stake {cross} "Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do"

Luke 23:33-34

*"33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they executed him on a stake {crucified him}, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.*

*34 Then said Yahooshua {Jesus}, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots."* (KJV, adjusted)

1 Corinthians 13:1-13 defines charity or covenant love (Greek agape, Hebrew chesed):

*"1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.*

*2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.*

*3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.*

*4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,*

*5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;*

*6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;*

*7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.*

*8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.*

*9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.*

*10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.*

*11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.*

*12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.*

*13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity."* (KJV)

In many respects, verses 4 to 7 summarise much of what has been presented above.

Much of this may seem simple, one may even pay "lip service" to many of these principles.

However, in my own experience, i very seldom manage to walk in much of this for very long and it increasingly seems apparent that most believers experience the same difficulty.

This becomes particularly apparent when one chooses to walk in the difficult truths that not many people are talking about AND then finds oneself being attacked verbally and spiritually.

Fundamentally, it seems that the essence of this message is about really understanding WHY those who sit on thrones for eternity are referred to as "overcomers". Grasping what that means in one's own life. At least at some basic level. And then choosing to live life that way anyway - which means first and foremost praying prayers like:

"Father please show me the level of my present deception and help me to change".

"Father please judge me severely and correct me ruthlessly so that i may serve you more perfectly".

"Father please bring the people you want into my life and take the people you don't want in my life out".

"Father please open the doors that you want opened in my life that no man or spirit can close and close the doors that you want closed in my life that no man or spirit can open".

"Father please help me to lead a life that is pleasing to you in every way, every day".

"Father please guide me by your Spirit in every possible way every micro-second of every day".

Another very important prayer - based on Galatians 2:20 "Father please let me be put to death with Yahooshua; nevertheless let me live; yet not i, but let the anointing of your set apart Spirit live in me: and the life which i now live in the flesh let me live by the faith of Yahooshua who loved me, and gave himself for me." (based on the KJV)

Galatians 2:20 reads "I am put to death {crucified} with the anointed one {Christ = Yahooshua}: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but the anointing of the Spirit of Yah {Christ NOT Yahooshua} liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of Yah {God}, who loved me, and gave himself for me." (KJV, adjusted)

and then:

PRAYING whatever the Spirit of the Almighty leads you to pray.

DOING whatever the Spirit of the Almighty leads you to do, no matter how uncomfortable, how unconventional, how much you don't want to do it, how much it offends you or hurts you or upsets your friends or your family or your wife or ...

2 Corinthians 5:7 "For we walk by faith, not by sight:" (KJV)

Proverbs 3:5-8

*"5 Trust in Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.*

*6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.*

*7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD}, and depart from evil.*

*8 It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones."* (KJV, adjusted)

There is so much that we do not even begin to understand.

We cannot figure this out in our own understanding or based on what we see with our natural minds.

We can only accomplish anything of worth in this life if we choose to be TOTALLY led by the Spirit of the Almighty and do the best we can each day to hear His voice, be led by His Spirit, to seek His guiding hand, etc.

The more that we can come to a realisation that we can do NO GOOD THING in our own strength, the more we are likely to please Him and come to close relationship with Him. Consider Isaiah 64:6 "But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away." (KJV)

There is much more that could be written, however, it is hoped that this gives some indication.

## **11 SOME CHALLENGING PASSAGES FROM THE FINAL QUEST**

Insofar as many do not consider the book, "The Final Quest" by Rick Joyner to have the same authority as the texts cited above, it was considered appropriate to cite passages from The Final Quest in a separate section.

While the writer has doctrinal concerns with regard to certain passages in "The Final Quest", the writer has been told by the Almighty that much of what is presented in "The Final Quest" is based on information given by the Almighty in a series of visions. "The Final Quest" is therefore a valid and valuable resource from which we can prayerfully increase our understanding of the Kingdom of the Almighty, His way of doing things and that which is still to come, particularly the Day of Judgment.

In the text that follows, various quotes and summaries from "The Final Quest" are presented in support of the overall thesis of this article.

All quotations and references are from the 1996 printing by Whitaker House, 30 Hunt Valley Circle, New Kensington, PA 15068. ISBN: 0-88368-478-0. The book is available in many book stores and over the Internet, including at Eagle Star Ministries, the ministry of Rick Joyner, at <http://www.eaglestar.org>

There are MANY passages in "The Final Quest" that deliver hard and challenging messages about the way that we understand the ways of the Almighty.

Readers are encouraged to read "The Final Quest", particularly from Part IV onwards. It is preferable, however, to read the entire book.

Numbers of the form "23 (1)" are page numbers (23) and paragraph numbers ((1)) on the page in the edition of "The Final Quest" referred to above.

In all quotations words like "God" and "the Lord" have been substituted using the words that I understand to be more pleasing to the Almighty in accordance with the same conventions used in this document thus far.

## **THE BATTLE**

In one of the early visions, Joyner reports the commencement of a major battle between the forces of darkness and the servants of the Almighty.

In 22 (3) Joyner reports that there were "many more Christians being used by the evil one than in the army of Yah {the Lord}".

This is a really important observation in terms of the basic theme of this article.

A large proportion of those who consider themselves to be believers are not serving the Almighty at present. The problem was severe in 1995, when the vision was given, it has become considerably more severe since then.

Later in the visions, Joyner sees increasing numbers of people realising they have been deceived and changing sides. This article is presented to assist people to do this.

In 23 (1) Joyner reports that the majority of the soldiers in the army of Yah were "women and children".

Again, this is an important observation in terms of the body of believers at present. Many of the adult men who appear to be serving the Almighty are not doing so in a place of submission to the Almighty.

This suggests also that ALL of us who are men should check out very prayerfully where we REALLY stand with the Almighty!

This observation should also be considered in the light of Isaiah 4:1-5:

*"1 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.*

*2 In that day shall the branch of Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.*

*3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:*

*4 When Yah {the Lord} shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.*

*5 And Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence." (KJV, adjusted)*

This passage is speaking about the end of the age when the Almighty shall cleanse the body of believers by fire. It is my understanding that this period has now commenced. The Almighty has also indicated that verse 1 indicates that in these days there will be SEVEN times as many women as men in the body of true believers. That is believers as judged by the Almighty, NOT as we judge it.

He has also shown me that many of these women are in spiritually desperate circumstances and desperately need the covering of a man who fears Yah.

There are not nearly enough of such men to go round and most of the men who fall into this category do not understand their responsibilities.

## **THE ARMOUR**

In 22 (4) Joyner also reports that very few of those in the army of Yah had on all their armour and those that did had very small shields (faith).

In 23 (1) he reports that "few of those who were fully armed were adequately trained to use their arms".

This is a reference to Ephesians 6:10-18:

*"10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord}, and in the power of his might.*

*11 Put on the whole armour of Yah {God}, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.*

*12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

*13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of Yah {God}, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.*

*14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;*

*15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;*

*16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.*

*17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of Yah {God};*

*18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;" (KJV, adjusted)*

It is really important to pray regularly for guidance to walk in the fullness of what this passage represents. It is also important to realise that components of the armour can be lost or damaged. This is what the metaphor tells us and is confirmed in "The Final Quest".

In 33 (2) Joyner reports an incident in which the Spirit of the Almighty, embodied in the vision as "Wisdom", one of the seven Spirits of the Almighty, prevents Joyner from falling off the mountain of Yah and reminds Joyner of 1 Corinthians 10:12 "Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall." (KJV)

"The Final Quest" offers a number of references to this verse in the context that when we become confident of our place with the Almighty or have a major victory, we are most likely to fall. The visions and metaphors in the book also indicate that such a fall can be dramatic.

For example, it is indicated that pride can result in a person who has won a mighty victory for the Almighty being taken prisoner by the enemy immediately thereafter.

Pages 34 and 35 make particular reference to "The Father's Unconditional Love".

This ties in with the passages cited previously in terms of walking in unconditional love. This is extremely important AND extremely challenging.

On page 45 reference is made to the Third Heaven and it is stated that it is wisdom to seek to know about the Third Heaven. It is also stated that there is much more to learn than can be learned in this life. This entire message is essentially about what is required in order to be an overcomer in the era of the Third Heaven with some reference to what that looks like.

Pages 46 and 47 make particular reference to knowing both the love and the severity of the Almighty where His severity is represented by His Judgments.

We are advised to fear the Judgments of the Almighty AS WELL as knowing His love.

In various parts of "The Final Quest", reference is made to humility. It is repeatedly indicated that humility is NOT something that appeals to human beings and that we are prone to pride.

It is also indicated that without humility it is not possible to understand much about the Almighty and His Kingdom. It is also not possible to see clearly in the spiritual realm without humility. Pride blinds our spiritual eyes and blocks our spiritual ears.

From this information it appears to be really important to regularly pray "Father please humble me and cleanse me of all pride, self righteousness and all other forms of self".

On page 53 it is pointed out that the armour of Yah, set out in Ephesians 6, cited above, does NOT cover the back. So, turning and running from the enemy in fear opens one up to defeat just as much as advancing into the enemy ranks in pride opens one up to defeat.

We are created to work together in teams, Yahooshua sent his followers out in two's, precisely for this reason, so that each could cover the back of the other.

This is one reason why a divided house cannot stand as stated in Matthew 12:25 "And Yahooshua {Jesus} knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:" (KJV, name adjusted)

This is a major reason why strife between husband and wife or wives is so spiritually damaging and why submission of wives is so important. If a wife is arguing with her husband, how can she cover his back and how can he cover hers?

If the husband is advancing in pride or the wife is retreating in fear, or vice versa, how can the house stand?

The same observations apply to strife, pride and fear in a business; strife, pride and fear in a ministry; strife, pride and fear in a nation; etc. This is why submission to leaders is so important.

On page 54 it is illustrated that advancing in pride can open the door for "strong delusion" and doctrines of demons. The potential to fall at any time from any level is stressed.

On page 55 we are advised to inquire of the Almighty before making major decisions and to seek humility.

It seems to me that directional prayers, such as those suggested on page 28 above, prayed sincerely in faith out of recognition of one's own fallibility, are absolutely vital.

In 55 (5) it is stated that Yah is "closer to the homeless than to kings", that we only have "true strength" to the extent that we walk in the grace of Yah because the Almighty "gives His grace to the humble".

This is a reference to 1 Peter 5:5, quoted below in the context of 1 Pet 5:1-11:

*"1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of the anointed one {Christ}, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:*

*2 Feed the flock of Yah {God} which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;*

*3 Neither as being lords over Yah's {God's} heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.*

*4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.*

*5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for Yah {God} resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.*

*6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of Yah {God}, that he may exalt you in due time:*

*7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.*

*8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:*

*9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.*

*10 But the Mighty One {God} of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by the anointing that was upon Yahooshua {Christ Jesus}, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.*

*11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen."* (KJV, adjusted)

In 55 (5) it is also stated that "no evil weapon" can penetrate the mantle of humility because nothing can overpower the grace of the Almighty.

This is an extremely important and challenging principle. It seems to me that the ONLY way one can manage to walk in true humility is to ask the Almighty to humble one, to judge one, to correct one, to guide one, etc.

## **PROPHETS**

In 59 (2) it is stated that only those who receive prophets as prophets "can receive the prophet's reward" or the benefits of the services of a prophet. In other words, those who judge the man to determine if he is a prophet, are likely to miss it from the start. It seems advisable to rather hear a man who claims to be a prophet and subsequently prayerfully decide what to do with what he says than to pass a judgment on him and reject him. No matter what one's understanding may say about him or his "word".

The reference to prophets in 59 (2) is specifically in the context of receiving warnings of danger, error, etc.

Only if we realise how far we are from the Almighty and how imperfect all of our brethren in the faith are, can we choose to cease judging and rejecting others and let the Almighty speak to us, even through those who are imperfect.

This may be vital to turn us away from strong delusion or other serious error.

We may not like the message of the prophet, however, it may be critical in terms of where we spend eternity.

## **MOTIVES**

In 63 (2) Joyner states "I now think that most of the right things I did, I did for the wrong reasons, and many of the wrong things I did, I had good motives for."

Since first reading this passage, i continue to see how true this is.



It also creates great difficulty for others. They see us doing "right things" for "wrong reasons" and conclude that the Almighty did not speak to us or did not guide us or that we were doing the "wrong things".

Conversely, where people see we have "good motives" they conclude that what we are doing is "good" or "right".

Our tendency to do these things and judge others and the actions of others is a major hindrance to us doing the will of the Almighty AND leading others in the will of the Almighty.

In 63 (2), Joyner also states "The more I learn, the more unsure of myself I feel." The prophet that is speaking to Joyner then advises him in 63 (5) that what Joyner is experiencing is "the true faith". Joyner responds in 63 (6) that he is referring to "serious doubts".

The prophet responds that it is "wise to doubt yourself" and then goes on to state in 64 (1) that true faith depends on the Almighty, "not yourself".

In essence, I understand this to indicate that the more we move ahead in "confidence", the more likely that we are to mess up at some point. Where we are constantly praying to the Father, asking His guidance, asking Him to close and open doors, to guide in every way, etc the more likely we are to do His will.

At least to some extent.

This lack of self confidence and total reliance on the Almighty, may be misinterpreted by others in all sorts of ways. Again, another reason not to judge others.

In 64 (3) it is stated that it is "together, not individually" that we are to know the secrets of the Almighty.

In 66 (4) it is indicated that "Spiritual maturity is always determined by our willingness to sacrifice our own desires for the interests of the kingdom, or for the sake of others." This is an essential part of the message of Yahooshua in Matthew 5 and 6 cited above. It is also central to many of the other passages, such as men loving their wives as Yahooshua loved the body of believers and died for them, wives submitting to their husbands as Yahooshua submitted to those who killed him, etc.

In 66 (4) it is also indicated that, that which "requires the most sacrifice" will "always take us to the highest level".

In other words, a vital point of seeking to qualify for a high throne for eternity is to be willing to make great sacrifices. This can look like letting go of deeply held beliefs, dealing with issues in our own lives that we would rather ignore, doing things we don't want to do or find uncomfortable or inconvenient, loss of popularity, loss of following, loss of family, loss of finances, physical suffering or any other form of sacrifice.

## **THE JUDGMENT SEAT**

On page 75 the Judgment Seat of the Anointing of Yah {Christ} is introduced.

Refer to Romans 14:10-13:

*"10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of the anointing of Yah {Christ}.*

*11 For it is written, As I live, saith Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord}, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to Yah {God}.*

*12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to Yah {God}.*

*13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way." (KJV, adjusted)*

2 Corinthians 5:10 states "For we must all appear before the judgment seat of the anointing of Yah {Christ}; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad." (KJV, name adjusted)

In 75 (5) it is stated that the judgment is "the greatest fear in the creation" and that it is also the source of the "greatest wisdom" that we can know "in this life, or in the life to come".

It is apparent that seeking to know the judgments of the Almighty and, thereby, to know how to please Him, is an essential component of qualifying for a high throne for eternity. We will only get to a high throne VIA the judgment. Therefore, it is important that we are aware of the judgment and what it entails.

We can only do this IF we are willing to seek His face and, as far as i can see, if we are willing to ask Him to judge us and guide us constantly.

On 75 and 76 it is stated that believers are not giving much attention to the judgment.

In 76 (1) it is stated that the "greatest authority that men can receive will be entrusted only" to those who are willing to experience judgment in this life.

Thus, it appears that the only way to a high throne in heaven, which is, after all a judges or rulers throne, is to be judged in this life so one can be found fit to judge (rule) the world together with Yahooshua in the life to come. Refer Revelation 2:26-27, referring to overcomers, cited above.

79 (2) states "Yah {God} has a different definition of peace and safety than we do. To be wounded in the fight is a great honor. It is by Yahooshua's {the Lord's} stripes that we are healed, and it is through our stripes that we, too, are given the authority for healing. In the very place that the enemy wounds us, once we are healed, we are given the power to heal others. Healing was a basic part of Yahooshua's {the Lord's} ministry, and it is also a basic part of ours. That is one reason why the Almighty {the Lord} allows bad things to happen to His people, so that they can receive the compassion for others by which the power of healing operates. That is why the apostle Paul told of his beatings and stonings when his authority was questioned. Every wound, every bad thing that happens to us, can be turned into the authority to do good.

Every beating that" Paul "took resulted in salvation for others. Every wound that every warrior takes will result in others being saved, healed, or restored."

It is important to understand that the losses and wounds that we suffer in this life, provided they result from obedience to the Almighty, do constitute treasure in Heaven.

In other words, if one is praying to be an overcomer, praying to hear the words "well done though good and faithful servant" and similar prayers, then one should not be surprised when one experiences attacks, both spiritual and physical, loss, etc for the sake of the Kingdom.

Consider James 1:2-4

*"2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;*

*3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.*

*4 But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing."* (KJV)

The word rendered "temptations" means "a putting to proof (by experiment [of good], experience [of evil], solicitation, discipline or provocation); by implication, adversity:" (Strong's definition)

This is about being tested in our obedience and willingness to suffer loss. Are we willing to LITERALLY take up the stake and LITERALLY follow Yahuoshua? Either to physical torture or to spiritual torment and loss?

79 (4) indicates that there is "no courage unless there is real danger" and reminds us of the Almighty's exhortation to Joshua to be strong and courageous. Refer Joshua 1:5-9, quoting the Almighty:

*"5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.*

*6 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.*

*7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.*

*8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.*

*9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} thy Mighty One {God} is with thee whithersoever thou goest."* (KJV, adjusted)

Here, immediately after telling Joshua that He will be with Joshua as He was with Moses, the Almighty three times instructs Joshua to be strong and courageous. The Almighty would go with Israel, however, Israel had to fight the battle, which included seeking the Almighty for guidance and assistance and being obedient to the commandments of the Almighty (verse 8).

In other words, both a physical AND a spiritual battle where the essence of the spiritual battle is to do what the Almighty tells one to do, no matter how our natural minds judge it. Like taking one's only son to sacrifice (kill). Like walking round a city for seven days so the walls fall down. Like raising a staff to the Red Sea so that the water parts. Like telling the Sun and Moon to stand still. Like being thrown into a den of Lions. Like being beaten and dying on a stake without committing any sin. Like ...

This is some indication of the courage the Almighty is seeking in His overcomers.

80 (4) states "Until you have beheld and appreciated the depths of the treasures of salvation, you cannot see the glory that comes from suffering for the sake of the good news {gospel}. Once you have

seen it, you are ready for the tests that will release the highest levels of spiritual authority into your life. These scars are the glory that we will carry forever. This is why even the wounds our Lord [Yahooshua] suffered are with him in heaven. You can still see his wounds" ... "These are the medals of honor in heaven. All who carry them love Yah {God} and His truth more than their own lives.

These are the ones who followed the lamb wherever he went, being willing to suffer for the sake of truth, righteousness and the salvation of men. True leaders of His [Yah's] people, who carry genuine spiritual authority, must have first proven their devotion this way."

This reinforces the message that it is an honour and a privilege to suffer in the service of the Almighty.

In 81 (2) it states that it is "through these sufferings" that ones "worthiness to receive the great authority" that will be given to those who become members of the Almighty's own household are "surely proven".

In 81 (3) it is stated that "courage is a demonstration of faith" and that the Almighty "never promised that His way would be easy, but He has assured us that it would be worth it".

In 82 (3) it is stated to Joyner that "Because you have been faithful in a few things you will now be given the great honour of going back to suffer, that you may be made a ruler over many more."

Each of us must ask ourselves whether we are willing to make sacrifices in order to become rulers in heaven, versus living a comfortable life on earth and something much less in the life to come.

In 83 (2) Joyner states "what seems right is usually the least fruitful path, and often the road to failure. Throughout my journey, the path of greatest risk was the path that led to the greatest reward"

In 83 (3) we are advised that "it takes more faith to walk in the higher realms of the Spirit". It is suggested that the "map" to the Kingdom of the Almighty is contained in the words "If you seek to save your life you will lose it, but if you will lose your life for My sake you will find it". We are advised that "those words alone" can keep us on track.

## **12 JOYNERS EXPERIENCE OF THE JUDGMENT**

Starting on page 84, Joyner reports a series of visions in which he is taken into the Hall of Judgment in Heaven and experiences judgment of himself.

This experience includes meetings with people who have already died and been judged. In his conversations with these people he learns much about the Judgment and how life on earth is viewed very differently by the Almighty relative to how men view it.

Insofar as the Day of Judgment is still to come, it is my understanding that these visions were all visions and that Joyner did not actually meet with the people concerned. It is my understanding that, at this time, only Yahooshua has been resurrected and all other souls are in places of waiting pending the Day of Judgment when all the dead will be resurrected.

I understand this to relate to Luke 23:43 "And Yahooshua {Jesus} said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise." (KJV)

This indicates that the criminal who came to repentance on the stake, would meet Yahooshua in paradise. However, Yahooshua thereafter went to preach to the spirits in prison, refer 1 Peter 3:19 cited above and was then resurrected.

It is my understanding that the criminal who repented is still in Paradise today, together with all others who qualify for that position, and they are awaiting the Day of Judgment.

Notwithstanding that the Judgment has yet to occur, i am certain that Joyner DID experience the visions he describes and that most, but not all, of what is reported in "The Final Quest" IS from the Almighty and is for our edification, instruction and guidance.

Joyner describes the Judgment experience commencing at the outer reaches of the outer darkness until he eventually reaches the throne and subsequently is permitted to have conversations with certain people who are sitting on thrones.

I understand this data to be enormously important for anyone who aspires to spend eternity in heaven.

### **THE OUTER DARKNESS**

In the vision, Joyner enters into the Judgment Hall through a door. As the door closes behind him, he finds himself in "the most frightening darkness I had ever experienced" 84 (5). He describes a "terrible battle with fear" and even states that he began to think that he had "stepped into hell itself".

I understand this to be "the outer darkness" referred to in various passages above.

It seems, that there is a place in HEAVEN which is frightening!

It seems from the references in Matthew 8:12; 22:13 and 25:30 that believers can be placed there.

In this location Joyner does not report meeting anyone or having any conversations. This does not mean there were not people there, simply that it was so dark that he may not have met anyone who might have been there and might not have been able to receive what they might have had to say. This is my speculation.

After entering into the outer darkness, Joyner reports that he cried out for forgiveness and for help and then started to see Yahooshua on the stake as a light in the distance and started to move toward it. As he did so he began to experience peace.

As he moved forward he describes no longer feeling "cold", then starting to see a "dim light" which gradually became a "glorious light" which then "became so wonderful that i felt that i was entering into heaven itself".

In 85 (3) Joyner describes how he soon reached a point where "the beauty of it could not even be imagined by any reference to human architecture" he reports that he was "overwhelmed with joy and beauty".

Heaven truly IS exceedingly beautiful and there IS joy to be experienced there.

Also in 85 (3) Joyner reports that he then understood that every time that he had "experienced great pain or darkness of soul, it had been followed by a much greater revelation of glory and peace".

It is perhaps helpful for some who have had experiences of pain or darkness of soul to see that such experiences may well also have had similar benefits.

In 85 (4) and 86 (1) Joyner reports a "holy fear" as he moved towards the judgment seat but that he also experienced the judgment seat as a "source of more security than i ever experienced".

### **THE FOOLISH VIRGINS**

In 86 (3) Joyner describes noticing enormous numbers of people standing in ranks. He describes them as "dazzling, more regal than anyone I had ever seen. Their countenance was captivating. Never had such peace and confidence graced a human face. Each one was beautiful beyond any earthly comparison."

Joyner enters into conversation with one of these people who informs him that they are "the great cloud of witnesses" and that they "know all of you, and we see all that you do."

This information, in its own right, is sobering. This great cloud of witnesses are, in some way, able to observe all that we are doing. In addition to the Almighty they are seeing what we do or do not do. They see what we do in private, they see our arguments, etc.

On page 87 Joyner recognizes someone that he had known on earth and they enter into conversation. In 87 (3) this man states that "Heaven is much greater than we could have dreamed while on earth" and states that the room where Joyner finds himself is "but the threshold of realms of glory that are far beyond the ability we had to comprehend".

Heaven IS clearly a desirable place to spend eternity.

This same man goes on to say "the second death is much more terrible than we understood". A sobering warning.

He says further "If I had known on earth what I know here I would not have lived the way that I did".

In 88 (2) the same man makes the point that there is "a marked difference between honouring one another in love, and worshipping them." He further states that if this was understood on earth we would treat "others very differently".

In 88 (4) this man advises Joyner that "we are the least of those here".

When Joyner questions this, the man continues in 89 (1) "There is an aristocracy of sorts here. The rewards for our earthly lives are the eternal positions that we will have forever. This great multitude are those whom

Yahooshua {the Lord} called 'foolish virgins.'" He goes on to explain that the people in this group knew Yah the eternally self existing and trusted in the stake of Yahooshua for salvation, "but we did not really live for Him, but for ourselves. We did not keep our vessels filled with the oil of the Holy Spirit. We have eternal life, but we wasted our lives on earth."

In 89 (3) Joyner protests in response that the "foolish virgins gnashed their teeth in the outer darkness" and in 89 (4) the man he is speaking to confirms that this was the case. He further states "The grief

that we experienced when we understood how we had so wasted our lives was beyond any grief possible on earth."

The speaker further confirms that Joyner is standing "among the lowest rank in heaven" and states that "there is no greater folly than to know the great salvation of Yah {God} but to then go on living for yourself. To come here and learn the reality of that is a grief beyond what an earthly soul can experience."

In 89 (5) Joyner questions how this can be since he is experiencing these people as "more glorious and full of more joy and peace" than he imagined possible.

In 89 (6) the other man states that the love of the Almighty is also far greater than is understood on earth.

In 90 (3) the speaker describes further details of the continuum of "rank" in Heaven -- "The next level of rank here is many times greater than what we have. Each level after is that much greater than the previous one. It is not just that each level has an even more glorious spiritual body, but that each level is closer to the throne from where all the glory comes."

This is a confirmation of 1 Corinthians 15:37-44:

*"37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:*

*38 But Yah {God} giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.*

*39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.*

*40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.*

*41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.*

*42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:*

*43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:*

*44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body." (KJV, adjusted)*

In 91 (1) the person speaking to Joyner, quoted above, states that he is in Heaven "by grace alone".

Every time i read these above passages, i find myself IMMENSELY challenged in terms of how i am spending my life and find new energy to pray for my life to make an impact and to be led by the Almighty in everything.

In 91 (6) Joyner describes the grief that he experienced in looking back at his life. It seems to me that this is a challenge that everyone of us faces. IF we have eyes to see and ears to hear!

On 92 Joyner meets a man whom he had "esteemed as a great man of God" on earth, also in the place of the foolish virgins, and enters into a discussion. In this discussion various points are raised about discipling people on earth which are outside the scope of this document.

In 94 (1) this man states "Had I not been so self-centered and concerned with my own reputation I would be a king here. All that you [Joyner] have and will accomplish would have been in my heavenly account as well. Instead, much of what I gave my attention to was of very little true eternal significance."

This raises some really challenging points in support of statements made earlier in this document.

It also introduces a concept which, while touched on in the traditional writings, was not previously clear to me. It is a concept that occurs in a number of other passages in "The Final Quest". This concept is as follows:

- All that we do on earth results in debits and credits in our heavenly bank account, this is a reasonably well understood principle.

- All that OTHERS do in response to our influence on them is ALSO accumulated in our account.

So, if we influence others for good, through our teachings, example, whatever, not only do they obtain credit, we ALSO obtain credit. Thus we can continue to earn credit for centuries or even millennia after we die!

Conversely, if we influence others for evil the same applies.

It is my understanding that this is why we will ALL be Judged at the same time.

Thus, there is NOT only an opportunity to accrue credit after our deaths, there is ALSO an opportunity to accrue debits.

So, while we may live a life that is reasonably pleasing to the Father in this life, we can plant seeds that can result in destruction after our deaths which, it seems to me, can eventually cancel out the credits and overwhelm them with debits!

Conversely, we could live a reasonably ordinary life on earth and plant a few seeds that bear great fruit for later generations.

The accounting system for storing up treasure in Heaven is COMPLEX and it seems to me that the only way we can have any hope of a nett positive account balance on the Day of Judgment is to turn totally to the Almighty for mercy, grace and His guidance and judgment in our lives.

It looks to me that anything else is a form of gambling with one's life for eternity.

In 94 (2) Joyner states to the man that he is talking to that in his (Joyner's) opinion, what this man, who is amongst the foolish virgins, had accomplished during his life was "astounding".

In 94 (3) the man replies "What looks good on earth looks very different here.

What will make you a king on earth will often be a stumbling block to keep you from being a king here. What will make you a king here is lowly and unesteemed on earth."

This supports the verses quoted earlier in this document. What is important to the Almighty is VERY different to what most of us have believed.



In 94 (5) he goes on to state that because we discern peoples problems correctly that is "never reason to reject someone". He refers to Yahooshua's life and death to support this.

In 95 (1) he states that he became like "one of the goats in the parable" because he rejected the Almighty by rejecting those whom the Almighty sent to him.

In 95 (2) Joyner observes that the "whole battle" is for the people and yet people are often regarded as "the least important". I find this a very sobering statement, one that i so easily loose sight of.

#### **A "FAMOUS REFORMER" AMONGST THE FOOLISH VIRGINS**

In 95 (4) another man joins the conversation. Joyner describes this man as one who Joyner had considered as "one of the greatest Christian leaders of all time".

This man goes on to say "Paul the apostle said near the end of his life that he was the least of the saints. Then, just before his death, he even called himself 'the greatest of sinners.' Had he not learned that in his life on earth, he, too, would have been in jeopardy of becoming one of the least of the saints in heaven. Because he learned it on earth he is now one of those closest to Yahooshua {the Lord} and will be one of the highest in rank for all eternity."

Such a vital lesson.

In 96 (1) Joyner states that "Seeing this man in the company of 'the foolish virgins' was the greatest surprise" he had yet had.

This man explains that he became proud and even became "an enemy of the true gospel" although, at the end, he trusted in the stake for his salvation.

In 97 (4) Joyner states that he was "stunned" since "history" had given a very "different picture" of this man.

In 97 (5) the speaker states that the Almighty "does have a different set of history books than those on the earth." He goes on to say that Joyner does not yet know "how different" these books are. He continues "Earthly histories will pass away, but the books that are kept here will last forever. If you can rejoice in what heaven is recording about your life, you are blessed indeed. Men see through a glass darkly, so their histories will always be clouded, and sometimes completely wrong."

In 97 (6) Joyner asks why many other leaders "esteemed" this man and the man replies that very few people, including believers, "have the true gift of discernment". In 98 (1) he explains that this "is why we were warned not to judge before the time".

He goes on to say that there have been "good motives in even the worst of men, and evil motives in even the best of them." He also says that on earth we "cannot really know what is in the heart of others".

It is really important that we learn not to judge others.

In 98 (3) Joyner is told that he is having the vision because he prayed for the Almighty to judge him "severely", to correct him "ruthlessly", so that he [Joyner] could serve the Almighty more "perfectly".

He also states that "the wise judge themselves" and the "even wiser ask for the judgments of the Almighty {the Lord} because they realise they cannot even judge themselves well".

In closing 98 (3) Joyner refers to this man as "the famous Reformer". There are not many men to whom this designation could apply and it therefore seems important to prayerfully consider who this might be and what impact the beliefs one may have about him and his work may have on one's life today.

The more we can come to terms with the reality that we do not have the capacity to really understand whether another person is acting in a way that is pleasing to the Almighty or not, the more we may be able to stop judging others and trust the Almighty to lead us.

The wife of the abovementioned man then speaks to Joyner and, in 99 (2) makes the following statement. You can reform the church without reforming your own soul. You can dictate the course of history, and yet not do the Father's will, or glorify His Son. If you commit yourself to making human history, you may do it, but it is a fleeting accomplishment that will evaporate like a wisp of smoke."

In 99 (3) Joyner questions this statement "But your husband's work, or your work, greatly impacted every generation after him for good. It is hard to imagine how dark the world would have been without him".

She replies "True. But you can gain the whole world and still lose your own soul. Only if you keep your own soul pure can you impact the world for the truly lasting eternal purposes of Yah {God}."

There is considerably more jarring information about this man and his wife contained in this section of "The Final Quest" that warrants reading.

In 100 (2) Joyner reports that he realised that much of what he was doing he was doing to "promote" himself rather than the Almighty and His Kingdom. He also states that he began to see how much he did to "prove myself to others, especially those who disliked me, who rejected me, or who I felt in competition with in some way". He refers to seeing that much of his life was "built on the facades of a projected image that belied who I really was".

The important point here is not Joyner's judgment of himself, but to what extent his judgment of himself may be almost universally applicable to men on earth today!

In 101 (3) the "famous Reformer" states "Do not try to teach others to do what you, yourself, are not doing. Reformation is not just a doctrine." He goes on to say that "true reformation" only comes from union with the Almighty and from being "yoked" with the anointing of the Spirit of Yah and carrying "the burdens that He gives you."

He goes on to say that "You can only do His work when you are doing it with Him, not just for Him. Only the Spirit can beget that which is Spirit."

The "famous Reformer" further states that "the things that are done in an effort to make history will at best confine your accomplishments to history, and you will fail to impact eternity. If you do not live what you preach to others you disqualify yourself from the high calling ..."

The need to apply what one teaches in one's own life on a daily basis seems to me to be an ENORMOUS point and an enormous challenge. It is relatively easy to read a text and obtain revelation, or to obtain revelation in prayer – to APPLY it ...!

In 102 (1) it is stated that "the high calling is not out of reach for anyone that the Almighty {the Lord} has called." It is also stated that love for the Almighty alone and seeking His glory alone is what will keep one "on the path of life".

It is further stated in 102 (1) that "Everything you do to exalt yourself will one day bring you the most terrible humiliation." while everything that one does "out of true love" for the Almighty, "to glorify His name, will extend the limits of His eternal kingdom and ultimately result in a much higher place for yourself.

Live for what is recorded here. Care nothing for what is recorded on earth."

In 103 (4), in a conversation with the wife of the "famous reformer" it is stated that "All of the relationships that you have on earth are continued here, and they are all purified by the judgment, and by the fact that they are now spiritual just as we are now spirit."

This is a really important point. At one level it seems obvious, at another level i wonder how many of us really think about this in our relationships with others.

Firstly, what will it be like for a husband and wife if one is on a high throne and the other is in the outer darkness? Particularly when the dross of this world has been burned off by the judgment and they then discover that they deeply love one another.

This seems really critical in the context of the indication that so few people will currently make it into heaven if judged today. What will it be like for a husband and wife if one is in heaven and one in the lake of fire for eternity?

What about other relationships? What if a man has committed adultery with another man's wife, fallen deeply in love with her and come to repentance while she has continued in her sin? Will he still experience his deep love for her even if she is burning in the lake of fire and he is in heaven? Or vice versa?

The Almighty has indicated to me that this is indeed so.

What about family members and friends we could have interceded for more effectively, witnessed to more constructively, ...?

Consider Luke 16:22-26:

*"22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;*

*23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.*

*24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.*

*25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.*

*26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence."* (KJV)

Those in hell can speak to those in heaven or paradise AND ask for help and those in heaven can reply but CANNOT help!

What is it going to be like to be in the one place and see others one knew, liked, loved in the other place - whichever way round it works out for you?

What do you choose to do about this?

### **THE PURE TRUTH SPOKEN IN PURE LOVE**

In 104 (3) it is stated that "The pure truth spoken in pure love, will always attract."

It seems to me that this is a very important principle in how one shares these truths with others, particularly when one is concerned that another is in sin and one hopes to bring them to repentance. It seems to me that pure truth spoken in pure love has an order of magnitude greater probability of being received.

How to get there?

How to deal with one's own hurts, pain, drivenness, fear of rejection, memories of past arguments or encounters, ...?

A great challenge but part of the challenge of seeking to be transformed to become like Yahooshua as the pattern, or way or example that we have been given.

In this age, i have found it really important to come to terms with just how far i am from being like Yahooshua and therefore just how difficult that makes it for me to communicate with others in a way they can receive.

In recent years i have done much work in dealing with childhood hurts and beliefs, using psychological tools and practices, including those taught by the

"Life Training Programme". I have found that the depth of these childhood hurts and beliefs about myself and others have had a massive impact on my ability to communicate effectively with others.

I have learned that i have been sending out all sorts of unconscious messages about myself and about others that have seriously detrimented my ability to communicate effectively with them. I have come to understand that these hurts and beliefs in some form or another are present in every human being on earth today and that they contribute in large measure to the extent to which so many relationships, including marriages, are dysfunctional.

### **PAIN IS GOOD**

Also in 104 (3) it is stated, also by the wife of the reformer, that "Pain is good; it shows you where there is a problem. Do not try to reduce the pain until you find the problem. Yah's {God's} truth often brings pain as it highlights a problem that we have, but His truth will always show us the way to freedom, too. When you know this you will even begin to rejoice in your trials, which are all allowed to keep you on the path of life."

### **RELATIONSHIPS ARE FOR GIVING**

In 105 (5) the wife of the "famous reformer" states that "As your mind is renewed by the Spirit of Truth, you will not see relationships as an opportunity to get from others, but to give. Giving provides the greatest fulfillment that we can ever know. The most wonderful human relationships are but a fleeting glimpse of the ecstasy that comes when we give ourselves to Yah {the Lord} in pure worship."

She continues "True love never seeks to be first, or to be in control, but rather the place of service. If my husband and I had kept this in our marriage, we would be sitting next to the King now, and this great hall would be filled with many more souls."

The pages prior to this statement contain some shocking information about how a dysfunctional marriage in the life of someone with a high calling detrimentally impacted the lives of every generation thereafter AND detrimentally impacted their own eternal destiny.

There is a big lesson here for every marriage.

### **LEARN ON EARTH**

In 106 (6) another person states that everything that Joyner was learning in the vision had been given to him on earth. I understand this to apply to every one of us. he is told that "Every relationship, every encounter with another person, could teach you what you are learning here if you will keep that cloak of humility on, and learn to always keep your attention fixed on His glory."

The speaker turns out to be a man who had had "a great ministry". This man reports that he became very proud near the end of his life and started to touch the Almighty's anointed and to do His prophets harm. That he and his followers looked for faults in other ministries and exposed them.

In 108 (2) this man states that he became "the worst thing that a man can become on the earth -- a stumbling block who produced other stumbling blocks.

We sowed fear and division throughout the church, all in the name of protecting the truth. In my self-righteousness I was headed for perdition. In His great mercy the Almighty {the Lord} allowed me to be struck by a disease that would bring about a slow and humiliating death. Just before I died I came to my senses and repented."

There is an opportunity to change sides right up to the last minute. If you are near the end of your life and experiencing severe illness, it might be really important to check out what the Almighty may be wanting you to learn before it is too late.

In 109 (3) this man states "And we always comforted ourselves by actually thinking that we were doing Yah {God} a favour when we attacked His own children". He goes on to refer to "the worst judgment of all -- the judgment of the stumbling blocks" he also states that those who are doing these things are "doing the work of the Accuser [Satan]".

In 108 (6) and 109 (1) it is indicated that simply allowing people to talk about the errors of another congregation, or asking people to pray for a congregation that is considered to be in error and similar actions are all part of the sin of being a stumbling block. I understand this to relate to judging others and then encouraging others to judge them as well by speaking about their perceived or actual sin to others.

The truth is we are not competent to judge and frequently when we do judge we are judging based on our own pride, error, self righteousness, etc. It is better to notice, move on and pray in one's heart that the will of the Almighty will be done in a particular situation. Don't discuss it and certainly do not tell others about it or issue emails to large numbers of people or publish articles, etc condemning others, no matter how "politely" or "nicely" or "gently" or "lovingly" or ... one thinks one is doing it.

Still in the place of the foolish virgins, Joyner meets a "famous writer" who confesses that, while his writings are widely esteemed in the church, they are "shallow, and filled more with worldly wisdom than divine truth".

This man goes on to state that he had "failed the King of Kings", that he had used his gifts to "draw men more to myself and my wisdom" than to the Almighty, that he "hardly knew" the Holy Spirit, that he did not point men to Yahooshua and the Almighty but to himself and "others like" him. He states that his mind was his "idol".

In 113 (3) this same man states that he buried his talents beneath his "own spiritual pride and ambitions".

He states further that "The more authority you are given, the more potential for both good and evil you will have. Those who will rule with Him for the ages will know responsibility of the most profound kind. No man stands alone, and every human failure, or victory, resonates far beyond our comprehension, even to generations to come."

In 113 (5) this man states "Had I sought Yah {the Lord} instead of knowledge about Him, many thousands who I could have led successfully would have resulted in many more millions being here now." He goes on to say "Never seek influence for yourself, but only seek the Almighty {the Lord} and be willing to take His yoke. My influence did not feed your heart, but rather your pride in knowledge."

In 113 (3) he concludes by saying "Study to show yourself approved unto Yah {God}, not men."

I constantly see this as an enormous challenge, it is so easy to want to be approved by other human beings and lose sight of the approval of the Almighty.

This is particularly so as a consequence of the fallen state of the world. That which is esteemed by the Almighty is generally ridiculed or rejected by mankind in this age. It requires real commitment to seek to please the Almighty!

### **SUMMING UP - THE FOOLISH VIRGINS**

In 114 (4) Joyner reports "In this first multitude I saw many other men and women of Yah {God} from both my own time and history. I stopped and talked to many more. I was continually shocked that so many whom I expected to be in the highest positions were in the lowest rank of the kingdom. Many shared the same basic story -- they had all fallen to the deadly sin of pride after their great victories, or fallen to jealousy when other men were anointed as much as they were. Others had fallen to lust, discouragement or bitterness near the end of their lives and had to be taken before they crossed the line into perdition. They all gave me the same warning: the higher the spiritual authority that you walk in, the further you can fall if you are without love and humility."

### **TOWARDS THE JUDGMENT SEAT AND THRONE**

Joyner reports in 114 (5) and 115 (1) "As I continued toward the judgment seat I began to pass those who were of higher rank in the kingdom. After many more veils had been stripped away from me by meetings with those who had stumbled over the same problems that I had, I began to meet some who had overcome. I met couples who had served Yah {the Lord} and each other faithfully to the end. Their glory was unspeakable, and their victory encouraged me that it was possible to stay on the path of life, and to serve Him in faithfulness. Those who stumbled, stumbled in many different ways."

Those who prevailed all did it the same way -- they did not deviate from their devotion to the first and greatest commandment -- loving the Almighty {the Lord}. By this their service was done unto Him, not to men, not even for spiritual men."...

115 (2) "When I was still not even halfway to the throne, what had been the undescrivable glory of the first rank now seemed to be the outer darkness in comparison to the glory of those I was now passing. The greatest beauty on earth would not qualify to be found anywhere in heaven. And I was told that this room was just the threshold of realms indescribable!"

Truly this is a treasure that is worth seeking to obtain. A treasure that warrants a sacrifice of obedience and love in this life.

The following passage indicates that there are even various levels of throne.

116 (1) "As I approached the Judgment Seat of the anointing of Yah {Christ}, those in the highest ranks were also sitting on thrones that were all a part of His throne. Even the least of these thrones was more glorious than any earthly throne many times over. Some of these were rulers over cities on earth who would soon take their places. Others were rulers over the affairs of heaven, and others over the affairs of the physical creation, such as star systems and galaxies. However, it was apparent that those who were given authority over cities were esteemed above those who had even been given authority over galaxies. The value of a single child surpassed that of a galaxy of stars, because the Holy Spirit dwelt in men, and Yah the eternally self existing {the Lord} had chosen men as His eternal dwelling place. In the presence of His glory the whole earth seemed as insignificant as a speck of dust; and yet it was so infinitely esteemed that the attention of the whole creation was upon it."

This passage indicates that the majority of people who have so far qualified to sit on high thrones for eternity do not conform to human perspectives of who would qualify.

In 117 (2) it is stated that it was both "awesome" and "relieving" to stand before the Judgment Seat and that in the vision Joyner had "passed the point where I was concerned if the judgment was going to be good or bad; I just knew it would be right, and that I could trust my Judge."

This speaks to us in this life as well -- are we willing to trust the Almighty to judge us in this life?

117 (3) "At one point Yahooshua {the Lord} looked toward the galleries of thrones around Him. Many were occupied, but many were empty. He then said, 'These thrones are for the overcomers who have served Me faithfully in every generation. My Father and I prepared them before the foundation of the world.

Are you worthy to sit on one of these?'"

Joyner reports in 117 (4) that "I looked at the thrones. I looked at those who were now seated. I could recognize some of the great heroes of the faith, but most of those seated I knew had not even been well known on earth. Many I knew had been missionaries who had expended their lives in obscurity. They had never cared to be remembered on earth, but wanted only to be remembered by Him. I was a bit surprised to see some who had been wealthy, or rulers who had been faithful with what they had been given. However, it seemed that faithful, praying women and mothers occupied more thrones than any other single group."

Again, we see a high proportion of women. Specifically on thrones.

This is an important revelation. There is a widely held belief that the doctrine of women submitting to their husbands in some way makes them second rate citizens or is oppressive. And, there have certainly been many men who have applied these doctrines oppressively and unjustly. However, this does not alter the basis on which a woman will be judged -- did she submit to her husband in everything?

Here we see that, in fact, a substantial proportion of those on thrones are women. This clearly nullifies beliefs that women are second rate citizens.

Taken together with Isaiah 4:1, cited previously, this can also be taken as an indication that the Almighty intends for there to be more women on thrones even after the final judgment.

It seems important that women understand this and that they do not sacrifice an opportunity to sit on a throne or enter Heaven by getting into "women's liberation", rebellion and other prevalent modern sin.

This and other passages also suggests to me that a man needs the support of one or more wives who will underpin him and support him spiritually, particularly through intercession, and assist him to serve the Almighty faithfully.

There is much that is not understood about these concepts in the present age and much that is taught and practiced that is in opposition to them.

In response to Yahooshua's question to Joyner in 117 (3) as to whether he (Joyner) was worthy to sit on a throne, Joyner acknowledges in 118 (1) that

"There was no way that I could answer 'yes' to Yahooshua's {the Lord's} question".

This is surely the only answer that any human being can give.

In 118 (2) Yahooshua asks Joyner "But do you want this seat?"

### **DO YOU WANT TO SIT ON A THRONE WITH Yahooshua FOR ETERNITY?**

This is the essential question of this whole document, do YOU want to sit on a throne with Yahooshua for eternity?

This is a question worth pondering.

By now, you have some idea of what the price is to sit on such a throne, some idea of the sacrifices, the adjustments, the probability of pain and loss in this life, the probability of a major adjustment in your life.

Do YOU want such a seat?

There is no obligation to say "yes".

And i suggest that it is NOT prudent to say "yes" UNLESS you have REALLY thought this through and prayed about it.



If you are not REALLY willing to pay the price, rather don't say "yes", rather be silent and let this moment pass -- it will be better to do that than to say "yes" now and then find that you are not willing to see it through. In such a case the judgment will be harsher in the end.

Rather wait a while and make a QUALITY decision, a decision that you will not compromise on later.

Get in touch with what you REALLY want in life -- nice cars, nice house, approval of your family and peers, etc OR "well done thou good and faithful servant, come up here" on the Day of Judgment.

I am convinced that if anyone REALLY grasps the magnitude of what is being offered, they will say "YES".

What about you?

The following extract from "The Final Quest" gives some indication of what the Almighty might say to you IF you say "yes".

In 118 (3) Joyner replies "I do with all of my heart,".

In 118 (4) Joyner reports "Yahooshua {The Lord} then looked at the galleries and said, 'Those empty seats could have been filled in any generation. I gave the invitation to sit here to everyone who has called upon My name. They are still available. Now the last battle has come, and many who are last shall be first. These seats will be filled before the battle is over: Those who will sit here will be known by two things: they will wear the mantle of humility, and they will have My likeness. You now have the mantle. If you can keep it and do not lose it in the battle, when you return you will also have My likeness.

Then you will be worthy to sit with these, because I will have made you worthy. All authority and power has been given to Me, and I alone can wield it.

You will prevail, and you will be trusted with My authority only when you have come to fully abide in Me. Now turn and look at My household."

118 (5) "I turned and looked back in the direction I had come from. From before His throne I could see the entire room. The spectacle was beyond any comparison in its glory; millions filled the ranks. Each individual in the lowest rank was more 119 (1) awesome than an army, and had more power. It was far beyond my capacity to absorb such a panorama of glory. Even so, I could see that only a very small portion of the great room was occupied."

#### **THE CUP -- NINETY NINE OUT OF A HUNDRED ARE LOST -- WILL YOU SEEK TO LOVE AND SAVE THE LOST?**

119 (2) "I then looked back at Yahooshua {the Lord} and was astonished to see tears in His eyes. He had wiped the tears away from every eye here, except His own. As a tear ran down His cheek he caught it in His hand. He then offered it to me."

119 (3) "'This is My cup. Will you drink it with Me?'"

It seems to me that this is the same question that will be asked of EVERY PERSON who seeks to sit on a throne for eternity.

119 (4) "There was no way that I could refuse Him. As Yahooshua {the Lord} continued to look at Me I began to feel His great love. Even as foul as I was He still loved me. As undeserving as I was He wanted me to be close to Him.

Then He said:"

119 (5) "'I love all of these with a love that you cannot now understand. I also love all who are supposed to be here but did not come. I have left the ninety-nine to go after the one who was lost. My shepherds would not leave the one to go after the ninety-nine who are still lost. I came to save the lost. Will you share My heart to go to save the lost? Will you help to fill this room? Will you help to fill these thrones, and every other seat in this hall? Will you take up this quest to bring joy to heaven, to Me and to My Father? This judgment is for My own household, and My own house is not full. The last battle will not be over until My house is full. Only then will it be time for us to redeem the earth, and remove the evil from My creation. If you drink My cup you will love the lost the way that I love them.'"

Ninety nine percent of all those who should have been in heaven at that time were NOT!

This is a TERRIBLE statistic.

As mentioned above in the current age the situation for the current generation is worse.

On 17 January 2002, the writer was told by the Almighty that IF the world was to be judged at that moment, only thirty million (30,000,000) people of the entire world population on earth at that moment would qualify to enter heaven.

On Passover 2004 (6 April), the writer was told that this number had reduced to three million (3,000,000).

Right now, can YOU say with total conviction, based on a deep personal relationship with the Almighty, that you have done enough in your life to qualify for heaven and enough NOT to qualify for hell?

Can you TRULY say that your doctrine is sufficiently accurate that you will not be found a liar and a heretic on the Day of Judgment?

Can you TRULY say that you have held lengthy PERSONAL conversations with the Almighty to a point where you are confident that you know His will in your life? Or that, in some other way, you ARE confident that you ARE on the straight way headed for the narrow gate?

Are you CERTAIN?

Or do you want to take a chance?

OR

Is this a time to re-examine your life and take a LONG HARD LOOK at what you have done in your life to date AND what you think your life currently is set to look like if you continue doing what you are doing?

Is this a TIME FOR CHANGE?

### **DRASTIC CHANGE?**

Please consider this prayerfully and carefully and then read on!

In 119 (6) and 120 (1) Joyner describes how Yahooshua placed the tear in a plain cup and gave it to him (Joyner) to drink. Joyner describes how he erupted into tears, crying for the lost, and for Yahooshua and the Almighty.

In 120 (2) Joyner describes how he was then filled with the peace of Yah.

Philippians 4:7 "And the peace of Yah {God}, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through the anointing which was upon Yahooshua {Christ Jesus}." (KJV, adjusted)

After this Joyner experienced the glory of the Almighty and was filled with the urge to preach, to worship and to breath every breath for the good news of the Kingdom of the Almighty.

### **THE THRONE OF GRACE**

In 120 (3) Joyner realises that the Throne of Judgment is ALSO the Throne of Grace and requests grace to serve the Almighty, for grace to finish his course. He asks for grace to love the Almighty the way he is experiencing in the vision so that he can be delivered from delusions and self-centeredness. He asks for salvation from himself and the evil of his own heart. He asks for the love he feels at that moment to flow continually in his heart. He asks for the heart of the Almighty and His love. He asks for the grace of the Holy Spirit to convict him of his own sin and to testify of the Almighty and of Yahooshua as they really are. For grace to testify of that which is prepared for those who come to the Almighty. For grace to preach the reality of the judgment. For grace to share with those who are called to occupy the empty thrones and to give them words of life to keep them on the path of life. Words that will impart to them the faith to do what they have been called to do.

In 121 (3) Yahooshua states that we must be constantly conscious of both the kindness and the severity of the Almighty and that we must remember both if we are to stay on the path of life and not fall into deception. Yahooshua indicates that it IS grace to know both of these and that all the experiences that Joyner has been given in the visions is grace directed at this objective. It therefore seems imperative to consciously seek to know both the love and the judgments of the Almighty in our lives, continuously.

### **THE LAST BATTLE**

In 122 (3) it is stated that Yahooshua is now waiting for his enemies to be put under his feet, that is made his footstool. Refer Hebrews 10:12-13 "12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of Yah {God}; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool." (KJV)

It is also stated that the legions of messengers {angels} that have been on standby for this time have been released and that the "hordes of hell have also been released".

It is stated that what is now unfolding on earth is "the last battle".

So, in considering what has been presented thus far, it is perhaps useful to consider that the spiritual dispensation in which we now find ourselves is VERY different to that which prevailed until a decade or so ago.

Are YOU willing to accept the challenge?

### THE OVERCOMERS

The next section of "The Final Quest" is titled "The Overcomers" and it reports Joyner's experience in the vision after he leaves the Judgment Seat and meets with some who are sitting on thrones.

On pages 124 and 125 Joyner reports a form of communication in heaven that transcends words. It is something that in earthly terms might be called "telepathy" but the way he describes it is much more profound.

In 125 (3) it is suggested that this level of communication was lost after the Tower of Babel in Genesis 11:9 "Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did Yah the eternally self existing {the LORD} scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth." (KJV, adjusted)

It is stated that we can only experience such communication when we are freed in the presence of the Almighty.

In 125 (4) Joyner indicates that "when Adam's transgression caused him to hide from the Almighty {God}, it was the beginning of a most terrible distortion of what man was created to be, as well as a severe reduction of his intellectual and spiritual capacities. These could only be restored when we come out of 'hiding,' 126 (1) opening ourselves to the Almighty {God} and to each other, becoming genuinely transparent. It is as we behold the glory of the Almighty {the Lord} with an 'unveiled face' that we are changed into His image. The veils are causing our hiding."

The statement about the reduction in the capabilities of mankind that resulted from Adam's transgression is a really important aspect of understanding our current situation.

Many believers, at some level, seem to believe that the present generation is the most advanced generation technologically and spiritually that has ever walked the earth. The reality, which is not within the scope of this article, but which is alluded to in the above quote, is that mankind has degenerated

MASSIVELY spiritually from the time of Adam. In fact, mankind's recent technological "advances" are only a limited recovery of the technology that was in existence at the time of Noah, as evidenced by the books "Dead Men's Secrets" and "The Killing of Paradise Planet", both by Jonathan Gray, available at [www.archaeologyanswers.com](http://www.archaeologyanswers.com)

It is only when one can grasp just how far the present generation has fallen from knowledge of the Almighty and knowledge of His ways that one can really begin to see how big a challenge it is today to qualify to enter heaven AT ALL and particularly to qualify to sit on a throne for eternity.

In 126 (2) Joyner states "When the Almighty {the Lord} asked Adam where he was after the transgression, it was His very first question to man [after the fall] and it is the first one that we must answer if we are to be fully restored to Him. Of course, the Almighty {the Lord} knew where Adam was. The question was for Adam's sake. That question was the beginning of the Almighty's {God's} quest for man. The story of redemption is the Almighty's {God's} pursuit of man, not man's pursuit of the Almighty {God}. When we can fully answer this question, knowing where we are in relation to the Almighty {God}, we will have been fully restored to Him. We can only know the answer when we are in His presence."

126 (3) "That was the essence of my [Joyner's] entire judgment seat experience. The Almighty {the Lord} already knew all that there was to know about me. It was all for my sake, so that I would know where I was. It was all to bring me out of hiding, to bring me out of darkness into light."

It is really so important that we recognise that the Almighty DOES know all that there is to know about us. He knows about our secret sins, our desires, our dreams, our lusts, our fears, our ... He knows about the painful experiences that have created emotional scars, beliefs, automatic reactions, etc.

When he brings people together in partnership in marriage, in ministry, in business, He knows everything about them. He is NOT surprised by their quirks and their habitual sins.

Yet, so frequently, when believers are convinced the Almighty has brought them together, in marriage, ministry, business, etc, the moment one of them discovers something about the other that they do not approve of or like, they reject them and break the partnership. They lose sight of the fact that the Almighty is NOT surprised.

In 126 (4) Joyner states that the Almighty is seeking to be one with His people, He wants us to see things "in union with Him".

In 127 (1) it is stated that the "darkness in the world was perpetuated by the compulsion to hide that began after the fall. 'Walking in the light' is more than just knowing and obeying certain truths -- it is being true and it is being free from the compulsion to hide."

It seems to me that this is a big part of this message.

Are YOU willing to make a decision to really seek the Almighty rather than hiding from Him. Are you willing to accept that He knows EVERYTHING about you and yet He STILL loves you and wants to heal you and draw you close to Him. And He wants to offer you an opportunity to sit with Yahooshua on a throne for eternity!

It is a WONDERFUL OFFER, if you can accept it!

But, it requires YOUR FREEWILL CHOICE!

In 127 (2) Joyner stresses that part of being free from hiding is that we are also transparent with others.

There is much more in the remaining pages of "The Final Quest". If this message has made an impact on you, please make every effort to read the remainder of the book and then read the whole book. There is much that is contained therein that is not contained in this message.

## **DECLARATION**

I, James Robertson, do hereby declare that i have prayed about this document and it's contents. I declare that the Almighty has stated to me that this message is 94% as He would have it.

## **CONCLUSION**

In conclusion.

Please consider carefully and prayerfully.

If the end were to come today and you were to find yourself before the Judgment Seat.

Can you say with absolute certainty whether you would find yourself in heaven or in the lake of fire for eternity?

If you think you would be in heaven, would you be on a high throne or in the outer darkness?

Do you care?

Do you WANT to sit on a throne for eternity?

Please consider prayerfully what YOU truly want and whether you are willing to pay the price in this life in order to store up treasure in the life to come.

And then, make what may be the most important decision that you will ever make.

## **2011\_03\_11 James – where do you come from?**

Some time ago someone asked me "James where do you come from?"

The following document seeks to answer this as it seems likely that others have the same question.

I make some claims that most people would regard as preposterous so it is vital that you are aware of these claims and make sure that you have prayed this through in deciding how you respond to this..

It should be noted that certain key elements of what is listed here are known to virtually no one and I cannot substantiate any of the more extreme claims.

The main elements of my personal standing with Yah are as follows:

### **Dramatic encounters with Yah**

I have had several dramatic encounters with Yah.

#### **Passover 1993**

About Passover 1993 backslidden, in adultery and about to kill myself while in the fast lane headed for hell and Yah spoke to me and brought me back to Him.

I realized my life was NOT my own and gave it to Him and promised to do whatever He asked me to do – I have not been as faithful in that promise as I would like but have been led by Him in quite a lot of depth most of the ensuing years – sometimes things that looked like they were wrong turnings turn out to have been necessary 😊

Very sceptical of the bible, few weeks after this held it up and said *"Father, these people say this is your word, I chose to believe this and I am asking you to answer all my questions"*.

I asked many questions and He has been faithful to answer all of them, so I have been directly taught by Yah in many respects since then. He has used other human beings in many cases but there are also subject areas where He has said to me *"forget all you have ever read or been taught and read this and*

*I will then explain it to you*" – He has done this with the book of Job, the book of Revelation and with the Quran amongst other texts.

I realized very early on that the modern bible had been tampered with, that there were books missing (66 books in the protestant bible – 6 is the number of man and 666 is the number of the beast) and that the English translations were unreliable (that is why there are so many different versions). So I read as many versions as I could. I have read the entire "old testament" over twenty times in numerous translations and the "new testament" about thirty five times in even more numerous translations. I have read Psalms and Proverbs literally over one hundred times.

So, I can claim to know the bible reasonably well.

I have been using sophisticated bible analysis software from early on and undertaken much of my own research into diverse topics.

Ironically, about eight years after I took the vow to believe the bible was "The Word of God" He told me that it was NOT all inspired and contained errors and subsequently told me it was a microscopic representation of the full body of inspired writings. It is interpreted and collated by men and there is a reason that Satan has permitted the bible to become so widely distributed – it suits his purposes.

The bible IS a reasonably reliable and authoritative source but it is NOT what it is represented to be. That is a key element of Mohammed's message in the Quran!

## **2 January 1994**

On the morning of the second of January 1994 Yah filled my bedroom with the sound of a roaring wind and placed His hand on me and pressed me into my bed for what seemed like about twenty minutes. That morning I woke with a very powerful anointing, people were healed, I prophesied, etc.

## **Mid-1994**

In mid-94 He spoke through me to three others and then to myself at a level that the only control I had was that I could have prevented my mouth from operating, I had no control over what was coming out of my mouth and in that period I experienced what it was like to have been filled with the Spirit of Yah to a similar extent to that experienced by Yahooshua as routine.

## **Wilderness experiences, etc**

Since then the anointing has fluctuated, partly associated with domestic strife.

## **Massive revelation 2000 to 2001**

There have been wilderness experiences and there was a time from mid-2000 through 2002 where I spent all my time seeking Him, writing, etc and in that time wrote about 600 documents amounting to about five thousand A4 pages relating to the things of Yah and received tremendous revelation in a whole spectrum of issues.

These articles are all available at [www.ETIMin.org](http://www.ETIMin.org)

In the last quarter of 2000 I went on eight three day fasts at the level of three days in every ten days in preparation for all this revelation.

### **Satan to the pit 2003**

In May 2003 I had been set apart for nearly three years with limited reengagement in business in the last year and I was led to call for a convening of the Court of Heaven, for Satan to be arrested and brought before the Court, I read out the charges, led the prosecution and secured a thousand year sentence for Satan in the Pit and then called for the mighty messengers {Angels} of Yah to bind him and cast him into the Pit.

This was on the anniversary of Pharaoh and his army being drowned in the Red Sea.

### **Day of Atonement 2009**

In the lead up to the Day of Atonement 2009 I was led to set myself apart and by the Spirit was impressed on the evening of the Day of Atonement to call down judgment on the earth and release certain of the horses of Revelation.

Just before this I was shown that the destruction of the World Trade Center towers was by explosive demolition and an act of calculated murder designed to provide a pretext for war.

### **Revelation – alternative interpretation**

I have been given an interpretation of Revelation that is radically different to what anyone else is saying but to me it makes complete sense. In particular I have been shown that we are called to reign with the anointing for a thousand years and that Yahooshua is NOT coming back until the thousand years are up and then only if we have restored order on the planet. Recently I met someone who is a spokeswoman {prophetess} of Yah who has been anointing "kings" for some years now.

### **Vision of power and the ground rising up to meet me**

In August 2010 I was introduced to a spokeswoman of Yah who directly and indirectly gave various important messages. This included a vision in which she saw me walking with great authority and where I walked there was no ground but as I put my foot down ground came up to meet me – I understand this to relate to standing on lost truths which will become evident as I stand on them.

She also gave various confirmations of a VERY high calling and massive opposition. The level of demonic attack and oppression was, in her words, comparable to that on a high order witch or Satanist. I have been through significant deliverance since then and am continuing to seek deliverance through every possible avenue where I become aware of people who might help me.

She was also shown that there were something like 192 death curses against me and about 53 human sacrifices offered against me to prevent me accomplishing what Yah has called me to do. Again I interpret these things as confirmations of the level of importance of what I am called to do and the level of opposition.

### **Deliverance missed**

I subsequently realized that I had been praying outside the realms of my authority with regard to deliverance and spiritual housekeeping by commanding demons to go to the Pit for a thousand years when I did not have the authority to do this and / or the sentence was excessive relative to the sin committed. Accordingly a lot of the demons that were identified were there because they had not left when I ministered deliverance to myself over the past decade. A classic example of "*my people perish for lack of knowledge*".



### **End of 2010 – seven fasts**

In the last quarter of last year (2010) I was led to undertake seven three day fasts at weekly intervals, three days of fasting in every week and to fast over Christmas (the birth day of the Sun god) from 18h00 on the 23<sup>rd</sup> to 18h00 on the 26<sup>th</sup> of December and then to go on a retreat for two weeks in preparation for what I am called to do in 2011, which I perceive to relate to Passover 2011 since Yah generally works according to His calendar not man's demonically inspired calendar.

### **Conclusion**

I hope this gives you some relevant background to what I publish on the ETI list.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011\_03\_12 This evil generation**

I received this yesterday from Trish with the heading "Voice of one crying".

I do not know who the author is but there are some extremely important elements relating to demons performing miracles, the great falling away and the level of deception in the church today.

There are aspects in terms of the names and other items that I understand differently but I leave you to take your own view on this.

### **>>> FORWARDED ARTICLE BEGINS <<<**

#### **This Evil Generation**

Recently, while in a time of fellowship with the Lord, He said this: "Demons perform on demand, especially when My Name is spoken. This is one of their favorite deceptions. But know this, I am a Sovereign God. I don't come every time someone calls, and I don't perform on command. I only act according to My will and purpose and in My timing. And I don't act to bless you, I act to fulfill My will and purpose, which is a blessing to you"

In other words, God isn't sitting around waiting for people to call His name so He can come running to see what they want. He isn't like some trained circus animal, ready to jump through a hoop as soon as someone sticks one in His face. How ludicrous! Yet that's exactly what many in the traditional church believe today. They travel around from place to place, drive for hours, and spend thousands of dollars on airfare and motels to see the latest circus, otherwise known as a "signs and wonders revival meeting". All because they think certain *anointed* men have this gift of making God do what they want, when they want. *This won't be popular, but I have to say it, if that's what you believe, then you don't know God! You only have a conception of God, and it's a wrong one.*

When you look at it in context (something that's not very popular today, isolated phrases and verses are a lot more flexible), Ezekiel 20:9,14,22 all tell us that God acts to protect His name and reputation in the midst of unbelievers. What He doesn't do is act continually on demand for a bunch of people who claim to be believers already! But, the part of what the Lord said to me that really intrigued me was what He said about demons being willing to perform on demand. I wanted to know more about that, so I asked the Holy Spirit to reveal the truth to me. What He did was take me to Matthew 12.

The following is a paraphrase of verses 22-45, after which, I'll make some comments on what the Spirit has shown me.

22 *Then they brought a man to Jesus who was both blind and dumb, because he was afflicted by a demon. Jesus cast out the demon and the man began to both see and speak.*

23 *This amazed the crowd and they started asking among themselves, Could this be the Son of David? (The Messiah, John 7:42)*

24 *But when the Pharisees heard what was going on, they were contemptuous and immediately set out to discredit Jesus by saying, This Man drives out demons only with the help of Beelzebub, the lord of the flies.*

25 *And Jesus discerned what they were thinking and what was taking place in the spirit realm. So He said to them, Any kingdom working against itself is slowly, but surely, being destroyed. When members of the same family fight each other, that family can't last.*

26 *And if Satan is driving out his own (and he certainly is), then he's fighting against himself. So, how long do you think he's going to last?*

27 *Now, you're saying that I can only cast out demons with Satan's help; then tell me, with whose help do your disciples cast them out? Because of your own deceit, those same disciples will stand to accuse you in the Judgment (because you've convinced them that they're driving out demons with God's help, but they're not).*

28 *But if I cast out demons with the help of the Spirit of God, then the Kingdom of God has come to you and you don't recognize it.*

29 *How is it possible to go into a strong man's house and carry away his possessions? First, you have to overcome the strong man, and then you can do whatever you want.*

30 *The truth is, I'm at war with Satan (and I'm winning). And if you're not on My side, then you're on his; if you're not fighting with Me, you're fighting against Me.*

31 *And here's something else you should know: any evil that you do or hurtful thing you say can be forgiven, except this one thing – speaking against the Holy Spirit cannot be forgiven. You cannot deny the work and ministry of the Holy Spirit.*

32 *If you speak against the Son of Man, it can be forgiven. But, when you speak against the Holy Spirit, you're severing the only connection you have with the One Who forgives, and you will not be forgiven in this time or in the time to come. This kind of spiritual blindness is fatal.*

33 *The tree is either healthy, and its fruit good; or the tree is diseased, and its fruit is worthless. You can tell everything you need to know about a tree by looking at its fruit.*

34 *Your fruit betrays you; you're nothing but a bunch of snakes, just like your fathers. Your hearts are full of evil, so it eventually flows out of your mouths.*

35 *I can always tell, because good men are full of good things, and that good can always be seen in them. But, by that same token, evil men are full of evil, and their evil is always apparent.*

36 *And I'm telling you now; on the Day of Judgment men will be held accountable for every worthless word they've ever spoken against God.*

37 *So, by your words you will either be found not guilty, or you will be found guilty and condemned.*

38 *This confrontation caused several of the scribes and Pharisees to soften their stance a bit and they asked Jesus, Master, show us just one more miracle to prove that You really are Who You say You are.*

39 *And Jesus replied, What you're asking now only proves what I've just said. Only a worthless, unfaithful generation that loves the world more than they love God, would continually demand miracles for proof of God's existence. But, no more will be given, except the one that Jonah represents.*

40 *He lay dead for three days and three nights in the belly of a sea monster, and the Spirit of God led him out alive! Likewise, the Son of Man will also lay dead for three days and three nights in the earth and then be brought out alive!*

41 *The men of Nineveh will stand against you on the Day of Judgment and condemn you, because they heard Jonah's message and repented. Open your eyes, One greater than Jonah is standing right in front of you!*

42 *Even the Queen of Sheba will condemn you. She went to great difficulty to find Solomon and hear his wisdom. But, again, One greater than Solomon is standing here now!*

43 *When an unclean spirit has gone out of a man of its own accord, it wanders around looking for another place, but it can't find one.*

44 *So it says, I'll just go back to the place I was before; after all, there's nothing there to stop me. And when it comes back, sure enough, the place is swept clean, empty and ready to be occupied again.*

45 *Then, the unclean spirit goes out and finds seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they all go in and make themselves at home. So, the last condition of this man is far worse than the first. And so it is with every wicked generation.*

Now, before we get started, let me warn you. This paper is a mixed bag. I've been waiting for several months now to write a paper on the ministry of the Holy Spirit, and the Lord kept restraining me. But I just realized this is it. The Lord has used this passage in Matthew 12 to give me the opportunity to use the information He's given me on the ministry of the Spirit. So, I'll follow this passage and talk about it, but as we go through this you'll see an explanation of the ministry of the Spirit come out. Just understand, as is usually the case, this is not a definitive presentation of all that the Spirit does; it's what He wants us to see at this time.

O.K., so, Jesus heals a man possessed by a demon and the jealous Pharisees, seeing their followers being drawn away, begin to try to discredit Him. But in verse 25 it says, "Jesus knew their thoughts". It doesn't say, Jesus read their lips, or, Jesus heard them talking. He discerned by the Spirit what was going on. Then by divine revelation, He not only confronts the Pharisees; He exposes the activities of Satan and those in the demonic realm.

In verses 25-29, Jesus acknowledges that Satan, in fact, does drive out his own for the purpose of deceiving those involved. But then Jesus says that since He drives out demons with the help of the Spirit of God, then the Kingdom of God had come. And being the spiritual pygmies they were, the Pharisees couldn't tell the difference. Then in verse 30, He tells them the war is on and they'd better get on the winning side.

We need to stop here for a minute. Satan *does* drive out his own. As I've already stated, the Lord has shown me that one of Satan's favorite deceptions is to cause the super-natural to happen, *especially when the name of God is invoked*. Think about it, what better way to deceive? People ask God for

something, they get it, so they naturally think God answered their prayer. The Scriptures plainly tell us that Satan has the ability to do supernatural things and he has the ability to enable men to do supernatural things on his behalf (Matthew 24:24; II Thessalonians 2:8-12). He can also make himself look like someone good and righteous, acceptable to those who are deceived and don't really know the true God. In their deception, Satan's lies look like truth (II Corinthians 11:13-15). And, we already know it's possible for men to do miraculous things in Jesus name, even when they don't really know Him (Matthew 7:21-23).

Put all that together and you see a description of a large portion of the traditional church today. Men continually call on God to do supernatural things. Many of them actually happen. They sincerely believe God showed up, but He didn't, demons are responsible for what is happening. But the people get excited. They think it was God. *They're deceived into thinking supernatural manifestations are the best and highest experience they can have with God.* They settle for that and never pursue God and His real purpose for their lives. So they never experience salvation. Some day they'll stand before the Lord and will be shocked when they hear these words, "Depart from me you lawless rebels, I never knew you at all!"

Now, Matthew is just talking about demon possession here, but the scope of this activity is much broader. Satan has always promoted and participated in religions that promise healing, material blessings or other supernatural manifestations. Don't misunderstand what I'm saying here. God does heal. He does bless obedience. He does manifest Himself sometimes in supernatural ways to get our attention. But, there are those today who have made healing, material blessing and supernatural manifestations their religion. All you have to do is turn on your local religious TV channel, watch for 5 minutes, and you'll see what I mean. Whoever happens to be on at the time will probably be talking about one of those things. Satan's goal is to distract people from the true purpose of God and get them to accept a counterfeit. He's happy to accommodate those who only go to God on their own terms – on the basis of what they want from Him. And as we've discussed many times before, when you choose the wrong thing, God will allow you to have it. But, it's not His blessing. It's His curse. It's an insult to a Holy, Righteous God, when people care more about the things He can give them than about knowing and loving Him.

Church history shows us many examples of this. There have been many so-called revivals in the past and up to the present, that illustrate the fact that people are more interested in what God can do or what He can give than Who He is. A real revival is when people repent, forsake their wickedness and submit themselves to God to receive His will and purpose. The Holy Spirit then begins to put them through a long, quiet, deep, sometimes joyful, sometimes excruciating, often frustrating, more often confusing, personal, process of stripping away their flesh and conforming them to the image of Christ. Revival is not a nightly, thrill-packed, supernatural manifestation sideshow. In its most benign form, it's not an evangelistic crusade designed to increase church membership. And while I'm on the subject, there are those who try to document the validity of certain manifestations currently being displayed in "revivals" today by pointing out the fact that those same manifestations occurred in past revivals. Well, I'm sorry, but the Lord reminded me that Satan and his hordes started playing these games long before history ever recorded a revival!

And while I'm still on the subject, let me clarify that some so-called revivals in the past may have started as a result of a genuine act of God. But, since the church is structured like it is, the organizational form, the professional clergy, the bottom line (greed), and the worldly mindset, all combine to make it impossible for a genuine move of God to move very far. If the traditional church could learn anything from its history, it should learn that in its present institutional form; it has the

innate ability to quench the Spirit, quickly. And when you quench the Spirit, the demons show up and go to work.

Well, I chased that rabbit about as far as it needs to be chased. But, there is one more thing. Revival doesn't really happen to a group of people anyway, though it can happen to a group of individuals at the same time. Relationship with God is not a group activity. One of the greatest failures of the traditional church is its refusal to recognize the fact that the most important characteristic of the Christian faith is its individuality. *Spending time alone with God, one on one, has to be our first priority. Personal intimacy is foundational.* Little or nothing of real value is ever accomplished in congregational meetings or Sunday school classrooms.

In the right context, personal ministry times (those led by the Holy Spirit) can be helpful, but personal time with God is still more important. Fellowship times with like-minded believers can be sweet, but fellowship with God is sweeter. When traditional church ministry reduces Christianity to a group exercise, it becomes a mind-numbing, spiritual dead end. In its most efficient form, a congregational service can do no more than point someone towards God. They'll eventually have to follow that up on their own. Christianity is not a spectator sport. It's really not even a team sport. It's an individual sport, where the participants cheer each other on, and encourage each other to be the best they can be.

I suppose now would be a good time to repeat myself in regards to the real purpose of God. As He said, and I repeated at the beginning of this paper, God doesn't act to bless us, He acts to fulfill His will and purpose, which is a blessing to us. And what is His will and purpose? *His will is to conform us to the image of His Son Jesus Christ, and His purpose is to do that through the sanctifying work of His Holy Spirit, but only when we submit to Him.* God isn't interested in *what* we want, He's interested in *who* we are. He's not interested in accommodating our sin. He wants to change us. People today don't want to change, they just want God to accept them where they are and give them the stuff. And they aren't interested in submitting to God. They want Him to submit to them.

Well, enough of that. Now we have to deal with verses 31-32. Back in verse 24, the Pharisees accused Jesus of being in cahoots with the Devil, denying that He was really working in the power of the Holy Spirit. So, Jesus warns them here that *spiritual blindness (blasphemy) is fatal*. How many people today who profess to know God are actually afflicted with this same spiritual blindness? And what is spiritual blindness you may ask? *It's not being able to discern the work and ministry of the Holy Spirit.* The Pharisees were so caught up in their religiosity they couldn't recognize true spirituality. When Jesus operated in the power of the Holy Spirit, they couldn't see it, or didn't want to. Either way, they were dead.

And these questions beg to be asked at this point. What about all those denominational people who want to believe God is a benevolent Being who wouldn't send anyone to hell, therefore, everyone's going to heaven; can they discern the work and ministry of the Holy Spirit? (They're oblivious to it.) Are all those Baptists who accept the Scriptures as their only source of faith and practice (you know, the ones who run from the room holding their ears any time the Holy Spirit is mentioned) able to discern the work and ministry of the Holy Spirit? (They're afraid of it.) Do the conservative, evangelical groups that reduce salvation to an easy-believism, four-point outline, discern the work and ministry of the Holy Spirit? (They only give polite lip service to it.) And what about all those Pentecostals and Charismatics who say they believe in the Holy Spirit, but spend all their time chasing around after the stuff; can they discern the real work and ministry of the Holy Spirit? (They redefined it and got lost in their own deception.) And can the Catholics, who elevate the Pope and the Blessed Mother above

Jesus and ignore the Holy Spirit, discern the work and ministry of the Holy Spirit? (They replaced it with their own program over 1700 years ago.) What else can I say? This whole religious quagmire is in a world of hurt!

So, what is the work and ministry of the Holy Spirit? I'm glad you asked. I have several passages I'd like to share with you on this. The first deals with this idea of spiritual blindness and is found in II Corinthians 3:16-18:

And whenever anyone turns to the Lord in repentance and humility, their spiritual blindness is taken away.

And that's not all. The Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord goes He brings freedom from the corruption and deception of the world.

Then, in this newfound freedom and with the spiritual darkness gone, the Holy Spirit can begin to show us what Jesus really looks like (it's as if we're looking in a mirror at ourselves, and what we see is Jesus). And as we embrace Him, we're transformed more and more into His image – from one glorious manifestation to another!

What did Paul say? When you chase after the stuff, then your spiritual blindness will be taken away? When you find a church with a talented preacher, the best children's programs and a professional-sounding worship team, then your spiritual blindness will be taken away? No, of course not! When you go to God in *repentance and humility*. Only then can the Holy Spirit begin His work in you. And what's the work? To accomplish the purpose of the Father, which is to show us what Jesus looks like, so we can embrace Him and be changed!

Of course, when considering the purpose of God and the ministry of the Holy Spirit, Romans 8 comes to mind. When you follow Paul's presentation here, the connection between the two is certain. We'll just look at a couple of verses (9, 14, and 28-29).

But you're not letting your sinful nature tell you what to do; instead, you're listening to the Holy Spirit, He's living inside of you.

Because all those who continually listen to the Spirit of God are the sons of God.

And we can be assured that everything works together to accomplish His redemptive plan for those who love God and have responded to the call of His Divine purpose.

He always knew who would respond, and had determined from the beginning that we would be conformed to the image of His Son, the first of many like Him, who would come after Him.

In Galatians 5:16-18, 22-25 Paul's point is that when you follow the leadership of the Holy Spirit, the result will be that you'll be like Christ (the fruits of the Spirit are manifestations of Christ's character). Again, the connection is unmistakable. *The Holy Spirit's ministry is to accomplish the purpose of the Father in our lives. The purpose of the Father is to make us like the Son.*

And in I Thessalonians 4:1-3, 8 Paul encourages us to not become self-satisfied; but keep striving to be more and more like Christ, dedicated to a pure and holy lifestyle. And, that if we reject this, then we're rejecting the God Whose Spirit He gives to make it all possible. *You can't be like Christ without the ministry of the Holy Spirit.*

There is, too, a parallel I'd like to point out between these two verses. II Thessalonians 2:13b "...because He chose you from the beginning to be saved through the sanctifying work of the Holy Spirit and your firm belief in the Truth." And Hebrews 12:14 "Pursue peace and holiness, without which no man will ever see the Lord." The word translated "sanctifying work" and "holiness" is the same Greek word *hagiasmos* (a term used generally to designate a turning away from the flesh and the things of the world to embrace and submit to the things of God, facilitated by the ministry of the Holy Spirit). I naturally point this out simply to show that without the ministry of the Holy Spirit, we're dead in the water, no hope, *nada!*

For the most part, professing Christianity today knows nothing about the real will and purpose of God and hasn't a clue what the true work and ministry of the Holy Spirit is all about. It is literally the blind leading the blind. As we go back to the passage in Matthew, in verses 33-37 Jesus confronts the Pharisees, calls them a bunch of snakes and tells them to be careful what they say, because they're going to be held accountable for it. In verse 38 they seem to back off a bit, but still press Him to do another miracle to prove Himself.

This brings us to another pivotal verse. In verse 39 Jesus in His characteristic style says it like it is: "Any generation that continually seeks after miracles is both worthless and unfaithful." Jesus calls them worthless, because the purpose of God will never be accomplished in them. They don't know what His purpose is, and they don't want to know. They're happy with things just the way they are. They're unfaithful, because the things of the world are more important to them than God. They don't want God. They just want all the things they think God can give them. Of course, this verse isn't just for the generation of Jesus' day.

To me, this is the apostasy spoken of by Paul in II Thessalonians 2:3, where he describes the time when most professing Christians will abandon the true faith. When I look at the church today, I see a people who want to come to God on their own terms (on the basis of what they think or what they want). They don't come to God in repentance and humility, ready to submit to what He requires, willing to receive only what He wants to give. In the church today there can be only two eventual results, both of them bad. When apostasy rules the day, the only things it can produce are deception or disappointment. And when I look at the traditional church today, I can see just how successful Satan's devices have been. For the most part, there's no middle ground. People get involved in churches and are either hooked by some form of deception, or they realize their expectations aren't being fulfilled, and get disappointed and leave in bitterness and confusion. Either way, Satan wins.

As we continue to follow this passage in verses 40-42, Jesus talks about His death and resurrection and chides the Pharisees again for not recognizing Who He is. Then we come to an interesting parenthetical passage that refers back to what Jesus was talking about in verses 24-28, and 39. Here, Jesus explains that when a demon leaves a person he has possessed (He doesn't say the demon was cast out or forced to leave, He's talking about a voluntary thing, remember, Satan casts out his own), he soon returns and finds that there is nothing to prevent him from reoccupying the same place. But, instead of coming back alone, he goes out and finds other demons to return with him. The result is a condition far worse than before.

Then Jesus applies this principle to a generation, describing a downward spiral of apostasy. When people allow themselves to be deceived. When they don't make the effort that's required to really know the truth. When they refuse to submit to a Holy God. When they allow themselves to get caught up in Satan's devices. When they're satisfied with religion. When they fail to recognize the work and ministry of the Holy Spirit. Things don't improve; they get worse. The deception gets stronger, the

disappointments get deeper, the destruction more real. This all describes the present generation in the traditional church.

In closing I'll quote from II Thessalonians 2:9-12, a passage that the Lord has told me applies directly to the world today, and specifically to the traditional church of today. Actually, I should tell you specifically what the Lord told me, that the events described in II Thessalonians 2 (events that lead to the coming of antichrist and a great worldwide rebellion against God) have already begun. The Holy Spirit has been withdrawn and the spiritual condition of the church continues its downward spiral, as you would expect it to, being guided by human reason and demonic influence. Look at the whole chapter and allow the Holy Spirit to reveal this truth to you. Here's the paraphrase of verses 9-12:

This rebellion will come through the work of Satan himself, who will enable those who follow him to display all sorts of supernatural manifestations, miracles and convincing signs to prove that God is on their side – all of them lying wonders used to deceive.

There will be no limit to the ever-increasing deceptions and perversions Satan will use to seduce people into joining his rebellion, and these are the ones who are perishing because they refused to love the Truth so they could be saved.

And since they refused to love the truth, God will cast an overwhelming delusion over them to make them believe the lies.

And they will all be condemned because they would not follow the Truth; but, instead, were more than willing, even happy, to be a part of the rebellion.

And if you intend to love the Truth, you'll pursue Him with every fiber of your being, every day for the rest of your life! And in the midst of that pursuit, you'll learn to allow the Holy Spirit to be your helper, your counselor, your guide, your intercessor, your source of revelation, and your friend. The ministry of the Holy Spirit is the key to your success!

"And when the Comforter comes, Whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of Truth Who prepares you to come to the Father, He will tell you everything you need to know about Me." (John 15:26)

>>> **FORWARDED ARTICLE ENDS** <<<

### **Conclusion**

There are some important points above.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

### **2011.03.13 There is NO planet X**

I met with a very committed and anointed believer yesterday who very energetically told me about a rogue planet called "Planet X" or "Nibiru" or "Wormwood" that is *"just the same as described in Revelation"* that is going to hit the earth on 21 December 2012 and allegedly bring about the fulfilment of various events in Revelation.



This planet is allegedly 5 times larger than the Earth but the Chinese are apparently going to deflect it with a nuclear device that will contaminate the earth's water "*as in Revelation*".

I did not debate or argue because I did not have any facts to support a debate, I just ask questions seeking information -- remember the principle of "*Seek truth NOT error*".

Thinking about the conversation as I drove home I concluded it did not make sense.

I have been learning quite a bit about astronomy and space objects in preparing my video "*Turning History on its Head -- Proof of a Global Flood*" which I hope to release shortly and postulate an impact or near miss by an ice comet as the means whereby the water was provided for the flood described by Genesis so I have some basis to hold an opinion.

Following are a few thoughts:

1. Human beings do not have any device nearly powerful enough to deflect such a huge object with such massive inertia -- if we did Earth would be bouncing all over the place as a consequence of test explosions.
2. The impact or near impact of such a large object would totally destroy the planet, NOT what is predicted in Revelation.
3. By now we would be able to see it heading right for us.

This morning I went to Google to see what I could find, I had looked about six months ago and all I could find were allegations of a secretive misinformation agency that sought to discredit credible religious people by fabricating weird stories dressed up as fulfillment of bible prophecy -- based on my findings regarding the World Trade Center a few years ago this is quite possible.

Attached to this email you will find three articles off the Internet which in my opinion give solid practical reasons why there cannot be a massive planet that is about to hit the earth.

One of these articles also makes the point that "Planet X" is a generally used term amongst astronomers for any newly discovered planet that is applied only until a name is agreed for that planet and therefore there have been various "Planet X's" over the years.

I am adequately satisfied there is NOT going to be a massive planet impact on earth next year and I urge caution in reporting any such stories, the forces of darkness are looking for all possible ways to discredit believers and as far as I can see this is one such case -- the person who shared the scare information with me is a credible and respected believer in international ministry whose credibility will be seriously compromised when nothing happens next year.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace.

## **2011.05.04 Planet X – Nibiru – another report**

Some time ago I posted an article about Planet X also known as Nibiru that is supposedly going to destroy much of the earth.

I subsequently received the following document which provides links to video and still photographs which appear to indicate that there IS something out there.

I remain sceptical as to whether something so far out would be producing effects now – gravitational force decreases exponentially with increasing distance and I yesterday read another article which claimed the earthquakes were the result of some scientific experiment in Alaska, which I am also sceptical about.

I do not know enough about astronomy to have an opinion but I do know from a practical engineering approach that since the earth rotates and orbits the sun and is therefore a moving target in three dimensions and since the object is allegedly coming head-on towards the earth it is not possible to predict a near or far miss and certainly not possible to name countries, etc – incidentally this article does NOT make such claims but there are other articles and reports that do.

I do not have any sense that this is the star spoken of in Revelation 8.

Note that an assumption of steady state normalcy which is now deviating is not valid, the flood reported in Genesis occurred roughly 4,500 years ago (that is recently) and the entire surface of the earth was massively destroyed and reformed, the earth has been constantly adjusting from this trauma ever since thus happenings on earth do not necessarily indicate a new external force OR a human triggered happening.

That does not mean that there will not be a fly-by and that there is no possibility of massive consequential damage, I do not know enough about the object to hold an informed opinion.

I AM clear that Father still has much that needs to be done on the earth and so I remain sceptical with regard to extreme disaster scenarios – according to this article we do not have long to wait to find out if this particular story is valid.

I continue to hold that if something that large even flies reasonably close to earth the earth as we know it will almost certainly be totally destroyed.

I am very clear that Father Yah has spoken to me about a thousand year reign of anointed one's with the Spirit of Yah which only commenced in May 2003 and accordingly I hold that even if something does fly by there will be a significant body of people who will survive.

Having said this, we should not require something like this to trigger us to get our lives right with Yah, if your life is not right with Him, deal with it now, you could die any moment anyway ☺

>>> Forwarded article begins <<<

#### **No Elenin -- Planet X Causing Quakes**

from [art.gospel@comcast.net](mailto:art.gospel@comcast.net)

I am sure the dangerous practice of fracking and the Gulf oil well that is pressurizing and lubricating the faults will help bring earthquakes to the New Madrid and East TN seismic zones but here below is the main trigger.

What they are calling Comet Elenin is actually the Brown Dwarf / Planet X / Nibiru. NASA is trying to allay fears by saying that this thing they see coming is a comet and not the much more dangerous Planet X / Nibiru, but it's too late -- it is being [seen by astronomers](#)

[This video](#)\* shows the alignment of Nibiru / Planet X, the Earth and the sun for the 2/27/10 Chile earthquake, the 9/4/10 New Zealand earthquake and the 3/11/11 Japan earthquake. The next alignment will be on 9/27/11, which is three days from Yom Teruah on 9/30/11. The closest this brown dwarf will get is .232AU on 10/17/11 which is in the middle of Sukkot which runs from 10/14/11 to 10/21/11. When it draws close it will be seen with the eye. On 11/5/11 Earth passes through the path of Nibiru/Planet X so we should be pelted pretty badly with asteroids, as is described in Revelation 8. On 11/23/11 comes another alignment. These dates can vary due to the Brown Dwarf speeding up or slowing down according to its relationship to other planets and the sun.

[Here](#) is found much more of the story.

[This video](#) debunks Elenin and Betelgeuse as second sun -- it's a binary brown dwarf.

\*[Here](#) is the link to the tool the guy in the video was using; click on "Orbit Diagram" to launch the Java applet tool (you need Java installed on your computer to use this tool).

### **Here Comes Elenin (X)**

Look at the dates of previous alignments of Earth with Elenin (X?) and the earthquakes that have happened on them. Look at the size of the quakes. With this powerful effect on Earth, this could not be a wimpy comet, as the government is saying to calm fears. Look at the future dates this year when there will be alignments but this time Elenin will be much closer.

Please repent and believe the New Testament of the Bible quickly.

Here Comes Elenin

[Monday, May 09, 2011 10:01](#)

"At its present position beyond the orbit of Mars, Elenin is a faint telescopic object. At that distance a planet-sized object would be one of the brightest 'stars' in the night sky one would think, and if it were Jupiter-sized it would be visually spectacular, a shining beacon that would make everyone take notice! But no, that does not seem to be the case. Large amateur telescopes are straining to even catch a glimpse of Elenin; it is likely a small object, probably a big rock," writes one blogger.

Big seems to be the appropriate word for we now have the first actual astronomical calculations that puts the coma (the part they can see is 50,000 miles in diameter. Yes a big rock!

"On April 8th [at our Russian observatory](#) we carried out planned observations of Comet C/2010 X1 (Elenin). An analysis of the results of the observations shows a rapid growth of the coma. Besides the internal compact gas envelope, the forming rarified external coma is also visible in the image. Its diameter exceeds 1 minute of arc, or 80,000 km! It is possible that such a rapid growth of the coma is associated with the apparent superposition over it of the comet's dust tail, which after opposition, still remains invisible to the earthly observer."

The coma is what astronomers actually see and is actually much bigger than the core. It's the green in the above picture that they are saying is 80,000 km or 50,000 miles across. We could estimate that

the core might be half the diameter of the coma or approximately 25,000 miles. Big enough—it seems to be already stirring up the Earth under our feet.

There is a lot of speculation going on about what this comet actually is and what it is composed of but at least now we have an idea of its size. The following video is from a man who explains how the size was calculated and he confirms the above astronomers are not out of their minds.

### **The Professionals Step In**

We have news out of Cornell University that sustains the view that Elenin is playing a direct part in causing large earthquakes. Professor [Mensur Omerbashich](#) is saying that his “[georesonator concept](#) in which tidally induced magnification of Earth masses’ resonance causes seismicity.” This trashes NASA’s assertion that the humongous earthquake we saw in Japan and before that with the ones in Chile and New Zealand were coincidental with alignments between Elenin, the Earth and the Sun.

*The earth’s seismicity can arise as a natural response of our planet to its alignments with other celestial objects.*

### **Professor Mensur Omerbashich**

Omerbashich demonstrates empirically that “all strong (~M6+) earthquakes of 2010 occurred during the Earth’s long astronomical alignments within our solar system. He shows that the same holds true for all very strong (~M8+) earthquakes of the decade of 2000s. He asserts that the “[comet C/2010 X1 \(Elenin\)](#) has been adding to robustness in terms of very strong seismicity since 2007. Elenin will continue intensifying the Earth’s very strong seismicity until August-October, 2011.”

It seems like every time Elenin lines up with Earth and another planet or the Sun we have an earthquake, the nearer Elenin gets the bigger the earthquakes.

### **[Past Elenin Alignments and Earthquakes:](#)**

Past Alignments	Date	Location	Magnitude
Elenin – Earth – Sun	Feb 20 2008	Indonesia	7.4
Elenin – Earth – Sun	Feb 25 2008	Indonesia	7.2
Elenin – Earth – Neptune	May 12 2008	China	7.9
Elenin – Earth – Sun	Feb 18 2009	Kermadec Islands	7.0
Elenin – Earth -Jupiter	May 18 2009	Los Angeles, US	4.7
Elenin – Mercury- Earth	July 15 2009	New Zealand	7.8
Elenin – Mercury – Earth	Aug 09 2009	Japan	7.1
Elenin – Sun – Earth	Sept 09 2009	Sunola islands	8.1
Elenin – Earth – Venus	Feb 18 2010	China/RU/N.Korea	6.9
Elenin – Earth-Sun	Feb 25 2010	China	5.2
Elenin – Earth-Sun	Feb 26 2010	Japan	7.0
Elenin – Earth- Sun	Feb 27 2010	Chile	8.8 [Earth knocked off axis]

Past Alignments	Date	Location	Magnitude
Elenin – Earth- Sun	Feb 27 2010	Argentina	6.3
Elenin – Earth – Mercury	Mar 04 2010	Taiwan	6.3
Elenin – Earth – Mercury	Mar 04 2010	Vanuatu	6.5
Elenin – Earth – Mercury	Mar 05 2010	Chile	6.6
Elenin – Earth – Mercury	Mar 05 2010	Indonesia	6.3
Elenin – Earth – Mercury	Mar 08 2010	Turkey	6.1
Elenin – Earth – Neptune	May 05 2010	Indonesia	6.6
Elenin – Earth – Neptune	May 06 2010	Chile	6.2
Elenin – Earth – Neptune	May 09 2010	Indonesia	7.2
Elenin – Earth – Neptune	May 14 2010	Algeria	5.2
Elenin – Earth – Jupiter	Jan 03 2011	Chile	7.0
Elenin – Earth – Sun	March 11 2011	Japan	9.0 [Earth knocked off axis]

#### Future Elenin Alignments:

Future Alignments	Date	Note
Elenin – Mercury – Mars – Earth	Sept 06 2011	
Mercury – Sun – Elenin	Sept 25 2011	
Sun – Elenin – Jupiter	Oct 11 2011	Elenin 0.246au from Earth; that's a quarter of the distance to the sun.
	Oct 17 2011	Elenin closet to earth 0.232au
	Oct 20 2011	Elenin will enter Earth orbit and we will experience a gravitational pull.
	Nov 02 2011	Earth enter Elenins tail/ previous path
Venus – Earth- Elenin – Mercury	Nov 11 2011	
Sun – Mercury – Earth – Elenin	Dec 04 2011	
Mars – Elenin – Jupiter	Dec 25 2011	
<b>Final Alignment:</b> Elenin – Earth – Sun	Dec 21 2012	

Now of course we have many earthquakes and if we showed them all, this chart would then lose much of its meaning. The 9.1 earthquake in Japan though will never lose its meaning and it happened on cue with an alignment with Elenin.

So everyone I guess it is not a small pebble after all that is coming our way and I think NASA knows this for how could they calculate its pathway through the inner solar system without knowing its mass or size? But before we blow our gaskets over this I want you to take a look at a most interesting and strange video of a presentation by a most beautiful and intelligent man. It seems that flybys of big

objects are not that unusual and that we had a truly big comet almost hit the Sun less than ten years ago. Below we have physicist Nassim Hameini showing a NASA video of something that frightened everyone who was watching yet nothing happened when something should have. When asked why not Hameini said, “I don’t know.”

I trust Nassim, and what he shows goes beyond the pale of scientific understanding. According to him such a large object should have made a mess of the inner solar system but it did not. In the film we actually see the sun protecting itself with a huge and forceful solar flare from what looked like a possible collision with a huge comet.

But now we have another one heading in but this one is already wrecking the earth with 9.0 earthquakes, already resulting in a nuclear catastrophe in Japan. It was only [seven](#) days ago when I published:

In this [video](#) you will see with mathematical precision that every time this celestial body comes into alignment with the earth and sun we have a huge earthquake. The last three alignments produced the Japanese 9.0 quake, the one in New Zealand and before that the one in Chile. On March 11th Elenin was much further out. When the next alignment happens it will be devastatingly close. The main point to understand is that if Elenin was just a normal comet it would not have the mass to generate a gravity pull that would affect the earth when the Earth swings around into alignment.

The mystery only gets more profound. Cosmic rays crashing into the Earth over the South Pole appear to be coming from particular locations rather than being distributed uniformly across the sky. Similar cosmic ray “hotspots” have been seen in the northern skies too, yet we know of no source close enough to produce this pattern. “[We don’t know where they are coming from](#),” says Stefan Westerhoff of the University of Wisconsin-Madison. It’s a mystery because the hotspots must be produced within about 0.03 light years of Earth. Further out, galactic magnetic fields should deflect the particles so much that the hotspots would be smeared out across the sky. But no such sources are known to exist.

Perhaps our incoming comet is hot in terms of radiation and is doing more than putting out gravity fields that are affecting the Earth’s structure. We have an evolving puzzle going on down here on Earth but it will get clearer as the next few weeks or months pass. So far we have many strange “coincidences” that are going unexplained but as they pile up we will be better able to triangulate events into a comprehensible perception of what is in store for us and what to do, if anything, about it.

People pounced on Nassim Hameini for inferring that the NASA video he was showing in his presentation above was proof that Nibiru had come and gone already. It is dangerous to make assumptions but who would have thought that there was more than one big planet-size object that was coming in on comet trajectories within ten years of each other?

This last one that Hameini shows danced with the sun and must have had some Klingon cloaking device—certainly no one I know was aware of such a close call or that comets could be that big. Now according to NASA we have a tiny rock coming in that somehow is big enough to yank on the gravitational/electric/magnetic/structural under-pinnings of our world. Must be made of Krypton or its bigger than NASA is letting on.

Excuse my attempt to lighten up the discussion. I have people crawling all over the place, including inside my own family, who are uncomfortable even knowing what’s going on with comets on their

way into our backyard. This one is going to pass close where the other one seen in Hamein's presentation miraculously left the inner solar system in peace.

What is going to happen is anyone's guess but Professor Mensur Omerbashich does not seem to be guessing. Perhaps we should all read his paper and study up on his georesonator concept. He is from Cornell one of the most respected Universities in the world so personally I do give him the courtesy and honor of taking him seriously. It is most difficult presenting these topics to the world for their will be great dissention and controversy until September and then we will really get to experience whatever reality is going to offer itself to us on earth. My bet is that events will continue to build in intensity and life will continually get more and more out of hand on every level and dimension.

I could literally post hundreds of videos and stories of strange happenings in our world. We do not need a crystal ball to see the relentless Earth changes. We have left the landscape of normalcy behind and are entering into a world where cataclysmic chaos is becoming the new norm. Just ask the people in the Mississippi valley this week. The escalating trend of anomalous weather patterns, massive animal die-offs, inexplicable seismic activities, droughts, famine and increasing food prices supports the view that things are changing quickly and something unseen and uncalculated is participating in this. Can't blame everything on global warming and CO2!

Below you will see two articles, one from the Washington Post and another from The New York Times from 28 years ago, but read them like they were printed yesterday. Astronomy deals practically with eternity so what is 28 years? NASA came right out and admitted they found a massive very cold body outside the solar system. Now they are not saying a thing about this or whether this past massive comet from 2003, or the current one, have anything to do with their discovery almost three decades ago. What could possibly be their motive for keeping a tight lid on this terribly important subject?

### ***Washington Post Mystery Heavenly Body Discovered 31-Dec-1983***

A heavenly body possibly as large as the giant planet Jupiter and possibly so close to Earth that it would be part of this solar system has been found in the direction of the constellation Orion by an orbiting telescope aboard the U.S. infrared astronomical satellite. So mysterious is the object that astronomers do not know if it is a planet, a giant comet, a nearby "protostar" that never got hot enough to become a star, a distant galaxy so young that it is still in the process of forming its first stars, or a galaxy so shrouded in dust that none of the light cast by its stars ever gets through. "All I can tell you is that we don't know what it is," Dr. Gerry Neugebauer, IRAS chief scientist for California's Jet Propulsion Laboratory and director of the Palomar Observatory for the California Institute of Technology, said in an interview.

The most fascinating explanation of this mystery body, which is so cold it casts no light and has never been seen by optical telescopes on Earth or in space, is that it is a giant gaseous planet, as large as Jupiter and as close to Earth as 50 billion miles. While that may seem like a great distance in earthbound terms, it is a stone's throw in cosmological terms, so close in fact that it would be the nearest heavenly body to Earth beyond the outermost planet Pluto. "If it is really that close, it would be a part of our solar system," said Dr. James Houck of Cornell University's Center for Radio Physics and Space Research and a member of the IRAS science team. "If it is that close, I don't know how the world's planetary scientists would even begin to classify it."

The mystery body was seen twice by the infrared satellite as it scanned the northern sky from last January to November, when the satellite ran out of the super-cold helium that allowed its telescope to see the coldest bodies in the heavens. The second observation took place six months after the first

and suggested the mystery body had not moved from its spot in the sky near the western edge of the constellation Orion in that time. "This suggests it's not a comet because a comet would not be as large as the one we've observed and a comet would probably have moved," Houck said. "A planet may have moved if it were as close as 50 billion miles but it could still be a more distant planet and not have moved in six months' time.

Whatever it is, Houck said, the mystery body is so cold its temperature is no more than 40 degrees above "absolute" zero, which is 459 degrees Fahrenheit below zero. The telescope aboard IRAS is cooled so low and is so sensitive it can "see" objects in the heavens that are only 20 degrees above absolute zero. When IRAS scientists first saw the mystery body and calculated that it could be as close as 50 billion miles, there was some speculation that it might be moving toward Earth. "It's not incoming mail," Cal Tech's Neugebauer said. "I want to douse that idea with as much cold water as I can."

### **The New York Times Clues Get Warm in the Search for Planet X**

30-January-1983

John Noble Wilford

Something out there beyond the farthest reaches of the known solar system seems to be tugging at Uranus and Neptune. Some gravitational force keeps perturbing the two giant planets, causing irregularities in their orbits. The force suggests a presence far away and unseen, a large object that may be the long-sought Planet X.

Evidence assembled in recent years has led several groups of astronomers to renew the search for the 10th planet. They are devoting more time to visual observations with the 200-inch telescope at Mount Palomar in California. They are tracking two Pioneer spacecraft, now approaching the orbit of distant Pluto, to see if variations in their trajectories provide clues to the source of the mysterious force. And they are hoping that a satellite-borne telescope launched last week will detect heat "signatures" from the planet, or whatever it is out there.

The Infrared Astronomical Satellite was boosted into a 560-mile-high polar orbit Tuesday night from Vandenberg Air Force Base, CA. It represents an \$80-million venture by the United States, Britain and the Netherlands. In the next six or seven months, the telescope is expected to conduct a wide-ranging survey of nearly all the sky, detecting sources not of ordinary light, but of infrared radiation, which is invisible to the human eye and largely absorbed by the atmosphere. Scientists thus hope that the new telescope will chart thousands of infrared-emitting objects that have gone undetected—stars, interstellar clouds, asteroids and, with any luck, the object that pulls at Uranus and Neptune.

The last time a serious search of the skies was made, it led to the discovery in 1930 of Pluto, the ninth planet. But the story begins more than a century before that, after the discovery of Uranus in 1781 by the English astronomer and musician William Herschel. Until then, the planetary system seemed to end with Saturn.

As astronomers observed Uranus, noting irregularities in its orbital path, many speculated that they were witnessing the gravitational pull of an unknown planet. So began the first planetary search based on astronomers' predictions, which ended in the 1840s with the discovery of Neptune almost simultaneously by English, French and German astronomers.



But Neptune was not massive enough to account entirely for the orbital behavior of Uranus. Indeed, Neptune itself seemed to be affected by a still more remote planet. In the late 19th century, two American astronomers, William H. Pickering and Percival Lowell, predicted the size and approximate location of the trans-Neptunian body, which Lowell called Planet X.

Years later, Pluto was detected by Clyde W. Tombaugh working at Lowell Observatory in Arizona. Several astronomers, however, suspected it might not be the Planet X of prediction. Subsequent observations proved them right. Pluto was too small to change the orbits of Uranus and Neptune; the combined mass of Pluto and its recently discovered satellite, Charon, is only one-fifth that of Earth's moon.

Recent calculations by the United States Naval Observatory have confirmed the orbital perturbation exhibited by Uranus and Neptune, which Dr. Thomas C. Van Flandern, an astronomer at the observatory, says could be explained by "a single undiscovered planet." He and a colleague, Dr. Robert Harrington, calculate that the 10th planet should be two to five times more massive than Earth and have a highly elliptical orbit that takes it some 5 billion miles beyond that of Pluto—hardly next door but still within the gravitational influence of the Sun.

Some astronomers have reacted cautiously to the 10th-planet predictions. They remember the long, futile quest for the planet Vulcan inside the orbit of Mercury; Vulcan, it turned out, did not exist. They wonder why such a large object as a 10th planet escaped the exhaustive survey by Mr. Tombaugh, who is sure it is not in the two-thirds of the sky he examined. But according to Dr. Ray T. Reynolds of the Ames Research Center in Mountain View, CA, other astronomers "are so sure of the 10th planet, they think there's nothing left but to name it."

At a scientific meeting last summer, 10th-planet partisans tended to prevail. Alternative explanations for the outer-planet perturbations were offered. The something out there, some scientists said, might be an unseen black hole or neutron star passing through the Sun's vicinity. Defenders of the 10th planet parried the suggestions. Material falling into the gravitational field of a black hole, the remains of a very massive star after its complete gravitational collapse, should give off detectable X-rays, they noted; no X-rays have been detected. A neutron star, a less massive star that has collapsed to a highly dense state, should affect the courses of comets, they said, yet no such changes have been observed.

More credence was given to the hypothesis that a "brown dwarf" star accounts for the mysterious force. This is the informal name astronomers give to celestial bodies that were not massive enough for their thermonuclear furnaces to ignite; perhaps like the huge planet Jupiter, they just missed being self-illuminating stars.

Most stars are paired, so it is not unreasonable to suggest that the Sun has a dim companion. Moreover, a brown dwarf in the neighborhood might not reflect enough light to be seen far away, said Dr. John Anderson of the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in Pasadena, CA. Its gravitational forces, however, should produce energy detectable by the Infrared Astronomical Satellite.

Whatever the mysterious force, be it a brown dwarf or a large planet, Dr. Anderson said he was "quite optimistic" that the infrared telescope might find it and that the Pioneer spacecraft could supply an estimate of the object's mass. Of course, no one can be sure that even this discovery would define the outermost boundary of the solar system.

### **Bad News from NASA Posted by Mark Sircus - Director on 04 May 2011 | Filed under World Affairs**

This is going to be the most extraordinary communication so fasten your seatbelts; we are in for a rough ride. I have known in my heart for months that I would have to make a communication like this but had no idea it would be this soon. Back in January, while investigating the underground city that is alleged to have been built under the new Denver Airport, reported on by the former governor Jesse Ventura, I put the puzzle together and came to the conclusion that a planetary event was in store for us in 2012.

Today I am presenting rock solid information; it does not get any better when NASA is your source. What you are about to read and see is happening. Last night, looking at a [NASA mathematical model of comet Elenin](#), I found out that a large celestial body has already penetrated the solar system and is on course for a near and possibly horrific encounter with the earth in the fall of 2011. What we do not know is the size and mass of comet Elenin though I have no doubt that it is known by the authorities.

Elenin is presently being tracked as it goes through the asteroid belt on its way into the inner solar system. I am truly sorry to have to be the bearer of such grave and threatening news but the source, NASA, is impeccable. We have an incoming mass (what might possibly be a neutron star) coming in and it will do a hard turn around the sun like any comet would, crossing and coming in between Mercury and Venus before starting its journey back out. On its way out it will cross our bow, meaning it will pass very close to the earth and the earth will pass behind it, plowing into its tail.

In the video below you will see this explained graphically. What you will see with mathematical precision is that every time this celestial body comes into alignment with the earth and sun we have a huge earthquake. The last three alignments produced the Japanese 9.0 quake, the one in New Zealand and before that the one in Chile. On March 11th Elenin was much further out. When the next alignment happens it will be devastatingly close. The main point to understand is that if Elenin was just a normal comet it would not have the mass to generate a gravity pull that would affect the earth when the earth swings around into alignment.

David Morrison, Astrobiology Senior Scientist at NASA, in an official communication on March 1st acknowledged no threat from Elenin. Ten days later Elenin came into alignment with the earth and the sun and Japan was almost destroyed.

Morrison confirmed that Elenin's perihelion (closest to the sun) is in early September 2011 at a distance from the sun of 40-45 million miles. He said it will be closest to the earth on about October 16, at a distance of about 21 million miles, but he believes there is no reason to think Elenin is any different from a normal comet. I wonder if he changed his mind after March 11th. He dismisses everything alarming as pure fiction.

This is the real deal though—that alignment did happen as we can clearly see from the NASA simulation. Now we have to live with increasing radiation spreading around the northern hemisphere. We know how easy it is for people in authority to cover up information and lie with a straight face. The Japanese government [admitted it kept in secret](#) at least 5000 radiation measurements and assessments after the nuclear event that struck the Fukushima Daiichi NPP in March. This was done in order to not induce panic in the population, a representative of the staff dealing with the nuclear emergency told ITAR-TASS.

We have to acknowledge and accept that there is a danger and a possibility that part of our civilization and the people in it will be lost. This is not a time to deny anything or a time to hold back the tears. I

hope to God I am wrong but the evidence cannot be dismissed casually, though of course it will be. One picture is worth a thousand words and NASA has given us visible proof to suggest Elenin is playing a role in events down here on our planet even from a long distance. It is not a time for fear; rather it is a time for love and cooperation in the context of preparation on all levels for what is to come.

There is a history to Elenin that has been visible for years but now she is upon us and there is nothing we can do but prepare and pray—and love like we have never loved before. We have to acknowledge and accept that there is a danger and there is a possibility that part of our civilization and the people in it will be lost. The below video displays what has been known by NASA for decades.

The whole solar system seems to be [heating up](#), the sun is becoming [active](#) and earth-changing events are becoming more frequent and intense with beyond-worst-case-scenario climate changes hitting around the globe. We have increasing geo-activity, volcanoes, earthquakes, rogue tides, sinking islands, magnetic pole migration, mass animal deaths, huge unexplained whirlpools in the Atlantic and so much more it would make anyone's head spin.

We were tipped off to something unusual happening when Greenland experienced [sunrise two days early](#), which was a strong sign that something was off with Earth's orbit. On January 25th I said, "There is a lot of information (except in the mainstream press) about 2012 and the end of the Mayan Calendar that many are obsessing over but there is more than enough in 2011 to worry about and act on. Last week I was knocked off my chair with the report from the Arctic Circle in Greenland that the sun came back over the horizon [two days early](#). That's no small occurrence, is not something easy to make up, is not being reported as expected in the mainstream press, and only wild and stupid theories like global warming (since we really have rapid cooling) are being blamed for the event."

### **Next Few Months**

August 3, 2011 marks the time that the earth passes through the brown dwarf [perigee](#) position, while the brown dwarf is crossing the earth orbit location. About two weeks pass and on August 18 the brown dwarf crosses the Venus orbit some 67 million miles from the sun. Then 24 days pass to when the brown dwarf reaches the nearest point to the sun at 44.73 million miles. September 25, 2011 marks the time that the earth passes through the second conjunction with the sun, brown dwarf, Mercury, Saturn and Uranus in line for another gravitational alignment.



This video from the top of a mountain in Japan seems to have caught Elenin on camera.

October 2 is the day that the brown dwarf crosses Venus' orbit again to begin trekking in the direction of earth. Two weeks go by and the brown dwarf crosses the earth orbit line to pass directly in front of our planet at just 22.3 million miles away, which is the nearest point in our encounter. The brown dwarf crosses the Mars orbit line on November 14, 2011 on the way to the third conjunction on November 22 where the earth once again passes directly between the two like on March 15.

### **Conclusion**

An approaching brown dwarf star answers a lot of questions about what is happening all around us that others simply cannot begin to answer. No one really knows what will happen in the fall of this year as this incoming celestial body gets between us and the sun and then rebounds out again and heading directly into earth's neighborhood. One person has speculated that it could rip our moon loose. It could hit us if its flight plan is changed by hitting an asteroid in the next few days. That could be possible if it really were a comet, but if it is a neutron star with a large mass, nothing will deflect its

ordained path. If we are lucky, nothing will happen but humanity is not looking or feeling lucky these days.

What seems likely is what most of the ancient cultures and religions remember—huge floods that pass the world over. The only way the world can have a global flood is if there is some event like an asteroid impact, polar shift, or a very dense object passing close by earth that causes a massive tsunami tide. The gravitational pull would [grab the water and pull it over the land](#) on a massive scale, much like the moon does today on a smaller scale in the form of tides.

#### **Safe Zones:**

Move 150+ miles from the coasts.

Move 600 feet above sea level.

Move away from volcanoes and super volcanoes like Yellowstone in northwestern USA.

Move away from earthquake/seismic/avalanche/fault zones like the New Madrid Fault Zone in central USA.

Move away from dams that will break.

Move away from nuclear power plants that could become compromised.

Move away from high elevations where radiation levels will be highest.

Move away from large population areas where food riots will escalate into chaos and mayhem.

Join into survival groups with people of like mind that have survival supplies, gear and guns to protect them.

There is no shortage of [flood legends](#). The earliest extant flood legend is contained in the fragmentary Sumerian Eridu Genesis, datable by its script to the 17th century BCE. In the Babylonian Epic of Gilgamesh there are references to the Great Flood (tablet 11). The best-known version of the Jewish deluge legend is contained in the Book of Genesis (Genesis 6-9). God selects Noah, a man who “found favor in the eyes of the Lord” and commands him to build an ark to save Noah, his family, and the earth’s animals and birds. After Noah builds the ark, “All the fountains of the great deep burst open, and the floodgates of the sky were opened.”

There are many sources of flood legends in ancient Chinese literature. The Shujing, or “Book of History,” probably written around 500 BCE or earlier, states in the opening chapters that Emperor Yao is facing the problem of flood waters that “reach to the heavens.” According to the Australian aborigines the water covered the land. Only the highest mountain peaks were visible, like islands in the sea.

>>> Forwarded article ends <<<

#### **Conclusion**

I leave it to you to take a view on this, personally I am not concerned at this stage and do not hear Yah tell me to tell people to take precautions but, as always, it is your responsibility to draw close to Yah and seek His face and ask Him for guidance.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.10.02 What if you disagree with me?**

As I noted in my previous posting today, I received a very detailed rebuttal of what I had written about the bible.

Towards the end the language became very harsh and words like "evil" and "cult" were used.

This rebuttal touches on a number of points but is primarily a passionate declaration of the inerrancy and full inspiration of the bible and the seriousness of such an evil claim as I was making.

I receive such emails from time to time in response to articles that I have written or things posted on the websites and so it seems appropriate to share with you my response to this person and the approach that Yah has shown me is to be used in cases of dispute.

### **1. Only two exchanges**

One of the lessons Yah taught me years ago was when he told me to forget everything I have ever believed about the book of Job, read the book as quickly as possible and not ask any questions till I was finished.

When I got to the end one of the things that Yah showed me was that in each of the exchanges between Job and his friends, in the first and second statements on each side the parties were reasonably in line and constructive.

But thereafter the exchange of views became increasingly heated and acrimonious and both parties started increasingly to say things they should not have said and slipped into error.

Accordingly, one of the disciplines I try and apply is to limit myself to not more than two exchanges with anyone who disagrees with me and, thereafter, to leave it to them and Yah to sort out.

Yah has also given me some other principles to apply including some prayers and the programme of fasting that I went on at the end of last year. These are discussed below.

### **2. Some critical prayers**

Following are some prayers that I consider to be critical if one is truly seeking truth – to be prayed **daily** in the name of Yahooshua:

- a) "Father Yah I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly" – read the article on "judgement in this life" and expect things to happen, look at what happens, pray about it and course correct.
- b) "Father Yah I ask you to show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it" – be open to writings from others that inform or contradict your current beliefs, be open to just about everything you believe being error.
- c) "Father Yah I ask you to speak to me through books, tapes, CD's, DVD's, radio, TV, emails, websites, people I meet in the street, in any other way that I am able to hear you.

- d) "Father Yah I ask you to take the people you do not want in my life out and bring the people you do want in"
- e) "Father Yah I ask you to open the doors in my life that you want opened and close the doors you want closed"
- f) "Father Yah I ask you to help me to draw close to you and hear your voice clearly"
- g) "Father Yah I ask you to help me to overcome to the end that I may hear those words 'well done thou good and faithful servant' on the Day of Judgment"

Take the bread and wine daily and pray "Father please let me walk in the fullness of all this represents to you and give me a deep revelation of what it means"

### **3. Go on seven three day fasts**

Go on seven three day fasts at intervals of seven days – Thursday night through Sunday night work well for me, take the bread and wine every morning and evening and pray all the above prayers and ask Yah to sort out all issues in your life that He wants sorted out.

- a) I suggest that apart from the bread and wine every morning – in moderate quantities – i.e. a reasonable size piece of Jewish Matzos and a glass of grape juice this should be your only food intake for the three days
- b) You should also drink water.
- c) If you are on medication that requires you to have food in your stomach then take the medication immediately after the bread and wine and ensure that you take sufficient bread to line your stomach.
- d) You might like to make the first and last fasts total fasts or Esther fasts – no food or water at all or a small portion of bread and wine every morning. Again take prescription medication after the bread and wine.
- e) Do NOT make all seven fasts total fasts, you will probably damage your kidneys, during the intervening fasts drink plenty of water. If your kidneys are taking strain (pain in your lower back) during the total fasts you may want to take some water unless you are fully certain that Yah wants you to embark on a total fast without water.

It is my intention to go on such a series of seven three day fasts commencing at sunset next Thursday, 10 November and ending at sunset on Christmas day, 25<sup>th</sup> December 2011 seeking greater revelation and in order to draw closer to Yah. Please consider joining me on this series of fasts and particularly consider fasting leading up to Christmas.

### **4. Seek guidance**

Some other things you might do if you are really serious about seeking truth:"

- a) Spend at least an hour on your knees seeking to hear Yah every day
- b) Do all that Yah tells you to do to clean up your life

- c) If you have not been for deliverance with an anointed prophet, find one and go for at least three sessions of deliverance in the name of Yah and Yahooshua

### **Let us talk again in six months**

As I said to the person who challenged me "if in six months' time, having done all the above, you still disagree with me I will engage with you further".

I am not being difficult when I say this, this is how I came to the knowledge that I am sharing with you, it is the way I know to get closer to Yah and hear His voice and, at the end of the day, THAT is all that matters.

The issue is relationship with Yah, NOT what I say or another man says, what Yah says.

### **Conclusion**

If you are truly seeking truth I challenge you to put the above into practice and make it your normal practice.

It is ONLY by drawing closer to Yah that we can grow in truth.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2013.03.13 The Great Falling AWAY**

There is also an expectation that we are in the age of apostacy or falling away or tribulation

We are BUT we have been for nearly 2,000 years

The major falling away took place in the first 600 years after Yahooshua {Jesus} when the body of believers departed from just about every fundamental law and principle of service to the Almighty such that since then the body of believers {church} has been breaking all ten of the Ten Commandments on a consistent basis:

1. Yah the eternally self existing is ONE Mighty One you shall have no other mighty ones before Him -- worship of Jesus violates this
2. No graven images -- worship of the bible violates this as does the worship of the cross
3. Do not use the Name of Yah in vain, includes calling Him "God", "the LORD", calling Yahooshua "Jesus" -- these are all blasphemous names, "ja" for "yes" in Afrikaans, "Yahoo.com" violate this as well
4. Observe the Sabbath -- Saturday and the other Sabbaths -- Passover, Pentecost, Trumpets, Atonment, Tabernacles -- most people violate all of these
5. Honour your mother and your father -- putting them in old age homes violates this as do many other things

6. Do not murder -- abortion violates this and the abolition of the death penalty violates the commandment to put murderers to death
7. No adultery -- sexual intercourse with a virgin giving rise to a blood covenant is the union referred to here, this is almost totally ignored, man that takes the virginity of more than one woman is in covenant with all of them
8. Do not steal -- hardly observed at all -- preachers who teach lies and take up offerings break this
9. Do not bear false witness / lie -- almost universally broken, almost everything the Christian Church teaches contains lies
10. Do not covet, lust -- nearly all advertising and our whole culture at some level breaks this

THESE are the battles that have to be fought

May Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you. May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.09.02 Resuming publication to the Main End Time Issues List**

It is over four months since I have published any new messages to the main ETI list

We are now on the ground in London, UK, and finding our feet after an extremely intense period during which we sold up and moved here

Yah willing I hope to resume regular publication in the days ahead and also hope to publish a number of articles in the next few hours on this Day of Atonement 2013

This time of silence has given me the opportunity to consolidate and reflect and to observe new things which I hope to write about shortly

It has also given me an opportunity to understand just how much people grieve our Father in Heaven with their wrong ideas and insistence on having relationships with books and people and leaning to their own understanding rather than seeking a deep personal relationship with Him

It is my expectation that in the days ahead I will tackle increasingly challenging and controversial issues and be more to the point about these issues

Accordingly it is likely that some on the list WILL be offended and choose to opt out -- there is a link below

I pray that YOU will choose to stay on board and keep confronting the difficult issues and seeking to draw closer to Yah -- with this in mind please find attached an article that I continue to realize is VERY important

If you have not yet personally set yourself aside to seek Yah through a period of regular fasting I challenge you to apply what is in the attachment while continuing with your daily routine -- this is the



time to get MUCH closer to our Father in Heaven, the forces seeking to destroy believers have NEVER been greater than they are today

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list

May Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you

## **2013.09.03 James -- WHO do you think you are?**

Some time ago I received the following email:

“Dear Sir

“It is a great pity that you make claims and statements as though only you have the ability to state what Scripture says or implies.

“It may be more suitable and humble to qualify your statement that it is the way you see and interpret Scripture.

“Humbly I beg to differ with so much of your self-proclaimed statements of fact that in my respectful view could not be correct.

“At times I enjoy some things you write, only to be shocked by the manner you claim to be the only carrier of truth, when in my humble opinion you clearly are wrong.”

I avoided answering this email other than to say “Noted”

Since then I have pondered at length how to respond to this

My upbringing says I should back off BUT there are some other factors that have led me to conclude that I need to be unequivocal in what I am claiming in order that those who choose to take me on are clear where I claim to stand and those that choose to accept what I say are also given clarity regarding where I stand

Since 1996 I have been in some degree of separation from the things of the world other than in my day to day business dealings

From mid-2000 to early 2003 I was in complete separation spending almost all my time seeking to draw close to Father

Since then I have had only limited social contact with the outside world

So I know what it is when it is written *“be thou set apart {holy} as I am Set Apart {Holy}”*

In 1995 I prayed *“let me be found a good and faithful servant on the Day of Judgment”*, in 1997 I prayed *“show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it”* and *“judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve You more perfectly”* – I continue to pray these prayers regularly and I say again what I have said in emails before UNLESS you are praying such prayers or similar prayers

regularly you have very little basis to claim that you are in any sort of meaningful relationship with the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth OR in a position to challenge what I write

I regularly pray all sorts of other prayers directed at seeking to draw close to Father Yah, seeking to hear Him clearly, etc, these are discussed in documents on the website

My life is divided between what I need to do in order to live in order to serve Yah and accomplish that which He has called me to do and serving Him -- the most visible aspect of this being what I write on the list and what I write to people who correspond with me

What I write is written only after serious consideration and only when I am certain that it needs to be written – that said, Yah does NOT use us as Dictaphones, He requires us to use the wisdom and anointing that He gives those who are in relationship with Him to do the work He calls us to do

The bottom line with regard to the email above?

I hereby state unequivocally that I have a deep personal relationship with the Almighty Creator, that we converse constantly, that He teaches and guides me constantly, that my relationship with Him is more important to me than ANY other relationship and that when I write in a manner that indicates that the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, has said something then with every fibre of my being I KNOW that He HAS said what I attribute to Him

He is my counsellor, my comforter, my BEST FRIEND, why should I deny what He says to me in order to make some human being who clearly does NOT have such a relationship feel comfortable?

He is my Commander in the spiritual battle, why should I deny or go against His commands?

Furthermore, since I ask for judgment in every article I publish on this list and pray for judgment regularly I have total certainty that should I EVER publish something as being said by Him when it is NOT I will be corrected immediately and severely as happened to me in one instance early this year in another field

With regard to [“It is a great pity that you make claims and statements as though only you have the ability to state what Scripture says or implies”](#) I have it that if anybody has a close relationship with Yah they will agree with me and, sadly, Yah says that there is almost no one on the planet today who hears Him clearly – so, to the extent that I regard myself as a flawed vessel it is sad that I have to take the position that I frequently do but to the extent that someone needs to write the truth that is what has come my way since I started praying *“lead me into all truth”* in 1995

With regard to *“what Scripture says or implies”* I hold that the VAST majority of writings to which the label “Scripture” is applied are NOT given by Yah as explicit verbatim dictation as so many make them out to be and many are NOT from Yah at all – I no longer read the bible and I no longer regard it as an important resource, there ARE important verses but they are few and there IS important history in the bible, period, I rely on what Father teaches me directly and THAT is what I write about

With regard to [“It may be more suitable and humble to qualify your statement that it is the way you see and interpret Scripture”](#) where I am unsure I say so, where I am not I would be LYING to use the suggested language

With regard to [“Humbly I beg to differ with so much of your self-proclaimed statements of fact that in my respectful view could not be correct”](#)

*“At times I enjoy some things you write, only to be shocked by the manner you claim to be the only carrier of truth, when in my humble opinion you clearly are wrong”*

It has been the lot of Yah’s spokesmen and women {prophets} in ALL the ages that other human beings think they are wrong, that is because there is so much error in the world because the mighty one of this earth, the father of lies, Satan has almost total control of the earth including the “church” and therefore just about everything that is taught by the formal religious establishment and even much that is taught by those who claim prophetic gifts is wrong

Sadly, even those who DO have a significant level of relationship with Yah are wrong a lot of the time because they have NOT been praying the prayers that I have mentioned above – unless you actively seek truth and seek correction and accept severe judgment WHEN you step out of line how do you expect to walk in truth?

I hope that this adequately responds to the points raised in the email cited above

Bottom line?

If you reject me you reject Him who sent me so please rather put it on one side and ask Father to confirm it than to attack me personally as some have done – Satanically powerful people have cursed me and offered human sacrifices against me and some of them are no longer alive as a consequence

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace. May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.09.10 The Confrontation a Rejected Person Experiences when they DIE**

Over the years I have vaguely wondered about the statement made by Yahooshua that *“today you will be with me in Paradise”* contrasted with the reality of demons and the manifestation of demon worship in ancestor worship

I have also read of and heard of people who have been taken into heaven on death and returned. I have even spoken to one of those people

I have also read of people who have experienced a rush to hell on leaving their bodies

For some years now I have understood that when primitive people engage in ancestor worship they REALLY are communing with their ancestors in the form of the spirits of people who have died which have become demons because they did NOT have a relationship with Yah

I have also vaguely wondered about the reality that all demons, that is all ancestor spirits, seem to operate in concert to bring about deception, death and destruction

I few days ago it came to me that when a person dies who has no knowledge of Yah or who has been rejected by Yah (Hebrews 10) they have an experience in which they are informed that the book of their life is closed, that they have NO hope of spending eternity with Yah and that their ONLY hope of avoiding destruction is to turn the entire population of earth against Yah such that there is no one in right standing with Yah when Yahooshua is due to return and therefore there is NO human being in a position to call on Yahooshua to return

Their reward IF the forces of darkness succeed will depend on how zealously and how effectively they have pursued this objective

Should this happen Yahooshua will NOT return, Satan, having been released from the Pit will then face Yah and declare that he has won the battle to control mankind and therefore will claim earth for him and his followers (messengers and demons – i.e. rejected human beings) for eternity

Since this first came to me I have given it quite a bit of thought and, before writing this, turned to Yah for confirmation to be told that this is “approximately right”

Demons therefore bring all their knowledge, experience and intellect to bear to turn living humans to sin and deception in the hope that before Yahooshua is scheduled to return they will turn ALL humans to a point that there is no man or woman free of sin that can call Yahooshua down to bring judgment on the earth

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

### **2013.09.1 Why are we HERE?**

The longer I walk this road and become aware of what is REALLY important to Daddy Yah the more I realize that very few people know why we are here

I receive emails about “grace” and “peace” and “rest”

And it IS true that if you are walking in the full power of the Spirit of Yah and living a sinless life you will be led by Him to a place of grace and peace and rest but it is unlikely that you WILL get there in this age and, should you get there and then get to the place of being stoned or flogged or nailed to a stake it is unlikely that you will have any of these things – there were NOT many, even many centuries ago, who died in grace and peace and rest

The implication is that somehow Yah has called us to come along for a free ride where He will do all the work and we just do what takes our fancy

I have come to understand that this is far from the truth, even the most superficial examination of historical writings in the bible or elsewhere will reveal this

“But Jesus” I hear some cry

So Yahooshua who was WITHOUT SIN died an appalling and tortured death so that you could live a sloppy self-indulgent life doing what suits you and paying lip service to some sort of relationship with Him?

I do not think so!

We sing of “refiners fire” but few understand that the process of being refined is painful and difficult and NOT pleasant at all

So, why ARE we here?

1. Yah was lonely and He decided to create intelligent beings to keep Him company
2. The first being of this type that He created was a spirit who later went on to volunteer to come to earth and become the prophet Yahooshua
3. Subsequent creation endeavours were NOT so successful, Father created messengers, “angels” and one of them became so proud that he led one third of the messengers in rebellion and was cast out of heaven and became “Satan”
4. Yah was in the process of creating the Universe and was working towards the creation of human beings who would be the pinnacle of his creation and the intelligent friends and companions that Yah desired and He was creating a home for them, planet earth
5. Satan challenged Yah and stated that Yah was UNABLE to create a being that would voluntarily resist sin and that if Yah placed Satan and his followers on earth together with the soon to be created men they would ALL eventually worship Satan and forsake Yah
6. Yah agreed to the challenge and it was stipulated that there would be seven thousand years during which the battle would be fought, some simple laws (which most know as the Ten Commandments) were stipulated and some principles were established
7. The agreement was that if at the end of six thousand years Satan had succeeded such that NO man was in a position to call for judgment on Satan, Satan would have won and would rule earth and all men for eternity – during this six thousand years both Yah and Satan were free to take whatever measures they deemed fit to secure their side of the battle
8. If Satan did NOT succeed in six thousand years he would be judged appropriately for his rebellion and taken out of the battle but would NOT die AND Yah would WITHDRAW from the battle and let mankind battle it out with Satan’s forces for a thousand years
9. At the end of seven thousand years the final judgment would take place – if there was NOT at least one man at the end of the seven thousand years who was without sin and therefore able to call down judgment on Satan, Satan would be handed control of earth and all men for eternity – included all the demons (deceased men)
10. If Satan were defeated, Satan and all those who had followed him would be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and utterly consumed with the caveat that those believers who had at some level followed Satan and were NOT without sin would spend time in the Lake of Fire commensurate with the level of their sin BEFORE being admitted to Heaven

Accordingly we are on earth to provide friendship and fellowship to Yah and fight on His side to defeat sin on the earth, at the very least at the level of ensuring that there is a man or men on earth in 3003 between Passover and Pentecost who are in relationship with Yah and without sin in order to call down judgment on Satan

If you are NOT playing your part in this battle and earnestly seeking a deep personal relationship with Yah, to bring Him joy, to strive for ALL truth and to conquer the forces of darkness in your life, then in your environment and finally on the earth I have to say to you that your life is really NOT worth much

Unless, of course, you have decided that Satan will win and have aligned yourself with him – but, IF you get close to him you will find he is a very HARD and ruthless taskmaster

Either way, on the middle ground you face a very unpleasant outcome

Which way do YOU choose?

I recommend that you go ALL OUT to serve Yah

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.10.12 About the world and the Almighty**

In recent weeks I have been drawn into an email debate relating to the origin of the people known as “Jews” as well as the name “Jesus”

Eventually, in response to various emails I posted a reference to the article on the website <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/374/2012-01-05-Getting-close-to-Yah-Appropriate-prayer-and-fasting-are-VITAL-the-answer-to-doctrinal-dif.aspx> and indicated that unless the parties involved fasted regularly seeking truth there was no point discussing the matter further

In response to this I received the following email:

>>> EMAIL BEGINS <<<

"Getting Close to Yah – Appropriate Prayer and Fasting are VITAL – the answer to Doctrinal Differences"

No debate is possible with praying and fasting.

Don't see my point? Then pray and fast regularly for up to a year long!

Understanding or acknowledging historical and scientific facts are independent of fasting and praying.

Again, if any-one does not agree, please pray and fast till you agree with me, or die, whichever occurs first.

State politics, be it Israel, Europe or the USA, is also not subject to historical facts, because it is always intertwined with religion and propaganda. Even secular democracy - Carl Schmitt.

Nevertheless, herewith my outsider contribution, after following these unsolicited e-mails for the past month. I think a family member put my address on the mail list.

1. The 19th Dynasty of ancient Egypt, the Hyksos and the Edomites from Idumea and Nabatea had at least political relations - likely they formed the alliance of local and foreign rulers in Egypt.

2. Their political opponents were the 18th Dynasty, in particular the Christian Atenists, original Is-Ra-El, playing the role of Jakob versus brother Esau, Horus versus Set(i). Brother Esau and brother Set is only from the seed of the devil as demonized political opponent. Their actual DNA is identical as that of Jacob and Horus, meaning the true political opponents are of the same colour, language, country, and material culture, making distinction difficult.

I have read Dolph and Skip's statements regarding Idumea and Edomites, but their largest political opponent seems to not be Jews nor Israeli Zionists, but co-Westerners like James.

3. The powerful Herodians were Edomites, and influenced both the Roman Empire and Christian religion. Joseph Flavius worked for the Herodians and Rome.
4. East European Jews or Judaists can trace their origins to the Khazars.
5. The Holy Land of Israel is unholy.
6. The USA is the New JerUSAlem, because it is the New Rome, and like Rome experiences Herodian-like influence via monopolistic trade finance. Herod the Great build the second strategic trade-finance temple in Jerusalem, and thus influenced Rome by buying Senators and providing finance assistance for inter alia, assassinations and imperial wars. At the time Rome was the world's sole superpower. Likewise New York and Israel influence the Washington Empire via finance and the power of credit and money.
7. Some northern tribes of Is-Ra-El living close to today's Syria, were deported by Assyrian Empire in the 8th century BCE and relocated into the land of the Aryans, today's Iran. Perhaps Mahmoed Ahmedinejad was a true Israelite.
8. And perhaps some descendants of Jesus are today living in Africa via the French Huguenots-Boers-Afrikaners, as per Dan Brown's popular Da Vinci Code.

If you don't believe the above, wank 3 times per day for one year, and pray to your g\_d, that he may destroy Wikipedia.

J...

>>> EMAIL ENDS<<<

My response was as follows

It addresses a diversity of matters and Father has indicated to me that it is a useful reference on these matters many of which I have not formally written about on the list

>>> EMAIL BEGINS <<<

Thank you J...

Of course you are correct, if you do NOT have a relationship with the Almighty and do NOT desire to draw closer to Him and seek truth prayer and fasting will avail nothing

In fact, for such a person, fasting will cause them to draw closer to their gods, in other words their demons

[Further comments in thread](#)

*May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish*

Warm regards and blessings,

James

**From:**

**Sent:** Friday, October 25, 2013 7:21 AM

**To:** [James@end-time-issue-ministries.org](mailto:James@end-time-issue-ministries.org);

**Subject:** RE: The Origin of the Name Jesus - but now the facts

"Getting Close to Yah – Appropriate Prayer and Fasting are VITAL – the answer to Doctrinal Differences"

No debate is possible with praying and fasting.

*[>>> JAR] IF you are seeking genuine truth and you fast asking for revelation of truth from the Almighty and praying prayers such as "Father I ask you to show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it" my personal experience since 2000 evidences that you WILL get clear answers*

Don't see my point? Then pray and fast regularly for up to a year long!

*[>>> JAR] I agree, fast and pray regularly for a year and pray the prayer above and at the end one of us will see the others point and BOTH will see Yah's truth*

Understanding or acknowledging historical and scientific facts are independent of fasting and praying.

*[>>> JAR] the problem is that most of the records of history are corrupt, consider the matter of Creation versus Evolution and the creation of the planet, etc*

*I understand this point clearly, I am an engineer with a PhD in Engineering*

*For many years I turned my back on the Creator because of the arrant nonsense that was taught and practiced by the church until one day my sin caught up with me and I was staring death in the face*

*At that point in 1993 the Almighty spoke to me audibly, showed me my sin, showed me He was real and turned my life around and on its head*

*I CHOSE to believe AND I also chose to believe that the Almighty was the greatest engineer and scientist in existence and that accordingly He would NOT ask me to compromise my reasoning and intellect in order to serve Him*

*My experience of over 20 years validates this assumption*

*In that time I have learned that in most matters of history and other matters there are divergent and contradictory opinions, as there are with regard to the matters you list lower down in your email and that the ONLY reliable source of truth is the Almighty*

*In order to access that truth one HAS to have a personal relationship with Him and come to Him in trust and belief that He WILL answer ALL your questions*



*Some of my questions took nearly two decades to answer and are STILL being answered as I write this to you*

*Thus I suggest for your consideration that IF some aspect of what you are being told about the things of the Almighty appears to conflict with historical and scientific fact as you suggest then, EITHER the "facts" are false OR your understanding and interpretation of the facts is erroneous OR what you are being told about the Almighty is false*

*In this regard, if you have questions with regard to the debate with regard to "Creation versus Evolution" it may interest you to know that BOTH sides have some truth AND some error*

*The book*

*<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/206/2007-10-01-What-is-the-origin-and-the-purpose-of-man-creation-versus-evolution.aspx> addresses this in detail, if you would like the pdf version please email me*

*In the same way the majority of reports about the Flood and overall history stretching back over millions of years make some fundamental assumptions that are totally false, you might like to read <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/214/2011-04-28-Proof-of-a-Global-Flood.aspx> and watch the videos linked to on that page*

*The videos that are linked from this page evidence from a robust engineering perspective that there WAS a global flood about 4,500 years ago and that the geology of the entire planet evidences this, the South African Gold Mines are perhaps the most robust evidence there is – my Doctorate in Engineering relates to the properties of manmade rock like materials*

*Again, if any-one does not agree, please pray and fast till you agree with me, or die, whichever occurs first.*

*[>>> JAR] If you fast and pray continually and IN relationship with the Creator you will draw closer and closer to Him and be filled with His Spirit to such a level that your carnal self and flesh WILL die and He will be able to live through you, as in the case of Yahooshua {Jesus} who spent 40 days in the wilderness without food before commencing his ministry*

*State politics, be it Israel, Europe or the USA, is also not subject to historical facts, because it is always intertwined with religion and propaganda. Even secular democracy - Carl Schmitt.*

*[>>> JAR] Agreed insofar as this relates to the records of men, however the truth IS known to the Almighty and IS available to those who will seek it through CLOSE relationship with Him*

*Nevertheless, herewith my outsider contribution, after following these unsolicited e-mails for the past month. I think a family member put my address on the mail list.*

- 1. The 19th Dynasty of ancient Egypt, the Hyksos and the Edomites from Idumea and Nabatea had at least political relations - likely they formed the alliance of local and foreign rulers in Egypt.*
- 2. Their political opponents were the 18th Dynasty, in particular the Christian Atenists, original Is-Ra-El, playing the role of Jakob versus brother Esau, Horus versus Set(i). Brother Esau and brother Set is only from the seed of the devil*

*[>>> JAR] The devil has NO seed on earth today, ALL the children of the Messengers {Angels} of Satan who had intercourse with women and fathered children died in the flood, that was one of the reasons for the flood – to destroy these people BEFORE they totally contaminated every blood line on earth, that was the reason that ONLY the house of Noah survived the flood – stories of a partial flood and some of the seed of Satan surviving are totally false and are a lie from Satan – watch the entire three hours of videos above to get a solid understanding of what REALLY happened*

as demonized political opponent. Their actual DNA is identical as that of Jacob and Horus, meaning the true political opponents are of the same colour, language, country, and material culture, making distinction difficult.

*[>>> JAR] The DNA of all men stems from that of Noah and his woman {wife}—see link on the Flood*

*Technically in terms of spiritual dispensation the nations are simplistically:*

*Children of Shem – the European and middle Eastern People*

*Children of Japeth – the Asian People*

*Children of Ham, and primarily Canaan (because they were most cursed and therefore closest to Satan and most prospered in a Satanic sense by him – the African People*

*By calling themselves “Afrikaner”, the Europeans who apply that name to themselves have grafted themselves into the African spiritual dispensation and are therefore subject to ALL the curses associated with Africa which are in the process of progressively destroying them as has happened with South Africa becoming a nation of Ancestor Worshipers on 7 January 2012 – see*

*<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/373/0999-2012-01-04-Yah-speaks-on-South-Africa.aspx>*

*See also*

*<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/480/2012-12-01-South-Africa-President-Zuma-Declares-War-on-Europeans.aspx>*

*and*

*<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/443/2012-11-22-South-Africa-The-Covenant-is-NO-MORE.aspx>*

**BLOOD LINES ARE DIFFERENT**

*On a blood-line note ALL the people on the planet are, in fact, children of Abraham in terms of Yah’s promise to make him the “father of many nations”*

*This has happened through inter-breeding and fornication where, for example, sailors in Solomon’s fleet sailed the entire planet and, in many ports and at many destinations did as sailors do, had sex with the local women and fathered children*

*Because these children were raised in the spiritual dispensation where they had been fathered they took on the curses and physical attributes of those people*

*However, because of their bloodline these children were blessed MORE than the others who were cursed and so, through the generations, the seed of Abraham took over these people at a bloodline level*

*For example, in a battle the seed of Abraham would survive and the other seed would be killed – on BOTH sides*

*There were many OTHER ways in which the seed of Abraham spread out throughout the world*

*There was a group from Yahoodah {Judah} that fled Israel by ship before the Babylonian invasion of the Southern Kingdom and found themselves in Central Africa and by the same mechanism – in the same way the seed of Abraham, because it was blessed, infiltrated and took over the other nations*

*The North American Indians are also of the Israelites who left Israel at the time of the Babylonian invasion and eventually migrated East into North America*

*There is a tribe in northern Nigeria who are Yahoodites who migrated into that part of the world and through genetic selection relating to Melanin levels and skin cancer eventually evolved into a dark skinned people*

*These principles apply throughout the ENTIRE world*

I have read D... and S...'s statements regarding Idumea and Edomites, but their largest political opponent seems to not be Jews nor Israeli Zionists, but co-Westerners like James.

*[>>> JAR] The challenge for you in writing this is to answer the question as to whether I AM writing at the leading of the Creator or not*

*You clearly do NOT believe that and, in the process judge me notwithstanding the commandment NOT to judge*

*As I said to Richard yesterday I say to you “I pray regularly for the Almighty to judge me and therefore, since you have judged me I pray that the Almighty will judge you as He judges me”*

*In addition I pray that Yah the eternally self-existing, the Creator of the heavens and the earth, the Almighty, will judge every person on this list who does NOT have a deep personal relationship with Him such that they are brought to a deep and gut wrenching knowledge of His existence and to repentance of sin BEFORE they die that they may NOT be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone on the Day of Judgment*

See

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/205/2011-02-18-Where-will-YOU-spend-eternity.aspx> in order to understand the outcome of a life in which one does NOT have a saving knowledge of the Almighty as well as the different levels of rank that apply in heaven

3. The powerful Herodians were Edomites, and influenced both the Roman Empire and Christian religion. Joseph Flavius worked for the Herodians and Rome.
4. East European Jews or Judaists can trace their origins to the Khazars.

*[>>> JAR] There ARE Jews, that is true Yahoodites", in this generation who ARE descendants of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Yahoodah (Judah) and who practice Judaism as a form of worship of Yah and some are relatively close to Him*

5. The Holy Land of Israel is unholy.

*[>>> JAR] Because Yah put His name on the place of worship in Jerusalem and the whole land Satan has gone all out to take over that land and destroy the remembrance of Yah in that land, there are STILL anointed places in Jerusalem and elsewhere and Yah STILL works in and through Jerusalem even though there IS massive Satanic and demonic activity there – was there recently*

6. The USA is the New JerUSAlem, because it is the New Rome, and like Rome experiences Herodian-like influence via monopolistic trade finance. Herod the Great build the second strategic trade-finance temple in Jerusalem, and thus influenced Rome by buying Senators and providing finance assistance for inter alia, assassinations and imperial wars. At the time Rome was the world's sole superpower. Likewise New York and Israel influence the Washington Empire via finance and the power of credit and money.

*[>>> JAR] The USA and, in fact, the entire Western culture that falls under the influence of the Roman Empire through the Roman Church and the Roman religion that is Christianity, IS Babylon in this age*

*There are Yahoodites {Jews} throughout European culture because the European people are ALL descended from Israel and there are Yaoodites intermingled with them*

*The Europeans – including those addressed in this mailing, are ALL of Israel, they are ALL blessed because of the blessings on Abraham, Isaac and Jacob*

*The Yahoodites are particularly blessed because of the blessings on Yahoodah, that is WHY there are "Jews" in positions of power and affluence throughout Western Society and also in Christian Europeans*

*The United States in particular has, in recent years, assumed the leadership of Babylon and is filled with corruption and error through Free Masonry and numerous other secret societies such as the Council for Foreign Relations, the Order of the Skull and Bones, etc, etc*

*They have also embarked on corrupt and evil deeds, see attachment – email me if you would like the supporting documents*

*See also what Yah had to say in this context*

*<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/219/2009-09-04-Repent-Judgment-is-Released-on-the-Earth-The-Red-and-Black-Horses.aspx>*

*Notwithstanding what is written above about the USA, it is NOT constructive to get sucked into all sorts of conspiracy theories*

*<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/347/2011-09-05-Do-NOT-concern-yourself-with-conspiracy-theories.aspx>*

*AND these issues are NOT the point, the fundamental point is whether you have a personal relationship with the Almighty Creator and are doing ALL you can to qualify for a HIGH THRONE for*

*eternity or if you are doing something else that will line you up at least in part for a time in the Lake of Fire or, as with the vast majority of people on the planet, whether you will be cast into that Fire and totally consumed and obliterated*

7. Some northern tribes of Is-Ra-El living close to today's Syria, were deported by Assyrian Empire in the 8th century BCE and relocated into the land of the Aryans, today's Iran. Perhaps Mahmoed Ahmedinejad was a true Israelite.

*[>>> JAR] Many of those subsequently migrated to Europe and established the nations that founded the European Union*

*England = Ephraim, Germany = Gad, Denmark = Dan, etc*

8. And perhaps some descendants of Jesus are today living in Africa via the French Huguenots-Boers-Afrikaners, as per Dan Brown's popular Da Vinci Code.

*[>>> JAR] Yahooshua {Jesus} had NO descendants, he was celibate, he could NOT have accomplished what he did if he had joined himself to a woman*

*There ARE Europeans in South Africa who fled Europe to escape persecution of which the Huguenots are the most clearly identified, there were others from the other nations, in fact, there was a strong bias amongst the Europeans who came to South Africa of commitment to and relationship with the Almighty such that EVEN today there are a greater percentage of believers amongst the people group who call themselves Boers and Afrikaners who are at some level committed to the Almighty such that they have a SPECIAL place in His heart and He is desirous of delivering them from the evil that is coming against them in South Africa, see*

*<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Gathering16Dec2013.aspx>*

If you don't believe the above, w... 3 times per day for one year, and pray to your g\_d, that he may destroy Wikipedia.

*[>>> JAR] May Yah judge you as He judges me and show you the level of your present deception and HOW to correct it*

J...

*[>>> JAR] Thank you J..., that was a most helpful email*

*I acknowledge you as an Israelite, as also am I, a Levite in my case*

*Warm regards and blessings*

*James Robertson*

*>>> EMAIL ENDS*

May the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May The Almighty Creator judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## 2013.11.08 Rules of Engagement between Almighty Yah and Satan

This article follows on from the article about “The REAL Battle” and should also be read in context with the two articles on “Life WITHOUT Sin” – links at the end of this article.

There is almost universal confusion regarding what is really going on in the world. People brand particular groups of people as “good” or “evil” and take up aggressive positions in support of these judgments in the process totally ignoring the commandment NOT to judge and the principle that “as you judge so will you be judged”.

### The Essence of the Contest

If we reduce the situation to its fundamentals they are as follows:

1. Yah, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth was lonely so He decided to create intelligent beings with their own will who would have the capacity to choose whether to have a relationship with Him or not and with whom He could enter into intelligent conversation and do things with.
2. He started by creating a number of spirit beings to assist Him. The first of these beings assisted Yah in an executive capacity – i.e. as in “execute”, “get things done” and in due course came to earth as a human being with the name Yahooshua meaning “Yah is salvation”, commonly but incorrectly known as “Jesus”.
3. He also created “messengers” {angels} as servants and assistants. With three messengers in overall command or “Archangels” (effectively generals), commonly known as Michael, Gabriel and Lucifer each with an army of many millions of messengers under their command.
4. He then proceeded to set about creating an environment in which the end goal of his creation would dwell, planet earth.
5. In order to create the necessary gravitational and environmental conditions for the beings that He was creating He had to first create a Universe in which to situate one planet with very specific conditions.
6. Having created the correct gravitational and environmental conditions Yah then proceeded to progressively design increasingly more complex creatures, both plant and animal to dwell on earth as the environment stabilized and matured.
7. Finally He created human beings, Adam and his first woman, Lilith and placed them on earth. Lilith subsequently fell and followed Satan and Chavah {Eve} was created to replace her.
8. Prior to the previous step there was a rebellion in the Court of Yah when Lucifer rebelled. The third of the messengers under command of Lucifer followed him in this rebellion. Pride was the essential factor in Satan’s fall.
9. Eventually Satan, as he was to become known, was cast to earth together with those who followed him.
10. Before this happened, Lucifer was convicted of rebellion and sentenced to be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone together with those who followed him to be utterly consumed.

11. At his trial Lucifer challenged Yah and claimed that IF he (Lucifer) were to be placed on earth together with the human beings that Yah was about to create he, Lucifer and those following him, would mislead men to such an extent that after 7,000 years there would NOT be a SINGLE man on earth who would serve Yah and obey Yah. He challenged Yah to give him this seven thousand years to prove that he (Lucifer) was correct and, IF he failed he would then accept the sentence that had been handed down. BUT, if Lucifer were correct and at the end of the seven thousand years there was NOT a man without sin and serving Yah then Lucifer and all those who would then follow him would rule on earth for eternity.
12. Yah accepted the challenge and added some terms, these included that after six thousand years IF there were a man serving Yah who was in right-standing in the Court of Heaven and who was in sufficient relationship with Yah to exercise authority to call the Court of Heaven to order to sentence Lucifer (Satan) then Lucifer would be bound and cast into the Pit for 1,000 years and Yah would refrain from any direct intervention on earth for the last 1,000 years but would operate ONLY through those who were at some level filled with His Spirit.
13. This would give a period of 1,000 years for the servants of Satan and the servants of Yah to battle it out to restore truth and for the servants of Yah to be in a position that at least one man would be in right-standing and ALIVE ON EARTH such that after the 1,000 years were up he could call for judgment on the entire earth. The goal of Yah's servants in the 1,000 years would be to restore truth and the goal of Satan's servants would be to drag every single one of Yah's servants into sufficient error that NOT ONE of them would be able to call for judgment because they would themselves be guilty of sin and therefore servants of Satan.
14. The essential basis of evaluating the situation would be ten laws or Commandments, commonly known today as "The Ten Commandments" AND relationship with Yah as evidenced by infilling with the Spirit of Yah and personal relationship. If there were NOT A SINGLE man who satisfied these conditions at the end of either the 6,000 years or the 7,000 years then Satan would be found to have won the contest and would rule on earth for eternity together with the messengers who had followed him and the spirits of ALL the human beings who had submitted to him throughout the period – these spirits are the demons or ancestor spirits.
15. All those who had relationships with Yah and had served Him on earth at some level would be entitled to enter Heaven and spend eternity with Yah.
16. However, there was a further clause, since Yah is uncompromisingly righteous Satan reasoned that if he and those who followed him were to face utter destruction in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone if Satan lost the contest then it was only right that those who to some extent followed Satan in sin, even though they had some level of relationship with Yah should have a PART in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone commensurate with whatever unconfessed sin they had on the Day of Judgment if Yah won the contest. Yah agreed.

It is VITAL to understand the above in order to understand life on earth today.

Note that Satan LOST the first round up to the end of the first 6,000 years when there WAS a man in right standing and relationship who was able to convene the Court of Heaven and have Satan sentenced for 1,000 years in the Pit.

To sum up, Satan is seeking to lead EVERY human being into sufficient sin and sufficiently far from Yah that there is NO ONE at the end of the 7,000 years to call on Yah for judgment. Yah is seeking to lead



as many as possible into right standing in order to satisfy His desire to have fellowship and relationship with intelligent beings who exercise their discretion, intellect and will to serve Him to the end. Note that at some level Yah has had interaction with every human being on earth in every age in terms of sharing knowledge, even the most extreme Satanists and witches have knowledge from Yah in what they do. AND Yah desires that EVERY person should come to repentance and be saved BUT He is constrained by what human beings pray and do.

Note that ONLY human beings have authority on earth during this period. Neither Yah NOR Satan can do ANYTHING on earth unless they do it through a human being who is alive at that point in time. Yah influences human beings through relationship, Satan influences them through manipulation, control, deceit, fear, etc. This is why it was necessary for Yahooshua to come to earth as 100% human, if he were not he would have NO authority on earth see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/238/2010-12-12-How-did-Yahooshua-%7BJesus%7D-accomplish-what-he-did.aspx>

Those that satisfy the criteria of faithfulness and obedience will spend eternity with Yah in Heaven and those that do NOT will either spend eternity on earth with Satan OR will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone on the Day of Judgment to be utterly consumed depending on whether Satan defeats Yah in this contest – thus it is UTTERLY FALSE to say “look at the back of the book – we win” – Satan is doing everything he possibly can to delude human beings into believing that everything is “ok” and they have nothing to worry about.

## **Categories of Human Being**

In order to better understand the situation on earth today it is vital to understand that there are different categories of human being. These categories are determined SPIRITUALLY and NOT in terms of physical appearance or other physical attributes:

### **1. Anointed ones**

Personal relationship with Yah demonstrated by some level of infilling of His Spirit – these are “the anointed ones” – {the christs}. Of these approximately 5,000 are today having a material impact on the events on earth countered by approximately 5,000 highly illuminated ones who are serving Satan and who are filled with demons. Note that it is possible for one of these anointed ones to fall away at a level where they come to serve Satan at a deep level but, up to a certain point, there is a possibility that with the right intercession Yah can bring them back. Most of these anointed ones are in serious error at this time particularly relating to worshipping Jesus, the names, the bible, the Sabbath, etc.

Yahooshua is the example, the role model, for this group of people (the way).

### **2. Intellectual believers in Yah**

Head knowledge of the things of Yah but NO relationship and NO infilling with the Spirit of Yah. These people have some intellectual recognition of the reality of the Creator but are NOT in relationship with Him and therefore rely on intellect and other people to guide them instead of turning to Yah directly. A huge number of people who rely on the bible fall into this category. Most of these people have a “betrothal” portion of Yah’s Spirit, they have recognized His existence but have no relationship. All of these people are in serious error and many have fallen away to a point where in practice they are



serving Satan more than Yah. Many of them follow their demons and intellect, speak against Yah's anointed ones and eventually blaspheme the set-apart Spirit of Yah and are rejected see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/467/2013-09-10-The-Confrontation-a-Rejected-Person-Experiences-when-they-DIE.aspx>

These people generally totally misunderstand what is happening on earth and some of them make very harsh, pride filled grossly wrong judgments based on their mistaken interpretation of the bible. Most of these people have more of a relationship with the bible than they do with Yah.

### **3. Good unbelievers**

Generally "good" people. The vast majority of people on the planet. Just doing what they do according to the norms of their society. Heavily demonized and in general deception. They think it is "ok" just to live a "good" life because, after all "God understands". From Yah's perspective these people are serving Satan more than they are serving Him – they will become demons when they die and will be cast into the Lake of Fire on the Day of Judgment IF Yah is victorious.

### **4. Intellectual servants of Satan**

Head knowledge of the things of Satan but NO relationship with Satan and NO material infilling with demons (demon possession). These are the run-of-the-mill junior witches, wizards and warlocks, etc. They know about the things of Satan and pay lip-service to serving him but they lack the power – just as ineffective as the category 2 believers.

### **5. Illuminated ones**

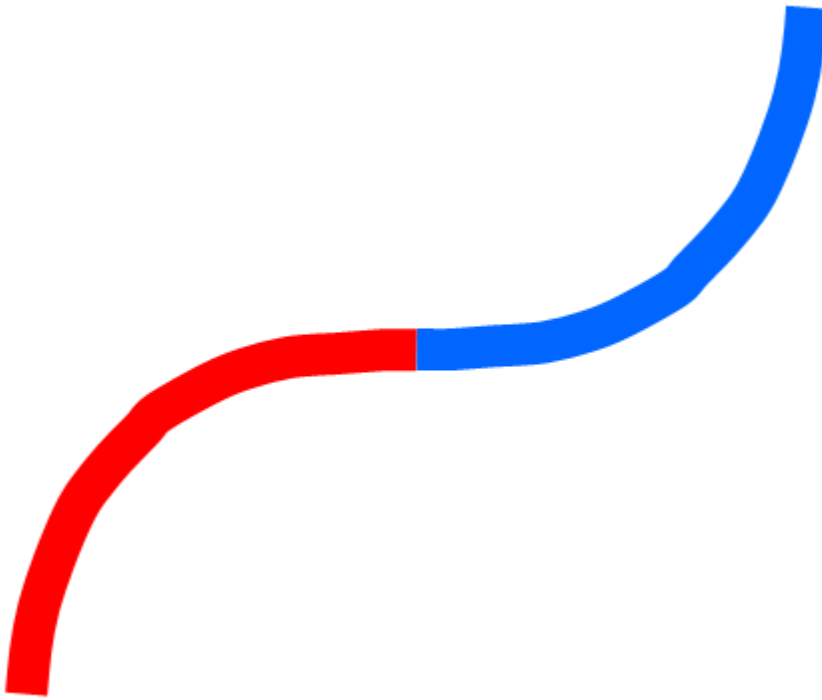
Those deeply committed to serving Satan, know who he is, have met him at some level, actively invite demons to possess them and constantly seek higher levels of illumination. Drink human blood, eat human flesh, at the upper end of the scale regularly offer human sacrifices, women have given birth to children that they have eaten, probably killed and eaten parents, brothers and sisters, etc. As mentioned above, Yah says that there are about 5,000 who are really having an impact on the world. They are distributed throughout society, some are visibly evil at a level where they keep a low profile but the vast majority simply look like average human beings. Some of them even host quite respectable TV shows, are in governments, etc. See <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/474/2013-10-02-Illuminated-versus-Anointed.aspx>

Satan is the role model for this group.

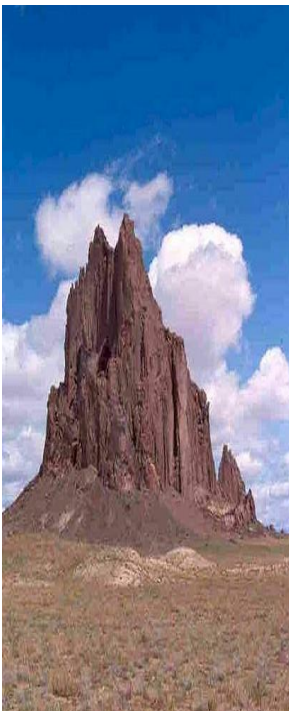
Note that there are ALSO anointed ones serving Yah in all walks of society albeit many are in more humble low key situations.

Sometimes even the most intensely evil are brought back to Yah through intense intercession and witness by Yah's servants. Others commit sins that are beyond salvation and then, knowing that their fate is irrevocably tied to Satan's success become more intensely committed.

Simplistically the above can be presented graphically by the following diagram. The anointed ones are on the far right hand side seeking to draw close to Yah. The illuminated ones are on the far left hand side seeking to draw close to Satan. Categories 2 and 4 are on the sloping portions of the curve and the bulk of the population, category 3 is on the more or less level portion in the middle. Yahooshua is at the extreme right and Satan at the extreme left.



In all the above Satan's stratagem is to infiltrate sin and error into the entire human population and so we find that almost EVERY person on earth has some level of sin and error and most have CONSIDERABLE error. Even those that APPEAR GOOD are actually in serious error, even those in close relationship with Yah largely have serious error.



In every case the forces of darkness get people to focus on the error and sin in the lives of others when, in fact, the only sin and error that they should be concerned with is that in their OWN lives and they should seek the truth and good in the lives of others that they can learn from – see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/456/2013-05-01-Seek-truth-NOT-error.aspx>

Note that apart from Satan EVERY human being has SOME truth and some good and, apart from Yahooshua, every human being has SOME error and some evil.

From this it will be apparent that today virtually the entire population of the planet is at some material level serving Satan MORE than they are serving Yah.

Drawing close to Yah can be likened to seeking to climb the mountain shown here. It is very difficult to climb and it is very easy to slip down away from Yah.

### **Judgment in this life**

All human beings on earth are subject to judgment in this life although the forces of darkness focus most of their attention on group 1 above, the anointed ones, and leave the rest alone most of the time although there is constant dispute, murder, accidents, etc taking place but in a more random manner with least attention on Group 5. See

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/492/2013-11-03-Elaboration-Judgment-in-THIS-Life.aspx>

Note that the servants of Satan in category 5 are seeking to draw more and more into category 4 and then to 5 but are also seeking to lead ALL the others into sin and error but, again, the MAIN focus is the anointed ones because IF all the anointed ones can be destroyed Yah's ability to operate on earth is almost totally eliminated. An anointed one, because they have some measure of infilling of Yah's set-apart Spirit are, in a very real sense, Yah living on earth. Without those people Yah is almost totally powerless.

### **Yah's blessings and Satan's Curses**

Yah's blessings flow over the entire planet by inheritance, thus the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Yaakov / Israel {Jacob} flow throughout the Shemite people in physical manifestation primarily the Europeans and the Arabs (blessings of Abraham and Ishmael) while the curse of Canaan flows primarily to the African people.

The entire blood line relationship is extremely complex and couples with the spiritual dispensations and cultures associated with tribes and nations of the world. So the African people are of the Canaanite spiritual dispensation but are largely of the Israelite bloodline through inter-breeding – see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/487/2013-10-12-South-Africa-About-the-world-and-the-Almighty.aspx>

The life of every individual is a massively complex web of illegitimate conceptions, blessings and curses such that different people live with different spiritual states even though they appear to be closely related. In all these things matters are NOT as they appear.

We can cut off the curses by praying in the name of Yahooshua PROVIDED we first recognize our sin and repent of it (turn around from it). You must have a revelation of the authority of Yahooshua on earth in order to do this.

Note that Satan counterfeits blessings by refraining from seeking judgment and by refraining from killing, stealing and destroying in the lives of his servants and those who are NOT serving Yah in order to create the ILLUSION that they are being blessed. Thus, many of those on earth today who are extremely successful and prosperous ALSO have major sin and those who are truly seeking to serve Yah are, for the most part, struggling to survive or living very modestly.

### **Judgment at the end of the age**

UNLESS Satan wins at the end of the 7,000 years ALL the judgments that are due WILL come upon the offenders when they come before the Throne of Yah to be judged assuming that they have NOT transgressed to the point where they do NOT even qualify to be judged – the “tares” or “chaff” or “goats” of the parables. These will be cast into the fire without judgment because they never had a relationship with Yah or having had a relationship sinned to the point where they were rejected for eternity.

Those that DO qualify for judgment, that is those with some level of relationship with Yah, in other words those that at the very least have chosen to believe IN Him will face a spectrum of outcomes ranging from the “Outer darkness” which is reserved for those who believed in Him just enough to make it into Heaven but did NOTHING for Him or in obedience to Him through to those who sit on High Thrones with Yahooshua for eternity, those who OVERCOME SIN in this life, the ones who do the hard work of dealing with sin. In an intermediate state towards the Outer Darkness are the “Foolish Virgins” those who believed but did very little with their lives and then, towards the thrones various levels of nobility for those who at some level made the effort to serve Yah and overcome sin in their lives. These states are described in some detail in “The Final Quest” by Rick Joyner  
[http://www.fnirevival.com/Books%20pdf/The%20Final%20Quest\\_Rick%20Joyner.pdf](http://www.fnirevival.com/Books%20pdf/The%20Final%20Quest_Rick%20Joyner.pdf)

is a partial extract of the final book, the full book is available from Amazon at  
<http://www.amazon.com/The-Final-Quest-Rick-Joyner/dp/192937190X>

The key message of The Final Quest as I see it is presented in “Where will YOU spend eternity” – note that this ebook is based on the incorrect understanding that people rejected by Yah will burn for eternity when, in fact, they will be utterly consumed in the fire  
<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/tabid/93/smId/544/reftabid/93/Default.aspx?key=where+will+you+spend+eternity>

Note that, with the exception of those who OVERCOME in this life, ALL others will spend time in the Lake of Fire BEFORE they enter Heaven. Note also that women are judged based on their submission to their covenant man {husband}.

I pray that this article will cause you to see the situation on earth very differently.

**SEE ALSO:**

**The REAL Battle**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/493/2013-11-04-The-REAL-Battle.aspx>

**Life WITHOUT Sin**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/495/2013-11-06-Life-WITHOUT-Sin.aspx>

**Life WITHOUT Sin – Amplification**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/496/2013-11-07-Life-WITHOUT-Sin-Amplification.aspx>

The last two articles are VITAL to understanding how to come to be one of those anointed ones who are REALLY making a difference and pleasing Yah.

May Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## 2013.12.03 Correction: Messengers {~~Angels~~} CANNOT Father Children

In the article “**2013.11.09 Of Race, Blood Lines and DNA**” I made the statement “Those that were fathered before the flood by messengers {angels} in the camp of Satan corrupted the earth but had only spurious authority. Yah brought a flood on earth to utterly destroy these beings at a point where only Noah and his sons were free of the corrupt blood-line.”

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/498/2013-11-09-Of-Race-Blood-Lines-and-DNA.aspx>

Subsequently in “**2013.11.10 WHY Believe in the Almighty Creator and seek relationship with Him**” I made the statement “And presumably, you have some comprehension of the genetic complexity that is required for a squirt of semen and a minute ovum to know to merge and combine their distinct components to form a living, breathing, intelligent human being? And, IF you stop and think about it you should recognize that it is IMPOSSIBLE for an organism that reproduces itself sexually to EVER come into existence UNLESS it starts out fully formed and functioning so there HAS to have been an external very precise creative being who designed and built the two halves together such that they function reliably and reproducibly!”

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/499/2013-11-10-WHY-Believe-in-the-Almighty-Creator-and-seek-relationship-with-Him.aspx>

The second statement requires that, in order for the first statement to be true, that the Almighty created messengers {~~angels~~} with male sexual organs that EXACTLY fit the sexual organs of women AND genetic make-up that EXACTLY matches the genetic make-up of woman in order for conception to occur. For this to be so the Almighty would have to have been very confused and manifestly unjust which He is NOT.

Following publication of the article on Race a person on the list wrote to me challenging me and asserting that I was mistaken.

Note that the statement that I made was based on something that I heard taught shortly after I came to deep belief and I had NEVER questioned it. I just took it as a given, it was NOT an area of focus and so I simply reported the statement as I had heard it.

I DID have a slight hint of disquiet when I wrote the second statement but I glossed over it.

After receiving the email of correction I went before Father and, of course, He confirmed that He had NEVER created messengers to be able to father children and the widely accepted interpretation was ENTIRELY FALSE.

**This article is therefore a correction of this error. Please accept my sincere apologies.**

I am NOT aware of any other errors in the article.

### **Demons ALSO cannot father children**

Demons, ancestor spirits, the spirits of rejected human beings who have died and who ride on or occupy human beings, animals or objects have NO motive power, they have NO sexual organs, they have NO genetic capability and they have NO human-like bodies. Claims that demons have fathered children are even MORE farfetched than the claims regarding messengers. They are TOTALLY false.

### **An important principle – we get STUCK on our early learnings**

This incident highlights an important principle – we get STUCK on our early learnings – we learn something, it seems right, we take it on-board and we resist change intensely even though in order to hang onto our false belief it requires that at some level we compromise our intellect.

I continue to learn again and again that IF one is serious about serving Yah you MUST be willing to CONSTANTLY re-evaluate what you have been taught and TRASH it when it is wrong and take on the truth. In this context see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/456/2013-05-01-Seek-truth-NOT-error.aspx>

### **The origin of the lie**

This lie has its root in teachings relative to Genesis 6-8 which relates to the “sons of the Almighty” being messengers and fathering children with human women. This is then built on with one or two other verses to fabricate a diversity of false teachings.

This situation again demonstrates the errors inherent in building teaching from that miniscule book called “The Bible” which is in fact an assemblage of incomplete and inexact fragments of writing assembled by the apostate Roman church and on which Satan has built massive bodies of false teaching and idolatrous behaviour, see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/TheBible.aspx>

### **A MASSIVE LIE**

Once you get a fix on the above error it becomes important to understand that this one, seemingly innocuous, error leads to MASSIVE perversion and error.

There are teachings that are significantly widely believed that falsely claim that:

- a) African people are “demon seed” or fathered originally by Satan or other messengers – this lie has spawned atrocious behaviour towards African people by those, generally European, who claim to be superior and is behind some of the excesses of Apartheid. It is also behind beliefs by many, primarily Afrikaner men, that sex with African women is NOT really sex at all because they are “not human”;
- b) Jews are “demon seed” or fathered originally by Satan or other messengers – this lie has spawned atrocious behaviour towards Jewish people by those, generally European, who claim to be superior and is behind the atrocities against Jews that played a major part in the genesis of the Second World War.

Both of these lies carry within them an inherent extremely harsh judgment on Yah and on His justness. Should you have believed either of these lies it is vital that you repent and sort out your life before Yah failing which you WILL pay a serious price in your judgment.

May Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.11.05 Headlines of the walk of James Robertson with the Almighty Creator (Yah the Eternally Self-Existing)**

Most will find what follows challenging. If you do not agree or do not understand rather hand it over to the Almighty Creator and ask Him to show you the truth than speak against me. It is not uncommon for the Almighty to judge people who speak against me or curse me, some have died.

1. Now aged 60 (November 2013). Grew up as a nominal believer in an Anglican family, confirmed around age 13, minor experience of the Creator, assisted in church youth, called in a dream in 1972 to become a Server (Altar Boy), served till about 1978, offended by hypocrisy in church and turned back on the Creator, walked in pride and finally into adultery in 1991;
2. 1993 after adultery exposed, life in a mess, planning to kill myself, about 07h00 on Friday 12 March 1993 the Almighty spoke to me audibly and told me to call an associate, led me to a personal relationship with the Creator and Bible based and Spirit filled teaching, filled with Set-Apart {Holy} Spirit, speaking in tongues, water immersed. Realized that if I had died that day I would have gone to Hell, gave the Almighty a strong commitment. Took Bible and asked Almighty to answer all my questions. Subsequently read the Old Testament over twenty times, New Testament over 35 times in as many translations as I could, filled about 14 books of notes, received answers to all questions. Taught by the Almighty personally, much taught directly. Most NOT widely known;
3. December 1993 powerful testimony of Benny Hinn regarding His intense encounter with the Almighty. About 03h00 morning of 2 January 1994 in bed praying to know the Almighty this way, bedroom filled with roaring sound, pressure pressing me into bed for seemed like twenty minutes, hand of Almighty. Woke with powerful anointing for healing and to speak on behalf of Almighty. Not accepted by church;
4. About August 1994 in Malawi, power of the Spirit of Yah flowed through me such that almost everyone in the Assembly fell to the floor convicted of sin, next day Yah spoke through me for about three hours at a level where the only control I had was to close my mouth, no knowledge of what was going to come out of my mouth – told that this was similar to the level of anointing that Yahooshua {Jesus} walked under. Never experienced this again;
5. During this period the Almighty started to show me great error in the Church. Prayed to be found a “good and faithful servant”, Father to take the people He did not want in my life out, realized Set-Apart Spirit given to lead into “ALL truth” and asked for that. Asked Him why so much divorce;
6. 1996 Father showed wife had betrayed, she repeatedly refused to obey Him and He finally took me out of the marriage. Miraculous confirmation of direction, later that year confirmed by eleven spokesmen {prophets}, two servants of Satan died at Yah’s hand for cursing me. Thrown out of churches, Pastor who instigated died subsequently;
7. About 1997 first prayed “Father show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it” and “Father judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly” – prayed this on and off since then, regularly in recent years. Been judged on a number of occasions;



8. Tuesday 4 April 2000 vision of a massive steel cart, Father says to be driven over the church, published message "*A Vision Concerning TsaphanYahoo (= Yah has treasured) {~ Zephaniah} 1 and 3*". The point of inception of End Time Issue Ministries and email list in which messages, inspired at some level by Father (increasingly inspired in recent years) published to a limited list of people by email see:  
<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/220/2000-04-01-A-Vision-Concerning-Zephaniah-1-and-3.aspx>. In 2010 published on website, 2011 new website;
9. Approximately June 2000 business project ended suddenly, turned to the Almighty, eight three day fasts at ten day intervals, commencement of dramatic revelation, 31 December 2000 given message "*The Wrath of God for the Church*" – was just starting to learn correct names. Called into full time prophetic ministry and told NOT to tell anyone I needed money. Lived by faith and in the period that followed wrote hundreds of articles at varying levels of accuracy --  
<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articlesto2009.aspx>;
10. Around April 2001 Father said "*James, I have a job for you*", told me that I was at the "*bottom of the barrel*" and should not become proud. Around that time shown I was a son of Moshe {Moses} through Gereshom and a Levite and that my call to this office was a consequence of my lineage and a covenant promise made by the Almighty to Moshe. Called to deal with ALL sin and error in my life that was in any way breaking the Ten Commandments. Had already found that Church doctrine and practice was violating all of the Commandments. Learned that you cannot claim to truly love Yah (true Name of the Almighty) if you do NOT keep His commandments;
11. During this process Father said "*read Revelation as quickly as you can and ask no questions until you are complete*" He then proceeded to teach me about the end of the age and what has to happen before the return of Yahooshua. What He taught me bears almost NO relation to what is generally taught. During this process Father also personally informed me that the Bible was NOT His word and that Yahooshua was fully a man and that it was grievous sin to worship him. Yah also informed me that Mohammed was His spokesman and that the people of Islam were on balance closer to Yah than the Christians. Asked Yah to teach me to love the way He loves, was given a vision of a fat, unwashed, stinking woman and told that if I could love that woman I would understand how Yah loves because that is how He experiences the church;
12. 5 May 2003, by the Spirit of Yah called the Court of Heaven to order, called for Satan to be brought before the Court, read out the charges, secured judgment and sentence and commanded the mighty warring messengers of Yah, Michael and Gabriel, to cast Satan into the Pit for 1,000 years see:  
<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/464/2013-09-07b-Satan-sentenced-to-one-thousand-years-in-the-Pit-on-3-May-2003.aspx>;
13. September 2004 entered into covenant with the woman in the vision in point 11 above, she was all the things I had been shown plus fat, plain to the point of being ugly, the laziest person I had ever met, was extravagant and had a vicious temper. I loved her for five years until I could not stand the temper, rebelliousness and extravagance any longer and Yah took her out of my life. Yah's love had taken on a whole new meaning, I had met the church in person and loved her. During this period many lessons that I had learned were consolidated and settled in;



14. Since 1995 Yah progressively showed me that he created men and women such that a woman could only enter into sexual covenant union with one man (virginity) but that a man could enter into covenant with more than one woman. Through this He also showed me that the lies relating to the relationship between man and woman resulting from the false teachings and practices relating to monogamy were responsible for grievous sin and commanded me to enter into covenant with seven women in terms of Isaiah 4:1. In 2009 He commanded me to do this before the end of the year and judged me for dragging my feet. I went through a year of great torment and pain and did indeed covenant with seven women in some cases only momentarily. One man and one woman died at Yah's hand for committing adultery against me. In 2010 I cried out to Him to release me and allow me to enter into a monogamous covenant. He granted me my request but, in the process, He had shown me the level of corruption of mankind in the area of the relationship between man and woman and I had accomplished a goal that was important to Him, the fulfillment of Isaiah 4:1 in this age;
15. Also in 2009 Yah called on me to resume writing and publishing starting in earnest around the Day of Atonement, since then I have written several hundred articles with greater insight, precision and inspiration than in the earlier articles. These articles are available at <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles.aspx> and Yah says that they are anointed and suitable for reading;
16. Later in 2003 I mistakenly concluded that it was possible to send demons to the Pit for 1,000 years and so prayed accordingly when I ministered deliverance in the ensuing years. As a consequence the demons came onto me instead of leaving. By August 2010 I had accumulated thousands of demons but they were not touching me. Yah opened the door for me to receive ministry from a highly anointed ministry team and in two one day sessions and a further two days nine months later was delivered of most demons as well as curses going back thousands of years were broken. My calling and position were also confirmed repeatedly. At Tabernacles in Jerusalem that year I was anointed as a King in the service of Yah in terms of the verse in Revelation which states that the servants of Yah will rule on earth with the anointing of the Spirit of Yah {Christ} for a thousand years.
17. It was also revealed that there were about 190 death curses invoked against me and that about 50 human sacrifices had been made against me. Because of the manner in which Yah had taught me to walk without sin none of these Satanic forces were having any impact on me. At the same time Yah called on me to intervene in a situation in which one of the most powerful Satanic strongmen, Molech, was in the process of killing an anointed servant of Yah, the Demon acknowledged my authority and left and the servant was restored to life;
18. Commencing in early November 2010 I embarked on seven three day fasts at seven day intervals to draw closer to Yah and for my flesh to be put to death that He might live in me by His Spirit. I commenced writing again in earnest and also recorded a set of video teachings on "*Proof of a Global Flood – Turning History on its head*" see: <http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood>

19. In late 2011 and early 2012 Yah gave me a series of visions of what is to come in South Africa and on 7 January 2012 passed judgment on South Africa after the President and leaders of the ANC offered a bull to the Ancestors (demon spirits) see:  
<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/373/0999-2012-01-04-Yah-speaks-on-South-Africa.aspx>
20. At the end of 2012 He gave me a comprehensive analysis of the situation in South Africa and had me publish a book and create a website <http://south-africa-the-real-issues.org/> this was done in early 2013. Later in the year He led me to call a spokesman {prophet} to gather 100,000 believing people in South Africa to turn to Yah in repentance and cry out for deliverance on 16<sup>th</sup> December 2013, the date of the Battle and supernatural deliverance at Ncomi River (Blood River) see:  
<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Gathering16Dec2013>
21. After many years of learning the answer to my question in 1995 *"Father why is there so much divorce in the body of believers?"* I had been divorced eleven times, each time learning about different facets of the relationship between man and woman and experienced great emotional trauma. In 2012 I entered into covenant with a very special woman, Ester, with whom I have been able to experience covenant union as Yah intended it to be and in which covenant I am greatly blessed;
22. Also in late 2010 Father instructed me to leave South Africa. We finally relocated to London, United Kingdom, in July 2013 to commence work on the next phase of my ministry on a global basis, I have already been shown that London is one of the greatest strongholds of Satan on earth. We are working to increase the exposure of the website and I have a backlog of several hundred articles to write on the ways of the Almighty;
23. In secular terms I have a BSc degree and a PhD in Civil Engineering and a Management Consulting business specializing in advanced methods for the optimum use of Business Information Systems and strategy as taught to me by Father <http://www.james-a-robertson-and-associates.com/>

In closing it is important that I make it clear that I claim that the Almighty has stated that I am the most senior emissary and spokesman {Apostle and Prophet} on earth today, that I am closest to Him because of my commitment to seeking truth and publishing it, sometimes at substantial personal cost. He has called me His friend and He has a special resting place in our dwelling. I have come to understand that the essence of loving Yah is to keep His Commandments and that His Commandments are NOT burdensome – one cannot truly claim to love Yah if one is not actively seeking to understand HOW to keep ALL of His Commandments AND putting that learning into practice.

That said, if you come to know me better you will learn that I really AM the *"bottom of the barrel"* and do NOT conform to what most people would expect of someone in this office. I am in the office by inheritance and Yah's grace and as a consequence of failure of those much better qualified than I am to accept the calling. You will find that I make mistakes, I am fallible and I walk without a visible power anointing because Yah has said that were He to give me such an anointing on a sustained basis I would become proud.

My fundamental calling is to collect, collate and publish truth about the matters of Yah and make that information available as widely as possible. Because of the mantle I wear Yah also uses me in other matters.

You will almost certainly find MUCH of what is written above difficult to believe – I strongly recommend that BEFORE you say anything against what is written that you do what you need to do to hear CLEARLY from Yah about my claims – I would suggest that you seriously consider at least a three day fast IF you are likely to interact with me to any degree and BEFORE you judge me for what is written above.

May Yah the eternally self-existing bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish.

-----ooOoo-----

---

This page is intentionally kept blank.

---

## Chapter 8: This Life

This Chapter presents  
a series of articles that deal with issues  
relating to day to day existence on Planet Earth.

### **2011.01.11 Clergy versus laity**

Several times in recent weeks i have thought about the issue of the vast majority of those who call themselves believers sitting passively waiting to be fed and being referred to as sheep.

Recently I received some personal ministry from an anointed believer in a formal international ministry who, notwithstanding my mentioning that I had a prophetic ministry, had published over 10,000 pages of prophetic analysis, etc and had a mailing list that had been running for a decade thought it important to encourage me to become part of a local church because on some basis that was not clear I needed to be there.

This notwithstanding experience which teaches i would be in conflict with false doctrine almost from day one and that Yah clearly told me to "come out of her" about ten years ago and has kept me isolated from the formal church ever since.

If you will have it, the church today is "Babylon" and the "great harlot" -- NOT the Catholic church as some would have but the ENTIRE formal church whatever label they apply to themselves -- they are using idolatrous names, worshipping Yahooshua and the book, observing the false Sabbath, have defiled the set apartness {holiness / sanctity} of virginity through monogamous marriage laws, etc, etc

So, when I received the email below it rang a chord. While I do not agree with everything that is said and the way certain things are languaged (refer article on "Seek truth not error") this message has some important points.

In particular, if you have been a believer for more than a couple of years and you are not actively engaged in some form of ministry you need to be aware that you will receive a stern rebuke on the Day of Judgment and that accordingly YOU personally need to seek Yah to tell you what He expects of you.

Note also that in these days it is UNLIKELY that Yah has a salaried job for you -- He almost certainly expects you to have a job to support yourself and NOT rely on handouts from Him or anyone else -- very few have the level of faith, level of anointing and type of ministry where supernatural financial provision is likely -- plan to support yourself.

>>> ARTICLE BEGINS <<<

## Clergy versus laity

by Russ Clarke -- [rcmworldwide@gmail.com](mailto:rcmworldwide@gmail.com)

One of the greatest lies widespread throughout the Church today is the line that separates clergy from the laity. There is no such line because there is no such divide. Do you not see segregation within your Church? Let us first start with titles. Go with me to Ephesians 4:11:

And His gifts were [varied; He Himself appointed and gave men to us] some to be apostles (special messengers), some Prophets (inspired preachers and expounders), some evangelists (preachers of the Gospel, travelling missionaries), some pastors (shepherds of His flock) and teachers.

Notice the scripture says to be not to be called. The word pastor within this verse is not capitalised because it is not a title, it is a gifting that comes from God. Why is it then that we have men and women walking around Churches bearing the title of pastor? Why are these people allowing themselves to be raised up on a pedestal by encouraging people to address them as such? Come with me to Matthew 23:8-12:

But you are not to be called rabbi (teacher), for you have one Teacher and you are all brothers. And do not call anyone [in the church] on earth father, for you have one Father, Who is in heaven. And you must not be called masters (leaders), for you have one Master (Leader), the Christ. He who is greatest among you shall be your servant. Whoever exalts himself [with haughtiness and empty pride] shall be humbled (brought low), and whoever humbles himself [whoever has a modest opinion of himself and behaves accordingly] shall be raised to honour.

Jesus clearly warns us here NOT to use titles and is also very clear that anyone who exalts themselves to some lofty position shall be brought low and humbled, yet whoever humbles themselves shall be raised to honour. If all five avenues mentioned in Eph 4:11 are giftings then why is pastor used as a title? If someone is introduced as Pastor Smith why not Apostle Smith or Prophet Smith or Evangelist Smith or Teacher Smith? It is plain ludicrous. To take a title is to put a dividing line between you and other people, we are all one in Christ Jesus and He shows no partiality to anyone.

Galatians 3:28

There is [now no distinction] neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is not male and female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.

Galatians 2:6

Moreover, [no new requirements were made] by those who were reputed to be something--though what was their individual position and whether they really were of importance or not makes no difference to me; **God is not impressed with the positions that men hold and He is not partial and recognizes no external distinctions**--those [I say] who were of repute imposed no new requirements upon me [had nothing to add to my Gospel, and from them I received no new suggestions].

I would like to refer to Galatians 3:28 above again as I believe it is a vital verse of scripture. We need to make one thing clear from the outset, **WE ARE ALL ONE IN CHRIST JESUS!** Yes we have different gifts and roles within the body of Christ but each is as important as the other and none is worth more or less than the other.

1 Corinthians 12:14-21 (Read the whole chapter for more understanding)

For the body does not consist of one limb or organ but of many. If the foot should say, Because I am not the hand, I do not belong to the body, would it be therefore not [a part] of the body? If the ear should say, Because I am not the eye, I do not belong to the body, would it be therefore not [a part] of the body? If the whole body were an eye, where [would be the sense of] hearing? If the whole body were an ear, where [would be the sense of] smell? But as it is, God has placed and arranged the limbs and organs in the body, each [particular one] of them, just as He wished and saw fit and with the best adaptation. But if [the whole] were all a single organ, where would the body be? And now there are [certainly] many limbs and organs, but a single body. And the eye is not able to say to the hand, I have no need of you, nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

So why is this not at work in the Church? What happens mainly is, the front row of the seating area is reserved for the Pastors and leadership team (Clergy), and maybe the Worship Pastor too. All the other seats are filled with the congregation or The Laity who come most likely just to listen, not having spend any time themselves in preparation before the Lord before coming to Church because in their eyes as they have also most certainly been led to believe, those at the front do all the ministering. The congregation sit, listen, put money in the pot, smile, shake hands with a few people, have coffee and a chat whilst The Pastor does his rounds, then go home for Sunday roast. This about sums up life in Church. Today I want to tell all those who have been duped into believing that they are mere spectators in a congregation, that it is a lie and all those who have been made to believe that attending the car park, making the tea/coffee, cleaning the toilets, welcoming people on the door, attending lifts etc etc are actual ministries!! Do you seriously believe that Christ suffered torture and agony, dying on the cross in utter humiliation so you could spend your life believing that your call in life from Him was to make coffee?? We must understand that serving in these areas is a good thing, we should all partake in these tasks within our fellowships including the Pastors, yet to believe they are what God has given us to do as a ministry is error.

So who are we? Lets look at the first chapter of 1 Corinthians. In verse 2, Paul addresses his letter to The Church assembly which is in Corinth, which includes everyone. Look at vv 4-6:

I thank my God at all times for you because of the grace (the favour and spiritual blessing) of God which was bestowed on you in Christ Jesus, **[So] that in Him in every respect you were enriched, in full power and readiness of speech [to speak of your faith] and complete knowledge and illumination [to give you full insight into its meaning]. In this way [our] witnessing concerning Christ (the Messiah) was so confirmed and established and made sure in you**

Remember Paul is addressing the whole Church assembly, NOT only those leading. God has enabled us all in the power of the Holy Spirit to speak of our faith. Notice Paul says In this way. In the very same enablement of power through the Holy Spirit, the Church in Corinth was born. Through the seeking of God and through His leading and power, what is stopping you birthing a Church? Come with me now to verse 9:

God is faithful (reliable, trustworthy, and therefore ever true to His promise, and He can be depended on); **by Him you were called into companionship and participation with His Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.**

Everyone born again of the Spirit of Jesus Christ is called into companionship and participation. We are not called to fill seats or make up the numbers. If we are a companion we walk with that person closely, not from afar off and if we are close we will be involved in what that person is involved

in...Participation! What should we participate in? Through the shedding of His blood, His death and resurrection, Jesus paid the debt we owed yet couldnt pay and appeased the righteous wrath of God and through true repentance and submission to the Son, we are justified, forgiven, cleared of guilt and stand before Him as righteous heirs to the throne. If we have truly accepted Gods free grace, how can we not but tell of it? Again, what should we participate in? We must preach the Gospel! Yes all of us. You may say I am not a preacherbut God answers Will what is formed say to him that formed it, Why have you made me thus?(Romans 9:20). Go back again to Eph 4:11. The 5 avenues of gifting are Apostle, Prophet, Pastor, Evangelist and Teacher. Where is the preacher? Every born again believer fits in to at least one of these avenues. Can we be an apostle and not preach? Does a Prophet not preach? Does a Pastor not preach? Does an Evangelist not preach? Does a Teacher teach but not preach? Preaching the Gospel is a command to All who believe(Mark 16:15-20). Take a look at verse21 of 1 Corinthians 1:

For when the world with all its earthly wisdom failed to perceive and recognize and know God by means of its own philosophy, **God in His wisdom was pleased through the foolishness of preaching** [salvation, procured by Christ and to be had through Him], **to save those who believed** (who clung to and trusted in and relied on Him).

It is through the preaching of the Gospel that God saves. Verse 18 tells us the message of the cross is absurd to those who are perishing but to those who are being saved it is the manifestation of the power of God. And again in verse 24, to those who are called, whether Jew or Greek (gentile), Christ is the power of God and the Wisdom of God.

My dear friends, this message could go on and on but I want to encourage you to go to the Word of God to check over these things and to find out for yourselves more about who you are and what He has destined you to be. Dont any longer be a statistic only, dont be a seat warmer, let the Word of God dwell in you richly (Colossians 3:16) enabling you to teach and train one another in spiritual things. You werent born to merely serve in the Church coffee shop, or to smile broadly whilst attending lifts, or clear up after the service whilst the Pastorssip coffee. You were born to be a preacher of righteousness, to serve the living God, to be a King and Priest, part of the royal priesthood and Holy nation (1 Peter 2:9), to build and stir one another up (Hebrews 10:24-25), to go out and preach everywhere the Gospel of Jesus Christ, heal the sick, raise the dead (Mark 16:15-20), to know Him for yourselves (Philippians 3:7-14).

Read 1 Timothy 4; Ephesians 1:3-ch 2:10

#### **Ephesians 4:11-12 (Amplified Bible)**

And His gifts were [varied; He Himself appointed and gave men to us] some to be apostles (special messengers), some prophets (inspired preachers and expounders), some evangelists (preachers of the Gospel, travelling missionaries), some pastors (shepherds of His flock) and teachers. **His intention was the perfecting and the full equipping of the saints (His consecrated people), [that they should do] the work of ministering toward building up Christ's body (the church),**

#### **2 Timothy 1:6-9 (Amplified Bible)**

That is why I would remind you to stir up (rekindle the embers of, fan the flame of, and keep burning) the [gracious] gift of God, [the inner fire] that is in you by means of the laying on of my hands [with those of the elders at your ordination]. For God did not give us a spirit of timidity (of cowardice, of craven and cringing and fawning fear), but [He has given us a spirit] of power and of love and of calm



and well-balanced mind and discipline and self-control. Do not blush or be ashamed then, to testify to and for our Lord, nor of me, a prisoner for His sake, but [with me] take your share of the suffering [to which the preaching] of the Gospel [may expose you, and do it] in the power of God. [For it is He] Who delivered and saved us and called us with a calling in itself holy and leading to holiness [to a life of consecration, a vocation of holiness]; [He did it] not because of anything of merit that we have done, but because of and to further His own purpose and grace (unmerited favour) which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began [eternal ages ago].

Love in Christ

--

Russ Clarke -- [rcmworldwide@gmail.com](mailto:rcmworldwide@gmail.com)

**The Word of the Lord (divine instruction, the Gospel) endures forever. And this Word is the good news which was preached to you. (1 Peter 1:25 Amplified Version)**

## **2011.01.12 Brother can you spare a dime?**

In recent months I have been approached by several men on this list for financial help and I am aware of at least one other who is in severe financial difficulties and has lost just about everything.

It is possible there are others on this list with the same problem and it is certainly widespread in the body of believers who qualify to be regarded as part of the remnant – the small number who are truly serving Yah in this age.

The fact is that IF you are really making an effort to serve Yah AND IF you are making a point of using the true names, recognize Yahooshua as a man, observing the true Sabbath, etc you WILL be a point of focus by the enemies of Yah.

IF in addition you are actually trying to do something about this then you WILL battle financially unless you are really diligent in dealing with issues.

By this I mean that you have cut off all curses, including generational curses, have been delivered of all demons that are oppressing you and are NOT walking in manifest sin like "God", "the LORD", "Jesus", worshipping Jesus, adultery, etc.

If you have significant sin in your life then what follows may be relevant BUT in addition to what follows you will need to deal with that sin.

Of course, if you have major sin in your life Satan and his cohorts WILL BLESS you in order to keep you distracted and away from your calling.

In fact, IF you are prospering and you have major error relative to what has been shared on this list in recent months then the chances are you are WELL IN WITH SATAN and you need to look at the flip side of what is dealt with in this article.

This article is directed to those who have set themselves apart, earnestly desire to please Yah and have dealt with the major issues referred to above. If that is you then there is a high probability that

you are going to battle financially unless you deal with the points that follow, which is assuming you are in a covenant union of man and woman {~~married~~}.

If you are a single woman you are subject to different conditions but you must then ensure that you are under Father Yah's covering and have dealt with sin, etc. Keep in mind that there are about seven times as many women as men in the remnant so if you are single you either need to find a single man, few and far between IN the remnant or you must remain single AND celibate. Do NOT under any circumstances join yourself to an unbelieving man or one who is less mature than you are – Satan will bless you for that but it is a recipe for disaster in terms of your relationship with Yah – remember you must submit to that man even if he beats you.

So, this article is intended for men in covenant with a woman or women who are not walking in financial provision and who have been asking why – it is also relevant to any family who are seeking to walk more closely with Yah.

### **1. The TWO shall become ONE flesh current and legacy one-flesh bonds**

In order to understand what follows it is vital to understand the full import of covenant and also the one-flesh bond as referred to in the recent article on covenant.

It is repeatedly stated that a man will "cleave" to his woman {~~wife~~}, that is cut into the cleft of his woman and the two will become "one-flesh".

Ephesians 5:31 and 32 equate the one-flesh bond between a man and his woman or women as being comparable to the infilling of the set-apart Spirit of Yah in the body of believers – the spirit of the man and woman are merged or joined just as the spirit of the believer is joined to the Spirit of Yah.

We therefore see that the act of sexual union is the MOST IMPORTANT act in a sanctified and set-apart {~~holy~~} union {~~marriage~~}.

In fact, it is the ONLY thing that Yah restricts to the union between man and woman and it is therefore clearly the most important.

This act builds the house because every time the man or woman experiences a sexual climax (orgasm) there is a transfer of the spirit of the one climaxing to join to the spirit of the partner.

Doing this outside the union on a casual basis or with another partner outside the family unit or with a partner from a forbidden relationship is adultery and doing it wholesale is fornication and is an abomination in the sight of Yah.

Once the one-flesh bond has been formed it cannot be broken except under very special circumstances with very special prayer asking for mercy and grace because of the treachery of one of the partners.

If the man or any of the women in a covenant union have one-flesh bonds outside of that union the house WILL be divided and it will fall.

If you are experiencing financial difficulties and have dealt with obvious sin and curses the next place to look is unresolved one-flesh bonds on the part of man or woman.

In the case of the woman, either she is in adultery in her present union in which case Yah may require that the man in the union put her away and that she return to her man {husband} or if you are certain that Yah has permitted the current union you need to pray to Him to cut the one-flesh bond or bonds.

The prayer takes the form *"Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I acknowledge that I have a one-flesh bond with 'name', I believe that you have permitted me to divorce him and I therefore ask you for mercy that you will cut the one-flesh bond at my end and at his and that you will heal the wounds to our respective spirits. I ask you also to cut all soul ties between us and to release us both from all vows and promises that we made to each other".*

This must be prayed one at a time for every man. If there are men whose names you cannot remember then list them by situation and if there are so many you cannot remember all the details you must again ask for mercy.

A man can legitimately have more than one one-flesh bond and in such cases will need to deal with each one on a case by case basis. If you took the virginity of a woman decades ago Yah may still hold you accountable for that woman, no matter how unpalatable that may be to your current woman. In such cases specific prayer to Yah is called for. Once you are certain that Yah WILL release you the prayer is similar to that given above.

If there is no legal basis for the divorce the prayer will NOT be granted. You have NO authority to ask for this, it is an act of Grace and mercy on the part of Yah to release you from legacy one-flesh bonds so you must come humbly and penitently to the throne of grace on this.

Once you have cleaned up the legacy one-flesh bonds there is a possibility that your finances will immediately improve, provided that the issues below have been dealt with.

An important but NOT essential aspect of this is that you should make love regularly and passionately and build the one-flesh bond. The stronger the bond the easier it is to be in harmony, work together, etc.

It is however possible to see dramatic improvements in finances even if there is NOT a strong one-flesh bond.

## **2. A house divided against itself CANNOT stand**

If you have dealt with the above issues and there is still financial lack then in my experience of practical and applied learning about these things over a period of over seventeen years it is almost a categorical reality that your house is divided.

MattihYahoo {Matthew} (meaning gift of Yah) 12:25 *"And Yahooshua {Jesus} knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:"* KJV name adjusted

In my experience this statement is absolute and categoric – it is a fundamental spiritual principle – if the house is divided it CANNOT stand.

By extension, if your house is falling there is a high probability that it is divided.

In the three cases of men on this list mentioned above Yah indicates that in all three cases the woman is NOT in harmony with her man.

Having said this, BEFORE a man assumes that his woman is NOT in harmony with him he needs to do some serious self-examination and some serious praying – I suggest that he should consider a three day total fast (Esther fast – pray to make sure it is Yah's will to do this and monitor health conditions – speak to your doctor if necessary) – no food and no water and, preferably his woman should join him on that fast.

If you have energetically dealt with sin, received ministry to cut off curses from an anointed prophet (NOT easy to find), etc then look to division.

**When two sumphoneo = harmonize ~~{agree}~~ on earth it WILL be done**

The converse of a house divided is presented by Yahooshua in MattihYahoo 18:19 *"Again I tell you, if two of you on earth agree (harmonize together, make a symphony together) about whatever [anything and everything] they may ask, it will come to pass and be done for them by My Father in heaven."* Amplified bible.

Just as it is certain that a house divided against itself CANNOT stand, so a man and woman in perfect harmony WILL have their prayers answered and this includes financial and other provision.

It is no good agreeing intellectually, the underlying concept here is a symphony orchestra playing in perfect harmony, the same tune in the same key, perfectly.

Having said this, in my experience, even when there is a moderate level of harmony and serious division is dealt with there WILL be an improvement in finances, always assuming you are actively seeking work or marketing and you actively and diligently take whatever work is offered to you and execute that work as a wise steward.

Nothing in this article will help you if you sit at home and do nothing, write begging letters, expect your sheep to support you or whatever – Yah blesses diligence and hard work NOT laziness.

And you need to exercise your faith alongside this but, within reason, this is an absolute law – no division PLUS reasonable harmony = provision.

This works for unbelievers as well – if a man and woman are in harmony and no division they will prosper.

**3. A foolish woman tears her house down and is like rottenness in the bones versus a wise woman does her man good and he is acknowledged in the gate**

BUT ... I hear you cry 😊

Let us check a few other verses:

Proverbs 14:1 *"The wise woman builds her house, But the foolish pulls it down with her hands."* NKJV – Yah says that this relates specifically to a woman who rebels against her husband, talks against him, harbours thoughts against him, judges him, etc – she might just as well physically tear her house down.

Proverbs 12:4 *"A virtuous and worthy wife [earnest and strong in character] is a crowning joy to her husband, but she who makes him ashamed is as rottenness in his bones."* Amplified bible.

This speaks to a spiritual phenomenon that has a physical manifestation. The man physically feels terrible, weak, out of sorts, irritable, etc.

There is a huge problem today with modern Jezebelic doctrines which blame the man for problems in a union – a woman who behaves badly WILL produce a negative reaction from her man.

Proverbs 21:9 *"It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop [on the flat oriental roof, exposed to all kinds of weather] than in a house shared with a nagging, quarrelsome, and fault-finding woman."* Amplified bible.

Proverbs 25:24 *"It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop than to share a house with a disagreeing, quarrelsome, and scolding woman."* Amplified bible.

Notable that in four places in Proverbs there are injunctions about the negative behaviour of a woman having a negative effect on her man.

There are NO corresponding verses in the opposite direction!

So we see that the worse the woman behaves the worse the problem becomes and it is so that eventually if the man REALLY seeks to do his best that Yah may eventually authorize putting away {divorce}.

Contrast the above with Proverbs 31:10-24

*"10 A capable, intelligent, and virtuous woman — who is he who can find her? She is far more precious than jewels and her value is far above rubies or pearls. [Prov 12:4; 18:22; 19:14.]*

*11 The heart of her husband trusts in her confidently and relies on and believes in her securely, so that he has no lack of [honest] gain or need of [dishonest] spoil.*

*12 She comforts, encourages, and does him only good as long as there is life within her.*

*13 She seeks out wool and flax and works with willing hands [to develop it].*

*14 She is like the merchant ships loaded with foodstuffs; she brings her household's food from a far [country].*

*15 She rises while it is yet night and gets [spiritual] food for her household and assigns her maids their tasks. [Job 23:12.]*

*16 She considers a [new] field before she buys or accepts it [expanding prudently and not courting neglect of her present duties by assuming other duties]; with her savings [of time and strength] she plants fruitful vines in her vineyard. [Song 8:12.]*

*17 She girds herself with strength [spiritual, mental, and physical fitness for her Yah {~~God~~}-given task] and makes her arms strong and firm.*

*18 She tastes and sees that her gain from work [with and for Yah] is good; her lamp goes not out, but it burns on continually through the night [of trouble, privation, or sorrow, warning away fear, doubt, and distrust].*

*19 She lays her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.*

*20 She opens her hand to the poor, yes, she reaches out her filled hands to the needy [whether in body, mind, or spirit].*

21 She fears not the snow for her family, for all her household are doubly clothed in scarlet. [Josh 2:18,19; Heb 9:19-22.]

22 She makes for herself coverlets, cushions, and rugs of tapestry. Her clothing is of linen, pure and fine, and of purple [such as that of which the clothing of the priests and the hallowed cloths of the temple were made]. [Isa 61:10; 1 Tim 2:9; Rev 3:5; 19:8,14.]

23 Her husband is known in the [city's] gates, when he sits among the elders of the land. [Prov 12:4.]"  
Amplified bible

Notice that it is the behaviour of the WOMAN that promotes the man amongst his peers and his community.

So a woman can build or tear down, it is entirely in her hands.

Accordingly, if your house is in financial difficulty I have to say to you, with Yah's approval, "woman look in the mirror and stop blaming your man".

A further verse that speaks to this is Ephesians 5:33 "However, let each man of you [without exception] love his woman {wife} as [being in a sense] his very own self; and let the woman see that she respects and reverences her man [that she notices him, regards him, honors him, prefers him, venerates, and esteems him; and that she defers to him, praises him, and loves and admires him exceedingly]."  
"Amplified bible adjusted

#### **4. Man love your woman / women as Yahooshua loved the body of believers and gave his life for them and dwell with understanding**

The reverse of this is contained in Ephesians 5:25-30

"25 Men {Husbands}, love your woman {wives}, even as the anointed one {Christ} (Yahooshua) also loved the body of believers {church}, and gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious assembly {church}, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be set-apart {holy} and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their women {wives} as their own bodies. He that loveth his woman {wife} loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the master {Lord} the body of believers {church}:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones." KJV adjusted

There is an important principle here.

Man love your woman even if she beats you, abuses you, insults you, etc.

Conversely, man do NOT treat her badly because if you do you will experience rottenness in your bones if she reacts badly and this can cause the situation to spin out of control into a massively destructive spiral – he treats her badly so she treats him badly so he treats her worse so she treats him worse, etc.

The essence of the answer is contained in the message relating to Galatians 2:20 a few weeks ago – *executed with Yahooshua, it is no longer I that live but the Spirit of Yah that lives in me.*

So we see here that it is vital that the man treats his woman right.

This is amplified and reinforced in 1 Peter 3:7 *"In the same way you {married} men should live considerately with [your women {wives}], with an intelligent recognition [of the covenant {marriage} relation], honoring the woman as [physically] the weaker, but [realizing that you] are joint heirs of the grace (Yah's {God's} unmerited favor) of life, in order that your prayers may not be hindered and cut off. [Otherwise you cannot pray effectively.]"* Amplified revised.

This is an extension of the principle of a house divided cannot stand.

The man should treat his woman / women considerately and honour them, thereby making it easier for them to be in harmony.

BUT it is important to note that this verse is widely used in modern church circles to fabricate a false doctrine that men should submit to their women.

Note that this is a valid principle – if your woman will not submit to you then you submit to her – the house will not be divided and you will probably prosper. This is the way that many Christian marriages succeed at present, the man submits to the woman.

It is NOT Yah's plan and if a man does this he is NOT loving as Yahooshua loved, he is setting his woman up for a very severe judgment on the Day of Judgment.

The principle is that the man should treat his woman well and die for her if necessary but NOT that he should compromise on his role as head of the family unit. A fine line between seeking to do Yah's will and dealing with your own issues as a man and stepping into things which are NOT Yah-like {ungodly}.

The most fundamental point here is that the man should take the lead in getting his life right with Yah, constantly examine himself, deal with his weaknesses, bad habits, etc and then in time Yah will deal with the woman or, in the extreme case, eventually permit the man to put the woman away {divorce her}.

## **5. Woman submit to your man in everything just as Yahooshua submitted to those who beat and tortured him unjustly**

Ephesians 5:24 *"Therefore as the church is subject unto the anointing of the Spirit of Yah {Christ}, so let the women {wives} be to their own men {husbands} in everything."* KJV adjusted

An even more challenging passage 1 Peter 3:1 referring to 1 Peter 2 which enjoins us to submit to those in authority even as Yahooshua did when they beat him, abused him, executed him unjustly, etc enjoins the woman to in like manner submit to their men:

1 Peter 3:1-6

*"1 IN LIKE manner, you {married} women, be submissive to your own men {husbands} [subordinate yourselves as being secondary to and dependent on them, and adapt yourselves to them], so that even if any do not obey the Word [of Yah {God}], they may be won over not by discussion but by the [Yah-like {godly}] lives of their wives,*

2 When they observe the pure and modest way in which you conduct yourselves, together with your reverence [for your man {~~husband~~}; you are to feel for him all that reverence includes: to respect, defer to, revere him — to honor, esteem, appreciate, prize, and, in the human sense, to adore him, that is, to admire, praise, be devoted to, deeply love, and enjoy your man {~~husband~~}].

3 Let not yours be the [merely] external adorning with [elaborate] interweaving and knotting of the hair, the wearing of jewelry, or changes of clothes;

4 But let it be the inward adorning and beauty of the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible and unfading charm of a gentle and peaceful spirit, which [is not anxious or wrought up, but] is very precious in the sight of Yah {~~God~~}.

5 For it was thus that the pious women of old who hoped in Yah {~~God~~} were [accustomed] to beautify themselves and were submissive to their men {~~husbands~~} [adapting themselves to them as themselves secondary and dependent upon them].

6 It was thus that Sarah obeyed Abraham [following his guidance and acknowledging his headship over her by] calling him lord (master, leader, authority). And you are now her true daughters if you do right and let nothing terrify you [not giving way to hysterical fears or letting anxieties unnerve you]" Amplified bible adjusted.

To paraphrase "woman love your man and submit to him even if he beats you and treats you terribly".

This is NOT an excuse for the man to treat his woman badly – notice that the man should love the woman even if she treats him badly, just as Yahooshua died for the body of believers and the woman should love the man even if he treats her badly just as Yahooshua submitted to those who tortured him and executed him – it is a fine balance and if BOTH the man and the woman walk in this THEN you WILL bring heaven to earth in your covenant union {~~marriage~~} and you will prosper.

There is a challenging and little understood principle contained in these passages.

Remember that in 1 Corinthians 11:3 it states "But I would have you know, that the head of every man is the anointed one {~~Christ~~} (Yahooshua); and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of the anointed one {~~Christ~~} (Yahooshua) is Yah {~~God~~}. " KJV adjusted

Thus the man covers the woman just as Yahooshua covers the man and is covered by Yah.

The only way these verses can work in practice is if the woman submits to the man in everything, including in his doctrinal error!

Many will see this as totally out of line but if you think it through and pray it through you will find that there is only one way these verses can be made to work, by the woman submitting to the man in EVERYTHING and that includes if he is in gross sin or gross error – she must leave it to Yah to protect her and correct her man.

BUT, if she joined herself to that man in rebellion against the leading of the Spirit of Yah then she may have to walk out a long and painful road as a consequence of that error.

Eventually Yah may permit her to divorce or may slay the man or may do dramatic things to bring the husband to repentance and turn around BUT in the interim Yah clearly expects her to submit to her man even if he physically abuses her and beats her.



I once heard the testimony of a powerful evangelist who came to a saving knowledge of Yah after his woman died in total submission to him – he forced her into drug addiction and prostitution and eventually beat her to death but in all this she loved him and submitted to him and it was as a consequence of the way she behaved right to the moment of her death that brought him to conviction and repentance.

THAT is what Yah expects of a woman who is truly committed to serving Him – therefore woman do NOT join yourself to a man UNLESS you are totally certain that it is Yah's will AND you are totally prepared to submit to him in EVERYTHING!

Remember ALSO that Isaiah 4:1 clearly indicates that there will be seven times more women than men in the remnant of true believers in the end of the age. Casual inspection indicates up to ten times more women than men in some anointed and gentle assemblies.

So, if you are a single believing woman you should consider the very real prospect that you will have to remain celibate for the rest of your life because, certainly in societies indoctrinated by Western Christian values, women cannot conceivably tolerate the idea of sharing their man. They would rather see a sister perish than share their man. Satan has done an excellent job of programming women to be incapable of tolerating the idea of sharing their man and in my experience it is almost beyond the bounds of possibility to put this into practice in many societies that have strong Christian influences.

## **6. Faith, tithes, etc are NEUTRALIZED by division**

So.

You can do all sorts of things by faith, you can tithe consistently, do all sorts of good works, be rigorous in seeking and following truth, observe the Sabbaths of Yah, eschew the false pagan holidays, use the true names, worship Yah alone and honour Yahooshua as a very special prophet and first born from the dead, etc and if your house is divided it WILL FALL.

The closer you get to Yah; the more you seek to know Him and His ways and His kingdom and His commandments and laws the MORE Satan and the forces of darkness WILL focus intense attention on you and seek to destroy you.

They will go all out to bring division.

They will look for even the smallest crack between a man and a woman and exploit it to attack you, secure judgments against you and take you apart financially and in numerous other ways.

One of the areas they will seek to attack is the sexual relationship.

As we have seen that sexual love making is the highest form of spiritual activity on earth after worship of and service to Yah. Yah gave it as a means to build a strong one-flesh bond and a secure house and Satan has gone all out to ensure that believers have weird and prudish ideas about sexual love making and have weak one-flesh bonds. Passionate, caring, loving sexual love making in which the woman plays a key creative and initiating role can make a significant difference in achieving unity and harmony – it is much easier to be in harmony with someone you are passionately in love with and with whom you regularly make passionate love than with someone you tolerate in your bed because you have to.

## Conclusion:

Yah is calling us ALL to clean up our acts, there is NO TIME TO WASTE.

If you are serious about serving Yah you need to clean up your spiritual house if you are a man and woman in covenant – you cannot be truly effective UNLESS you are in a high level of harmony and are therefore able to do great exploits for the Kingdom of Yah.

## 2011\_01\_14 “Make Sure It’s Right”

By

*Violet Brink*

For with the heart a person believes (adheres to, trusts in, and relies on Christ) and so is justified (declared righteous, acceptable to God), and with the mouth he confesses (declares openly and speaks out freely his faith) and confirms [his] salvation.

### ROMANS 10:10

**ARE YOU THINKING RIGHT?.. ARE YOU BELIEVING RIGHT?.. ARE YOU CONFESSING RIGHT?..**

Three rather simple questions .. but questions that should be carefully thought about before they are answered because your answers are the very keys that you require to open the door into a deeper relationship with Jesus Christ ..

**MAKE SURE IT’S RIGHT .. Right Thinking .. Right Believing .. and Right Confessing**

O.K. so why is it of such vital importance that you have these things right in your life ? .. The reason is this .. what you think and what you believe will always affect what you say, which is your confession ..

Thinking, Believing and Confessing are three areas in your life that are very closely linked together ..

So if your thinking is right .. then your believing will also be right because the things that you find yourself meditating over will ultimately become deeply rooted in your heart and you will begin to believe those things that you have been meditating over .. and if your believing is right .. then automatically your confession and the things you say will also be right ..

BUT if any one of the three .. “your thinking, your believing or your confessing” .. is wrong then unfortunately all three of them will be wrong ..

Now our gracious God knew that we would all need a little help and guidance concerning these areas in our lives and so naturally He gave us the solution..

God provided us with His precious Word .. and it is His true and perfect Word that will help you to get your thinking straightened out and back on track .. because when you begin to meditate on and think in line with God’s Word .. His Word will become established and rooted in your heart and this will

cause you to change what you believe and how you believe .. and of course if what you are believing is perfect and true then the words of your mouth will always speak what is right ..

Scripture from Romans tells us that .. **"with the mouth he confesses (declares openly and speaks out freely his faith) and confirms [his] salvation"** .. which gives us a clear indication of the true power of confession according to God's Word ..

But do we as God's children really, really grasp the true place of importance that confessions.. "right confessions".. hold in the grand scheme of our lives?..

Somehow it seems that through the years we have successfully managed to underrate and play down the true value of "right confessions" ..

Sadly when the word confession is mentioned .. far to many of us automatically go to the mindset of confessing sins .. confessing weaknesses .. confessing inabilities .. confessing failures .. confessing guilt .. we move straight into the negative side of confession .. BUT .. there is a positive side .. and why we have chosen to remain so focused on the negative side of confession is a true mystery because God's Word has so much more to say about the positive side of confessions than it does about the negative side ..

If you were to look up the word "confess" in the dictionary some of the definitions you would find are : **to acknowledge; to declare; to make known; to acknowledge faith in** .. and yes you will also find definitions such as : **come clean; plead guilty and confession of ones faults** ..

But it is important for you to remember that one definition does say .. to confess is to acknowledge and declare your faith .. or .. to acknowledge faith in God's Word ..

If you carry on making the choice to live your life purely based on one side of the definition of confession .. the negative side .. constantly confessing your guilt, your troubles, your irritations, your doubts, your fears, your failures, your weaknesses .. then that is all you will ever confess .. and this will cause your life as a child of God's to be extremely unbalanced .. you will end up growing nothing but weakness, failure and sin consciousness in your spirit ..

**Do you know that Christianity is very often referred to as "The Great Confession" !!**

O.K. so now that we are all familiar with the word Confession .. are we one-hundred percent sure of what exactly it means .. well it is simple really .. Confessing is actually three basic things .. **To confess is to state something you believe .. To confess is to declare something that you know is true .. To confess is to proclaim a truth that you have wholeheartedly accepted ..**

So from this moment on you never again have to wonder what you are supposed to be confessing .. your confession should always centre around some very basic principal truths ..

**What God has done for you through Jesus Christ in His plan for your salvation ..**

**What God has done for you through His Word ..**

**What God has done for you by filling your spirit with the presence of His Holy Spirit ..**

**Who you are and what you mean to God your Father in Christ Jesus ..**

What Jesus is doing for you right now, as He sits at the right hand of His Father where He constantly intercedes and pleads for you ..

What God can achieve through you and what His Word can achieve through you as you proclaim and declare it ..

We have been blessed with the highest honour of loving our faithful God .. and not because of anything that we have ever managed to achieve .. we can love Him purely because He loved us first .. WOW !!

**We love Him, because He first loved us .. ( 1 John 4:19 )**

Knowing something that amazing should surely be enough motivation for you to change the words that freely flow out of your mouth .. it is time for “right confessing” .. leave the negativity alone because you are the only one who keeps punishing yourself with it .. in God’s eyes the precious blood of the Lamb has taken care of it and “It is finished” ..

God loves you .. unconditionally .. and Jesus Christ has ensured once and for all that you are God’s beloved .. you are God’s child .. He has chosen you .. He loves you .. and He delights in you .. BUT .. you have to think it .. you have to believe it .. and you have to confess it ..

You know God did not sit back one day and decide to speak out His precious Word because He was bored and thought it might be funny to tease and tempt His children with a whole lot of meaningless promises and blessings ..

IN FACT ..

God’s Word is the most magnificent love story .. and the best part about it is that every word that you read was put there especially for you .. every guarantee, every promise, every blessing .. is yours !! .. in and through Jesus Christ

You have to know how important you are to God .. and He has taken the time in His Word to tell you ..

**SO WHO ARE YOU AND WHAT DO YOU HAVE “IN CHRIST” ? ..**

**Therefore, if anyone is “in Christ”, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come .. ( 2 Corinthians 5:17 )**

**There is therefore no condemnation for those who are “in Christ” .. (Romans 8:1)**

**As you share the faith you have in common with others, I pray that you may come to have a complete knowledge of every blessing we have “in Christ” .. (Philemon 1:6)**

**Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us “in Christ” with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places .. (Ephesians 1:3)**

**We know that we live “in him” and he lives in us because he has given us his Spirit. .. (1 John 4:13)**

**May God, the source of hope, fill you with joy and peace through your faith “in him”. Then you will overflow with hope by the power of the Holy Spirit. .. (Romans 15:13)**

But whoever obeys what Christ says is the kind of person in whom God's love is perfected. That's how we know we are "in Christ"... (1 John 2:5)

These are just a few of the many, many Scriptures that God has given to you .. to let you know that there is nothing more important in His world than you ..

God has already done His part in this "partnership" that you have with Him .. now it is up to you ..

God is not like people. He tells no lies. He is not like humans. He doesn't change his mind. When he says something, he does it. When he makes a promise, he keeps it. .. ( Numbers 23:19 )

You know that God is not a Father that lies and changes His mind .. so everything that He has said about you .. every promise that He has made you .. every blessing He has guaranteed you .. is already yours for the taking ..

And all you have to do is **THINK RIGHT .. BELIEVE RIGHT .. and CONFESS RIGHT !!**

**MAKE IT YOUR INTENTION TO PURSUE ONLY WHAT IS HONOURABLE, WHAT IS GOOD AND WHAT IS TRUE .. AND THE RESULT WILL BE A LIFE GRANDER THAN YOU COULD EVER HAVE IMAGINED.**

Violet Brink

## 2011\_01\_17 Vision for eternity Critical success factors for life

I have a vision of life and eternity that is summarized by seven critical success factors for life and crowned by a vision of myself and my woman sitting next to each other on high thrones in heaven for eternity.

I thought you might find them of interest as I hold that these are reasonably fundamental.

The seven critical success factors for life together with relative importance assigned by me are:

### 1. Service to the Almighty – 67%

Service to the Almighty directed at being found to be good and faithful servants and overcomers on the Day of Judgment thereby qualifying to sit on high thrones for eternity as discussed in more detail in the eBook 1A1.04.03.01 "Where Will You Spend Eternity?" – on [www.ETIMin.org](http://www.ETIMin.org) website under "Important Documents".

This includes that we live life according to the principles of life which include:

- a. Love Yah the eternally self-existing (the Almighty) with all your heart, mind, soul and strength.
- b. Walk by faith.
- c. Love your neighbour, your enemies and yourself, includes pray for those who spitefully use you, bless those who curse you, turn the other cheek and go the extra mile.
- d. Commit yourself and your ways to the Almighty including obedience to the Ten Commandments.

- e. Willing to learn, to change and to grow.
- f. Deep knowledge of and application of the covenants with particular emphasis on the covenant made by and through Yahooshua.
- g. Build an enduring, sure house - husband leads and wife submits in everything.

## **2. Make a difference in the world – 8%**

Make a difference in the world through the ministry given to you and through your business activities – keep in mind that ALL believers are in ministry, you have a ministry, whether you know it or not.

If you do not know what your ministry is then you need to start seeking Yah for guidance.

## **3. Achieve your potential – 7%**

Achieve your potential as man or woman on this earth.

## **4. Fulfilling marriage – 6%**

A rich and fulfilling marriage which includes passionate sexual love making and unconditional love, intense oneness and harmony. Unless you are very clear that you have been called to celibacy (man). May not be achievable if you are a single believing woman – there are approximately seven times more women than men in the remnant.

## **5. Children raised this way – 5%**

All children of the marriage partners grow up in accordance with these seven critical success factors.

## **6. Enjoy the richness of creation – 4%**

The family experience the richness of creation including travel, nature, cultures, food, etc.

## **7. Enjoy material benefits of life – 3%**

The family enjoy the fullness of what exists including material things, finances, houses, cars, furniture, etc

Factors (2) to (7) are secondary to factor (1). It is my profound belief that achievement of factor (1) will lead to achievement of all the other factors IF you do the spiritual work and discipline that is necessary for this to happen.

Focus on the other factors in the absence of effective achievement in terms of factor (1) will be of no value on the Day of Judgment.

## **Conclusion**

Living life this way is a huge challenge for all of us.

I am firmly convinced that those who manage to live life in accordance with these criteria WILL find themselves blessed on the Day of Judgment.

If you turn these on their head and concentrate on the material things at the end of the list you WILL find that you have missed the mark seriously with Yah.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011\_01\_18 The four phases of the wilderness**

***By Yves Perriard.***

In this rather long article, I would like to show you that periods of involuntary isolation are usually divided into 4 stages. It can be helpful to precisely identify them, so that we have hope and perspective of what we should feel and do.

### **1) Stripping and breaking**

We are typically led into desert times by surprise, or by...

progressive shocks that get us deeper and deeper down into what seems like "the valley of the shadow of death". Positions, possessions or securities are usually lost in a way that we never expected, such that shame, anger and confusion are feelings which are not uncommon at this early stage. There can be various painful means that force us to enter desert times: a severe sickness... the loss of someone or a secure job, or even persecution...

One way that makes it particularly painful and confusing is after we did something righteous, we end up being treated unfairly. For instance we wanted to improve things within our church, our job or our family, and we end up being criticized, misunderstood or even rejected. Moses, for example, tried to do something for God and he got "rewarded" with the unfair treatment of being led into a long desert time. The same happened to Elijah after he spoke to Ahab, as well as Joseph when he shared his dream.

### **2) Struggling to find God and ourselves**

The second phase determines whether we simply have a life crisis that will eventually pass, or we have entered a desert time.

**The way to find out is through the following 3 signs:**

1. The first one is that after spending enough time to forcefully change our situation, with every possible wisdom and discipline, we eventually realize that we are "stuck". Nothing has really changed, and we have absolutely no perspective of when it will ever finish. We have been put aside, isolated, most people cannot really relate to what is happening to us, and our professional situation is definitively not what we had chosen. Worse, we start to have this nagging feeling that God Himself had a plan to bring us into this dry and isolate place where no one will want to join us (isn't that what deserts are?). As it is written: "the Spirit led Jesus into the desert" (Matt. 4:1).

2. The second sign of a desert is that we are being tested in how we see ourselves. For instance, the three times that Jesus was tempted in the desert always had to do with his identity ("if you are truly the Son of God...."). The reason that we go through an identity crisis is that before we entered our

desert time, our whole person was tied and shaped by an environment and responsibility; once those have been removed, we have a hard time to know who we are.

**3.** The third and most evident characteristic that we have entered a desert time is the confusing feeling that God is somehow silent.

He does not seem to hear our prayers, and worse, we cannot really recognize His familiar voice. In the worst cases, some Christians start to even battle with the emotions of loneliness, depression and "spiritual cynicism" that are so very precisely described in the third chapter of Lamentations:

"I am the man who has seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. God has driven me away and made me walk in darkness rather than light; indeed, he has turned his hand against me again and again, all day long. He has made my skin and my flesh grow old and has broken my bones. He has besieged me and surrounded me with bitterness and hardship. He has made me dwell in darkness like those long dead. He has walled me in so I cannot escape; he has weighed me down with chains. Even when I call out or cry for help, he shuts out my prayer. He has barred my way with blocks of stone; he has made my paths crooked. Like a bear lying in wait, like a lion in hiding, he dragged me from the path and mangled me and left me without help. He drew his bow and made me the target for his arrows. He pierced my heart with arrows from his quiver. I became the laughingstock of all my people; they mock me in song all day long. He has filled me with bitter herbs and sated me with gall. He has broken my teeth with gravel; he has trampled me in the dust. I have been deprived of peace; I have forgotten what prosperity is. So I say, "My splendor is gone and all that I had hoped from the Lord." I remember my affliction and my wandering, the bitterness and the gall. I well remember them, and my soul is downcast within me."

Of course, the primary reason that we cannot HEAR God is that we cannot SEE ourselves clearly. Since we do not know any more who we really are, we cannot hear God in the same way as before, such that He seems to be silent. In other words, because our identity is being changed, so is the way in which we perceive God.

During that confusing period, many Christians are forced to ask

themselves: "What has God really created me for? Who am I now that no one recognizes me any more for what I used to be?" In essence, we struggle with the following question: "Who am I now that I have no past and no future, and how much God means to me in all this?"

### **3) Finding genuine intimacy and peace with God**

There comes a point when eventually our mourning and bitterness must cease. We can either keep on with the depressive feelings of the second phase, or we can cry out to God until we find enduring peace and real intimacy with Him. We cannot remove ourselves from the desert, but we can choose our attitude in it.

This, in turn, determines how long we will stay in it. For instance, most Israelites were meant to go through a short time of wilderness after Egypt, but because they chose idolatry, bitterness and unbelief, their desert became a long process of 40 years and most of them never entered the Promised Land. Deserts are not meant to kill us spiritually, but to prepare us for a better stage in life. They cannot be shortened, but our attitude can make them longer.

This is when we must choose to seek God with a different attitude.



This is the kind of situation where we have absolutely no other choice. Either God is nowhere, or God is now here! We desperately need God, and a quick fix through Him will not do it.

However long it may take, we must press on through surrender, prayer, worship, fasting or whatever "breakthrough" that works for us, until we finally start to perceive His voice and find real peace.

Now, it is very important that if we are going to seek God, we seek him with the right motivations. Often, even unconsciously, we pursue Him for the following 2 wrong reasons:

1 - The first wrong motivation is to seek Him so that He gives us a precise plan of action of what to do for Him. The reason is that unconsciously we want to do something so as to redefine our lost identity. In itself there is nothing wrong to build our self-esteem through some activity, but there is a danger that we miss the whole point of the desert. During such times God wants us to slow down, take a lot of time in prayer and discover who we really are as we discover who He really is. At this point in our lives, our being matters more than all our doing. God wants to transform the way we see ourselves through Him. He does this by revealing all the prideful and egocentric motivations we had in our "former life", to show us that He does not see us through our jobs, our positions or even through all the people we loved. In the desert, God does not see us as "the prince of Egypt", as "the preferred son of Jacob", or as "the prophet of Israel". He sees us as we really are - sinners who do not need to prove ourselves to Him or to others.

At the same time, we are not just sinners, but dearly beloved children of His, who have a priceless value to Him. The more we understand this paradox of our identity, the deeper we are being transformed. It is precisely because in desert we have nothing to show for ourselves that we can understand our true value before God. It is a time when our self-esteem cannot be defined by our accomplishments, and therefore we must find it in our intimacy with God.

2 - The second wrong motivation we have in seeking God may be the fact that we seek more temporal and earthly answers than God Himself. Unconsciously, we seek Him to get back the job, the house, the mate, the ministry or the situation that we have lost.

Now, there is nothing wrong with seeking such blessings, but there is always a danger that they become more important than God Himself. Idolatry is never a danger with bad things, but with good ones. We get so much blessed by God that we forget Him and become self-centered and self-deceived. Desert times are meant to bring us back to seek God just for Himself, beyond all that He can give us: the Giver is more important than all His gifts.

When a human being has reached the point that God's presence matters more than all other blessings, pleasure and securities in this life, then such a person is truly blessed. This is why Christians who have endured long times of prison with God usually come out with an authority, a peace and a love that cannot be explained in human terms. This is why God allows even his best people to be thrown in prisons. From time to time the reset button of isolation-desert times needs to be pushed, so that we see life through the Giver rather than through His gifts.

The most obvious sign that we are "successfully" going through the third stage is the sense of peace and surrender that characterizes us. If we can genuinely say to God: "however long you want me to stay in that unchangeable situation, I trust you and praise you for this, because your presence matters more than anything else in my life", then peace will certainly rule in our hearts.

Another sign is that we become transparent and humble. We do not have any more to prove ourselves to anyone.

Another encouraging sign is the miraculous favor of God for our physical needs as we learn to supernaturally depend on God. For instance, Jesus was served by the angels and Elijah was fed by the ravens.

Directly related to this is the ability to walk in the supernatural.

Joseph became an expert at giving interpretation of dreams, Moses had his burning bush experience and miraculous signs, and Elijah was raising the dead and multiplying flour and oil.

#### **4) Seeing the light at the end of the tunnel and patiently exiting.**

At the beginning of this final stage, God usually gives us some signs in advance that our situation will end, in order to encourage us. It can be a supernatural revelation, a dream or an intuition that shows us that things will take a different turn, or it can be through people or conditions that give us a clear confirmation of what is already in our hearts. Usually, if we have fully surrendered and not put false hopes in people or circumstances (as we used to do in the early stages of our desert times), then we can recognize God's voice for ourselves. It is very important in this final phase that we keep on with the same attitude of trust and peace that we had in the third stage, by not forcing out the final outcome. Often, when we see the light at the end of the tunnel, we can be tempted to speed up the final process, instead of having the patience to wait on God. He has the perfect timing, and sometimes this final stage of the whole process may take longer than we hoped.

The reason we do not have to speed up things is that desert times usually finish with dramatic turn-around: After 14 years the slave Joseph becomes prime minister overnight; after 40 years the long forgotten Moses suddenly comes back and within days two nations are completely shaken; after 3-4 years Elijah radically revolutionizes everything in one day at Mt Carmel; after 30 years, Jesus, who is not known before, ends up his desert and starts his ministry with a spectacular demonstration of miraculous power.

God may keep us a long time in the waiting, but when He moves, it is fast and with power!

The way I described each sequence may not be as "extreme" for some of us, but they still include the following characteristics:

Summary of the 4 phases:

In the first phase, we are progressively or suddenly being removed from our secure environment and role.

This leads us in the second phase in which we experience some "dark night of the soul" as we struggle to find God and our real identity through Him.

The third phase begins by a desperate seeking of God until we finally find surrender, peace and genuine intimacy with God.

In the final stage, we receive early on encouraging signs that the whole process of isolation will eventually finish.

**SOURCE-**

<http://www.healingallnations.org/>

To subscribe, please send a 'subscribe' email to:

[prophetic@revivalschool.com](mailto:prophetic@revivalschool.com)

## **2011.02.17 What can YOU do TODAY?**

Some weeks ago I made the point that each person on this list is called to minister and do works for Yah.

No one is called to sit in a chair once a week and listen to someone else preach or teach and then spend the rest of their lives in their worldly (secular) occupations.

We will each be judged according to what we have done with our lives.

Yah maintains a book of account for each and every human being on earth.

In that book are posted debits - negative things that we do, sin, disobedience, idle words, people who should have been positively impacted who were negatively impacted by us -- if we do things that have ripple effects and negatively affect millions then we are held accountable for the negative impact on those millions of lives.

The book also contains credits - the positive things viewed from Yah's perspective, the times we repent of sin, the times we are tempted to sin but turn away from sin, our obedience, the pain we suffer as a consequence of being obedient, the constructive life-giving words we speak, people who have been positively impacted, if we do something for Yah and it touches millions of lives then we are granted credit for all those lives impacted by those positive faith filled inspired words and deeds.

On the Day of Judgment we will be committed to the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for all the negative items that have not been repented of during this life -- this part in the Lake of Fire (Revelation 21:8) is the way in which we will pay for our unrepented sin -- far better not to sin and to constantly seek Yah's guidance with regard to sin that we need to repent of in this life -- "*Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly that i may serve you more perfectly*" is a vital prayer in this regard.

Then, based on the net balance of our account we will be allocated our place for eternity.

If the overall account is in debit then it is my understanding that we will spend eternity in hell.

If the overall account is in credit then we will spend eternity in heaven BUT there is a wide range of places of recognition in heaven ranging from "*the outer darkness*" in which there is "*weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth*" by the people who are allocated that position in heaven as they realise how they have wasted their lives through to high thrones next to the throne of Yahoshua -- a place of indescribable glory.

Where do YOU want to spend eternity?

You may well ask what you can do to qualify firstly to make it into heaven, secondly to sit on a high throne.

Well, to sit on a high throne you must overcome to the end, you must end your life having served Yah faithfully and having been found to be a "*good and faithful servant*" on the Day of Judgment. and you must do what Yah has called you to do.

One of the things that Yah has said to me repeatedly over many years is that my responsibility is to HEAR Him and write what i am told and to publish it on this email list.

**He has repeatedly stated that there are people on this list who are responsible for distributing what they receive from me to others.**

If you think you might be one of those, or even if you are not sure, the challenge to you today is to distribute that information that you consider to be truth as widely as possible.

You might forward one article to one person who might influence the lives of millions of people and all of that will be credited to your account BUT if you fail to forward that article and millions burn for eternity as a consequence all that will be debited to your account.

So, as a minimum i encourage you to start forwarding any articles that come to you that you believe have merit to as many people as possible.

You can set up a group in your email software of all the people that you want to forward things to, which could be a select few or it might be your entire mailing list, and when you get an article you believe has merit you simply hit "Forward" and enter the group in the blind copy address field on your email software and send the mail to as many people as you choose.

If you want to become more sophisticated there is a product called "Outlook address extractor" from <http://www.tweakmarketing.com/products/outlook/> which you can use to extract email addresses from your Outlook inbox and other Outlook folders and a product called "Groupmail" from <http://www.infacta.com/> which you can use to create personalized emails in the same way that i do to you.

Beyond that you need to actively ask Father to show you what else He wants YOU to do for Him today and every day from now on.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace.

## **2011\_04\_13 Believing men in lack**

I continue to get emails from believing men who are really committed to serving Daddy Yah but who are in severe lack and who do not know where to turn. These are men who have a revelation of the true names, the Sabbaths, etc and yet are in lack.

On the face of it it does not make sense ...

Does it?

Actually it makes perfect sense IF you have understood the previous message about the Mark of the Beast.

These men have almost certainly largely or entirely eliminated the Mark of the Beast in their lives and accordingly they are being obstructed from buying and selling by the demonic realm because they are refusing to bow to Satan.

In order to survive, let alone prosper, these men need to intensify their seeking after Yah, they need ministry to cut off curses, they need deliverance to get rid of demons that are affecting them, they need to fast and pray, at least one three day total fast per three months (not more total fasts to prevent kidney damage unless Yah clearly indicates this – remember I undertook seven three day fasts over seven weeks at the end of last year of which three were total apart from a small amount of bread and grape juice three times a day – if you are really desperate consider this), but ABOVE ALL, they need to resolve differences with their woman or women and get into intense harmony.

The power of a man and woman or man and women in perfect harmony is extremely great and has the ability to overcome this obstruction.

BUT

That requires that ALL one flesh bonds that exist outside of the current union are resolved, either by bringing back wrongfully divorced women and by seeking Yah with a broken spirit and a contrite heart to release them from all the other one flesh bonds discussed in the article on one flesh bonds.

This in turn requires that whatever division exists between the woman or women of the house and the man are fundamentally resolved – it is no use the woman fighting with the man because there is lack, the house WILL fall, it is a fundamental spiritual law.

It appears that many truly single women are receiving grace because they have taken Yah as their husband and are looking to Him to provide but I also know of single women who are battling financially.

### **Conclusion**

This is a hugely challenging topic as it goes against current common teachings but it is fundamentally so.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011\_04\_18 What is REALLY happening in the world around you? A "good" Christian family headed for hell**

I constantly see how even mature and experienced believers and even those who are strongly anointed do not know what is going on in the spirit realm in the world around them and do not know what the real battle is that is being fought.

On Saturday, as I was preparing to worship and while worshipping and subsequently I have felt impressed to try and convey the real picture through a form of story or parable that I hope will make it more visible and understandable than a more detached technical article such as I generally write.

I have reservations about doing this because it is a fictional, i.e. imaginary, story but I have concluded that since Yahooshua is reported to have made use of parables that this is perhaps permissible in order to convey what needs to be conveyed.

The article comprises an imaginary story about a married couple, Jack and Jill Jones and their lives as most people experience life, the visible tangible world we live in. The story is then extended by a further imaginary story about what is going on spiritually behind the scenes.

This is followed by a discussion of the major elements of what is described at the spiritual level.

In the process I will explain to you why people who are in the same situation and even those who are much "better" than Jack and Jill are heading for at least a part and possibly eternity in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone which is the second death and explain a bit of how the Satanic and demonic realm operate.

You may question some of the emphasis on sex but I encourage you to read to the end, there are some critical lessons here because sex is one of the most powerful forces for good and evil in this world and is greatly misunderstood – there are things about sex that just about every person needs to understand no matter what your moral and puritanical views on the subject may be.

I pray that through this story you will gain a better understanding of the spiritual dynamics in your world and learn some lessons about how you can clean up your life – this is written in the context of the Feast of Unleavened Bread which started with Passover today.

The basic story is based on the society and culture where I live and that I am most familiar with, for those of you in different societies and cultures while the details will be different the basic spiritual dynamics will be much the same.

Some of what I describe has occurred in my own life, some I have encountered through ministry and some I have learned of through accounts by others and through reading books, websites, etc that Father has brought across my way.

Be aware as you read that the exact scenario differs for every person but the broad principles are the roughly similar.

I have picked common names simply to give the characters a bit more depth and make the stories easier to read but they bear NO correspondence to any person living or dead.

Paragraphs are numbered so that the second story can be tied in to the first.

I pray that you will gain insight from what follows.

#### **A. The visible world – where we live every day – the Jones family**

1. Jack and Jill Jones are an average middleclass family in an average middleclass town somewhere in a Western Society.
2. Gill was born in a large public hospital, Jack in a small private clinic.
3. Jack is in his forties, an accountant, quite successful, Jill is a career woman and a strong believer in Women's liberation, she is in her late thirties.

4. Jack is very professional in his job and goes out of his way to help his clients minimize their tax, often "sailing close to the wind" as Jack puts it, a Euphemism for what he calls "white lies" when it comes to tax and other matters. "Everybody does it!", would be his reply if you challenged him on this.
5. They have two children, Jane who is twelve and John who is eight. Jill, like her mother, had a number of miscarriages before Jane was born and another before John was born. Her sister has also had a number of miscarriages.
6. Jane is very creative and artistic and recently won first prize in an art competition at school with a Valentine's Day painting with a montage of red Valentines' hearts with arrows through them with a Sleeping Beauty theme.
7. Jill regularly read Grimm's Fairy Tales, Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs, Cinderella, Sleeping Beauty, etc to Jane when she was younger and she has a lovely collection of Barbie and Ken doll sets.
8. John has attention deficit disorder and is hyperactive. The family have tried everything they can think of without success. He is on heavy prescription medication. "Just like his grandfather", Jack's mother says.
9. John's oldest brother was killed in a car accident on his 21<sup>st</sup> birthday, the second time an oldest son has died that way in his family.
10. Because of Jill's liberated ideas she and Jack have regular arguments and periodically end up screaming at each other. From the outside, however, they keep up a united front and present themselves as an idyllic, happily married couple.
11. Jack is quite religious, he grew up in a good Church of England family and was confirmed at the age of thirteen when he accepted that there was a Creator and that Jesus had died for him. In his early twenties he became offended with the church, backslid and walked away.
12. When he was in his late thirties he went to a Charismatic church and had an experience that restored his belief that there was a Creator, he went forward to an Altar call, prayed a prayer, invited Jesus into his heart, was born again, accepted the Bible as the inerrant Word of God and was water baptized.
13. He started reading his bible, came to various passages that indicated that a man could have more than one wife and, confused, he went to his pastor for guidance. His pastor was very understanding and explained to Jack that unless he went to Bible School he would not be able to understand these things and that Jack should just accept that Father did not approve of men having more than one wife.
14. When Jack pressed the issue his Pastor, who he really esteemed greatly told him sharply that he could find "15,000 Pastors who have been to Bible School who will agree with me and you will NOT find a single one that will agree with you".
15. Jack was rather discouraged by this and, as a consequence, he does not read the bible much and looks to his Pastor for teaching and interpretation. Because many in the church DO read their

bibles (or claim to) Jack is ashamed to admit that he does not read it much and makes a great show of believing the bible and quotes it regularly, based on what he has heard taught in church.

16. When he does read the bible he does so in one of the modern translations with commentary interspersed with the bible verses and in the side bar and sometimes loses track of whether what he is reading is actually bible verses or commentary. He quite regularly quotes "the bible says" using passages from the Commentary, which is often off the mark.
17. He soon became involved in the church, first as an usher and subsequently became a counsellor and then a member of the Church Board, looking after the finances.
18. Jill is not so religious, she grew up in a family where her parents did not believe in the Creator although they observed Christmas with much festivity with a large Christmas Tree and a big meal with Ham and Turkey to which they invited a number of close family and friends every year.
19. Decorating the tree, placing the gifts under the tree and, of course, opening the gifts, was a big event in their lives. Jill continues to maintain this tradition with gusto.
20. They also observe Easter with enthusiasm and have a large crucifix hanging in their family room. Jill hides Easter eggs and other goodies all over their large garden and the children have a wonderful time looking for them with screams of joy. "Isn't Jesus good to us", Jack said while watching this happen last year.
21. Jill wears a diamond studded cross, given to her by her first boyfriend (and first lover – they spent several days together in an intense sexual encounter when they first had sex). She is very proud of the cross, Jack does not know the history of the cross, she has always worn it.
22. After Jack was born again he persuaded Jill to go with him to church, she has never seen in it what he sees but she went, "to keep the peace" as she told a friend, and there are some attractive men there which helps to while away the time (she has not told this to anyone).
23. After a few months she also went forward to the Altar call, but really just to keep the peace and make Jack happy. She really does not see what he sees in this whole church thing and now only goes when she feels she must.
24. She is much more interested in her athletics. She was a star athlete at school and now continues to participate in her local club participating in road races and Triathlons. She recently won a gold medal in her age group for a marathon she participated in and that has spurred her to new heights.
25. She carries the medal in her handbag and regularly shows it to people she meets. Every now and again she takes it out and kisses it and thanks God that she will win more medals.
26. Her church attendance has dropped as a result of her new found dedication to her sport. Her life revolves largely around her sport, she thinks of it at work and in church and, in fact, most of the time.
27. Jack grew up in a family where "sex before marriage" was frowned on but by the time he was in his late teens his libido was getting the better of him and he had a few girlfriends whose libido was also strong.



28. When he was nineteen he took a girl to a drive-in movie and they ended up having sex on the back seat of the car. There was a lot of blood and he had quite a job cleaning up when he took his dad's car home. It was the first time for both of them and he did not really understand what happened, something about virginity, he told a more knowledgeable friend who nudged him and encouraged him that this was "the way to go".
29. He felt very guilty about having "sex before marriage" and when on the next date she told him she was in love with him and wanted to get married he broke things off very rapidly – he was too young and not ready for that sort of thing.
30. Shortly after that this girl met and married a man much older than herself but she still has a soft spot for Jack and blows him a kiss now and again when she sees him in the supermarket. Jack told Jill about this when they first started dating and they joke now and again about that "crazy woman".
31. Jack had a few other hot girlfriends but limited himself to some heavy petting, masturbating one another without penetration and a few instances of oral sex, which he really enjoyed but also felt guilty about.
32. Jill has major issues with both giving and receiving oral sex – "how can you want to kiss that dirty thing" and "how can you ask me to kiss that dirty thing" are her standard responses. What Jack does not know is that the man who took Jill's virginity, a married man with four children, was very talented when it came to oral sex and since Jill still harbours deep feelings for him she does not want to remember the association. Her lack of willingness in this department has become a major source of frustration for Jack.
33. When he was in his early twenties, before he married, Jack once went with a prostitute, it was for him a sordid affair and he swore he would never do it again.
34. So far he has kept to that promise although recently he has been tempted a few times because of Jill's lack of interest in sex. He also went "all the way" with a couple of girlfriends before he met Jill, "just once or twice you understand" and always broke off feeling guilty.
35. In fact, it was on the rebound from one of these instances that he met Jill, they were from a similar social background, got on well and it just seemed the right thing to do, rather than continuing to battle with his sex drive and countering a guilty conscience.
36. They decided early on in their relationship that marriage was a possibility, and they both felt they were now old enough so they swore to keep themselves "pure" until their wedding night.
37. They dated for six months before Jack "popped the question" and then were engaged for another six months before getting married in church.
38. They had a white wedding with lots of guests and Jill looked radiant in a flowing white gown.
39. They bought each other very special rings and took vows that they wrote themselves. There was lots of confetti and a huge meal with lots of Champagne and wine.
40. They were both "tipsy" by the end of the evening and when it came to taking her garter off and throwing it to the men Jill lifted her dress more than was necessary. She gave the man who caught the garter a big soppy kiss.

41. During the dating and engagement phase they were quite hands off, they kissed quite a bit but when things got a bit heated and sex started to become very appealing they backed off. Gill particularly wanted to "keep it for our wedding night" and shut down her sexual drive significantly.
42. On their wedding night she found she was tired and did not really want sex and somewhat grumpily told Jack that it would have to wait for the next day. When the morning came the sex was lack lustre, not nearly as good as some of the other partners both had had and this has been the pattern ever since.
43. Both frequently use fantasies of past partners and people at work, etc to get themselves aroused when they make love.
44. When Jack was born again he mentioned his time with the prostitute and the various sexual encounters but was told by his counsellor that this was nothing to worry about "these things happen, Jesus took care of all that, it is under the blood" he was told.
45. Jack concluded that these things were not big issues and that God understood that sometimes a "a man has to do what a man has to do".
46. Because they both earn good salaries they live in a nice house. They moved recently into an upmarket neighbourhood. Since moving in there have been a few odd happenings, nothing you could put your finger on, odd sounds at night, etc. They have put it down to rats in the ceiling and put in traps but not caught anything.
47. Jill has noticed since moving in that other men are looking rather attractive and sometimes when Jack is away on business she masturbates thinking of a particular young "stud" at the office and one of the men at church. Jack has also started looking sexually at other women and doing the same thinking of one of the secretaries at work when Jill is away. Both think it is harmless.
48. Jack has also used pornography most of his life and now and again they watch a porn movie together to spice up their otherwise jaded love life. They see nothing wrong with this notwithstanding Jack's position in the church. "They are just movies, we are not actually doing it" would be the answer if you challenged them on this behaviour.
49. They went on quite a spending binge fitting out the house, both received good Christmas bonuses, they are hard workers and gifted so both exceeded their performance targets for the year.
50. Jill has spent quite lavishly on furnishings and decorations. In particular she purchased a number of really expensive tribal masks, a small Buddah, which she got for almost nothing "it was just begging me to buy in and the salesman was so nice, he gave me a massive discount" and many other items.
51. Together they bought some framed Egyptian Papyrus pictures with hieroglyphics on them, they have strange crosses with a narrow loop at the top on them so they decided that these must be Christian.

52. Jack has recently moved to a new firm. He really likes the senior partner of the firm, Mr Smith, and the senior partner seems to like him. "He is a real gentleman" Jack has told Jill on several occasions "softly spoken, humble, courteous, I really respect him, Jack said".
53. Mr Smith is in his sixties, grey haired, distinguished, always impeccably turned out, even if you see him in the hardware store. He and a couple of others have built the firm from scratch. There is a small body of partners and Mr Smith has let Jack know that if he shapes up he could become a partner in a few years.
54. Mr Smith quite often comes up to Jack and puts a fatherly arm around his shoulder and walks him off for private conversations about his work, how the firm is performing, etc.
55. Mr Smith has stressed his Christian beliefs and mentioned that he is an elder in a large church on the other side of town and expressed admiration for Jack's involvement in his own church and admiration for Jack's Pastor, "a real man of God" Mr Smith says of the Pastor.
56. Mr Smith conducted Jack's performance appraisal personally at the end of the year and advised him that he was extremely impressed with his contribution to the firm and was therefore giving him a particularly generous bonus. He also intimated that if Jack really put his back into it he would introduce Jack to some of his closed circle of "very influential friends" – "I only do this for my most exceptional staff", Jack was told.
57. Recently Mr Smith invited Jack and Jill to dinner at his house, a singular honour accorded to very few of the staff in the time that Jack had been with the firm. Jack was glowing when he told Jill of the invitation. They went nervously to the dinner only to find that they were the only guests. They were warmly welcomed into an impressive luxury house with quality furnishings and given a tour. Taking Jack on one side Mr Smith let Jack know that if he really "performed to standard" he could aspire to a similar home "in much less time than it took me to get to this" Mr Smith said with a warm smile.
58. They were both greatly flattered. During the evening Mr Smith was very attentive to Jill and showered her with compliments, Mrs Smith did the same with Jack. Given their shallow and unsatisfying love life both were extremely aroused and flattered by the attention. They returned home to the most passionate love making they had experienced in a long time.
59. The day after the dinner they could not stop talking about the wonderful experience and what nice people the Smiths were and how it would be wonderful if Jack could become a partner in the firm. For the first time in a long time Jill was wondering if perhaps she had underrated Jack's abilities and was showing him more respect. The arguments had also reduced. Jack was ecstatic.
60. Jack's church is one of the largest in their town and their services receive wide Television coverage. Their pastor is sought out for opinions on all sorts of matters and the congregation hold him in high esteem. Jack is proud of his association with the church and his involvement. They hold regular board meetings at which Jack plays a key role and has recently become quite bold in suggesting fund raising projects "so we can do more for the LORD".
61. The church holds that Christians cannot have demons and discourages discussion of anything to do with this topic. People who respond to the Altar Call and become "born again" have a simple prayer prayed over them and "Jesus does the rest" according to their Pastor.

62. They preach a strong message on Grace and advise people to avoid "legalism", "Jesus paid the price in full, you do not have to worry about the law". Jack once heard someone talk about the Ten Commandments but he was then told that this was "Old Testament" and he has not given any thought since then even though he had been taught about them when he was confirmed as a youngster.
63. Recently they have had some experiences of some annoying flies in their church board meetings and have repeatedly forgotten to get fly spray to deal with the apparent infestation. "It only happens during our management meetings -- rather strange" Jack tells Jill one evening.
64. Jack really enjoys Praise and Worship, "I love Jesus with all my heart" he says regularly, "Jesus has changed me totally since he came into my heart", is another regular statement.
65. Jack tithes consistently and tells anyone who wants to listen how God has blessed him since he started tithing. Soon after he started tithing they bought a luxury car second hand, there was a cross hanging from the rear view mirror and they took this as a "sign" that God had appointed the car for them.
66. The car makes Jack feel good and he quite often finds himself looking at attractive women in cars next to him and harbouring sexual thoughts towards them. The car gives him confidence that he could seduce them if he wanted to.
67. Late one afternoon a few days after having dinner with the Smiths Mr Smith called Jack into his office and closed the door. He offered Jack a glass of Port which he gladly accepted and sat down. He opened the conversation by telling Jack how he and his wife, had enjoyed the dinner and what a capable and attractive couple they were.
68. He stated that he was increasingly convinced that Jack was partner material and that if things continued the way they were going Jack would soon be promoted to Associate. Jack was greatly flattered. Mr Smith also gave him an envelope with a cheque, "a small gift in appreciation of your outstanding service".
69. Then Mr Smith coughed awkwardly and in a conspiratorial way asked Jack if he would do him a BIG FAVOUR, "obviously strictly between us boys", he said. Jack was delighted at the obvious privilege and said he would be delighted to. Mr Smith beat about the bush a bit making it clear that Jack was being singled out because of his exceptional behaviour and that if he could help Mr Smith out with this it would really be of great assistance.
70. He then told Jack that his marriage was in difficulties and that his wife was not very fulfilled sexually but that after their wonderful dinner they had had the best sex in "years". Jack was stunned "but you seem so happy", he said and then confided how they had been aroused by the evening. Mr Smith expressed amazement and then turned the conversation to matters of business before returning to the matter of sex and in a very hushed and conspiratorial voice asking if Jack would be prepared to make love to his wife because she really was very attracted to him.
71. Jack was stunned but flattered, she was a very attractive woman, then Mr Smith confided that he was very attracted to Jill and asked if he thought that Jill would be prepared to make love to him. Jack was flustered but flattered. Mr Smith again expressed his appreciation for Jack's work in a way that left him in no uncertain view that if they granted Mr Smith's request it would be

good for his career. He asked for a few days to think about it and find the right time to broach the subject with Jill.

72. Getting home that night he was excited about the gift he had received and so was Jill. The mood was so upbeat and she again exclaimed what a nice man Mr Smith was so he decided to immediately cut to the chase, going into quite a lot of detail and then in an embarrassed rush telling her that Mr Smith wanted to have sex with her and Mrs Smith with him. To his surprise Jill hardly hesitated before she said yes, truth was she had been fantasizing about Mr Smith almost constantly since the dinner.
73. Jack decided to strike while the iron was hot and phoned Mr Smith at home. Mr Smith said something to the effect of "Jack my boy, I knew I could depend on you" and moved briskly to arrangements for them to come over to the Smith residence on Saturday morning and spend the day. They went, had amazing sex and returned home to make love again, both fired up by the experience. "This is just what we needed to fix our marriage", Jack thought and decided that maybe God had decided that this was what was needed to fix their marriage.
74. That Monday Mr Smith was effusive in his thanks to Jack and his admiration of Jill and again gave Jack a "small cheque" in appreciation letting him know that if his loyalty continued there was much more where that came from. "You are now part of the family" Mr Smith said with a wink and a pat on the back. Jack was enthused and could not wait to get home and show Jill the cheque.
75. They went out for a slap up meal and both felt that Jack was well on his way to "arriving at the top", Jill was still glowing from Mr Smith's attention and was secretly hoping they would be summoned to the Smith's mansion again soon, Jack was harbouring similar thoughts.
76. A few days later Mr Smith summoned Jack to his office and in a very official tone advised Jack that he had concluded that it was time to "introduce you to my Lodge, my boy". Jack had vaguely heard of the lodge and knew that all the partners and some of the other staff were members, but they never spoke about it.
77. Somehow he understood that in order to become a partner he had to be accepted by the Lodge first – this was obviously the big break. Thank you Jesus, he breathed.
78. A few days later Jack found himself at a nice club for the Lodge dinner and was surprised to see his Pastor across the room. He rushed over and greeted him to discover that he had been a member for some years. Jack was somewhat relieved, he had heard a few strange things about the Lodge but the fact that his Pastor was a senior member reassured him. This was obviously God's will for his life and God was clearly blessing him and rewarding his obedience in tithing.
79. After the meeting Mr Smith stood up and gave a short talk, it turned out that he was the President of the Lodge, Jack was thrilled, he was clearly in the right company. Mr Smith personally addressed himself to Jack and a couple of other visitors and asked that they excuse the members "we have important Lodge matters to discuss, please excuse us". The members then left and walked across the road to the Lodge building.
80. Jack felt deflated at being left out but stayed and chatted to a few of the other guests before heading home. They all had similar stories, they had been singled out for special attention by superiors at work, in the church, family members, etc and invited. They had all been given to

understand that this was a great privilege and that if they really showed their mettle they MIGHT be invited to join the Lodge. Most of them were very keen but one or two had reservations about "secret societies".

81. One of those with reservations was a younger man from Jack's church who tended to keep himself to himself a lot but who was clearly in favour with the Pastor, who had brought him to the meeting.
82. Jack returned home excited at the prospect of possible future promotion. After telling Jill all about it, she in her performance mode, immediately said that he should approach Mr Smith and ask what was required in order to become a member. Jack undertook to speak to Mr Smith at the first possible opportunity and resolved to "pull out all the stops" to get this next achievement under his belt.
83. That night they prayed together and gave thanks to Jesus for the wonderful favour that they were experiencing.
84. That Sunday evening a visitor to the church preached and shared his experience where Jesus has appeared to him personally, showed him the wounds in his hands and feet and declared that he was "coming very soon to save you from tribulation". People were thrilled and nearly the whole assembly thronged the aisles for this man who was so close to Jesus that he had appeared to him personally, to lay hands on them. The meeting finished an hour late.
85. Jack rushed home to tell Jill of the exciting message, even she was a bit excited at the prospect of going to heaven soon and not having to worry about the bills, etc.
86. ... etc – there is much more that could be written but this provides a basis for what I want to share next, an explanation of what is REALLY going on in the story above.

#### **B. The invisible world – what is REALLY going on in the world around us**

This section extends the above story to speak about what is going on in the spiritual realm.

As with the first story it is entirely fictional but outlines broadly the sort of things that really ARE happening

Key to understanding these parables is the verse which says "we wrestle NOT against flesh and blood but against the principalities, powers, thrones and dominions of this dark age".

#### **Section numbers correspond to the section numbers in part A.**

1. Whether you are middleclass, wealthy or poor, whether in Western Society or Africa, or Asia or elsewhere, similar things are going on in the spiritual realm.
2. When Jill was born a beggar had just died in the casualty department. One of the nurses in that department, a witch, gathered the demons from that man and passed them on to one of the nurses in the maternity unit.

As guided by her demons and the Satanic messenger {angel} in charge of the hospital, assisted by the demons already on the children from their parents, passed down the blood line and Satanic messengers already assigned to each child, the nurse placed the demons on various children in the maternity suite.

Jill received particular attention because of a calling on her life and curses from previous generations.

Jack did not receive demons as the clinic where he was born was run by a Christian denomination that had some limited knowledge of the demonic and which prayed regularly to the Almighty to keep agents of Satan off the property.

3. Jill's "women's liberation" focus is driven by a strong Jezebel demon which drives her constantly. Jack has a corresponding Ahab spirit (demon) that introduces behaviour that is submissive to Jill much of the time.
4. Every time Jack does an illegal adjustment to his clients' accounts, falsifies a tax return or engages in lies and deceit in other ways his Guardian Messenger {angel} writes it down in the book of account where Jack's entire life is recorded.

Jack has a number of strong lying demons who control this behaviour and encourage him to push the limits on what fraud and deceit he engages in. When he tells a particularly big lie the demons grow stronger and every now and then an additional demon is assigned to him.

5. Jill's miscarriages and those of her sister are a consequence of curses on her family that go back generations. These curses are enforced by demons who pass through the family from generation to generation with specific narrow job descriptions. In this case the instruction is to kill some of the children.

In the hospital where the miscarriages were treated a couple of the nurses who were particularly attentive during the procedure to remove the dead foetus are particularly attentive and caring and make sure that when the foetus is removed it is taken away for use in witchcraft rites and not sent to the incinerator. These nurses are quite senior witches and use spells and other magick to escape detection.

Body parts and sometimes the entire foetus are eaten in order to gain greater Satanic strength and often curses are spoken out over the parents of the dead child.

6. The Valentine's heart is a representation of the female sexual organ spread and engorged with blood in sexual arousal and the arrow is a representation of the male penis penetrating the vagina of the woman.

By doing these drawings, inspired by the demons she already has, Jane has inadvertently given authority to more demons of lust to come on to her. These demons will lie low and only manifest as she gets older. There is a strong likelihood that as a consequence of these factors she will be significantly sexually promiscuous when she is a bit older.

In fact, she is already sexually aware and has started playing with her genitals when she is alone and experiencing some degree of arousal.

7. All fairies are demons and so fairy tales are correctly "demon tales". There are demons associated with the books that Jill read to Jane and some of these demons transferred to both Jill and Jane. The demons associated with the fairy tales mentioned entrench monogamy and imprint beliefs that produce massive negative reaction when a woman finds that her husband so much as looks at another woman.

8. The attention deficit disorder is NOT heredity in the genetic sense, it is a curse passed down the generations and enforced by demons.
9. The car accidents on the 21<sup>st</sup> birthday are a curse in terms of which the first born son of each generation was dedicated to Satan on his 21st birthday. Some very strong demons follow the bloodline and arrange matters to kill the firstborn son of each generation.
10. The arguments between Jack and Jill constantly weaken the love and the one flesh bond between them. Spiritually in terms of the service of the Almighty they are a weak couple and it will not take much to separate them in divorce or through extra-marital affairs or similar.

If they were really serving Yah (Father Almighty) they would be experiencing massive opposition and their house would be falling because of their arguments but since, as we are seeing, they are in fact actually serving Satan in just about every area of their lives the weak one flesh bond is not such an issue and the forces of darkness allow them to be blessed in order to prevent them asking questions.

On a few occasions Jack, who is normally a gentle and retiring sort of person has come close to striking Jill during some of their arguments and she has responded by classifying him as an abuser and telling some of her woman friends that he is violent. She has even been to the church to ask for help and they are watching him.

Reality is that Proverbs 14:4 refers to behaviour of this nature by a woman towards her man producing a feeling described as "rotteness in the bones". This is a major factor in domestic violence.

11. Jack's experience is common. He prayed the appropriate prayers and so, contrary to widely held Charismatic beliefs he WAS "born again", that is came to a knowledge of the Creator when he was confirmed.

The fact that he had virtually no guidance does not alter the fact that from that day on he is judged as a believer.

The seven day period of grace for deliverance that exists for new believers was not even known by those who confirmed him so no measures were taken to maximize the benefit of that Grace. Likewise the grace of the first year was also not understood and therefore no ministry relating to that occurred either.

Accordingly Jack became a believer with all the demonic and spiritual baggage that he was carrying before his decision and virtually nothing changed in his life.

He was also not told about the anointing, was not water immersed {full baptism} and generally was not changed in any significant way when he made his decision BUT is now judged accountable as a believer and is in great spiritual danger.

12. The Altar is a pagan Altar and carries a curse.

He was already a believer so his experience at the Altar was NOT one of being "born again" and accordingly the deliverance, etc that might have happened if he truly was an unbeliever at this time was not available to him.



It is my understanding that the vast majority of people who are "born again" in later life actually made decisions like Jack did when he was young and therefore there is massive lack of understanding of the true spiritual dynamics of what is happening when these people go forward to receive prayer.

The true name of the man most people know as Jesus is Yahooshua which means "Yah (the true name of the Almighty) is salvation". In 2001 Yah started to withdraw all grace regarding the erroneous use of Jesus, a derivative of Zeus, a Greek demonic deity, instead of Yahooshua and today just about everybody who prays to Jesus is praying to a Satanic principality and associated demons.

It is the Spirit of Yah that comes into people's hearts, Jesus is a human being and his spirit is NOT the spirit that enters a persons' heart when they come to belief. So the Jesus that is in Jack's heart is in fact a demon. This demon gives him "feel good" religious experiences and counterfeits the Spirit of Yah {the holy Spirit}. Jack is not in fact serving Yah much at all.

Yahooshua is a man and worship of Jesus breaks the first commandment and is accompanied with massive demon activity.

The water baptism helped to a point but it was in the wrong names and full of error and therefore corrupted.

The bible is NOT the inerrant Word of God, it is a collection of writings assembled by man and represents a microscopic collection of all the writings that Yah has inspired throughout the age of the sons of Adam on the earth (6,000 years). The bible also contains errors.

Holding the bible up as "The Word of God" is false, is associated with demons, is idolatry and carries a curse.

So we find that while Jack has some limited relationship with the Almighty most of what he ascribes to the Almighty in his life is actually Satanic and controlled by demons.

Only people with intense personal relationships with Yah are still escaping the consequences of these lies and the number so escaping is diminishing rapidly day by day.

13. The situation here, the lie of monogamy, is pervasive, careful reading of the bible will reveal hundreds of verses that show that it was always the will of Father Yah for more than one woman to covenant with one man.

We see from Genesis 2:24 that a man cleaves, that is cuts into the cleft of the woman and the two become one. We see from Deuteronomy 22 that there is a blood covenant cut when a man takes the virginity of a woman and that covenant can only be broken by Yah in exceptional circumstances.

Since a man can enter into a blood covenant with more than one woman it has always been Yah's intention for more than one woman to covenant with one man and this is His perfect will.

Pastor's who teach the monogamy lie and people who believe that lie will be harshly judged on the Day of Judgement because it is sending billions of people to hell.

14. The reaction of the Pastor is a frequent response to people seeking clarification of challenging false doctrines in the church. This Pastor is in grievous sin.

Yahooshua said to call NO man teacher but that the Spirit of Yah would be the teacher, these things can only be resolved by personal consultation with Yah. We are each called to a deep personal relationship with Yah and if you do NOT have a deep personal relationship with Yah chances are that like Jack you are headed for the Lake of Fire.

15. Jack's reaction is also common for "new believers", they back off, conclude they cannot work things out themselves and become permanently dependent on a human being to have a relationship with the Almighty on their behalf and interpret things for them, or, who they THINK have a relationship with the Almighty, frequently this assumption is flawed.
16. Reading a bible with interspersed commentary is generally a mistake, it is very easy to lose track of what IS in the actual bible text and what is commentary.
17. It is not uncommon to find people in positions of leadership who do not really know the bible, do not really have a relationship with the Almighty and are in submission to a dominating Pastor and therefore crawling with demons.
18. It is challenging for a person who grew up in unbelief to become a believer later in life, there is an army of demons aligned to prevent this happening.

As discussed on the ETI list in December and recently, Christmas and Easter are both pagan feasts that give honour to Satan and other Satanic principalities and powers. There is serious demonic activity associated with participation in these events in any shape or form today. Fasting and seeking Yah is the most appropriate action on these days.

19. The tree is an Asherah, dedicated to the goddess Ishtar (Diana in Greek) and the gifts under the tree represent offerings to Ishtar. There are curses and demonic activity associated with all of this.
20. Christmas is dedicated to the sun god and, by extension to Satan himself. Christmas is the biggest act of worship to Satan on the entire planet even though ignorant believers believe they are worshipping Jesus or God or both.

If any of the blessings mentioned here were from Yah it is blasphemy to give Jesus the glory and the Satanic principalities and demons get strength from these words and demons may come upon one who makes such a statement.

21. The cross is also a pagan symbol.

Yahooshua died on a stake, a length of tree trunk NOT a cross.

The cross is a form of Ankh, a pornographic symbol with a loop instead of the single upright of the Christian cross but the Christian cross is simply a simplification of the Ankh.

The main upright of the Ankh represents an erect male penis and the cross bar and loop represent the spread legs of the woman with her vagina open and aroused for penetration.

Associated with the cross that Jill is wearing is a demon of lust and fornication that is looking for the right time to act.

The fact that Jill spent several days with her first lover after consummation means that not only does she have a blood covenant with him but she has a strong one flesh bond AND she has considerable love towards him. Collectively these factors will make it very difficult to give herself fully to any other man.

The one flesh bond also drains any anointing there may be on Jack into the man who took her virginity and through him to those who he has joined to.

Based on typical experience this means that Jill, and therefor Jack, have a strong spirit to spirit connection to virtually every other human being on the planet including witches, Satanists and other agents of Satan. The same applies to all other one flesh bonds outside the family of Jill and Jack.

22. The fact that Jill is carrying a Jezebel spirit which is a controlling demon and also the controlling demon for fornication, added to the cross around her neck and other factors discussed below there are strong drivers to cause Jill to lust.
23. Responses to Altar Calls to "keep the peace" are frequent and many who claim to be born again are not in any way in relationship with Yah for this reason, hence her disinterest in church.
24. Athletics and particularly the medal have become an idol, she is worshipping the god of her physical ability and her trophy and the dedication is being at least partially driven by demons that are trying to draw her completely away from any knowledge of Yah.
25. Kissing the medal is an act of obeisance and breaks the second Commandment. There are demons and a curse associated with this and it is drawing her further away from any knowledge of Yah.
26. Church attendance dropping is as a consequence of her worship of sport, her need to worship has been redirected from Yah to the god of sport.
27. There is no such thing as sex before marriage, the act of taking virginity is "marriage" in the sight of Yah and sex with a woman who is not a virgin, true widow or truly divorced is adultery or fornication depending on how frequently it occurs.

There is a body of opinion that holds that men should marry as soon as their libido becomes significant and the same for girls.

This can be at an age as early as about 17 for boys and 12 for girls.

Modern laws prevent this and therefore the majority of young men and young women end up in fornication.

There are massive Satanic principalities behind the wrong beliefs that trigger these laws. Remember that the focus of the forces of darkness is to send every single person to hell for eternity because then Yahooshua cannot return and the agents of Satan will go free and rule the earth for eternity.

28. In the sight of Yah Jack is still married to his woman and they are both in adultery in their marriages.

Trophy hunting for virgins is a fairly common practice in most societies and carries massive negative spiritual consequences.

When intercourse takes place a one flesh bond is formed, soul ties are formed, the demons on each party replicate onto the other party, promises are often made often to be broken almost immediately. Casual sex carries massive spiritual penalties!

29. Leaving the girl as Jack did is an abomination in the sight of Yah, it is an act of spiritual violence that Yah hates. Jack will be judged severely on the Day of Judgment if he does not repent and try and make right.

He has also picked up further demons as a consequence of his unjust putting away of this virgin and is under a further curse including the curse of adultery.

30. It is Yah's intention that when a virgin gives her virginity to a man she will instinctively want to spend the rest of her life with him, even years later she will yearn to be part of his life. This woman is far from "crazy" she is, in fact, at some level in touch with Yah's perfect will.

31. Today it is widely regarded as acceptable for people on dates to pet, engage in masturbation and even oral sex just as long as they do not "go all the way".

The fact is that anything that triggers an orgasm by one or both parties causes a weak one flesh bond to come into existence so Jack has a number of one flesh bonds hanging onto his spirit even today and joining him to all the women he has had any sexual contact with.

These one flesh bonds, soul ties, demons, etc provide a massive open door for the forces of darkness slowly but surely to draw Jack into deeper and deeper sin and bondage.

32. Jill's issues with oral sex are common but entirely contrary to the will of Yah.

Yah made us to be able to give and receive oral sex and to enjoy oral sex as a form of foreplay as an alternative source of pleasure and in a sense a form of contraception and a way of prolonging love making when the male organ is flaccid after orgasm.

As with Jack's first woman Jill has strong ties with her first man and this is massively complicating their marriage and contributing to its sure but certain demise.

33. Many people will see the affair with the prostitute as one of those things that happen with growing men.

This is definitely NOT how Father sees it and the spiritual consequences are massive.

Firstly the man now has a one flesh bond with the prostitute and through her to every other person, male and female who has ever had sex with her, there may be soul ties and there has been a massive transfer of demons.

In this case the prostitute was a junior witch who had been told that to reach the next level she needed to sacrifice one of her own babies, drink its blood and then eat it.

On the night she went with Jack she knew she was ripe for pregnancy and was more selective than normal in choosing her customer. Unknown to Jack he fathered a child which she brought to term, gave birth to and then, in the presence of her entire witches coven ritually slit its throat, drank its blood and then ate it.

She was very traumatized but she saw it through because she was committed to the coven and she knew there would be no mercy if she did not perform the full ritual.

On completing the ritual she was promoted in the coven and soon thereafter became the legal wife of the Satanist high priest in charge of the coven. She went on to become a very senior witch, opened a brothel, staffed entirely with witches and also started a pornographic website largely using pictures of witches.

Jack played a particular role in her life as the father of the first child that she sacrificed, over the years she sacrificed several more. She prayed satanic prayers over him, cursed him, claimed him for Satan and, in the physical realm kept an eye on how his life unfolded.

She was able to use the one flesh bond to tap into Jack's thoughts and send thoughts to him and therefore she was able to manipulate him to a point. She is still learning how to do this.

She does the same for every man who fathers one of her sacrifices and she also manipulates every man who has ever had sex with her who still has a one flesh bond with her, which is just about everyone because hardly anybody knows about the one flesh bond or how to pray to have it cut off.

Unknown to Jack she is coordinating things to draw him into Satan's kingdom and cause him to commit wilful sin that will cause him to lose all hope of spending eternity in heaven.

The ramifications of making use of prostitutes are FAR greater than most people understand, even if they do not go down the extreme road described here.

34. The demons, etc referred to above have been trying hard to get Jack back to prostitutes but so far his conscience and the weak presence of the Spirit of Yah have held him back.

He also has one flesh bonds, soul ties, unkept promises and demonic replication with all the other women that he had sex with. Most of them are just run of the mill people but another one has recently gone into witchcraft and is using her one flesh bond to a limited extent to manipulate Jack.

35. Jack and Jill think they are planning to marry and it will be blessed by "God" in fact what they are planning is adultery.
36. From Yah's perspective "pure" is meaningless and an abomination. Jill is not a virgin, she belongs to another man and they are planning adultery but because of the church lie about sex before marriage they think they are marrying and Yah will bless them.
37. A long dating period and long engagement either result in guilty "premarital sex" or in their suppressing their sex drive.
38. The white wedding gown, etc are all entirely pagan and carry curses. The white is supposed to symbolize virginity but does not in this case and most other cases.

All those involved in this mock wedding come under a curse and most will attract demons.

39. The rings are slave rings unless prayed over carry a curse.

Confetti is also pagan

The vows are frequently invalid and meaningless in the Court of Heaven.

More demons follow.

40. We see the increasing burden of spirits of lust on Jill causing her to lose her inhibitions and behave in a way that is inappropriate. Giving the garter to another man is immediately an act of infidelity and raising her skirt opens the door for demons of lust in the men in the crowd.

This is one reason why women not infrequently end up having sex with the best man at their own wedding.

41. Yah created us in such a way that as a man and woman get closer to each other the desire for sexual love making increases, it was His intention that consummation should follow.

Artificially suppressing desire, as in this case, results in permanent suppression that may never be overcome resulting in a cold and frigid woman.

42. The lack lustre sex drive on the wedding night after too much alcohol and too many attractive men or women, dancing, etc is commonplace and, instead of a strong consummation for the first seven days a weak and ineffective one flesh bond results.

In this case it is weaker than Jill's bond with her man {husband}, the man who took her virginity. This weakness will dog the relationship for the rest of their lives unless specific precautions are taken.

43. Use of fantasies is often encouraged by sex therapists and most people do not see much wrong with it. Even some Pastors see it as harmless.

Reality is that this takes away from the experience within the union and a weak one flesh bond is formed at the time of climax with the people that Jack and Jill are thinking of, each instance with a new fantasy partner forms another weak bond and opens the door for Satanic interference, transfer of information, etc.

44. The lack of concern on the part of the counsellor is indicative of the level of ignorance. A hard message on the Ten Commandments, the Lake of Fire and coming judgment leading to heartbroken repentance is what was called for.

45. Yahooshua's covenant DOES make a way but NOT for lazy, slipshod, half-hearted repentance like this – Jack's sin is NOT forgiven, the counsellor will be judged and Jack goes forward in bondage when there were a range of prayers that needed to be prayed to set him free.

46. Jack's conclusion is widespread in the church and gives rise to wholesale fornication and adultery.

47. The happenings in the new house result from some resident demonic spirits left behind by the previous owners. The house was used for orgies at one stage and there are a whole range of demons including lust present throughout the house.

There are some poltergeists and other spirits that manifest at some level, associated with an artefact buried under the house and containing human blood and body parts together with strong curses placed there during construction by an aggrieved employee of the builder. This cannot be made right except by digging a hole in the required location in the corner of the sitting room, removing the artefact, destroying it with fire and then praying to cast out the associated demons.

The reality is that Jack and Jill should never have purchased the house IF they were truly serving Yah and were praying for guidance, but they are not really serving Yah and they did not know to pray for guidance.

The spirits of lust that came with the house are particularly strong because of the wild sexual orgies that gave them the right to be there and, working together with the spirits of lust and associated legal rights already on Jack and Jill these stronger spirits have transferred to them with ease hence the increased levels of lust on the part of Jack and Jill.

Unknown to them Jane is starting to lust and to masturbate and flirt with older boys at her school and barring some drastic change it is only a matter of time before she will have her first sexual experience as she moves fully into puberty and sexual awareness, also exacerbated by the demons in the house.

She has also started to have dreams in which a ghostly man comes to her and stimulates her sexually. She is a bit afraid but also quite enjoys the orgasms she has in the middle of the night so has not told her parents.

48. Most people think that pornography is harmless however the use of pornography also brings with it demons and results in weak one flesh bonds being formed between the person masturbating and the person in the photograph.

Since much of the pornography industry is controlled by witches, agents of Satan, illuminated ones (Illuminati), etc they use these links to spread curses, demons, etc in a very low key way.

A salt covenant with Satan also may come into existence as a consequence of regular masturbation while looking at pornography – refer the article on Pornography and Masturbation a few months ago.

So we see here that Jack is progressively sliding into fornication even though he would tell you otherwise. Since demons on him replicate onto Jill she is heading in the same direction.

49. They see the Christmas bonuses as gifts from God but since they are hardly serving Father Yah at all the bonuses are actually gifts from Satan through the Jesus, God, the LORD principalities that they are largely serving.
50. The tribal masks each come with one or more demons assigned by the people who made them, those demons will affect the domestic environment around the mask.

The Buddah that was begging Jill to buy is covered in demons one of which was actively trying to get her to buy by interacting with her own demons who said she was ripe for that opening and demons on the shop owner that prompted him to give her the massive discount in order to get that particular parcel of demons into Jill's home.

Other things are happening in the house as a consequence, the physical manifestation is not yet evident.

51. The strange cross on the Egyptian art is actually a full blown Ankh showing the female sexual organ open for intercourse and they are definitely NOT Christian insofar as Christianity ostensibly relates to the worship of Yah.
52. The senior partner is in fact a high level Free Mason, highly illuminated and demon controlled.

You would not think so to meet him because he is such a nice, gentle, well spoken man but the lies about Satanists and Illuminated ones (Illuminati) mislead most people totally.

In the sections that follow you will see one of the typical lines of attack that are used to seduce and draw people into the full blown service of Satan.

53. To become a partner he will have to take blood oaths in order to become a member of the Lodge and at a point he will lose all hope of Salvation as a consequence of his weak faith.
54. Jack does not understand that when Mr Smith puts his arm around his shoulder in this fatherly way he is in fact putting demons on Jack that will make it easier to lead him into membership of the Lodge.
55. Most secret societies profess faith in Jesus, etc at the lower levels but as members progress they eventually find that they are worshipping Satan and become progressively controlled by demons.

These demonically controlled persons can be really nice pillars of society, in fact they operate and control many aspects of society.

56. This is a common tactic to lure people slowly but surely into a secret society.
57. Another common tactic.
58. An extension of the previous tactic – supported by their demons of lust which are triggered by the demons of lust on the Smith's and additional demons that attach themselves during the evening.
59. The demons that have been causing strife, etc back off and reduce their activity to make it seem that this is the right way to go, some people will experience this as the "peace of God" leading them.
60. Nearly all churches today are businesses and do not in any meaningful way conform to the way Yah wants things run.

Jack is operating here in a business capacity.

The LORD is another name for Baal, a pagan deity that accepts worship that was intended to be for Yah and is strengthened by that worship.

61. The belief that simple prayer delivers a new believer from demons is false and, since most are returning not making a first decision this belief is even further off the mark.

Jesus is now a Satanic principality associated with many demons.



62. Refer the previous teaching on Grace versus Law, the Grace taught in most of the church is way off the mark as are most of the comments about legalism.

Refer the article on the Mark of the Beast, the Ten Commandments were spoken out by Yah before millions and then written in stone, they will never change. They form the basis of judgment and every believer should review and visit the Ten Commandments regularly and examine their hearts, ask Yah to judge them and generally sort their lives out.

If Jack and Jill were to become deeply aware of the Ten Commandments right now and seek to get their lives right there might still be hope for them.

63. The flies are actually carrying demons and the spirits of human witches who are listening in on their conversations. Other witches are using astral projection to move their spirits into the room to hear what is going on.
64. As noted above, Yah started to withdraw the grace for the worship of Jesus and the name Jesus in 2001 and this withdrawal of grace is now almost complete such that only a few highly anointed ones are still having these prayers answered by Yah.

Jack is NOT one of these highly anointed ones and so his praise to Jesus and prayers to Jesus have been answered by a Satanic principality and associated demons now for several years.

65. Because Jack's church is perpetrating most of the major errors regarding the names, Sabbaths, worshipping Jesus, etc they are also largely serving Satan barring a remnant that still has relationship with Yah.

Accordingly by tithing Jack is yoked to and participates in this error and it is also charged to his account in heaven and the increasing sin and error is resulting in transfer of further demons onto the leaders of the assembly in particular.

As we have seen the cross in the car is a demonic pornographic symbol so Yah did NOT appoint the car for them and this is leading to further demons (in the car) and further sin.

66. The demons in the car are stimulating Jack's pride, lust, etc.
67. Another common tactic.
68. Another common tactic.
69. Another common tactic.
70. Another common tactic, the whole situation is being manipulated and controlled by Mr Smith and his demons interacting with Jack's demons and Jack is swallowing the bait hook, line and sinker.

Mr Smith is a highly illuminated one and has considerable knowledge of the demonic and how to control it and has been using demons to gather knowledge about Jack and Jill including getting feedback on their conversations and behaviour after the dinner.

So Mr Smith has a high level of certainty that it is safe to adopt this line with Jack.

71. Common approach.

72. Their demons were already prepared so the outcome was almost certain. Only a sudden intervention by the Spirit of Yah might have prevented this outcome but they do not have anyone really praying for them and they have not been praying defensive prayers and there are numerous demons, witches, etc praying Satanic prayers and using witchcraft against them.

73. Once he becomes one with Mrs Smith and Jill becomes one with Mr Smith, particularly in this highly charged sexual atmosphere with intense arousal stimulated by all the demons at work they almost immediately form strong one flesh bonds.

With the promises, statements of attraction, come soul ties and other spiritual links and of course massive replication of all the demons on Mr and Mrs Smith, both of whom are demon controlled, onto Jack and Jill.

There is a minute ember of the Spirit of Yah deep in Jack's spirit so he still has hope to survive, there is nothing left in Jill's spirit and she is lost for eternity with the prospect of being rapidly taken control of by the demons that till now have just been oppressing her. She is now facing demon possession.

This in turn places the remaining ember in Jack at risk and unless he sees his danger now and runs to Father Yah and divorces Jill he will also lose all hope of salvation shortly.

74. Common tactic, especially "part of the family". Wife swapping is endemic in Free Masonry and other Satanic societies and communities, by building large and strong one flesh networks within the covens and Lodges and tying these into others who have one flesh bonds with believers the agents of Satan are able to manipulate the believers with ease.

75. Almost inevitable response.

By starting their marriage with a weak one flesh bond and weak desire it was almost guaranteed that they would easily fall for an opportunity where attention was lavish and sexual favours were skilfully bestowed.

76. Common tactic.

77. Widespread – people are lured by greed for status, money, privilege, acceptance, the senior people in these organizations hand pick the most intelligent, the most gifted, the most handsome or beautiful – Satan only wants the best.

78. Many Pastors are involved in Free Masonry, right up to senior levels, this is a measure of how pervasive Satan is within the formal church.

79. Awakens curiosity, people do not like being left out, common tactic.

80. Common tactic.

81. Those with a deeper relationship with Yah MAY discern there is a problem and back out but the pressures and the negative treatment of dissenters is enough to bring most of those targeted in in time – the senior men are so nice, except when they are not but they generally do not commit the murders or beatings themselves.

82. The desired response.

83. Their deepening error is the culmination of all their sin, their lack of knowledge, the increasing level of demonization – all the different factors discussed above have been carefully coordinated in the Satanic spirit realm to bring this couple into the full blown service of Satan and they are about to win.

Praying now to Jesus is guaranteed to be a prayer to the relevant Satanic principality.

84. Another problem, Jesus may be coming soon by Yahooshua is NOT. Satanic messengers {angels} made up to look like Jesus are manifesting and giving this message. With the laying on of hands come more demons and deception.
85. Increasingly widespread deception – most Christians would end up in the Lake of Fire if Yahooshua returned today, the earth needs to be prepared for his coming, his enemies must be made his footstool and, as we have seen, the earth is currently controlled almost entirely by the forces of darkness.
86. That is the end of this parable,

If Jack attends the Lodge induction he will be required to drink blood and take a blood oath that binds him to secrecy about everything that happens in the Lodge, the oath includes a death penalty of the form of having his tongue ripped out and his heart cut out and his corpse thrown between the tides.

When he drinks the blood and takes the oath the Spirit of Yah will leave him and he will start to be taken over by demons.

As he rises through the Lodge he will eventually come to understand that the Jesus they are worshipping is actually Zeus, Satan and if he rises high enough he will become a fully-fledged servant of Satan and an Illuminated one.

I hope that this parable has opened your eyes to see more clearly what is going on around you.

## Conclusion

These issues are complex and far different from what most understand.

I encourage you to seek Yah prayerfully to better understand this document and to understand which parts of it have relevance to YOUR life ☺

Where you see the need to clean up, I encourage you to use the seven days of unleavened bread to do that ☺

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## 2011.04.19 The components of the battleground Following on from "what is really happening"

The previous article used parables to seek to make visible the different spiritual activities that go on in the world around us.

This article seeks to classify those activities into major categories.

### **1. The return of Yahooshua and the Day of Judgement**

The fundamental context to all of this is the return of Yahooshua {Jesus}.

Yahooshua is currently seated at the right hand of the Father waiting for his enemies to be made his footstool.

He will ONLY return IF his enemies have been made his footstool.

IF he does return he will return in order to separate the wheat from the chaff, the sheep from the goats for the Day of Judgment.

He is dependent on human beings who have all authority on earth to prepare the way for his return and have victory over the forces of darkness.

If his enemies are never made his footstool he will NEVER return.

There are approximately 1,000 years until he returns, probably 3003 about May.

Satan has been in the Pit since May 2003 and his Lieutenants are running the forces of darkness in his absence and with some major conflicts.

So

Satan's forces are going all out to destroy all believers on earth and get them all into bondage to Satan, as in the example outlined in the previous article.

### **2. The human adversaries – witches, Satanists, secret societies**

In the forefront of the battle, as stated in a recent article, are the anointed ones serving Yah and the illuminated ones serving Satan with approximately 5,000 on each side fighting most of the battle with another 95,000 on each side having some impact.

On Yah's side many are out of the mainstream church, Yah having called them out over the last ten to twenty years. Some are still in the mainstream church but they are falling away rapidly.

On Satan's side are Satanists, witches, Free Mason's and numerous other secret societies which are dedicated to serving Satan.

Rumours abound that many of these Illuminated ones, those controlled by demons, are in positions of high authority in the governments of the world, in police forces, major corporations, etc.

These are the people who are speaking out curses, manipulating people, offering human sacrifices, placing demons in strategic locations, etc, etc.

Different agents have different functions.

### **3. The real adversary – Satan, fallen messengers, his horde versus Yah**

But the real battle is actually happening in the spirit realm.

We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood but against the powers, principalities, thrones and dominions of this dark age.

Satan has commanded these forces for the last 6,000 years until he was sentenced to a thousand years confinement in the Pit in May 2003, now his henchmen, the three messengers who reported directly to him are running the show.

These messengers coordinate the battle through the hierarchy of messengers that report in to them, one third of all the messengers created by Yah.

They are the real brains behind the battle and are the ones who have the full battle plan on Satan's side, for them the human beings are pawns even though they will eventually end up sharing power with them if they win the battle.

Facing off against Satan and his horde is Yah, Yahooshua and the Spirit of Yah in men. Yah is the brains behind the battle but he is constrained to operate through humans just as the forces of darkness are.

#### **4. Our human error, deception and ignorance**

One of the most important factors for the enemy is our human error, our deception and our ignorance as highlighted in the previous article.

Yah IS truth, we must seek ALL TRUTH if we are to draw close enough to Him for Him to operate through us and win the battle.

At this stage even most of those very close to Yah are in massive error – refer the article on the Mark of the Beast, this is why publishing and distributing truth is such an important activity right now.

Yah's people perish for lack of knowledge.

#### **5. The tools -- words, beliefs, the Ten Commandments, curses, spells**

In fighting the battle the words that are spoken by human beings are THE TOOLS.

Whether words of faith or fear.

Blessing or cursing.

Prayers in submission to Yah or spells.

We are informed and guided by the Ten Commandments which are the ultimate battle ground – those who can walk in victory and compliance with the Ten Commandments will overcome to the end, those that break some or all ten of the Commandments will ultimately succumb to the forces of darkness and join their side.

Ignorance of the Commandments and the interpretative laws (Torah) relating to the commandments is no excuse.

All liars will burn even if they did not know they believed lies.

Those who are most committed to Satan are mostly those who have lost all hope of Salvation and are therefore engaged in a last ditch stand to avoid the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for eternity.

## **6. The tools -- one flesh bonds, soul ties, etc**

In addition to words the one flesh bond is one of the most powerful tools that can be used by both sides although the forces of Yah hardly understand this at all and hardly understand how to apply the one flesh bond let alone how to build a strong one flesh bond.

The houses of many intensely committed believers are falling.

## **7. Demons, Satan's allies and agents versus the set-apart Spirit of Yah – Yah in the sons of Adam**

At the operational level the tactical aspect of the battle is being fought by the Spirit of Yah in the sons of Adam, the anointing of the Spirit of Yah on the anointed ones – hardly understood by any one, most so highly corrupt and contaminated that Yah can hardly bear to live in them at all.

On the other side are billions of demons that counterfeit the anointing and produce illumination in a very small number but which, as we saw in the previous article, are all over, every single believer today, even those that are highly anointed ones are carrying demons, under curses, etc.

Those that are anointed are, for the most part, not working in nearly as much power as those that are illuminated.

The anointed ones need to act strenuously to increase their anointing, their skill in applying the anointing and their levels of truth in the battle against the anti-anointing {the anti-Christ}.

## **8. What to do about it**

Draw close to Yah.

Set aside ALL sin, cleanse the leaven from your life using the material you have received in recent months.

Seek set-apartness {holiness} whatever it costs you.

Fast and pray, three day total fasts (e.g Esther), twenty one day fruit and vegetable fasts (e.g. Daniel), forty day water only fasts e.g. Moshe and Yahooshua – claimed to be the only way you can prepare for ministry.

Seek truth not error, ask Yah to show you the level of your present deception and how to correct it.

Ask Yah to do what is necessary in your life to enable you to walk in the fullness of your anointing as He has purposed it for you.

Ask Yah to take the people out of your life that He wants out and bring those in that He wants in.

Ask Him to judge you severely and correct you harshly that you can serve Him more perfectly.

Ask Him to give you utterance in prayer.

Put on the whole armour of Yah, the belt of truth, the sure footed shoes of the good news of peace, the breastplate of righteousness, the helmet of salvation, the shield of faith, the sword of the Spirit

which is His commandments and ask Him to teach you to pray in the Spirit at ALL times WITHOUT ceasing.

Speak out whatever Yah calls you to speak out, no matter how radical or off the wall it seems.

### **Conclusion**

I encourage you to pull out all the stops and go ALL OUT to serve Yah ☺

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011\_04\_20 The spiritual forces of evil**

Following on from various articles in recent days relating to demonic and Satanic activity behind the scenes, I found myself replying to an email regarding the level of abortion in the USA and related matters.

I started to write about the principalities, powers, thrones and dominions that are operating over the earth and decided to see what I could find on the Internet.

The first article that I encountered was titled "The spiritual forces of evil – spiritual warfare session 2" from [www.groupbiblestudy.com](http://www.groupbiblestudy.com).

The article contains some important insights and suggestions and I have reproduced it below.

There are things that I do not agree with but, as usual, I leave you to pray about it and sift the wheat from the chaff.

What I would draw to your attention is that the Satanic and demonic powers that are operating over the USA and other so-called "Western Countries" or "the free world" are just as great and as evil as those operating over the countries mentioned below.

Likewise the Satanic and demonic activity in the "Christian church" is just as great and as evil as that operating over the other religions mentioned below.

And the Satanic and demonic activity over the vast majority of people who call themselves Christian is ALSO just as great and as evil as that operating over other people as mentioned below.

Father, I ask that as we read what follows you will blow away by your Spirit all that is NOT according to your will and your ways, please blow away all lies and deception and leave only that which is from you, I ask this in the name of Yahoohua.

**>>> QUOTED ARTICLE BEGINS <<<**

### **Spiritual Forces of Evil**

#### **Spiritual Warfare, Session Two**

When World War One broke out, the War Ministry in London, England sent a coded message to one of the British outposts in the inaccessible areas of British controlled Africa saying, "War declared, arrest all enemy aliens in your district." The prompt reply came back, "Have arrested ten Germans, six

Belgians, four Frenchmen, two Italians, three Austrians and an American. Please advise immediately who we are at war with.”

We need to know who the enemy is if we are to be successful in the fight against him. In this session we will take a closer look at Satan and the demonic forces that the church is waging war against. We will also begin to look at our authority in Christ, and how we enter into this battle and exercise the authority He has given to us.

Warm up Question: Do you see yourself as a spiritual warrior? Is it natural and easy for you to rise to conflict, or do you back away from it? Do you think this makes any difference in regard to how you are able to wage war spiritually? Give reasons for your answer.

Last week we saw that there is a real enemy and a real battle that we are engaged in whether we realize it or not. God has not left us unprepared for this battle. He has given us what we need to take our place in the battle and be victorious alongside Him. As Christians, we are called to wage war against the enemy whether we see ourselves as spiritual warriors or not. If we are to fulfill the commission given to Jesus, and which He has also given to us, then we will find ourselves face to face with the opposition. Although there are different gifts and callings in the Body of Christ, we are all drawn into this cosmic conflict and called to be victorious with Christ.

As a way of seeing how Satan influences and uses people for his own ends, let us use as an example the life of Adolph Hitler, a man greatly used by Satan. We will take a look at how his demonic strategies against the free world were frustrated and overcome.

### **Know your enemy**

Adolf Hitler was only a man, but he was a man who was used by the enemy. Have you ever wondered how the enemy gained such access into his life in order to use him in this way?

Adolf Hitler’s early life was marked by failure. He wanted to be an artist so he applied to study at the Vienna Academy of Fine Arts. Unfortunately, they thought he was not up to their standard so he was rejected. He then applied to the School of Architecture and again was refused. Becoming embittered, resentful and angry against God he turned toward the occult seeking power to change his life. He spent much of his time reading books on Satanism and the occult in the Hofberg Library in Vienna, Austria. In that library was an ancient spear, the Spear of Destiny, which many, including Hitler, believed to be the spear that was thrust into the side of Christ while He was on the cross. Hitler had overheard a tour guide telling his group, “This spear is shrouded in mystery; whoever unlocks its secrets will rule the world.” Trevor Ravenscroft records the eye witness account of Dr. Walter Stein; he said that he had stood beside Hitler as he gazed at the spear. Stein said, “Adolph Hitler stood...like a man in a trance, a man over whom some dreadful magic spell had been cast...He was swaying on his feet as though caught up in some totally inexplicable euphoria...His whole facial appearance and stance appeared transformed as if some mighty spirit now inhabited his very soul.”<sup>2</sup> After some time in Vienna, Hitler moved to Munich where he was brought into deeper levels of the occult. In fact, the original members of the Nazis (The National Socialist Party) were hard-core Satanists. Pastor David Brown wrote an article called: *Adolph Hitler’s Occult Connections*. In that article he says:

---

<sup>2</sup> The Spear of Destiny, Trevor Ravenscroft, G.P.Putnam’s Sons, New York.



"It was the Nazis who led a willing Hitler into deeper levels of occult involvement. In fact, Dietrich Eckart, an occultist of the highest degree, and a practitioner of black magic, bragged before he died; 'I have initiated him (Hitler) into the 'Secret Doctrine,' opened his centers of vision and given him the means of communication with the Powers...I shall have influenced history more than any other German.'"<sup>3</sup>

The demons that influenced Hitler went on to use him to murder more than six million Jewish people in Europe in his quest to wipe out completely the Jewish nation. If the British and American forces under General Montgomery in Egypt hadn't stopped the German advance eastward across North Africa, the entire population of Jews in Palestine at that time may have been wiped out. In all, over 75 million people were killed in the Second World War.

### **Spiritual Warfare against Hitler**

We, the church of Jesus Christ, are to exercise the authority that God has given us in the Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20) and to pray and intercede, exercising on earth the positional authority we have been given by Christ. This actually happened against Hitler and totally turned the course of the Second World War. In 1941, Britain stood all alone against Hitler. He had control of most of Europe by that time. Hitler only had to beat Britain. God, in answer to prayer, brought a great fog over Dunkirk, France, so that the German air force could not bomb the 335,000 strong British army assembling there to be evacuated by boat to Britain. Many fishing boats, my grandfather's included, could sail across the English Channel due to it being so uncommonly calm, and rescue the British Army from being totally destroyed on the Coast of France. It has often been wondered why the Germans did not pursue the British to the coast, but Hitler overruled the wishes of his Generals due to being influenced by a horoscope. While he prepared an invasion fleet, Hitler started bombing Britain's airfields and major cities where her industry was based. Britain was down to very few Spitfires and Hurricanes, her only fighter planes that were capable of knocking down Hitler's bombers. The situation was so grave that King George VI, the King of Britain, went on national radio calling for a day of prayer for the whole nation. Such was the ominous feeling that Britain was going to be invaded and overrun.

In the book, *Rees Howells Intercessor*, the author, Norman Grubb,<sup>4</sup> writes about the life of Rees Howells, a man gifted greatly in the area of prayer, describing how he had gathered together 120 of the best intercessors who were called to fight in prayer as if they, themselves, were in the trenches. In 1940, at Britain's lowest point, America had still not entered the war. The most amazing thing happened as these 120 intercessors prayed and wept and called on God to save the British Isles, Adolph Hitler, Germany's leader at the time, against all the advice of his generals, suddenly changed his mind about attacking Britain with his invasion force. He directed all his forces against Russia in the East, breaking his pact with Josef Stalin of Russia. Britain was saved, and America entered the war. God uses prayer. Was this just coincidence? No, as the prayer warriors interceded, God frustrated the plans of the evil one, and turned the war completely around due to the humble prayers of a nation and because of 120 trained prayer people.

[Do you think God takes sides in wars between one nation and another? What motivates Him to listen to one nation's prayers against another? Is there such a thing as a moral high ground?](#)

---

<sup>3</sup> <http://logosresourcepages.org/Occult/hitler.htm>

<sup>4</sup> Rees Howells Intercessor, Norman Grubb, CLC Publications, Pages 285-292.

It is interesting that Hitler was intent upon wiping out the nation of Israel. We have seen this in the past. This is not unlike the story in the book of Esther where one man, Haman sought to destroy the entire Hebrew race. The enemy's intent is to steal, kill and destroy. God calls us to wage an intercessory prayer war against the demonic influences in using people for destructive ends:

<sup>3</sup>For though we live in the world, **we do not wage war as the world does.**

<sup>4</sup>The weapons we fight with are not the weapons of the world. On the contrary, they **have divine power to demolish strongholds.**

<sup>5</sup>We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God, and we take captive every thought to make it obedient to Christ (2 Corinthians 10:3).

We, the church, have been given spiritual weapons with divine power to demolish strongholds of the enemy. Where are these strongholds? The enemy gains a stronghold through our minds. There are strongholds in the minds of people, such as we see in the case of Hitler, whose thoughts were influenced by demonic forces. Does that mean we should never fight with guns and bullets against evil men that rise up to destroy us? Should we just pray? No, if we had never resisted Hitler, demonic evil forces would have gained control over nations and taken away our religious freedoms, and sought to end the worship of God in every place where that evil regime took hold in this world. The church is called to intercessory prayer to overcome the spiritual forces that seek to oppose the forward movement of the church to preach the Gospel to every creature. In any battle with an enemy, one should always seek to know their enemy. Knowing the enemy's plans and how he works will help us to avoid his schemes.

### **Satan and the Inhabitants of the Unseen Realm**

A number of times in the Bible there is what is known as the law of double reference, a passage of scripture which is speaking about an earthly king, but also speaking about the spirit that is motivating and empowering him. It is similar to when Jesus spoke to Peter saying, "Get behind me, Satan." The Lord was not speaking to Peter, but to the spirit that was motivating the thought that Peter had spoken when he sought to turn Jesus from His path which led to the cross. (Matthew 16:23). For instance, in Ezekiel 28 we have a prophetic word spoken to the king of Tyre which seems clearly to be speaking about another entity as well, an entity other than a worldly king:

<sup>12</sup>"Son of man, take up a lament concerning the king of Tyre and say to him: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: "'You were the model of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. <sup>13</sup>You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone adorned you: ruby, topaz and emerald, chrysolite, onyx and jasper, sapphire, turquoise and beryl. Your settings and mountings were made of gold; on the day you were created they were prepared. <sup>14</sup>You were anointed as a guardian cherub, for so I ordained you. You were on the holy mount of God; you walked among the fiery stones. <sup>15</sup>You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created till wickedness was found in you. <sup>16</sup>Through your widespread trade you were filled with violence, and you sinned. So I drove you in disgrace from the mount of God, and I expelled you, O guardian cherub, from among the fiery stones. <sup>17</sup>Your heart became proud on account of your beauty, and you corrupted your wisdom because of your splendor. So I threw you to the earth; I made a spectacle of you before kings (Ezekiel 28:12-17).

Most Bible teachers believe this passage of scripture is speaking about Satan. If that is correct, what truths stand out about Satan from this passage?

He is a created being (V.15)

He was a model of perfection, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty (V.12)

He is wicked (V.15-16)

He was thrown to Earth (I take that to mean the second heaven, the unseen realm that intersects with Earth).

His heart is full of pride and corrupted by his wisdom.

How would you define pride and why is it so dangerous?

Dictionary.com says about pride: “a high or inordinate opinion of one's own dignity, importance, merit, or superiority, whether as cherished in the mind or as displayed in bearing, conduct, etc.” Satan was so full of pride in his own superiority that he rebelled against God wanting to be as God. This is brought out in another passage of scripture where we again see this law of double reference used. This time the prophet is speaking to the king of Babylon. As one reads the passage it seems obvious that the prophet is speaking about Satan himself and talking about his demise when he is captured:

<sup>9</sup>The grave below is all astir to meet you at your coming; it rouses the spirits of the departed to greet you— all those who were leaders in the world; it makes them rise from their thrones— all those who were kings over the nations. <sup>10</sup>They will all respond, they will say to you, "You also have become weak, as we are; you have become like us." <sup>11</sup>All your pomp has been brought down to the grave, along with the noise of your harps; maggots are spread out beneath you and worms cover you. <sup>12</sup>How you have fallen from heaven, O morning star, son of the dawn! You have been cast down to the earth, you who once laid low the nations! <sup>13</sup>You said in your heart, "I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain. <sup>14</sup>I will ascend above the tops of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High." <sup>15</sup>But you are brought down to the grave, to the depths of the pit. <sup>16</sup>Those who see you stare at you, they ponder your fate: "Is this the man who shook the earth and made kingdoms tremble, <sup>17</sup>the man who made the world a desert, who overthrew its cities and would not let his captives go home?" (Isaiah 14:9-17).

How many “I will’s” do you see in the above passage? What does it indicate to us about Satan’s character?

Satan’s purpose is to be as God. He wants to raise his throne above all else’s, including God’s. Isn’t it interesting that for each of the five I will’s that we read in this passage, in 14:15-20, you will see that God has five responses: Satan will be 1) thrown into the Pit, 2) gazed upon, 3) talked about, 4) cast out of his grave, and 5) be alone.

We are told in scripture that God resists the proud but gives grace to the humble (1 Peter 5:5). How does a person gain humility?

### **Satan’s Hierarchy of Evil**

Inhabiting this unseen spiritual realm that intersects with Earth are at least four different categories of spiritual beings that are at war against God’s creation and kingdom:

<sup>10</sup>Finally, be strong in the Lord and in his mighty power.

<sup>11</sup>Put on the full armor of God so that you can take your stand against the devil's schemes.

<sup>12</sup>For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against **the rulers**, against **the authorities**, against the **powers of this dark world** and against the **spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms** (Ephesians 6:10-12).

Paul the Apostle is careful that the church is aware of who the fight is against. The word translated *struggle* (V.12) is the Greek word *palē* which literally means to wrestle. He is saying that people are never our enemy. It is not flesh and blood that we fight our battle against, it is spiritual forces in the heavenly realms.

Who are you currently struggling against? Is it a person at work, a spouse, a child, a relative or friend? What will you do differently as a result of meditating on this verse?

The picture one gets with Paul's use of the word wrestling or struggling is of two men using all their energies to overcome one another. But this is not a fight against people, flesh and blood, but against spiritual forces that occupy the heavenly realms and from their vantage point influence people such as Adolph Hitler. John the Apostle wrote that "**the whole world is under the control of the evil one**" (1 John 5:19).

What do you think John means when he says that the whole world is under the control of the evil one?

I take it to mean that Satan has so structured his evil forces so that countries, regions, towns, villages and yes, even people, have some level of enemy personality at work to control what goes on under each enemy sphere of influence. In referencing the whole world being under the control of Satan, John the Apostle is talking about the world system that is against God. Those of us that are walking with Christ are out from his authority and control (Colossians 1:13). The only way he can influence us is in the area of our minds. We will look at this at a later session. Let's take a closer look at the Greek words used by Paul to describe these four categories of evil to the church in Ephesians 6:12:

**1) The Rulers.** The Greek word is *Archē*. This word means principalities or chief rulers. It speaks of beings of the highest ranking in Satan's kingdom. The word also implies beginning. It speaks of a position so high that these spiritual rulers confer with Satan himself and rule over nations to bring about the goals of these enemies of God. We can compare them to Hitler's top men that formed the Nazi Party during the Second World War, men that sat down with Hitler and brought about his strategies to dominate most of Europe, seeking to destroy the Jewish people in the process. In the book of Daniel there is an example of an evil prince that ruled over the whole territory of Persia. I believe that every nation has an evil prince such as the one mentioned ruling over each nation. The context of the passage is of an angel sent to Daniel to help him understand a revelation that he has been given for the nation of Israel. An evil spiritual Ruler has delayed the angel in getting the message to Daniel.

<sup>12</sup>Then he continued, "Do not be afraid, Daniel. Since the first day that you set your mind to gain understanding and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I have come in response to them.

<sup>13</sup>But **the prince of the Persian kingdom** resisted me twenty-one days. Then Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, because I was detained there with the king of Persia (Daniel 10:12-13).

We are told that the evil prince's dominion is over the geographical area of Persia, now present day Iran. That spirit is still there in Iran, seeking to do what it can to destroy the American and Jewish people with nuclear weapons which it is currently developing with missile technology from North

Korea. Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, the president of Iran, seems to be a modern day Hitler, held under the sway of the Persian Prince seeking to bring about Satan's purposes to try to destroy the USA and Israel, the main nations that stand against world domination by Islam. This high ranking evil spirit is motivating Ahmadinejad to lead the world into another holocaust. It was only after the angel Michael intervened that the angel got through to Daniel with the message that he was waiting for. Since the cross and the giving of the Spirit to the church, we now have been given authority to resist and oppose evil spiritual forces.

**2) The Authorities.** The Greek word is *Exousia*. This word means authority. It is delegated authority from higher up the chain of command. It speaks of a spirit who is given permission, capability, right and authority to carry out an action. Using the analogy of Hitler's men, this would be like his generals on the field of action, men who were given commands from above and exercised that authority on the battlefield.

**3) The Powers of this Dark World.** There are three principal Greek words here that describe these spirit beings. The first word is composed of two Greek words put together. The word is *Kosmokratōr*. The first word of the two is *kosmos*, translated with the English word "world." The other word is *kratō*, translated into our English word "to hold." The picture is of evil spirits that hold the physical world under the grip of darkness by an assault on the mind. My personal belief is that these spirits hold sway over belief systems that tie men's minds to religious works. These spirits don't so much hold sway over territory; their influence is mostly felt in thought systems that bind people's minds from finding out the truth of God and thereby be set free of demonic influence.

How do you think these spirits manifest themselves on planet Earth? What examples can you think of?

These spirits foster belief systems such as Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Communism, Secular Humanism, to name just a few. The spiritual evil powers also use men and women that are in the educational fields, men such as Charles Darwin with the Theory of Evolution. This includes religious spirits that bind people to try to earn salvation in the Christian religion instead of receiving the free gift of life from Christ. Religious spirits are very deceptive. Paul writes about the influence of these particular spirits, the dark world powers, when he wrote his second letter to the church at Corinth: **The god of this age has blinded the minds of unbelievers, so that they cannot see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God (2 Corinthians 4:4).** Satan himself is the one accused of blinding people's minds but I tend to believe that he is the one directing the powers of this dark world that influence people's minds.

**4) The Spiritual Forces of Evil in the Heavenly Realms.** These can be compared to your basic foot soldiers. These spiritual forces are demons of varying lower ranks that oppose and obstruct men and women from searching and finding the truth in this world. These demons have targeted not only non-Christians but also hinder spiritual growth in God's people when they find the truth and commit their lives to Christ. Every man or woman of God, I believe, has a demonic spirit that is continually looking for ways to weaken and destroy the testimony of the believer. Their principal weapon is to sow destructive thoughts in the seed bed of your mind, thoughts that will germinate and grow and become attitudes and habits that will enslave people and render them fruitless. The higher the level of influence you have in the Kingdom of God the higher the rank and cleverness of the evil spirit assigned to you. These attacks may be more than thoughts; if we buy into the thoughts and mull over them, they may become feelings such as depression, discouragement, frustration, bitterness and resentment among many other things. You may find that the enemy's strategies of attack against you

may change as you grow older and more mature in Christ. I found that in my early days as a Christian, the enemy would plant a thought such as, “you don’t really believe in God, do you?” As I got older that thought would no longer come to me. The enemy knew he was wasting his time with that thought because I had come to a solid, logical, Bible centered belief that there must be a God ruling and reigning over the Earth. I had thoroughly searched and weighed the evidence and come to solid conclusions to base my faith on.

How have you felt that the enemy’s attacks on you have changed over the past weeks, months or years?

You may not be aware of being in a battle, but let me assure you, if you are a disciple of Christ endeavoring to do God’s will on planet Earth, you are in a battle whether you like it or not (2 Timothy 3:12). There are some expositors that believe that Revelation 12:4 indicates that Satan has won over to his side a third of the stars of heaven. They believe the stars are angelic beings that are now called demons. I don’t know if that is the proper interpretation of that passage but I do believe that there are a multitude of demons that inhabit the unseen region. They are structured in such a way to do the maximum damage to the Kingdom of God that they can. We need not fear these demons and evil spirits sent against us because Christ has triumphed over them by the cross.

And having disarmed the powers and authorities, he made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them by the cross (Colossians 2:15).

The word of God is very plain about the power that we have to defeat them. We are told that “the one who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world” (1 John 4:4). Who is in us? Christ Jesus has taken up residence in our hearts when we receive the gift of eternal life. The Spirit of God is in us and wants to use us for God’s glory. At a later session we will look at the authority and power Christ has given us to frustrate the plans of the evil one. “I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you” (Luke 10:19). Peter assures us in his first letter that Christ has conquered all the power of the enemy and sat down alongside the Father in the throne room and enemy powers have been put under His feet.

Who has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him (1 Peter 3:22 emphasis mine).

At the beginning we talked about the spirit or spirits that managed to find an entrance into the life of Adolph Hitler. We have learned that this world is under the sway of demonic forces under the control of Satan and that they influence what happens in the world by controlling flesh and blood individuals. What is the church to do against such forces? In some way that I cannot fully explain, you and I that are Christians are seated in the heavenly realms with Christ, even though at the same time we are walking on this Earth. Christ is seen as seated on the throne far above every authority, power and dominion and because of our relationship to Christ, He has also seated us with Him, exercising His authority in the world through prayer. Paul explains this place of authority in these words:

<sup>18</sup>I pray also that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened in order that you may know the hope to which he has called you, the riches of his glorious inheritance in the saints, <sup>19</sup>and his incomparably great power for us who believe. That power is like the working of his mighty strength, <sup>20</sup>which he exerted in Christ when he raised him from the dead and **seated him at his right hand in the heavenly realms**, <sup>21</sup>far above all rule and authority, power and dominion, and every title that can be given, not only in the present age but also in the one to come. <sup>22</sup>And God



placed all things under his feet and appointed him to be head over everything for the church,  
<sup>23</sup>which is his body, the fullness of him who fills everything in every way (Ephesians 1:18-23).

<sup>6</sup>And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup>in order that in the coming ages he might show the incomparable riches of his grace, expressed  
in his kindness to us in Christ Jesus (Ephesians 2:6-7).

How do we become effective in our fight against the evil one? How do we become a formidable force in the kingdom of God? We have established that every one of us is in the midst of a spiritual battle whether we want to be aware of this or not. Also, we know that we are given the authority in Christ and the powerful weapon of prayer in the Name of Jesus Christ. There are some basic 101 principles we need to be aware of to be effective.

1. **Know who you are in Christ.** Are you convinced of the authority of Christ? Don't try and wage warfare in your own strength. Rely on His strength and take direction from the Holy Spirit.
2. **Agree with the Word of God.** In this world, you will find that it is becoming more and more unpopular to agree with the Word of God. The Word of God is consistent and it does not change. The truth in God's Word should shape our thinking and our decisions. Learn the truth in God's Word, and in applying that truth, you will find yourself on the right side of spiritual conflict, regardless of what others think of you. God's Word, scripture tells us, is powerful and sharper than a two edged sword (Hebrews 4:12). We will talk more about this later.
3. **Agree with the Holy Spirit quickly.** Every time you decide to use self control instead of giving into your temper, every time you choose to forgive instead of harboring bitterness, and every time you decide to consider other's needs before your own and make unselfish decisions, you are training yourself for battle and becoming a formidable warrior. You cannot fight the enemy while at the same time giving him ground in your own life. If however, you are aware of the battle in your mind and in your own life and are submitting to the Lordship of Christ, you will grow in your ability to exercise Christ's authority and be effective in seeing the Kingdom of God made manifest in our world, overcoming the enemy.
4. **See the possibilities.** What areas of your life do you see the enemy infiltrating? Do you need to be more active in this spiritual battle for members of your family or friends? The enemy would seek to blind us to possibilities or make us think that we have to accept the way things are, but if we look at things from God's perspective, and in agreement with His Word, we can start to do battle in these situations! Ask God to help you see the possibilities and exercise your faith in Him and in His Word to see change in your own life, your family, and beyond.

Prayer: Thank you, Father, for the work of Christ on the cross in delivering me from Satan's dominion. Grant to me a growing sense of the power and authority that I have been given to overcome and resist the enemy's attacks on the lives of my family, my friends and myself. Amen.

Keith Thomas. Email: [thomas@vineyardcincinnati.com](mailto:thomas@vineyardcincinnati.com)

Also: [pastorthomas@groupbiblestudy.com](mailto:pastorthomas@groupbiblestudy.com)

Website for free download of additional studies: [www.groupbiblestudy.com](http://www.groupbiblestudy.com)

>>> ARTICLE ENDS <<<

## **Conclusion**

The battle is great but it is being fought in the spiritual realm and what we see in the physical realm is simply the manifestation of what is taking place in the spiritual realm.

We must each pray appropriately, renew our minds with the Spirit of Yah, fast regularly and draw close to Yah for that is where our salvation lies.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.04.21 Satans 7 high ranking principalities of hell taught to witches**

Following on from the previous article I encountered the following.

This article is apparently based on interaction with witches in terms of what they are taught.

The article was sourced from <http://iamgodsmoderndaymartyr.blogspot.com>

Witches and Satanists are not necessarily reliable sources of information because of death oaths they swear not to disclose what really happens and these can continue even after they have had a dramatic conversion experience if they are not fully sanctified and cut off from their past.

Nevertheless it is my understanding that this article contains useful information.

It is important to note that what are referred to as demons here are, as far as I know, actually messengers {angels} who followed Satan in his rebellion and NOT demons.

Demons are disembodied spirits that operate on individual people and situations.

There are things that I do not agree with but, as usual, I leave you to pray about it and sift the wheat from the chaff.

Note particularly that there is one principality devoted to Christianity that is so powerful that the witches do not even interact with it!

Father, I ask that as we read what follows you will blow away by your Spirit all that is NOT according to your will and your ways, please blow away all lies and deception and leave only that which is from you, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua.

**>>> QUOTED ARTICLE BEGINS <<<**

### **Satan's 7 High Ranking Principalities Of Hell Taught To Witches**

"Thus, it is with great hesitancy that I list the seven high-ranking, major principalities of Hell that are taught to witches. I do feel that, in order to give you a clear understanding of possessions and who causes them and why, they [the demonic beings] must be listed ..."



## 1) "Rege –

He is the General of the occult. He directs the use of such drugs as marihuana, hashish, cocaine, speed, LSD, peyote and mescaline. These are drugs of sorcery. They attack the mind and open it up for a demon to enter. Rege is also responsible for seeing that music is hexed."

Of great interest is the name of the lesser marijuana demon who reports directly to Rege. His name is 'Jah' and is considered the 'god of marijuana' by many practicing occultists. Listen to this quote from John Lennon, the founder of the Beatles.

"During the recording session for Revolver, The Beatles worked on the track 'Rain' which would eventually be released as a single. It contained recording-history's first use of reversed music and voices. While working on the song, John, high on marijuana, accidentally loaded the tapes backward, resulting in a sound that 'transfixed' him. He called the inspiration 'the gift of God - of Jah, actually, the god of marijuana. Jah gave me that one'. The first backward tape on any record anywhere." (The Lennon Prophecy: A New Examination of the Death Clues of the Beatles", by Joseph Niezgoda, New Chapter Press, p. 68)

My research into the occult has revealed to me that the "opening of one's mind to higher levels of consciousness" is absolutely critical to the development of that person to the higher levels of the occult. And, such "opening of one's mind" is absolutely dependent upon taking drugs. Therefore, we should see a tremendous problem of people taking drugs on a widespread, and unprecedented, manner.

Do we see such a problem in today's news?

As far as today's popular music being hexed, I believe it totally. Space and time do not permit me to go into detail on this point; however, I simply submit to you here that people being trained in witchcraft are told that popular music, especially that targeted for teens and pre-teens, is hexed for maximum occultic effect.

## 2) "Larz –

Demon of Sexual lust, homosexuality, bi-sexuality, adultery, and other such sexual pleasures." Again, our daily news is filled with sex and sexual perversions. Pornography, both "hard core" and soft core" can be found in any small to large town and city throughout our land. Our TV air waves are absolutely full of movies and sitcoms that liberally use sex to entice people to watch. Our prisons are full of people convicted of all sorts of sexual crimes, from rape to child molestation. Video stores are seemingly on every , most of which feature large 'Adults Only' 'XXX-Movies'. The Internet is crawling with such "Adult Only" pornography.

Larz is enjoying greater success in America than ever in our nation's history. One of his greatest American successes has to be the legitimizing of homosexuality and bi-sexuality. When a person is invited to become a witch, he or she is first "treated" to a great big party, where alcohol and drugs flow freely, and sex is available to anyone who wants it, whichever way they want it. Alcohol, drugs, and wild, raunchy sex all serve the same purpose: to sever the person's old value system and conscience from their current life style. Sex is also very critical to witchcraft. At its base, it is fulfillment of Romans 1:25-29, especially verse 25, where people are worshipping the creature [sex] rather than the Creator. And, Paul makes it quite clear, in verses 26-29 that this perversion of true worship results

in all types of uncleanness and sexual perversity. We should expect to see an obsession with sex throughout our society.

### **3) "Bacchus –**

Demon of addictions, such as drugs, smoking, and alcohol." Satan loves to capture a person in some sort of addiction, for then it is much easier to control that person for his diabolical, perverted ends. We absolutely do see these types of addictions plaguing America today. I am sure that no one hooked on cigarettes ever thought they were a victim of the workings of the demon, Bacchus, working to achieve the New World Order! Yet, it is true. We do see a literal plague of these type of addictions. And, yes, Rege and Bacchus can and do work very closely together to maximize their respective areas of responsibility, they and their army of demons.

### **4) "Pan –**

Demon of the mind. He causes mental illnesses, depression, suicide, nerves, and rejection". Have you noticed that when a person becomes depressed, or feels rejected, he'll turn to drugs or something else that will eventually become addictive? You see how one demon will cause you to go to another? Pan causes you to become depressed, so you go to Rege, the demon of the occult and drugs, and he in turn sends you to Bacchus, the demon of addiction. It's all one big circle in which they try to keep you trapped forever. I wonder if Dr. Jack Kevorkian is knowingly in league with Pan?

This type of cooperation between the various demonic leaders and their fiefdoms really strikes a chord with me in America today. We have millions of Americans caught in more than one addiction! The social consequences are severe, and spiritually deadly. American society is being prepared to accept the Satanic Antichrist, and his perverted, twisted society. Can you not see, through the daily news, how close we are?

### **5) "Medit –**

Demon of hate, murder, killing, war, jealousy, envy, and gossip." This sounds like our TV Soap Operas, both daytime and night, does it not? This demon is also unbelievably active in our society today, filling our daily news with murder and mayhem. I am sure that the activists who are fighting domestic abuse and violence never contemplated that they may be fighting a demonic host. Again, when this demonic division cooperates with the divisions promoting addiction, drugs, alcohol, mental illness, and the like, you get a most powerful group of problems, of a disastrous nature!

### **6) "Set –**

Demon of Death. There really IS such a thing." Wars, terrorism, and murder are raging throughout the world. This Twentieth Century has been the most violent and bloody in world history. Almost all the massive genocides have occurred this century. And, the return of Israel back to her land started the End of the Age time clock ticking, also in this century [1948, to be exact]. This demon marches with the armies of this world, with the guerillas in the jungles, and with the inner city gangs. This demon lurks in the darkness of night, waiting to strike without warning, without mercy, and without any reason. "Set" is his name; Death is his game.

### **7) "Christian Demon" –**

This particular demon has no set name. He is so powerful that most witches won't even bother him ... Getting Christians to talk about each other through gossiping and causing strife within the church and

among the brethren ... He will also try to weaken a Christian's walk with the Lord by making him content, fail to live up to church commitments, such as tithing, soul-winning, church participation, and much more."

Could the persistent activities of this demon be responsible for the "Apostasy" of the Christian Church? Since 1948, the year Israel was returned to her land, was also the time of the creation of the Ecumenical World Council of Churches and our own National Council of Churches. New Age authors are quite bold in saying that these movements are absolutely essential in uniting the religions of the world into the coming New World Order Religion, of The Christ. I have always concluded that the Christian Churches hold THE key to the appearance of Antichrist. As long as we strongly held the Truth of the Gospel, refusing to compromise, Antichrist could not appear. But, soon after Christian Churches began to drift away from key doctrines, and compromising the Truth of the Gospel, we should expect to see the forces of Antichrist charging forward. Indeed, this scenario is occurring today. Congratulations, Liberal Christian leaders! You have just opened the door for Antichrist!!

Now that you know the 7 major divisions of Hell, and what each division is responsible to make happen on Earth, can you understand a little better what is happening in our world today -- in our daily news -- and why it is happening? Are you spiritually ready? Is your family? Are you adequately protecting your loved ones? This is the reason for this posting, to enable you to first understand the peril facing you, and then help you develop strategies to warn and protect your loved ones. Once you have been thoroughly trained, you can also use your knowledge as a means to open the door of discussion with an unsaved person. I have been able to use it many times, and have seen people come to Jesus Christ as a result. These perilous times are also a time when we can reach many souls for Jesus Christ, making an eternal difference.

>>> **ARTICLE ENDS** <<<

### **Conclusion**

The battle is great but it is being fought in the spiritual realm and what we see in the physical realm is simply the manifestation of what is taking place in the spiritual realm.

We must each pray appropriately, renew our minds with the Spirit of Yah, fast regularly and draw close to Yah for that is where our salvation lies.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

### **2011.04.22 Satanic hierarchy Very important**

Following on from the previous articles is a further article which goes into considerable detail and structure regarding the Satanic and demonic realm.

This article is apparently based on debriefing of converted high level Satanists.

The article was obtained from

<http://www.moodymanual.demonbuster.com/demonich.html>

Witches and Satanists are not necessarily reliable sources of information because of death oaths they swear not to disclose what really happens and these can continue even after they have had a dramatic conversion experience if they are not fully sanctified and cut off from their past.

Nevertheless it is my understanding that this article contains useful information and is particularly comprehensive.

It is strongly recommended that you read this article.

**What is particularly important is to understand the hierarchy:**

**1. Satan (commander-in-chief)**

**2. Thrones**

**3. Dominions (lordships)**

**4. Principalities (rulerships, princes)**

**5. Powers (authorities)**

**6. Rulers Of Darkness Of This World**

**7. Spiritual Wickedness (wicked spirits) In High Places (heavenly places)**

The word demon is applied to fallen messengers {angels} in places even though the article clearly distinguishes between messengers having the ability to travel and having their own bodies that can manifest versus demons being disembodied spirits which is the correct distinction as I have it.

There are things that I do not agree with but, as usual, I leave you to pray about it and sift the wheat from the chaff.

Father, I ask that as we read what follows you will blow away by your Spirit all that is NOT according to your will and your ways, please blow away all lies and deception and leave only that which is from you, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua.

**>>> QUOTED ARTICLE BEGINS <<<**

## **DEMONIC HIERARCHY**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

#### **I. PRINCIPALITIES - POWERS - RULERS - WICKEDNESS**

1. Scripture
2. The Satanic Kingdom
3. Kingdoms in the Heavenlies

#### **II. LEVELS OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE**

1. Definitions

2. Other Definitions

**III. SATAN, FALLEN ANGELS AND DEMONS**

1. Satan, Lucifer, Devil

2. The Chain Of Command In The Demonic Realm

**IV. THE SATANIC COSMOS**

**V. ANGELS OF LIGHT, POWERS OF DARKNESS**

**VI. THE SEVEN OCCULT KINGDOMS**

1. Preface

2. Seals

3. Occult Kingdom Of The Earth (First)

4. Water Occult Kingdom (Second)

5. Occult Kingdom Of Fire (Third)

6. First Occult Kingdom Of The Air (Fourth)

7. Second Occult Kingdom Of The Air (Fifth)

8. Third Occult Kingdom Of The Air (Sixth)

9. Fourth Occult Kingdom Of The Air (Seventh)

10. Satan

**VII. REFERENCES**

>> END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS >>

**I. PRINCIPALITIES - POWERS - RULERS - WICKEDNESS**

**(Restoring Shattered Lives)**

**1. Scripture**

**Sons of GOD (Elohim) - Gen. 6:2, 4 & Job 1:6, 2:1**

**Giants - Gen. 6:4, etc.**

**Satan - 1 Chron. 21:1, etc.**

**Host of Heaven - 1 Chron. 18:18**

**Spirits (Devils - Demons) - 2 Chron. 18:20**

**Sons of El - Psa. 29:1, Hosea 2:1**

**The Divine Council - Psa. 82, 2 Chron. 18**

**Sons of the Most High (gods) - Psa. 82:6**

**Kings and Nobles - Psa. 149:8**

**Seraphim - Isa. 6:1-7**

**Satyres - Isa. 13:21, 34:14**

**Living Creatures - Eze. 1:4-28**

**Cherubim - Eze. 28:16**

**Serpents and Scorpions - Luke 10:19**

**Power of Darkness - Luke 22:53**

**Principality, Power, Might, Dominion - Eph. 1:21**

**Principalities, Powers, Rulers of Darkness of This World,**

**Spiritual Wickedness in High Places - Eph. 6:12**

**Power of Darkness - Col. 1:13**

**Thrones - Col. 1:16, etc.**

**Dominions - Col. 1:16, etc.**

**Principalities, Powers - Col. 2:15**

**Celestial Beings - Jude 8-10**

## **2. The Satanic Kingdom**

**(Restoring Shattered Lives)**

**There are other spiritual beings in the heavenly realms which may be godly or ungodly:** Archangels (ruling angels), Angels, and Shedhim (rulers or lords) and Seirim (he-goats or hairy ones). Demons seek a body to inhabit. Angels can appear in bodily form. **We petition GOD to deal with spiritual beings in heavenly realms and remove evil beings with levels of authority under them.**

**Archangels (ruling angels)**

**Angels**

**Shedhim (rulers or lords)**

**Seirim (he-goats or hairy ones)**

**Demons**

### 3. Kingdoms in the Heavlies

The following are possible descending levels of satanic authority. These authorities can be set over cultures, nations and regions of the earth. They can be behind natural and supernatural government.

#### 1. Satan (commander-in-chief)

#### 2. Thrones

#### 3. Dominions (lordships)

#### 4. Principalities (rulerships, princes)

#### 5. Powers (authorities)

#### 6. Rulers Of Darkness Of This World

#### 7. Spiritual Wickedness (wicked spirits) In High Places (heavenly places)

## II. LEVELS OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE

### (Informed Intercession)

#### 1. Definitions

**Spiritual Warfare:** Conflicts with demonic strongholds and moral deception that require spiritual weaponry and armor.

**Warfare Prayer:** Application of strategic-level spiritual warfare to evangelistic efforts. An uprooting of prevailing spiritual strongholds that hinder the Gospel.

**Ground Level:** Ministry activity with individual bondage and/or demonization.

**Binding The Strongman:** Neutralizing the deceptive hold or enchantment that demonic powers have achieved over human subjects so that the latter can process truth at a heart level.

**Occult Level:** Intercessory confrontations with demonic forces operating through satanism, witchcraft, shamanism, esoteric philosophies and similar occult activities.

**Strategic Level:** Intercessory confrontations with demonic power concentrated over given cities, cultures and peoples.

**Territorial Spirits:** Demonic powers that have been given controlling influence over specific sites, peoples and areas. The belief in such hierarchal arrangements is culturally widespread and often involves protective deities linked to homes, temples, clans, cities, valleys and nations.

**Principalities And Powers:** Demonic agents and structures that exert deceptive control over co-conspiratorial human political kingdoms and systems.

**Rulers Of Darkness Of This World:** Demonic forces involved in deceptive and destructive manipulation of natural elements and systems.

### Strongholds

## **Strongmen**

### **Territorial Spirits**

### **Principalities And Powers**

### **Rulers Of Darkness Of This World**

## **2. Other Definitions**

**Principalities** - forces and dominions dealing with nations and governments; high-level satanic princes set over nations and regions of the earth; commanding generals over Satan's fallen army.

**Powers** - having authority and power of action in spheres open to them; supernatural and natural government; high ranking powers of evil.

**Rulers Of Darkness Of This World** - governing the darkness and blindness of the world at large; operate within countries and cultures to influence certain aspects of life; governing spirits of darkness.

**Spiritual Wickedness In High Places** - forces being directed in and upon the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST in wiles, fiery darts, onslaught and every conceivable deception about doctrine which they are capable of planning; the many types of evil spirits that commonly afflict people; the collective body of demon soldiers comprising Satan's hordes.

**There are three levels of strongmen:** rulers over principalities or wide geographic areas on earth; rulers over people, churches, families, communities and other specific groups or individuals; and rulers who dwell within people. Principalities are ruled by princes, also called strongmen. These are the gods and goddesses of the underworld.

### **Forces and Dominions**

#### **Princes**

#### **Generals**

#### **Principalities**

#### **Powers**

#### **Rulers Of Darkness Of This World**

#### **Spiritual Wickedness In High Places**

#### **Rulers**

#### **Strongmen**

#### **Gods and Goddesses**

## **III. SATAN, FALLEN ANGELS AND DEMONS**

There is **Satan** - one individual not omniscient, omnipresent or omnipotent like God.



Heb. 12:22 **too innumerable** (myriads, countless, indefinitely large numbers, enormous, multitudinous) **hosts of angels**. Rev. 5:11 calculates **at least** 101,000,000 total angels. Rev. 12:4 calculates **at least** 33,700,000 fallen angels. There are **many** millions of fallen angels.

We only cast out demons in Christians and find they have many demons. If the world has billions of people and Christians have many demons, then there must be multiplied billions of demons.

**Demons may have come from a Pre-Adamic Race** but there is no scriptural reference that can be found to prove where demons came from conclusively. Demons say that they are demons and not fallen angels. They do not have to tell where they came from apparently.

Some interesting scriptures are Matt. 25:41, II Peter 2:4 and Jude 6. There is no indication that angels are demons.

Satan is **Chief of Staff** of his army. The fallen angels are his **officers**. The demons are his **soldiers**.

We cast thousands of demons out of a man during a year by working with him weekly. The demons freely talked and gave us information about their rank and number. **One demon said that a person could have thousands of demons**. Early in our deliverance ministry, I would write this information down. A Christian can have a legion of demons.

Druids revered the faeries, gnomes and undeines which are types of demons.

### **Satan (Chief of Staff)**

#### **Hosts of Angels**

#### **Faeries, Gnomes and Undeines**

##### **1. Satan, Lucifer, Devil**

Devil means accuser or slanderer. The chief of the fallen angels is an archangel who has at least forty names given in Scripture: **Satan, Lucifer, Devil**, Abaddan, Accuser Of Brethren, Adversary, Anointed Cherub, Antichrist, Apollyon, Beelzebub, Belial, Charmer, Condemner, Covering Cherub, Crooked Serpent, Day Star, Deceiver, Destroyer, Great Red Dragon, Enemy, Evil One, Father Of Lies, He Who is in the World, King, Leviathan, Liar, Murderer, Oppressor, Roaring Lion, Piercing Serpent, Son Of The Morning, Tempter, Thief, Wicked One, Wolf.

Angel of the Abyss, Angel of Light, Authority Of Darkness, God Of This Age, God Of This World, Prince Of The Power Of The Air, Prince Of This World, Ruler Of Authorities Of Air, Ruler of Demons, Ruler Of This World, King Of Babylon and King Of Tyrus.

#### **Satan - Lucifer - Devil**

##### **2. The Chain Of Command In The Demonic Realm (Excerpts)**

Demons are very conscious of authority and adhere slavishly to the **chain of command** and the line of authority structure. There are **Chief Kings and Chief Princes**, and under them are **Kings and Princes** who rule various geographical and spiritual areas. There are **kingdoms, principalities, dominions and powers** which are administered by **Kings and Princes**. Each state in the United states is ruled over by a prince. Louisiana is ruled by Southern Curses.

A **General** is in charge of a **Legion** (6,000) while a Prince will control a number of Legions. A **Ruler or Captain** commands a **Cohort** (600), and there can be **Chief Captains and Chief Rulers** with still more authority. A **Centurion** controls 100 demons; if he controls less than a hundred demons he is called a **Strongman**.

Any demon in authority will direct how many, when and where pain spirits are to attack, and how sustained the attack is to be. These pain spirits are called **Imps** by those in charge.

Because of the rigid authority structure, a wise move in dealing with spirits is to bind all spirits, especially ruling ones and ones of **Violence, Fighting and Murder**.

The control of a geographical area seems to rest on the success of a prince in controlling the majority of the persons within that place. It also has to do with the ferocity and power of that prince.

### **Chief Kings and Chief Princes**

#### **Kings and Princes**

#### **Kingdoms, Principalities, Dominions and Powers**

#### **Generals**

#### **Legions**

#### **Cohorts**

#### **Chief Captains and Chief Rulers**

#### **Rulers or Captains**

#### **Centurions**

#### **Strongmen**

#### **Imps**

#### **Emperor - Dukes - Commanders**

### **IV. THE SATANIC COSMOS (EXCERPTS)**

In the Scriptures, both holy and **unholy spirit** beings are designated as angels. Usually the **unholy angels** are referred to as demons, translated in the King James Version as **devils**. (Demons would talk to Win Worley.)

Demons in vast numbers constitute a part of Satan's hierarchy and fight in his army. They degrade the bodies they invade and possess, whether of animals or men. (Animals need deliverance too. We have done deliverance on our farm animals.)

This influence is exercised both to mislead the unsaved and wage an increasing war against the believer. Thus commenced the fierce battle between **Satan** and God for the control of the human beings God put on earth in the re-creation. (What was on the earth before Adam and Eve?)

The super angel continued to invade the affairs of men. By the time of Noah, he had managed by supernatural power to infiltrate the human race with angelic creatures who somehow took the bodies of humans to father **monstrous hybrid offspring**, half demon and half human.

Most demons will concede that they will eventually go to the pit, but they emphasize that it is not time yet and they do not want to talk about it. They fear and dread the pit and its consequences.

There can be very little doubt that the demons do have a highly organized empire of evil. Satan's description is the one who deceiveth the whole world. Behind the facade of religious life, there is a spiritual battle raging. There is fierce conflict today; there are those who do not wish to pass this way.

In brief, the Church of Christ will reach its high water mark when it knows how to (1) **bind the strong man** by prayer, (2) **command** the spirits of evil in the Name of Christ, and (3) **deliver** men and women from their power.

There are spirits from the heavenlies deliberately intervening to strengthen and reinforce embattled spirits in a person. The most powerful are those in the heavenlies charged with the overall direction of Satan's program.

There is a **bottom division** to which demons refer. The **middle division** seems to encompass those demons whose job is to gain entrance to mortal bodies. The **top division** of the demonic hierarchy supervises and closely monitors activities in the lower ranks without violating any of the ground rules in Scripture.

Entirely due to the stupidity and ignorance of the believers, dividing and sowing suspicion among the believers, is an astoundingly effective tool - 90% successful!

Three different places are **Gehenna, Hades and Tartarus**. Gehenna refers to **Hell**, the final abode of the wicked dead. Hades refers to the temporary abode of the wicked dead.

Tartarus refers to some of the fallen angels who sinned at the time of the flood and were sent to their temporary prison house. Demons fear this place exceedingly and tremble. They say it is dark, filled with black flames, inhabitants are bound by chains, cannot communicate with each other, and it is a horrible place filled with misery.

Two thirds of the heavenly host remain loyal to the Lord God, giving us a two to one angelic majority. There is a realism of loosing spirits from the Lord to operate in your life and the lives of others. There are spirits named in the Old and New Testaments.

In the Old Testament, look up the words: **angel, charmer, dead, devil, divination, enchantment, familiar, giants, leviathan, magic, necromancy, Satan, serpent, spirit, witch, wizard** and references to the giants: **Anakim, Avim, Emim, Horim, Nephilim, Rephaim and Zamzummim**.

In the New Testament look up the words: **angel, Antichrist, Beelzebub, Belial, darkness, devil, demon, dragon, lion, Satan, serpent, sorcery, spirit, tempter**.

**Satan (super angel)**

**Unholy Spirits**

**Unholy Angels**

**Demons or Devils**

## Monstrous Hybrid Offspring

### Strongmen

### Bottom Division - Middle Division - Top Division

### Gehenna - Hades - Tartarus - Hell - Hades

### Giants

### Serpents

## V. ANGELS OF LIGHT, POWERS OF DARKNESS (EXCERPTS)

Try mentioning **angels, demons or the Devil**. You will be quickly appraised for signs of pathological violence and then quietly shunned. The Roman Catholic Church has reaffirmed its traditional teaching on the existence of angels, including personal guardian angels and demons. The reemergence of teaching on angels in Christian churches runs parallel to the rise of New Age angels in the neo-pagan revival of the secular culture. Pentecostals have long taught the importance of the discernment of spirits and exorcism.

Classical tradition on the fundamental truth about angels: they exist; they are spiritual; they are creatures; and some fell of their own evil will; and wage war against humanity. Angels are merely God's helpers.

Even Satan serves God's glory against his will. Because with the bridle of his power, God holds him bound and restrained. He carries out only those things which have been divinely permitted to him. He obeys his Creator because he is compelled to yield him service wherever God impels him.

Demonic gargoyles decorated churches and cathedrals. Popular Protestantism flirted with fears of witches, epitomized in the tragic Salem witch trials. **Angels and men are sufficient to stand, yet free to fall.** Classical tradition is seeing Satan's fall as an unprovoked act of pride.

Evangelicals believe in the existence and activity of angels on the word of the Bible alone. Angels are often mistaken for men. **Michael and Gabriel** seem to have distinct but equivalent functions in the Book of Daniel as warrior and revealer of mysteries, respectively. Devils are condemned forever.

Satan is the ancient serpent, the perpetual accuser and the murderer of the saints. He is revealed in an unholy trinity made up of the mythical accuser (dragon), the **Antichrist** (beast) and the spirit of false religion. Satan is the hostile opponent. A fall presumes Satan's prior residence in heaven with the angels.

There are angels and demons. **Angels have bodies; demons seek to enter other bodies. Satan is Prince of Demons.** God bound the fallen angels in **Tartarus** that cohabited with human women. The demonic spirits of their gigantic offspring may be the demons of today. The ancient world was well acquainted with unclean demonic spirits. (There are spirits of incubus and succubus which have sex with women and men.)

When did evil begin and where did it come from? Satan is a liar and murderer **from the beginning**. Worship of gods is the worship of demons. There is an organized kingdom of Satan which afflicts the human race at every level of personal and social life. Demons are not heavenly beings; they are

associated with death and the underworld. The churches have their own angelic representatives. Some of these angels may have fallen from heaven in primordial times and then been reduced to demons. (There is a godly and ungodly angel assigned to a church.)

Pentecostals and charismatics say that believers as well as non-Christians may be **demonized** and require exorcism. This is a seesaw battle between the sons of light and the sons of darkness. There is the great universal spiritual war between Good and Evil. God has assigned a personal guardian angel to each believer. (I ask God to assign twelve legions of angels to protect me.)

We are dealing with **gods** and angels, Satan and demons, and **principalities and powers**. Angels exist as well as Satan, demons and powers. Principalities and powers may be called angels on the way to ruination.

The refusal to deal with the good and evil spirits has weakened the church and its witness. Just when the enemy is making a great counterattack, we start forgetting we are on the battlefield at all. It is amazing how quickly the Church has fallen away from the faith, become accursed, bewitched and under a spell. This is very predictable as part of the cosmic battle for their souls. Christians are **in bondage to beings that are no gods...weak and beggarly elemental spirits**. Angels are guardians and guides of God's people in both Old and New Testaments. Satan, the **God Of This Age**, disguises himself as an angel of light. The world is filled with devils threatening to undo us.

**Angels**

**Demons**

**Devil**

**Michael and Gabriel**

**Antichrist**

**Satan (Prince of Demons)**

**Tartarus**

**Gods**

**Principalities and Powers**

**Elemental Spirits**

## **VI. THE SEVEN OCCULT KINGDOMS**

**(Occult Grand Master Now In Christ)**

### **1. Preface**

There are seven occult kingdoms in the universe, which are the kingdoms of Satan and the fallen angels. There are various planes, zones, realms and centers as well as deities, gods and lords. The Five Cosmic Seals (occult levels) are the universal summary of the 400,000 categories of occult initiations, powers and demons (Astrometaphysical operations). There are male, female, neuter and mermaid spirits (demons or Cosmic Forces).

There are occult Esoteric Metaphysics (the secret and most confidential aspect of occult teachings) and Mystical Sciences practiced by mystical adepts, Living Grand Masters. This is the cosmological verdict of the Order of Astral and Terrestrial Hierarchy universal occult recognition. Exoteric is public occult teachings. An Adept uses the Technique of the Master. Hell is called After-Life-Hallucination. There are entities, spirits, demons, demi-gods, Archangels and other names for the evil beings. A Guru is a Spiritual Master.

## 2. Seals

The Five Cosmic Seals are five occult levels: Level 333, 666, 999, 1330 and 003 operating 400,000 minuet mystical degrees.

**First Cosmic Seal:** (Devic Seal 333) One who has received this Cosmic Seal is empowered to control not less than 40,000 spirits.

**Second Cosmic Seal:** (Seal of Kal 666) One who has received this Cosmic Seal is empowered to control not less than 160,000 spirits. Many great politicians, military commanders, etc. on earth are at this occult level of operations. This will be the occult level of the coming Antichrist.

**Third Cosmic Seal:** (Shiva Seal 999 - Seal of Destruction) One who has received this Cosmic Seal is empowered to control not less than 2,500,000 spirits which depends on the mastership of one's occult and psychic projections. Women are generally kept at this level with a few women exceeding this level.

**Fourth Cosmic Seal:** (Terrestrial Seal 1330 - Seal of Ba-Vara) One who has received this Cosmic Seal (Living Grand Master of the Order of Astral and Terrestrial Hierarchy) is empowered to control not less than 100,000,000 spirits and 33,000,000 demi-gods.

**Fifth Cosmic Seal:** (Liber 003 - Seal of Tuzassotama) One who has received this Cosmic Seal is mystically empowered to proclaim himself as "God, Lord, Universal Master or God-Incarnate" on earth and he controls all spirits of the occult kingdoms.

## 3. Occult Kingdom Of The Earth (First)

There are ten major zones of spiritual operations of the forces of darkness ruled by "Guardian Angels - Arahatha": Gobi desert around Afghanistan, Agam Des in Tibet, Himalaya Mountains in India, Forest of Slurping in India, Vrindavan City in India, California in United States (ruled by Seth), Ibadan City in Nigeria, Jerusalem in Israel, Tabuse in Japan and around the pyramid of Egypt. The Devic kingdom is ruled by a female Archspirit Seraphim Visel living in a spiritual city called NU located in Iran. (Notice the zones in India and Tibet.)

Within each of the zones, there are 127 occult regions or 1,270 regions total ruled by demon Earth Masters which project the metaphysical powers to sustain secret societies, churches and religious movements for the operation of witchcrafts, esoteric and related metaphysical forces. Within each of the occult regions, there are 3,000 occult centers or 30,000,000 centers total of Elemental Forces ruled by Gomes (Supreme Elementals) operated by mystical AUM Vibrations (Mantra sound vibrations). Within each center, there are millions of Elemental Spirit demons.

## 4. Water Occult Kingdom (Second)

There are five planes or zones: Lumani, Banni, Lemuria, Gamma and Atlantis. Within each zone, there are 220 regions or 1,100 regions total ruled by a Pritha. Within each region, there are 2,000 occult centers or 440,000 centers total ruled by a Huna Supreme Mermaid controlling millions of mermaids

and water demons. Banwar Kingdom is ruled by Archspirit Lord Kaliya (neither male nor female) living in an occult city Gupha located in the Bermuda-Triangle (Zone of Death). Each of the five zones has a male great demon ruling it (demi-god with four hands).

### **5. Occult Kingdom Of Fire (Third)**

There are millions of mighty dark angels of death. Within this realm, there are two major planes. The first plane, Anda, has innumerable courts guarded by Gnomes (subterranean spirits) ruled by Archangel Ahankar. The second plane is a strange plane of punishment ruled by Archangel Chita (The Lord of Fire) made for some of those who are physically dead on earth). Yamalok kingdom is ruled by Archspirit Lord Naga (Lord of Death and Punishment) controlling millions of mighty dark angels of death.

### **6. First Occult Kingdom Of The Air (Fourth)**

Within the Astral Kingdom, there are 900,000,000 zones and planes ruled by Archspirit Lord Sagna, a Deva (Guardian Spirit) in control of billions of Yansdavas (demons of the air) and millions of Devas and Devatas (male and female Guardian Spirits) in the city of Sahasra. There are billions of demons and millions of "Guardian Spirits". Lower Astral Kingdom is made up of 26,000,000 planes. In many religions of the world King Elam, second-in-command, is being worshipped as "God".

### **7. Second Occult Kingdom Of The Air (Fifth)**

Within the Terrestrial Kingdom, there are 33,000,000 demi-gods ruled by Archspirit Ba-Vara. Within the kingdom, there are two major "Grand Divisions". Grand Division Casual World is ruled by Archspirit Lord Gotamy. Grand Division Etheric Heaven is ruled by Saint Goo-Ling using advanced manipulation which one can not detect except after one's deliverance by the Living Power of Jesus Christ.

### **8. Third Occult Kingdom Of The Air (Sixth)**

Within the Azura Kingdom, there are several planes, regions, sub-regions, zones, etc. ruled by Archspirit Sat Kumara. Every mystical art, wisdom or craft born in Azura is projected to the other five kingdoms. There are millions of mighty spirits called Guardians of the Flame (Abhidevanadas).

### **9. Fourth Occult Kingdom Of The Air (Seventh)**

The Kalami Kingdom is the highest of all and is ruled by Satan. Here one attains the ultimate perfection of mysticism and esoteric power which is proclaimed to be the state of "God Consciousness".

### **10. Satan**

Satan, the Devil, Archangel Lucifer, that old serpent and anointed cherub is called Chitanam who deceived one-third of the angels, cherubims and seraphims in Heaven. He wanted to sit on the mount of the congregation in the sides of the north (Mount of the Assembly far in the north of the highest heavens) and be like the Most High. He showed our Lord Jesus Christ all the kingdoms of the world (the seven occult kingdoms) in a moment of time. Lucifer is revealed as a great red dragon with seven heads and ten horns forming the seven occult kingdoms.

### **Seven Occult Kingdoms**

#### **Kingdoms of Satan**

#### **Fallen Angels**

**Planes, Zones, Realms, Centers**

**Deities, Gods, Lords**

**Five Cosmic Seals (occult levels)**

**Occult Initiations, Powers, Demons**

**Astrometaphysical Operations**

**Male, Female, Neuter, Mermaid Spirits**

**Demons**

**Cosmic Forces**

**Occult Esoteric Metaphysics**

**Mystical Sciences**

**Mystical Adepts**

**Living Grand Masters**

**Order of Astral and Terrestrial Hierarchy**

**Hell**

**Entities, Spirits, Demons, Demi-gods, Archangels**

**Gurus (Spiritual Masters)**

## **VII. REFERENCES**

I recommend that you purchase these books and read them:

**The Handbook For Spiritual Warfare** by Ed Murphy, Thomas Nelson Publishers

**The Christian In Complete Armour** by William Gurnall, The Banner Of Truth Trust

**Spiritual Warfare** by Derek Prince, Whitaker House

**The Satanic Cosmos** by Win Worley, Hegewisch Baptist Church, Highland, IN

**Angels Of Light, Powers Of Darkness** by Stephen F. Noll, InterVarsity Press

**Occult Grand Master Now In Christ** by lyke Nathan Uzorma, P.O. Box 8997, Benin City, Nigeria

**Restoring Shattered Lives** by Tom R. and Diane W. Hawkins, Restoration In Christ Ministries

**Informed Intercession** by George Otis, Jr., Renew Books

**Deliverance Manual** by Gene and Earline Moody (whatever is not listed for other references)



>>> QUOTED ARTICLE ENDS <<<

### **Conclusion**

The battle is great but it is being fought in the spiritual realm and what we see in the physical realm is simply the manifestation of what is taking place in the spiritual realm.

This article seems to me to be most comprehensive and to contain more than you need to know other than that these things in fact exist and that by ignoring them you are in great danger.

We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood.

We must each pray appropriately, renew our minds with the Spirit of Yah, fast regularly and draw close to Yah for that is where our salvation lies.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

### **2011.04.23 The god Molech – deity of abortion**

This article provides some background on the Satanic pagan deity Molech which is the Satanic force behind abortion.

Those who are murdering unborn children and even children after birth are controlled by demons under the control of Molech.

Many of those involved in abortion are witches and other Satanic servants who harvest these children for human sacrifices, human blood and human flesh all of which are used to gain demonic strength and power, used in death curses and other Satanic rituals against believers and anyone who is opposing those who understand these rites and operate in the Satanic and demonic realm.

The article was obtained from

<http://www.roytaylorministries.com/am01224.htm>

There are things that I do not agree with but, as usual, I leave you to pray about it and sift the wheat from the chaff.

Father, I ask that as we read what follows you will blow away by your Spirit all that is NOT according to your will and your ways, please blow away all lies and deception and leave only that which is from you, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua.

>>> QUOTED ARTICLE BEGINS <<<

### **THE GOD**

Molech was an ancient fire deity, of a common type worshipped throughout Canaan generally, and Phoenicia particularly. Under various names, depending upon the city or country, Molech is essentially identical with Chemosh of Moab, and probably Melqart of Tyre. The general name for this type of fire god used throughout Palestine was Baal, meaning 'lord.' Molech was the national deity of the country of Ammon, east of the Jordan, or the Ammonites. Molech was also worshipped by the Israelites on many occasions, much to the distress of the prophets.

According to Jewish tradition, the cult idol of Molech was made of brass, hollow, and with hands so positioned that something laid therein would fall to the fire below. The practice of laying a child across the hands, and thus committing them to the fire, was termed 'pass through the fire to Molech.' The priests of Molech, called Chemarim, were held in high esteem, much like priests were in other cults throughout the ancient world. The position of priest was held by men of high rank and noble birth, and they surely wielded much influence over their flock.

While there have been several attempts to associate Molech with the god of the Israelites, Yahweh, this is most improbable. Whenever the ancient texts speak of Molech, he is always termed as a foreign deity relative to the Israelites. The conclusion that they were two different deities is inescapable. That the Israelites occasionally became enamored with the cult of Molech is also inescapable. There are many passages in the Bible where the prophets do verbal battle against the influence of these foreign gods.

During the early days of the Israelite's, when they were first taking possession of Palestine, the worship of various sun- or fire-gods was common throughout Canaan. Offerings were often made by fire [called holocaust by the Jews], and there were many similarities between deities from different neighboring countries. As time passed, these deities were assimilated into Israel, with various traditions retained, and others discontinued.

## **rites**

As mentioned before, Molech was a fire-god and many things were sacrificed to him by burning. Ancient sources mention food and drink, birds and animals, and of course, humans occasionally. However, the practice most spoken of was the sacrifice of young children to the fires of Molech. This practice was especially abhorred by the ancients, and not just the Jews. The Greeks and Romans also mention this inhuman rite in derogatory terms.

From the position of those who worshipped Molech, the sacrifice of one's first born child, or any child, was the ultimate sacrifice. It was done only at times of extreme hardship, and not necessarily willingly. And the practice was not unusual to the deity of Molech. We see the sacrifice of children in other cults also; Chemosh of Moab, Melqart of Tyre, and Yahweh of the Israelites. However, what seemed to be so abhorred was the practice of sacrificial burning. While the Israelites occasionally slit the throat of their first-born, they never committed them to the flames of the holocaust. Early in the history of the Israelites, after seeing the rites of Molech, they passed laws among themselves that if any man made or permitted his children to "pass through the fire" he was to be put to death.

Diodorus gives an account of the rite, concerning the bronze statue of Molech. He mentions that the relatives caressed the infants to prevent them from crying. This would imply that they were sent through the flames while still alive. If this be true, then one can readily see why others would detest the practice.

## **THE TOPHETH**

The sacred precinct of Molech is called the topheth in the Bible. The area is a graveyard of sorts, where the ashes of victims are placed in an urn. Examination of the remains of bones indicate that most of the victims are young children, although occasionally as much as twelve years old. There are also instances of adults. It is known that the immolation of an adult each year in the fall was a normal practice in the fire-god cults.

There are also many animals and birds represented as substitute, but apparently human victims under two predominate. They were the ones afforded special burial in the sacred precinct of the god Molech. Some of these graveyards run into the thousands of victims. Finally, the site would be indicated by a stele in many cases, and some were inscribed. This practice went on for a very long time; many centuries, judging from the size of the topheth.

The original appearance of the topheth is unknown, and the word is interpreted as 'place of fire' or 'hearth.' We know of several of these sanctuaries, some from the literature and a few from archeological work. The most famous would be that mentioned in the Bible, said to be in the valley of Hinnom, just outside of Jerusalem. The valley of Hinnom runs out into the Kidron valley in the south of Jerusalem. Hinnom became Gehenna to the Greeks, which is the Greek word for Hell. This is the sanctuary destroyed by Josiah.

Other topheth sanctuaries have been found at Nora, Motya, and several sites in north Africa. A topheth at Hadrumetum near Carthage in north Africa is very large, proving the practice went on for an extended time. This sanctuary lasted throughout the life of the Punic city. Urns, thousands of them, were buried under stone cairns, and contain the burned bones of young children. Many burials are marked with little stele, a few inscribed. This site lasted throughout the life of Carthage, remaining in use from c.812 till 145 BCE, when Carthage fell to the Romans.

Etymology Hebrew Molech, king (mo' lek); The name Molech presents many problems to the interpreters of the original texts. The word means king, and there several variations, using the familiar terminations om and am. Hence, the word is also rendered as Milcom, or Malcam, and are then proper names. It is possible that Melqart is another such variation. In short, it is difficult to decide if Molech is a simple appellative meaning king, and therefore a variation of lord, or is in fact a proper name.

## HISTORY

**Solomon** (King of Palestine, 973 – 933 BCE ) Solomon is well known for the building of the great Jewish Temple. But he apparently got carried away with his building projects, because in his old age he also built a temple for several other deities, notably Chemosh and Molech, in the valley of Hinnom. This he did to console several of his many wives, who were from these foreign countries. While it is occasionally said that Solomon introduced these cults to Israel, in reality, he simply gave an existing cult an official stamp. The cults had existed in the land of Canaan for many centuries before the Israelites came to Palestine.

**Ahaz** (King of Judah, 736 - 720 BCE) After the disruption, the worship of the fire-gods became common in both Israel and Judah. Israel drifted the farthest from the Jewish Yahweh, but Judah also strayed often. Ahaz was the first king of Judah to sacrifice children to Molech, at the altar in the Valley of Hinnom. With the example set by royalty, the cult of Molech became the bane of Judah.

**Manasseh** (King of Judah, 693 - 639 BCE) The king Manasseh has the distinction of being the first king to cause his own son to 'pass through the fire to Molech' and was forever condemned by the prophets. He was later carried to Assyria, and when he returned, he was reformed. He condemned the foreign deities, and worshipped only Yahweh. This, however, gave little comfort to the son who was previously sacrificed... Meanwhile, the northern tribes in Israel were also performing this hideous rite, but little was written about it.

**Josiah** (King of Judah, 639 - 608 BCE ) Finally, the Bible tells us, Josiah destroyed these foreign cults and idols. He defiled the sanctuary in the valley of Hinnom, and the many other high places. He

destroyed the altar made by Solomon and the prophet Jeremiah predicted that the valley would be called the 'valley of slaughter.' The name Hinnom became the general term for Hell.

While the cult of Molech was suppressed under the early reign of King Josiah, what is also important here is that Josiah became king at the age of eight. Thus it was Jeremiah who led the purge throughout Judah. One can only imagine the slaughter during the religious reformation, when anyone connected with the foreign cults was declared in violation of the laws of Yahweh and condemned.

**Jehoiakim** (King of Judah, 608-597 BCE) King Jehoiakim reinstated the foreign cults, and Molech was probably among them although it is not specifically mentioned. The prophet Jeremiah, now an old man, wrote a letter condemning the changes, and Jehoiakim had the letter burnt before being read in full. The rift between royalty and the prophetic party was now deep and permanent. The kingdom of Judah remained idolatrous until the captivity in Babylon.

## **BIBLE**

The deity Molech appears several times in the Bible, some of which are:

For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. So Solomon did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and did not wholly follow the LORD, as David his father had done. Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Molech the abomination of the Ammonites, on the mountain east of Jerusalem. And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods. [1Kgs 11:5-8]

And he [Josiah] brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on one's left at the gate of the city. However, the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no one might burn his son or his daughter as an offering to Molech. [2Kgs 23:8-10]

**>>> QUOTED ARTICLE ENDS <<<**

## **Conclusion**

The battle is great but it is being fought in the spiritual realm and what we see in the physical realm is simply the manifestation of what is taking place in the spiritual realm.

We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood.

We must each pray appropriately, renew our minds with the Spirit of Yah, fast regularly and draw close to Yah for that is where our salvation lies.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.04.26 Noah is father to all men living**

In the last few days I have been engaged in an exchange of emails with a small group of men who are convinced the flood only covered a limited extent and that there was an "Adamite" race that was

wiped out by the flood apart from Noah and his family and a "Pre-Adamite" race that lived elsewhere on the earth and were not impacted by the flood.

From this belief they build a harsh racist argument to say that white people are descendants of Adam and black people are descendants of this other race and call them "beasts".

### **A global flood destroyed all except those of Noah's family**

I have recently completed my suite of videos entitled "*Turning history on its head – Proof of a Global Flood*" which I will tell you about in more detail in a subsequent email.

Key to these videos is massive global evidence of a global flood – water laid sediments with depths of up to ten (10) kilometres, massive surface disruption, evidence of massive hydraulic cutting action by massive Tsunami's scything around the planet, evidence of massive water erosion and high velocity drainage scouring out valleys, etc.

There are twelve videos in the set all of which have been uploaded onto YouTube with a total of eighteen segments with a duration of three and a half hours.

Basic link in YouTube to the Overview is

<http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood>

The summary (section 10) starts at

<http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood#p/u/3/61QPvCF0mp0>

and finishes at

[http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood#p/u/2/2l\\_nMnUXZZ8](http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood#p/u/2/2l_nMnUXZZ8)

These videos prove beyond all reasonable doubt that there was a global flood that destroyed the surface of the entire earth and all living things other than those in the water.

This is corroborated by:

Genesis 6:13

*And Yah {God} said unto Noah, The end of **all** flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. KJV*

Genesis 6:17

*And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy **all** flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and everything that is in the earth shall die. KJV*

Genesis 7:19-20

*19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and **all** the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.*

*20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and **the mountains were covered**. KJV*

The flood was almost certainly caused by an ice comet or other ice object in space (there are many, see the video ☺ ) impacting the earth or flying by close enough to the earth to drop large chunks of ice which melted and fell as rain covering everything.

The gravitational interaction of this object with the earth appears to have knocked the earth in its orbit around the sun and caused the earth to tilt on its axis causing massive surface disruption at the same time so that the surface of the earth today is entirely the consequence of flood action and events after the flood when the continents separated and then collided with other plates, etc giving rise to major mountain ranges – so Mount Everest is an after effect of the flood and did not exist before the flood.

### **All races are descended from Noah**

It therefore becomes apparent that all races descended from Noah.

As the population grew after the flood there was increased pressure on availability of land and so people migrated progressively from the Mountains of Ararat in Turkey where the ship {Ark} landed – see section 7 of the video at

<http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood#p/u/8/0Xnw8tt3Za4>

As people migrated they were forced to concentrate on survival and logistics caused them to progressively leave advanced technology behind so that those furthest from the landing point had lost most of their technology while those near the center retained the technology that existed after the flood.

The harsh conditions also forced "evolutionary" type adjustments -- for example, those with light skins in tropical climates were susceptible to skin cancer and died out while those with strong dark skin pigments were able to survive.

All over the planet dominant people within a community became the progenitors of subsequent generations and so the "evolution type" changes became embedded in different tribes and races differently.

It is so that ALL nations are observably one fundamental genetic entity as evidenced by the reality that any two human beings anywhere on the planet can have intercourse and conceive a child and that child will be recognizably an exact statistical genetic mixture of the two parents.

If they were the result of two different creations it is mechanically inconceivable that they would look so similar, let alone that they could breed with one another.

It is therefore clearly apparent that all races are descended from Noah and are brothers and sisters no matter what arrogant, aggressive racism states to the contrary.

### **The second (black African) wife of Moshe {Moses}**

In 1995 as I was wrestling with the revelation that it really was acceptable in the sight of Yah for more than one woman to enter into lifetime covenant {marriage} with one man somebody asked why Moshe {Moses} only had one wife if he was so close to Yah.

Immediately after that Yah led me to pick up a book which commented on the passage relating to Moshe's "Cushite wife" – the incident where Aaron and Miriam argued with Moshe and Yah struck Miriam with leprosy. This book clearly indicated that the woman was black AND Moshe's second wife. A few weeks later Yah again brought me into contact with another copy of the book and led me to buy it. I have absolute certainty that Yah showed me that the reason that Miriam was struck with leprosy was because she was arguing with Moshe about his black African wife.

I have had many other experiences where Yah has shown me that he values black people just as much as he values those of other colours, creeds, tribes, races, etc and that race prejudice is an abomination in His sight.

### **Conclusion**

Please do NOT harbour racial pride, we are ALL sons and daughters of Adam and Noah.

Father, I ask that you will blow away by your Spirit all in this document that is NOT according to your will and your ways, please blow away all lies and deception and leave only that which is from you, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.04.28 Turning history on its head Proof of a Global Flood**

In the article "Noah is father to ALL men living" I mentioned the series of videos proving there has been a Global Flood which I have created.

Following is an overview of the suite of videos.

These are all available on YouTube at

<http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood>

in the right hand side bar you will see a selection of all the Videos available on my YouTube site which have titles starting with a number indicating the sequence in the series, click on the "see all" link under the thumbnails to see the whole list.

If you are short of time you might like to start with the Summary at section 10

<http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood#p/u/3/61QPvCF0mp0>

continued at

[http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood#p/u/2/2l\\_nMnUXZZ8](http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood#p/u/2/2l_nMnUXZZ8)

### **Overview of the programme**

Was there REALLY a GLOBAL FLOOD??

Most people pooh pooh the idea of a global flood

but

everywhere you go on earth the evidence is STARING YOU IN THE FACE!

Really?

Yes, REALLY!

This video, "Turning history on its head -- Proof of a Global Flood" presents a comprehensive analysis of the huge diversity of evidence around the world that shouts of the occurrence of a global flood.

and

evidences that this took place not so long ago

and asks the question

"was this a judgment by the Creator?"

and

if so

is there another judgment to come?

and

are YOU PREPARED?

Where will YOU spend eternity?

Join us for what I truly believe you will find to be a challenging and exciting ride

### **Overview**

I have finally completed my project to create a video evidencing the reality of a recent global flood based as far as possible on information that you can verify by inspection of geology and topography not far from where you live and based on your observations of the world we live in.

Interestingly we were busy with the final editing of these videos when the earthquake and tsunami's hit Japan providing reinforcing images of the massive capacity of water to reshape things.

In this programme I have set out to avoid the use of emotive language and "*the bible is the word of God and it says there was a flood so you better believe it*" language.

As an engineer and scientist, an intellectual and, at some level, an academic I have set out to prove there has been a flood based on entirely systematic, rational argument.

I use standard engineering principles like "proof by contradiction", "extrapolation is to be avoided", "engineers design bridges NOT to fall down" and others to develop my argument.

This is supported by evidence that most physical attributes in the real world exhibit exponential characteristics and that linear extrapolation is invalid and unreliable.

This is supported by images from NASA which evidence large quantities of water in the form of ice comets and other objects that could easily impact the earth, melt and flood the planet, massive instability in the Universe around us, runaway stars traveling at a speed that would take them from the earth to the moon in an hour, and other evidence to prove that millions or billions of years of steady state conditions is entirely unlikely.

We go down a Gold mine to find evidence of massive water deposited sediments over two kilometres thick that have been up-thrust by at least seven kilometres and then baked, as in a furnace, to produce glassy quartzite rock. We ask how this could happen and conclude that only a massive hydraulic and tectonic event (flood) could explain this. Dramatic change happens rapidly, NOT slowly.



We travel the world to look at massive sedimentary deposits of water laid material turned to rock, the Grand Canyon, Fish River Canyon, Table Mountain, Uluru (Ayres Rock), all over the world massive depths of water laid material compressed and converted to rock. The only possible explanation is a massive worldwide flood resulting in massive Tsunami's ripping around the planet.

From there we have a look at the Halfway House Granite dome and other granite dome's around the world, massive intrusions that speak to massive disruption of the earth's surface and sudden and rapid breaking through of the earth's crust by molten magma that solidified almost instantly on contact with cold water and cold mud and slush.

From here we take a look at the African Erosion Surface, a massive level plain about 1,700 meters above sea level and parallel with the sea surface which extends over much of Africa. We examine the mechanics of constructing and forming plain and level surfaces and conclude that a massive uniform cutting action is the only possible explanation for this land form. The only possible mechanism is, once again, water! Massive tsunami's ripping around the planet scything off material uniformly.

But, we see a further problem, all over the world we are confronted with massively incised valleys, cliffs and other land forms which speak of huge volumes of rock and earth dramatically ripped away and deposited hundreds or even thousands of kilometres away. The forces required to do this are huge and, again, can only be explained by massive water action. This in turn speaks to a massive disruption of the stability of the earth leading to rapid separation of the continents and drainage of water.

Where to next?

Well, traditional theories suggest that this all took place gradually millions or billions of years ago, but there is a further problem, the rocks in many places show sharp clean fracture corners and the rock is clean. The rounding and moss and lichen growth you would expect to form over millions of years is absent.

We then look at some challenging realities, historical documents that are generally accepted to be at least 2,500 years old that assert that there was a global flood about 4,500 years ago. Timelines and records from various cultures that corroborate this. We find, in a passage of writing commonly referred to as "Genesis" and contained in the book commonly called "the Bible" such historical accounts and also an account that says that a man called Noah or Nuh survived a flood in a wooden vessel, commonly referred to as an Ark.

Then, we discover that the remains of a wooden ship of the same dimensions has been found in the mountains of Ararat in Turkey, just where the historical account says they will be found.

So, what do we believe?

"Scientific" theories that defy basic engineering principles to "prove" by dubious extrapolation that these events happened millions or billions of years ago, or mutually corroborating ancient writings which indicate that it happened about 4,500 years ago?

And so,

To the next stage ...

HOW did this happen?

We look at large chunks of ice orbiting just outside our Solar System and postulate that one of these could easily be deflected, strike the earth's atmosphere, melt and flood the earth. We look at Ice Comets only 160 times the distance of the earth to the moon away and draw similar conclusions.

We look at a massive crater on Mars which has characteristics that one would realistically expect from impact by an ice object and see that such a crater stretches from Cape Town to Lusaka, a distance of over 2,000 kilometres.

We also postulate that a near miss by a larger object made partly or entirely of ice could provide sufficient water to flood the earth AND cause the orbit of the earth to shift from circular to elliptical AND cause the earth to tilt on its axis in the process giving rise to massive instability and disruption of the surface of the earth. All entirely consistent with the facts presented so far.

Thus the mechanism for all the geological and topographic formations presented in the video are entirely explainable at a level of reliability that satisfies my need for engineering "explainability".

But

We face a further challenge

The writings labelled "Genesis" claim that this event was triggered by the being who it also claims created the heavens and the earth, one who is customarily referred to as God, the LORD, Allah, one whose existence many dispute.

We go on to explore this thesis by examining further evidence of the reliability of the accounts contained in the writings referred to as Genesis and Exodus. We look at the remains of cities turned to ash in line with what is reported in Genesis as another judgement. We find the remains of chariots, human and horse skeletons on the floor of the Red Sea where Exodus says they will be found, corroborating another alleged judgment. We find a fire blackened mountain in line with Exodus where it is alleged that this Almighty Creator dictated "Ten Commandments", ten laws, as the basis of judgment of mankind for all time and wrote them on stone.

We consider these commandments and discover that they were placed in a receptacle referred to as "The Ark of the Covenant" and note that this has also been found, together with the tablets of stone, under an execution site which correlates with other historical accounts relating to the execution of a man by the name of Yahooshua, the anointed of Yah (Yah being the true name of the Creator and Yahooshua being the correct name of one commonly known as Jesus Christ).

And so,

We raise the question

Could there be one more judgment?

A judgment which will commit those who fail the test to burn in eternal fire for eternity but qualify those who succeed and overcome to live in a place of great beauty for eternity. We ask you to consider your options and your opinions.

Did the flood "just happen" or was it the consequence of a judgment by the Creator and, if it was a judgment, is there another judgment to come by fire in which we will all participate?

Finally we wrap up with some interesting but little known religious facts.

We have just released this programme comprising two DVD's with a total of twelve video segments following the outline presented above.

It is accompanied by a computer data CD containing a collection of eBooks and articles and other material for further reading, plus the artwork and other material necessary for you to duplicate and distribute these materials yourself together with the PowerPoint presentations if you would like to translate the material or use it for tailored presentations.

The CD also contains the material from a business course of mine titled "**Why your ERP is not delivering and how to fix it**" and a selection of articles relating to business effectiveness generally.

If you are able to arrange an opportunity for me to present this to an audience or get an article published or gain other exposure I would greatly appreciate your assistance ☺

IF you feel that the material is of value it would be great if you are able to make a donation towards costs.

It costs R70, about US\$10 to produce the DVD set and R30 to post it within South Africa (so R100 total to supply a set by post).

Postage is about R70 (US\$10) internationally.

Total cost of production is very much greater than this.

Banking details are as follows:

**For Electronic funds transfer**

Account Name : Robertson JA  
Bank Branch : Standard Bank, Randburg, South Africa  
Branch Number : 01-80-05-90  
Account Number: 22-636-835-1  
International Swift Interbank code SBZAJJ

**Credit Card** payments can be made on our website at:

<http://www.etimin.org/donations.htm>

Please email me on [Admin@ETIMin.org](mailto:Admin@ETIMin.org) to advise if you have made a deposit

**Conclusion**

Once you become sensitized to the evidence you will find that no matter where you go in the world you WILL find evidence of a global flood and this will strengthen your belief in the Creator.

Father, I ask that as we read what follows you will blow away by your Spirit all that is NOT according to your will and your ways, please blow away all lies and deception and leave only that which is from you, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## 2011.06.02 The Curse of Canaan

Many people have much to say about Africa and the people whose lineage traces back to Africa for thousands of years.

Many African people suffer with poverty and terrible living conditions and even those who come to belief find themselves battling to cope financially.

All sorts of explanations are offered for this, most of them insulting.

But there is another explanation, one that believers can do something about -- the Curse of Canaan:

Genesis 9:20-27

*20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:*

*21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.*

*22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.*

*23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.*

*24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.*

*25 And he said, **Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.***

*26 And he said, Blessed be Yah the eternally self-existing, the Mighty One of {the Lord God of} Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.*

*27 Yah {God} shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant. KJV*

We see that Noah cursed Canaan and blessed Shem and Japheth but blessed Shem more than Japheth and said nothing about Ham, the father of Canaan, the son who actually sinned by seeing his father's nakedness.

Broadly speaking the son's of Shem today live in the Middle East and also much of Europe and the son's of the people of Europe, the so-called European's or "Whites" are children of Shem and are blessed in terms of the above blessing.

The children of Japheth are broadly speaking the people of the East

The children of Canaan include most of the black African people, thus the curse of Canaan operates over many of the poor people of the earth and until the curse is broken it will continue to operate in their lives. This also includes the so-called aborigines of South America and Australia.

The curse was spoken by a highly anointed man, Noah, and therefore carries considerable weight in the Spiritual Realm.

Any person who believes in Yah and who believes that this curse is operating over them is free to go before Yah in the name of Yahooshua and ask for the curse to be broken, it will need to be broken systematically over as many generations previously as you know names and genealogy of and then

you will need to ask for Grace and Mercy and that the curse be cut off over every generation back to Canaan.

It is so that NOT all African people are descended from Canaan, there are sons of Yahoodah {Judah} and sons of Levi amongst the African peoples but they have at some level intermarried with the sons of Canaan.

I do not know much about this curse other than I have recently been told that it applies as outlined above.

Once the curse has been broken command all demons and fallen messengers that are operating in your life to give effect to this curse to leave and go where Father Yah sends them in the name of Yahooshua.

Ask Father to show you other curses that may be operating in your life that follow on from the Curse of Canaan and ask Him to show you how to deal with them.

### **Conclusion**

If you are a black African and battling poverty it may be desirable to go on a three day total fast and ask Father to cut this curse all the way back to Canaan on your bloodline, get as many people as possible to join in agreement with you to cut the curse and, if possible, to fast with you. At the very least get your entire immediate family to fast with you if at all possible.

Then take authority over associated demons and fallen messengers and ask Father Yah to cut all curses going back through the generations that are associated with the curse of Canaan.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.07.03 Most demons are decent, polite and friendly Many even go to church regularly**

I continue to become increasingly aware that if Yahooshua were to return today nearly the entire population of the earth would spend eternity in the Lake of Fire

I have also become very aware that most of these people are nice, friendly, decent, polite, "GOOD" people, many even go to church regularly.

There is a major mistaken belief that only "bad" people go to hell.

Fact is that only those who keep the Ten Commandments and have at least some level of relationship with Father will go to heaven and the number of people who meet this requirement are very few indeed.

Even most of those who claim to be believers today and who have some level of relationship with Father are largely in for a major shock on the Day of Judgment unless they turn from their sin with regard to the wrong names, wrong Sabbath (Sunday), etc

I have also come to realize that while the tendency is to believe that demons are ugly, violent, etc that, in fact, every person on the planet today has demons at some level and these demons help them to be nice, good, friendly, decent church going people

Do not become complacent in your life and your walk with Yah, draw close to Him, remember the covenant and take the bread and wine regularly, ask Father to show you the level of your current deception and how to correct it on a regular basis and ask Him to judge you severely and correct you harshly on a regular basis

### **Conclusion**

It is vital to understand that "good" is NO guarantee of a favourable outcome on the Day of Judgment, it is compliance with the commandments and relationship with Father that will determine the outcome.

Nearly ALL good people are currently headed for hell!

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.07.09 Shavuot Dallas 2011**

I was impressed by Yah to read an email from a list that i have subscribed to for many years but seldom read the posts

Reference is made to two video's on You Tube which i have just finished watching

<http://youtu.be/ydnrqeKY-Zc>

<http://youtu.be/A03NEZaDEV0>

While i do not agree with all that is said and continue to understand that the essential name of the Creator is Yah and that Yahweh or Yahooeh or Jehovah, etc should all be translated as "Yah the eternally self existing" i believe that the fundamental message about the true name is extremely important and that there is a strong anointing on these two messages

I encourage you to watch both messages and, as with everything, to concentrate on seeking truth NOT error :)

I will endeavour to download and make available these two messages on DVD for those of you who have constraints on downloading it -- please email me if you would like a copy

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace

## **2011.08.01 Are ALL religions perversions of Yah's truths?**

I continue to find my established beliefs challenged by that which Yah is showing me day by day.

## **1. Christianity IS pagan**

In recent weeks I have repeatedly found myself forced to take an increasingly robust line that CHRISTIANITY IS A PAGAN RELIGION.

Christians think they are Yah's chosen one's.

They think they are closer to Yah than any other group.

They are proud and judgmental of other religions.

BUT it is NOT true.

The very name "Christian" tells us that they are off the mark in a big way.

Christ is a meaningless religious English word derived from Christos in Greek meaning anoint or anointed.

So, Christianity is actually "Anointedanity" or something like that!

And Christians worship Christ, which is either the anointing, which is the Spirit of Yah but they do not see it that way OR it is Jesus because Jesus is perversely commuted as being equal to Christ.

And Jesus is another meaningless pagan name derived from Zeus the main Greek god (approximates Yah in Greek Theology but NOT Yah, a perverted, manmade construct derived from Yah).

So Christians worship the man Jesus who they make equal to Yah and therefore break the first commandment "I am Yah the eternally self-existing your Mighty One who brought you out of the land of Egypt you shall have no other Mighty One's before me" and then they break the second commandment about idols by worshipping the Bible, and the third commandment "thou shalt not take the Name of Yah the eternally self-existing, your Mighty One in vain" by calling Him God and the Lord, by using web services like "Yahoo.com", by using "yah" or "ja" for yes, etc.

And they break the fourth commandment about the Sabbath on Saturday and the other Sabbaths of Yah and they observe Christmas and Easter both of which are truly repulsive to Yah.

And then, because Yah in His great mercy extends some anointing and grace to those who by some miracle develop some sort of relationship with Him, the Christians set themselves up to judge the world!

## **2. Judaism is just as bad**

Problem is that in their own way the Jews do this too with God and G\_d and Hashem and "the Name" and "the tetragramaton" and worshipping their version of the bible, etc.

So we find a few Jews with personal relationships with Yah and the rest are just as pagan as the Christians.

## **3. The Muslims are as bad**

And, in many ways so do the Muslims – I have written at length about Islam being worship of Yah and I have MET Muslims with deep personal relationships with Yah.

BUT, if I am brutally frank about it, the vast majority of Muslims are NOT worshipping Yah the eternally self-existing and, as much as the root of Allah is CLOSER to Elohim than God it is still NOT Yah so the vast majority are ALSO worshipping a false deity. And some are worshipping the Quran and Mohammed contrary to what is written in the Quran.

And the Muslims ALSO think they are Yah's chosen people!

#### **4. All descend from the same root -- Noah**

So ...

We find that all three of the mainstream, nominally monotheistic religions are in major error.

Then, there is another interesting conundrum – every single human being on this planet is descended from Noah!

Every single religion on this earth is descended from the religion of Noah!

Which was the worship of YAH!

Religions MORF, they mutate, they transform, they build on their inheritance. They do not just miraculously appear from nowhere!

So, I have reached the conclusion that EVERY religion on earth must at some level contain some fragments of truth derived from the religion of Noah.

I have known for years that EVERY religion on earth, in every derivative, has a hook that links back to Yah and that the key to bringing people of that religion to saving knowledge of Yah lies in finding the hooks in each religion.

I have now realized that those hooks derive from the fragments of truth that are preserved in every religion and I therefore conclude that there is probably more truth in the religions that I do not know, and have disregarded as false, than I realized!

And so, the SHOCKING realization I have come to is that there is a distinct possibility that ALL religions have some critical links back to Yah and some critical truths that the others have lost AND that, while my Christian heritage wants desperately to believe that WE have the truth I must now reconcile myself to the fact that the Christians, the Moslems and the Jews are just three of the innumerable pagan religions cluttering the earth!

It really is quite a shock! 😊

#### **5. So – what now?**

Well first of all, if your roots are in pagan Christianity, repent, resolve to get free of all the false doctrines that clutter Christianity because the truth is -- once you discard the bible from being the "living word of god and without error" you really do NOT have much to hang your claim to fame from!

Yah has been saying to Christians for years "come out of her".

The remnant is very small.



Will YOU seek to be part of the remnant.

NEXT, start looking for truths in other religions.

How do you know that Lord Shiva in Hinduism is not a perversion of Yahooshua and that Confucius is also and that Buddah is too and ...

I don't really understand the implications of what I just wrote because I know next to nothing about these religions because I have always distained them ...

What might I discover if, led by the Spirit of Yah, I were to start digging into those religions?

What do YOU already know that you could share with me?

### **Conclusion**

It is a harsh reality that the vast majority of Christians are pagans, that the vast majority of Muslims and Jews are pagans AND that there is more truth in other religions than I have previously recognized.

I challenge you to lay aside your prejudices rooted in pagan Christianity and see what you know and what you are shown about the religions you may have despised ☺

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.08.09 A powerful testimony Or IS it???**

A few days ago I was referred to the following video link:

[http://www.sidroth.org/site/News2?abbr=tv\\_&page=NewsArticle&id=10378](http://www.sidroth.org/site/News2?abbr=tv_&page=NewsArticle&id=10378)

The link shows video footage with a former Muslim who converted to Christianity after a near death experience in which he claims he was visited by "Jesus" and healed from a very severe illness.

The interview continues with further dramatic experiences.

There are some challenges insofar as what is reported directly contradicts some key principles that I have been reporting on this mailing list for close to ten years.

In particular, the "Jesus" who appeared to this man is claimed to have said "I am the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob" – according to what I believe, Yahooshua would NOT say that because it is NOT true, Yahooshua was a prophet and a man and is NOT Yah or God.

Following this experience this man has become a mainstream Charismatic Christian follower and places great store on the bible being the "Word of God" – according to what I believe mainstream Christianity has become increasingly pagan and Yah is calling those who truly believe OUT of Christianity. In addition I believe that the bible is NOT the "Word of Yah".

I also believe that the Allah of Mohammed is also Yah and that accordingly in speaking to a devout Muslim I would expect Yahooshua to say things differently.

Watching this video I was forced to ask the question "am I (James Robertson) seriously deceived or ..."

After the end of the video I got on my knees and asked Yah about what I had just seen.

I am NOT going to tell you what He said now, I want you to examine your beliefs and examine what is reported here and see what Yah shows you.

Remember only that it is written that in the last days there will be miracles that will deceive even the elect – Yahooshua speaking in Matthew 24:23-24 is reported to have said:

*"23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the anointed one {~~Christ~~}, or there; believe it not.*

*24 For there shall arise false anointed ones {~~Christ~~ }, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect." (KJV)*

### **Conclusion**

This video presents a very challenging message in terms of what James Robertson has been teaching for the last decade.

You need to go before Yah and ask Him to show you what is the truth.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2011.09.05 Do NOT concern yourself with conspiracy theories**

With the anniversary of the controlled demolition of the World Trade Centre towers and other related events upon us and faced with reports of feared follow-up attacks it is very easy to get sucked into all the different conspiracy theories that abound.

Yesterday I received a link to a video relating to allegations that the bomb blasts in London some years ago were also contrived in order to generate negative attitudes towards the Muslim people and keep Britain in the war in Iraq.

Yes, it is so that those aircraft could NOT have cause the buildings of the World Trade Center to collapse (refer detailed article and reference material on this) AND it is so that there are innumerable other conspiracy theories that abound.

Others suggest that the Roman Catholic Church is an agent of Satan and name the Pope as the anti-christ completely missing the point that the word anti-christ refers to anti-anointing and NOT a person and that the sins and errors of the Roman Catholic Church are not that different to those of all the other Christian denominations which use the pagan names, observe the pagan holy days, worship Jesus, etc.

Others suggest that rulers of this world are actually reptilian in form and not human and "shape-shift" to human form fuelled by gorging themselves on human blood. Yet they lose sight of the reality that ONLY sons of Adam have authority on the earth and that all human beings on earth descended from Noah about 4,500 years ago.

In considering all of this I refer you to the article "Seek Truth NOT Error" that was published last year. Yah does NOT want us dwelling on sin, error, lies, conspiracies, etc.

Yah has clearly instructed us to SUBMIT to those in authority over us as His agents, as the rulers we have been given in recognition of the fitness of our people for those rules – if we do NOT like the rulers we have been given we are to pray for them and NOT engage in rumour mongering, tale-bearing, criticism, etc and then seek to bring about constructive change within our society IF that is something we feel impressed by Yah to do. Alternatively go somewhere where you can agree with the rulers.

The same applies to issues with church leaders and other religious leaders.

Either get constructively involved or remain silent and concentrate on what Yah has called you to do which is to prepare ourselves and others for the Day of Judgment and to serve Yah in the intervening period.

The ONLY exception to the above in our OWN LIVES is that we scrupulously observe Yah's commandments as set out to the Israelites by Yah on the Mountain in the wilderness of Sinai:

1. Worship Yah only, do NOT worship Yahooshua
2. No idols, do NOT worship the bible
3. Do not take the name of Yah the eternally self-existing in vain
4. Observe Yah's Sabbaths and do not observe other Sabbaths
5. Honour your father and your mother
6. No murder, no abortion
7. No adultery, virginity is set-apart in the sight of Yah as is the covenant that results from the giving and receiving of virginity
8. No stealing, includes false representations
9. No lying, includes having pure doctrine and avoiding the mass of false doctrines that exist
10. No lusting or coveting

We are called to observe these commandments in our OWN lives and to teach others these commandments without fear or favour and to take any punishment that comes our way for obeying Yah trusting Him to deliver us as he did with the men in the book of Daniel.

### **Conclusion**

Yah does not want us speaking against the leaders of our nations or engaging in tale-bearing, critical speaking, etc. In particular He does not want us engaging in speculative and fanciful conspiracy theories.

Yah wants us to either get constructively and actively involved or to limit our writings and our actions to things which advance His kingdom and do NOT bring us into rebellion.

Yah DOES require us to observe His ten laws / commandments in our own lives and to teach others to observe them.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.01.01 New website**

Just to let you know that since 24 December when I started my three day fast over the sun god's birthday that I have been working flat out on uploading all the articles I have posted to the list since January 2009 onto the new website at <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/>

If you would like to look at back issues you may find this of value

I have major plans for the new website for this year to seek to reach a much wider group of people, I would value your prayers

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace

Warm regards and blessings

## **2012.01.02 Tsunami of evil covers the planet**

A few days ago I was watching a TV program on the Tsunami of 2004

Yah said to me "so is the flood of evil that has covered the earth but it will NOT withdraw unless my people fight the battle that is necessary to cause it to withdraw"

It is my understanding that we must fight this battle for centuries to preserve the truths of Yah and restore His reign by His Spirit on earth

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace

## **2012.01.04 Yah speaks on South Africa**

Isaiah, Jeremiah, Nahum and others refer to "the burden of Yah the eternally self-existing" with regard to prophetic visions of coming destruction – difficult messages which the prophet was required to give in the hope of turning a people from destruction.

In recent weeks I have developed such a burden for my home country, South Africa. The sections that follow outline the picture I have seen and the words that Yah has spoken to me:

### **1. Grieved by the words of racist songs against people of European descent**

About three years ago I became aware that songs such as "bring me my machine gun" and "kill the white farmer (boer)" were still being sung by people of African descent despite the peaceful change in regime that had taken place.

With the deep understanding of the spiritual significance of words that I have gained over the years, particularly through my service of Yah, I understand that those words result in deep psychological imprinting in young minds and create spiritual force that has to be released by the execution of the words that have been spoken. No one with the authority to cancel those words has spoken out to

cancel those words and thus they resonate constantly in the spirit realm awaiting release and manifestation. Murder of white farmers continues.

## **2. Secular evidence that the South African economy is facing structural collapse**

Also about three years ago I started to become increasingly aware that at a technical economic and engineering level there were increasing indications of possible structural collapse of the South African economy in a way that would be very difficult to reverse.

In the past year the rate of occurrence of these indicators has increased dramatically to a point where I now see indications of impending economic failure on an almost daily basis.

## **3. Troubled by silence in response to statements by Julius Malema -- the Hitler parallels**

During 2011 I became increasingly troubled by the utterances of Julius Malema calling for actions that were unsustainable and which, if actioned, would cause economic collapse. Again these utterances were met with silence but it is certain that they have raised expectations amongst the unemployed and labouring classes, who represent in excess of 50% of the South African population. These expectations cannot be met at a structural economic level without significant changes in policy and actions which are directly at odds with what is being called for.

Towards the end of the year, having studied the history of the Second World War in some detail many years ago, I realized that many of the circumstances that gave rise to Adolf Hitler coming to power were in operation in South Africa.

Then, a few weeks ago, Yah said to me "Julius Malema will be President of South Africa before the end of 2021" (less than ten years time).

## **4. A derelict and desolate Mall and other visions of coming destruction**

Also a few weeks ago we were sitting eating a meal in an upmarket Mall in Rosebank, Johannesburg.

I looked up and in the Spirit I saw the Mall was deserted and derelict, broken glass, broken furniture and corpses were everywhere, the Mall had been comprehensively vandalized and destroyed.

In the weeks that have followed I have repeatedly had similar visions. Other places destroyed, people with their heads hacked off, women with their guts ripped open, overturned and burnt out cars. Yah told me to hold my peace and wait until He gave me permission to record what I was being shown.

## **5. Troubled by parallels with the French and Russian Revolutions and rise of the Third Reich**

Concurrently with this my attention was drawn to the French and Russian revolutions, the rise of the Third Reich and the Cambodian uprising where high levels of unemployment and massive disparities in the distribution of wealth and privilege eventually fuelled popular uprisings of the unemployed and labouring classes and, in some cases, even the artisan classes.

All of these uprisings were associated with wholesale slaughter and brutality which destroyed many and in some cases nearly all the elite minority.

A few days ago Yah said to me “before the end of 2031 there will be a revolution in South Africa that will combine the worst of the French and Russian Revolutions, the Third Reich and the Cambodian Revolution”.

## **6. The evils of Apartheid revisited together with the role of Yah’s servants in its downfall**

In the last few days Yah has lead me to revisit the evils of Apartheid and reminded me how His servants were at the forefront of opposing Apartheid and praying for its demise in a peaceful manner which prayers were granted in 1994.

He also reminded me how perversions of Yah’s truths, perversions of the bible, and false religious teachings were used to justify Apartheid including teachings which held that indigenous African people were NOT descended from Adam and Noah.

He reminded me that He had rejected the South African government notwithstanding the covenant of European South Africans with Yah because they had broken that Covenant and had violated justice and brought the name of the Creator into disrepute.

Yah said to me “I brought an end to Apartheid because of the cries of my people and the injustices performed in my Name”.

## **7. The President of South Africa sacrifices an animal to the ancestors**

Then, two nights ago Yah showed me that the African National Congress would offer sacrifices to the ancestors as part of their 100 year anniversary festivities. Last night I heard the President four times reported as acknowledging the ancestors and not once acknowledging even God or the LORD or Jesus even though he had previously declared that the ANC would rule “till Jesus comes”.

Then, this morning it was confirmed that animals had been offered by the President to the ancestors and that the spirits of the ancestors had been invoked and Yah said to me “son of man, do you see how this people have rejected me? I also now reject them”.

## **8. Yah declares utter destruction**

Yah states that by 31 December 2031 there will have been a massive revolution in South Africa by the unemployed and the workers.

The ruling elite, academics, professionals and others in positions of privilege will have been slaughtered. Virtually all people of African origin outside the borders of South Africa and virtually all those of Asian descent and those of mixed race will be dead. Many of the indigenous people groups in South Africa itself will have been largely eliminated.

75% of those who call themselves “white” at the start of the revolution will have been massacred and the remainder will defend themselves in the South West Cape.

The economy will be in ruins and the people will return to the ways of their ancestors. The Zulu people will dominate.

### **9. Yah is calling the people of South Africa to repent and turn to Him before they are destroyed**

When I asked Yah what could be done to prevent this He said to me “let the leaders and the people humble themselves and repent of their evil, of their ancestor worship, of their dishonesty and exploitation and return to serving me that I may relent before this judgment is fulfilled”.

#### **Conclusion**

South Africa is on the brink of destruction and must return to serving Yah wholeheartedly and without compromise. All forms of pagan worship must be put away.

Please pray earnestly for this country.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

### **2012.01.07 Monster energy drink and other symbols**

I received the attached document in an email today asking whether what is claimed in the email concerning the symbol below is correct



Fundamentally the symbol does appear to be made up of three instances of the Hebrew letter Vav and this letter has the numeric value 6 so the symbol is indeed 666 in Hebrew

י	ט	ח	ז	ו	ה	ד	ג	ב	א
Yod	Tet	Chet	Zayin	Vav	He	Dalet	Gimel	Bet	Alef
(Y)	(T)	(Ch)	(Z)	(V/W)	(H)	(D)	(G)	(B/V)	(silent)
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
ע	ס	נ	נ	מ	מ	ל	ך	כ	
Ayin	Samech	Nun	Nun	Mem	Mem	Lamed	Khaf	Kaf	
(silent)	(S)	(N)	(N)	(M)	(M)	(L)	(Kh)	(K/Kh)	
70	60	50	40	30	20				
ת	ש	ר	ק	ץ	צ	ף	פ		
Tav	Shin	Resh	Qof	Tsadeh	Tsadeh	Feh	Peh		
(T)	(Sh/S)	(R)	(Q)	(Ts)	(Ts)	(F)	(P/F)		
400	300	200	100	90	80				

Whether the people who created the product did this deliberately I do not know

If they did they may have done this as some sort of "joke" without any satanic intent

What IS clear to me is that this 666 is NOT the Mark of the Beast referred to in Revelation -- refer article 2011.04.12 The Mark of the Beast at

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/511/ArticleId/202/2011-04-12-The-Mark-of-the-Beast.aspx>

Having said this, it is important to recognize that we operate in a world in which the REAL battle is taking place in the Spiritual Realm NOT the Physical Realm -- refer article 2011.02.10 We wrestle NOT against flesh and blood at

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/511/ArticleId/172/2011-02-10-We-wrestle-NOT-against-flesh-and-blood.aspx>

So there ARE billions of demons in the air around us

It is unlikely that there is any human being who is entirely free of demons and if there are any who are free it is but a handful, so assume that you have demons

Whether we personally have demons or not the world around us is crawling with demons – hundreds of billions of them

and there are also billions of fallen Messengers {Angels} serving Satan

These demons and messengers ARE greatly influenced by symbols that have Satanic significance where assignments have been made to those symbols

To answer the question:

1. Fundamentally the symbol Vav Vav Vav or 666 has no meaning unless assigned by humans



2. Insofar as this product refers to Monster it seems probable that the selection of 666 was NOT entirely innocent and that at least "joking" words about the Beast and Satan have probably been spoken over this mark by the people who created it

In this context it is important to understand that there is NO SUCH THING as a joking word -- ALL words spoken by human beings have authority and that authority may give rise to actions by demons and fallen messengers where the content is appropriate -- accordingly, it is reasonable to assume that at the very least in an unfocussed way this symbol carries some level of demonic contamination and should be avoided -- in other words do NOT purchase or consume the product

3. It is so that Satanists, Witches, Wizards and other servants of Satan CAN and DO assign all sorts of curses and other Satanic assignments to symbols and it IS possible but NOT certain that there is an agent of Satan behind the creation of this symbol. In such a case they can assign curses against any servant of Yah who purchases or drinks the product or uses any of its associated products, there may be curses against ALL persons using the products -- in other words, keep clear of these products

If you have innocently purchased or consumed this product it is STILL possible for a transfer of demons or curses to take place depending on your personal spiritual parameters at the time of purchasing or consuming the product.

Note that Satanic and Demonic assignment to artefacts is common place, many artefacts that have associations and which have been crafted by people with some level of Satanic intent carry associations -- this is why you should be cautious about what you purchase but this is outside the scope of this article.

IF you have purchased, handled or consumed this particular beverage you would be advised to repent, ask Father Yah ~~{The LORD, God}~~ for forgiveness and ask Him to cut off all curses that have come upon you for handling or consuming the product and bind any demons that may have come upon you and command them to go where Yah sends them in the name of Yahooshua {Jesus}

This is NOT a big issue, we should be sanctifying ourselves constantly in any event

### **Conclusion**

There is no certainty as to the level of Satanic assignment to the Monster energy drink logo but to be safe you should avoid purchasing it. If you have purchased it or consumed it you should pray appropriately

This 666 is NOT the Mark of the Beast

The fundamental answer is to draw close to the Almighty and seek His guidance in every area of your life.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.06.02 Monster drink -- actual experience**

Some months ago I published an article on this list regarding the Monster energy drink suggesting that in view of the symbology and name it was advisable to steer clear of that product.

In response I received the following:

"Hello,

I usually do not feel passionately enough about most things I read to actually email the author. However, after reading your article about the Monster brand drinks I have to 100% agree with your ideas about loyal purchasers of this product being cursed. Before I found the Monter Java drinks I was a daily coffee drinker. Thinking that I was doing my body a favor I completely switched to the Java flavored Monster drinks. If one store was out I would drive across town to get my favorite flavor, Java Irish Blend.

The last few weeks I have been feeling soreness and pain that is basically indescribable. The pain spread from shoulders, to arms, to the legs and even in a finger. The finger looks broken really. I have since found out that what I am most likely experiencing is gout. I am 32 years old, female, quite active, and never ever had a problem like this. Knowing that gout is usually onset by diet I can say the Monster drinks are the only big change in my diet. If you look up gout images on the Internet it becomes very easy to identify the link between Monster drinks and this Monsterly disfiguring ailment.

Today, I am not drinking Monster I am drinking coffee. This is the first day without a monster drink since August. I am in so much pain, I never knew gout could run through ones entire body but I can tell you that is how it feels, like it is everywhere.

I am attaching a pic for you of my Monster weakness. The Java Irish blend has more symbols on the packaging than any other flavor of Monster drinks.

Thanks for your time, "

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace

## **2012.07.08 The Peace of Satan**

Many believers rely heavily on "the peace of Yah that passes all understanding" to lead them not understanding that there is ALSO a peace of Satan.

The peace of Satan is the peace one experiences when one is NOT doing anything to upset one's demons.

Frequently when one is set on doing Yah's will there will be unease, discomfort and sometimes major negative reaction.

This does NOT necessarily mean that one is in error or NOT doing Yah's will it can mean that one's demons are stirring things up to PREVENT you from doing Yah's will.

I have reached the conclusion that, in terms of guidance in seeking to do Yah's will, it is far more reliable to pray directional prayers such as "Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I ask you to guide me, I ask you to open the doors that you want opened and close the doors that you want closed, bring the people you want into my life and take the people you do not want in my life out, guide me in every possible way, help me to know your will and to do it ... etc"

The last prayer above – help me to know your will and to do it – is particularly important – we are called to REIGN, to exercise dominion and authority over the earth, we are not glove puppets and we are NOT called to sit and do nothing waiting for Yah to guide us.

We are called to move forward seeking to know Yah's will and to DO it.

This speaks again to the issue of discipline versus deliverance – stop looking for Yah to do it and get on and do it yourself!

YOU will be judged according to what YOU DID in accordance with what Yah told you to do – sitting on your butt doing nothing and waiting for peace is NOT the way Yah intends it to be – you should be out there resisting the forces of darkness and DOING what Yah has commanded you to do – frequently that is NOT peaceful.

In order to do this YOU need to hear His voice, YOU need to seek His guidance and YOU need to exercise your WILL and self-discipline to do things He has called you to do!

The peace of Yah relates to when you do something that is really dangerous by faith or when you are living by faith and there is no money in the bank and yet you still have a supernatural peace you cannot explain – the peace of Yah is a state of being NOT the steering wheel of a motor car ☺

### **Conclusion**

The peace of Yah is a state of being when one is living by faith, it is NOT a means of abdicating one's intellect in favour of a feeling.

Demons can also give peace by ceasing to act when they want you to do things that are against Yah's will. Pray direction seeking prayers and actively exercise your will and self-discipline to discern and DO Yah's will.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.07.16 Lilith Adam's first woman**

A modern myth relates to the perfection of creation in which Yah is alleged to have created only one woman because that was His perfect will.

This myth ignores the reality of Lilith the woman who was created at the same time as Adam but who turned away after Satan resulting in the first divorce.

Yah then created Chavah {Eve} from one of Adam's ribs in a creative miracle far greater than the creation of Yahooshua from an unfertilized ovum.

It is vital to understand that divorce for treachery has been with us since the very beginning of the history of mankind.

There is diverse mythology relating to Lilith but what I have shared above is what Yah has confirmed to me.

## Conclusion

Lilith, Adam's first woman was divorced from Adam after she followed after Satan and rebelled against Yah and Adam.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## 2012.08.03 Believers who beg -- witchcraft

In recent weeks I have received emails from two people on the list asking for money and a third has sent me a number of text messages to my mobile phone.

Two have explicitly asked for money, one has sent verses about "Yah loves a cheerful giver" and "as you sow so shall you reap" or words to that effect.

One asked me to pray about it and quoted "you have not because you ask not" when I advised them that I would only give IF Yah told me to give to them and that if they were trusting Yah they should NOT tell me about it.

What the two people who used the indirect approach do not seem to understand is that they are entering into what is known as "charismatic witchcraft", the use of manipulative words and prayers and spiritual techniques to get other human beings to submit to their will – witchcraft is fundamentally the use of spiritual techniques to manipulate and control others.

These people will be judged severely if they do not repent and cease doing this.

Note that it is common practice in churches and other religious institutions to use this form of witchcraft and begging to get money – any church that has somebody give a message about giving and then sends out baskets, buckets, whatever into the congregation is engaging in this form of witchcraft. Any ministry that sends out emails asking for money or even has a message motivating people to give on their website is guilty of this sin.

If you are a true believer Yah is your source and you should NOT ask any human being for money except if you engage in a commercial enterprise and offer valuable products or services at market related rates and raise income that way.

Fact is that believers today EXPECT to be manipulated to give and virtually no-one today gives unless someone explicitly tells them to give.

In 2001 Yah told me to go into full-time ministry and NOT to tell anyone I needed money or ask anyone for money, I obeyed and in the years that followed we sold virtually everything we owned and survived on that and some limited income my wife earned from her business. Eventually we were on the point of losing our house, I had lost my car and we had nothing left to sell and had major tax debts that I am still paying off. At that point Father permitted me to ask my family for help but even then only with regard to some money that was in a trust for extreme need. Since then I have returned to my professional endeavours and done all I can to market and sell my services ethically and deliver high value for money and earn enough to keep a roof over my head, put food on the table, provide a second hand car and a reasonable computer.

I live by faith and rely on harmony with the woman in my life to mobilize finances. Because of the events of the last decade as I have struggled to learn and apply difficult truths this has been an extremely difficult walk and there have been many times when there has been almost no money for food or petrol but we have ALWAYS survived by the grace of Yah and His provision. I have kept this to myself and I have NEVER asked for donations or handouts – I only mention it today because this steady stream of begging letters is getting out of hand.

I live by faith, I do NOT beg, I have it that Yah expects that of ALL who truly desire to serve Him – He provides for me and He is able to provide for all others who truly serve Him through the sweat of their brows and their own enterprise.

In all these years only a handful of people have heard Yah clearly enough to make donations to my ministry, the rest apparently assume that because I do not ask I do not need – and I do NOT need, Yah is my source, please do NOT misunderstand my point here!

Yah has clearly told me that it is NOT my responsibility to provide for others, it is written that “the worker is worthy of his wages” – it is my responsibility to work to provide funds so that I can spend time on the ministry work that Yah has called me to do NOT so I can support people who are being at some level spiritually fed through my ministry and who actually have a scriptural responsibility to give to my ministry – I say again, I am NOT asking for money – I AM asking that people on this list sort out their lives and stop sending me manipulative begging letters.

Rest assured, IF Yah tells me to help you financially, I will, Yah willing, do that – there are several people on the list who I have helped financially over the years because Yah has told me to help them, THAT is a DIFFERENT matter.

Bottom line, if you are in need, go and look in the mirror and see the person who is responsible, get on your knees, fast and pray, get out there and find work, no matter how menial, do what you legally have to do in compliance with Yah’s commandments to earn an income for it is also written “if a man will not work then let him not eat”.

If you are a man and your wife is in strife with you, work it out, sort out all the stuff in your life that makes it difficult for her to be in harmony with you, lay down your life for her, cherish her, treat her well, etc and if after a few years she persists in being in strife then see if Yah will grant you a divorce.

If you are a woman joined to a man and you are in strife with him or judgment of him or whatever that is bringing discord and there is no money then get in front of the mirror speak to the person responsible for the lack and bring yourself into submission to and alignment with your man and if he is beating you and treating you really badly and you do ALL that Yah requires of you then, if after a few years he has not changed then see if Yah will grant you a divorce.

If you are a single woman then Yah is your husband and your source, get as close to Him as you can and work on your faith for finances. Do NOT under any circumstances join yourself to a man who is NOT closer than you are to Yah so you will probably remain single. IF Yah brings a man to you who IS closer than you then you have a MASSIVE responsibility to align yourself with that man in EVERYTHING.

If you are a single man and you believe Yah has called you to singleness then why are you complaining about your lack? Get out there and find work and recognize that single menservants of Yah generally live in lack -- Yahoochanan lived in the wilderness and ate locusts and wild honey so why are you complaining?

If you are a single man NOT called to singleness then ask Yah to find you a woman who will enter into a covenant with you according to Yah's commandments -- that is probably NOT a woman who is a strong believer because most of them are strong willed and not willing to submit – recognize there are seven times more women than men serving Yah and that all those serving Yah have their quirks and their idiosyncrasies and have been badly beaten up by the forces of darkness over the years so be careful about who you join yourself to.

If you have unresolved one-flesh bonds with others outside your covenant union, why are you surprised? Unless you are a man and Yah has told you to retain a one-flesh bond in order to cover a woman who is no longer with you. Ask Yah for mercy and grace and to cut those one flesh bonds that He does not sanction.

And then work hard, and pray hard and clean up your life hard – these are the last days, the next thousand years are going to be HELL ON EARTH for those who believe because the forces of darkness know that IF they can defeat Yah on earth such that there is not a single sanctified believer walking in compliance with the Ten Commandments come the end of the age then Yahooshua will NOT return and Satan will rule on earth for eternity.

And ... please do NOT ask me for money – if Yah tells me to give to you I believe I will but if you send me begging letters and use witchcraft and manipulation I can guarantee you will NOT get anything from me.

### **Conclusion**

There have been a spate of begging emails and text messages which is getting out of hand, this article addresses the issue of charismatic witchcraft and believers who beg and makes it clear that the writer will NOT give unless Yah clearly instructs him to.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

## **2012.11.22 South Africa – The Covenant is NO MORE**

In the previous message I discussed the reasons why the words sung by Jacob Zuma at the ANC Centenary on 8 January 2012 would resonate in the spirit realm until the declared genocidal war on white South Africans came to pass OR Zuma and his cabinet repented and cancelled out the spoken words.

I also mentioned that in my own first-hand experience genocidal race murders of white South Africans by black South Africans are already a reality and are a manifestation of this song and songs like it sung over many years by the ANC despite majority rule and the government of the country now being in the hands of the ANC.

As I mentioned I was deeply troubled and upset when I encountered this video on YouTube at [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE\\_p1Ys](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE_p1Ys)

So much so that for several days I was unable to hear Yah clearly on the matter.

Eventually last night I had expressed enough of the anxiety and distress to be able to calm my spirit enough to hear Yah.

To sum up the position:

1. It has been declared by the President of South Africa that the black African people of South Africa, LED by the Cabinet will use machine guns to shoot boers (Afrikaners) and by extension ALL white people since there is no ready distinction between whites of different European descent – this is a declaration of war and wholesale genocide.
2. This song, specifically sung by the President, constitutes a breach of the covenant that was reached between the ruling white government and the African National Congress in the early nineties that led to black majority rule – it nullifies that covenant.
3. It constitutes a breach of the Constitution which guarantees human rights and nullifies the Constitution.
4. The song violates the High Court order last year declaring it hate speech and places the President and the ANC, with the blessing of the President, above the Rule of Law.
5. Fundamentally the words constitute a declaration of an all-out genocidal race war on the white people of South Africa UNLESS those words are repented of and recalled by President Zuma and the leaders of the ANC – it is vital that those on this list who have influence with the ANC use that influence to bring about repentance, cancellation of the words and forceful prohibition of such songs EVER again being sung.

Barring such repentance and withdrawal Yah says that “a race war is inevitable” and that, while in percentage terms there are more Afrikaners close to Him than in any other people group and He will therefore fight WITH them they will ultimately lose the war and 75% of those whites who remain in South Africa at the start of the war will perish because of their errors with regard to Jesus, the bible, etc (also UNLESS they repent).

Yah says further that those who truly turn to Him and deal with their sin and seek a way to leave the country before the war WILL be assisted to leave.

The ONLY way that war can be prevented is for President Zuma and the ANC to repent publicly, cancel out the song and strongly prevent the singing of such songs and act to stamp out the genocidal murders that are already happening.

### **Conclusion**

The Covenant between white and black has been violated and set aside, a genocidal race war is inevitable UNLESS the President and leaders of the ANC repent and forcefully act to stem the tide of violence that is already rising up in the country.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace. I ask that Yah will judge me severely and correct me harshly, show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it and lead me into ALL truth with regard to this teaching and EVERY teaching that I offer, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua.

## 2012.12.01 South Africa President Zuma Declares War on Europeans

*If you think that the essence of this message is valid please forward to all People of European Descent and other believers, particularly Afrikaners, who you think will respond to the call of the Almighty.*

In two previous messages I have written about the incident on 8 January 2012 at the ANC Centenary Celebration where Jacob Zuma, President of South Africa and of the ANC, led the singing of a song in which he declared that, amongst other things, the Cabinet would lead the shooting of Boers with machine guns.

Thousands of his followers, including Cabinet members, joined in the singing of this song refer [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE\\_p1Ys](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE_p1Ys)



Father Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth {commonly incorrectly referred to as God, The LORD and Jehovah} states that in terms of the laws of the Spiritual Realm, on that day Zuma formally declared the official policy of the ANC to destroy the People of European Descent (PED) in South Africa.

Zuma has also said at another time that it is his intention to “avenge Blood River” and for this reason, and because of the public ancestor worship of Zuma and the ANC on 6 January 2012 and at other times, the Almighty has declared that He is AGAINST Zuma and the ANC.

The Almighty states that although it will appear as a genocidal race war the war is, in fact, between those who seek to serve the Almighty and those who serve Satan through ancestor worship and witchcraft. Eventually all People of European, Asian and Middle Eastern descent will be destroyed together with all those from the rest of Africa and, ultimately, nearly all non-Zulu people in South Africa.



Yah states that this agenda will NOT be overcome by force of arms and that if the people referred to above do NOT want to be destroyed their only options are to leave the country or to turn and humble themselves and turn to the Almighty in deep repentance and prayer and fasting at a level that has not been seen anywhere on earth in thousands of years. Yah states that IF the people will do this He will deliver them with a mighty deliverance.

Yah requires the Afrikaner people to recommit themselves to the Vow that they made to Him prior to the battle commonly known as “Blood River” and that ALL other believers irrespective of race should align themselves with the Afrikaner people in seeking deliverance. To this end Yah requires at least 300,000 people to assemble at the Voortrekker Monument in Pretoria on Sunday 16<sup>th</sup> December 2012 and every year henceforth to petition Him for deliverance – NO fire-arms or other weapons are to be present in the assembly.

Meetings are also to be held around the country on 16<sup>th</sup> December 2012 and every year henceforth. The people are to commence fasting at 06h00 on Friday 14<sup>th</sup> December and fast until 06h00 on Monday 17<sup>th</sup> December and to fast for three days every week for the next consecutive six weeks (seven fasts in all) in which they deal with their sin and seek the Almighty with ALL their heart, mind, soul and strength.

Yah is looking for men and women who will take the lead in mobilizing the people to seek His face for deliverance.

The balance of this document provides an in-depth analysis of the situation, the spiritual context, the spiritual laws that apply, important truths that must be taken into account, the repentance that is necessary and discussion of what is required for deliverance

## **Table of Contents**

[Preamble](#) -- 374

[Table of Contents](#) -- 375

[Summary](#) -- 376

1 [Situation](#) -- 378

- 1.1 Jacob Zuma, the ANC and the Cabinet Declare War on Europeans
- 1.2 The Constitution and Other Covenants Violated and Voided
- 1.3 Existing Manifestation – Sadistic Farm and Other Murders
- 1.4 Nkandla – Zuma prepares for all-out war
- 1.5 The ANC’s Private Army
- 1.6 The Worldly Way – Civil Disobedience – Yah says NO

2 [Spiritual Context](#) -- 381

- 2.1 Visions of December 2011 Revisited
- 2.2 South African Mythology (Lies)

3 [Practical Spiritual Legal Implications](#) -- 382

- 3.1 Words are Paramount

- 3.2 Silence is AGREEMENT
- 3.3 In Democracy ALL Who Accept Leadership are Culpable
- 3.4 “Bulala” – Zulu – Kill (the White Man)
- 3.5 The Battle is NOT Racial it is between Believers and Unbelievers
- 3.6 In Percentage Terms there are More Afrikaner Believers Than in Any Other People Group
- 3.7 To Touch the Afrikaner is to Touch All of European Descent
- 4 [Timeline](#) -- 386
  - 4.1 There is Still Limited Time – Affirmative Action must Run its Course
- 5 [Important Truths](#) -- 386
  - 5.1 Judgment in This Life
  - 5.2 All are Descended from Noah
- 6 [Critical Sins](#) -- 388
  - 6.1 Afrikaners have MAJOR Errors
  - 6.2 Christians have MAJOR Errors
    - 6.2.1 Yah the Eternally Self-Existing {~~The LORD~~}, your Mighty One {~~God~~} is ONE Mighty One {~~God~~}, thou shalt have NO other mighty one's {~~gods~~} before Him
    - 6.2.2 No idols
    - 6.2.3 Do not take the Name of Yah the Eternally Self-Existing in Vain
    - 6.2.4 Remember the Sabbath Day and keep it Set-Apart (Qodesh) {~~Holy~~}
    - 6.2.5 Honour your Father and your Mother that it may go well with you
    - 6.2.6 Do NOT kill
    - 6.2.7 Do NOT commit adultery
    - 6.2.8 Do NOT steal
    - 6.2.9 Do NOT bear false witness and do NOT lie
- 7 [The ONLY Way Out](#) – 393
  - 7.1 Small Hope of Deliverance
  - 7.2 Day of the Vow – 16th December – an Existing Covenant of Protection

[Conclusion](#) -- 394

## Summary

This article analyses the situation in South Africa consequent on the singing of “the Cabinet will shoot the boer with the machine gun” by President Zuma, members of the Cabinet, other leaders of the ANC and thousands of ANC members at the ANC Centenary Celebrations at Bloemfontein (Manguang) on Sunday 8 January 2012.

Father Yah (the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth – frequently incorrectly referred to as God or The LORD or Die Here, says this constitutes a declaration of war on ALL People of European Descent.

The Constitution, the President's Oath of Office and other covenants are violated and voided and there is an existing manifestation of this song in the over 3,000 brutal and sadistic farm murders and over 10,000 assaults on farmers over the past decade. It is noted that the construction of a defensive property, complete with bunkers and bullet proof glass for President Zuma at Nkandla evidences that the ANC is intent on all-out war. The existence of the ANC's private army, Umkhonto we Sizwe, further evidences this intention.

Yah says that Civil Disobedience such as refusing to comply with unconstitutional Affirmative Action legislation or withholding taxes or seeking the impeachment of Zuma will NOT have the desired effect but will provoke armed conflict to start sooner.

The visions that I received in December 2011 are revisited and it is indicated that these are indicative of a major unexpected uprising. It is also noted that there are many myths about South Africans of European Descent which are widely promoted by the ANC but which are outright lies. In particular, the Indigenous African People have always massively outnumbered the People of European Descent and could have destroyed them at any time – they were never in formal oppression it is the limitations of the Indigenous African People that has placed them in poverty.

The practical spiritual legal implications of the situation are discussed. The spiritual significance of words is noted as is the reality that silence constitutes agreement and that in a democracy those who support the ruling party are directly accountable spiritually for its error and that to belong to the ANC and say one does not agree with the song is specious. The Zulu word "Bulala" which means kill is discussed in the context of the book of that name which evidences a very different historical account to that championed by the ANC.

Yah stresses that the battle is NOT a racial battle, as it seems, it is between the descendants of Shem and Canaan and the spiritual realm of darkness and the kingdom of Yah. Yah states that in percentage terms there are more committed believers amongst the Afrikaner people than any other people group and this is why the forces of darkness are so intent on destroying them. It is also noted that because the Afrikaners are so intermingled with the other People of European Descent that to touch them is to touch ALL PED's.

The timeline for all out destruction of the People of European Descent is currently about five to ten years depending on various spiritual parameters.

Some important truths are discussed of which "Judgment in this Life" is paramount as it explains the losses that have been experienced by the Afrikaner people AND the way to receive deliverance – a detailed article on this subject is provided in Appendix C.

It is pointed out that ALL men are descended from Noah and that the racial classifications and prejudices of the Afrikaner ARE erroneous and sin which must be resolved in order for the killing to end. It is also noted that Christianity as a whole has major errors and it is these errors that led to the death and destruction experienced by the Trekkers hundreds of years ago – these sins must be understood and repented of for deliverance to come.

It is noted that Yah says there is only a very small hope of deliverance and that this requires a mass return to the Covenant of Blood River by Afrikaners and believers of all racial groups coupled to prayer and fasting with seven three day fasts commencing at sunrise on Friday 14 December 2012 and sustained in the years ahead.

Yah says that IF His people will meet Him on this He WILL deliver them and He is seeking a strong man or woman who will take the lead in bringing the people together.

Various reference material is included in the Appendices.

## 2012.12.01 South Africa – Zuma Declares War on Europeans

### 1 Situation

The headlines of the present situation are as follows:

#### 1.1 Jacob Zuma, the ANC and the Cabinet Declare War on Europeans

On the 8<sup>th</sup> of January 2012, at the ANC Centenary Celebrations in Bloemfontein (Magaung) President Jacob Zuma led thousands of his followers, including Cabinet Members in singing of the song *"Shoot the Boer"* in which he declared that the *"Cabinet will shoot them with the machine gun"*:

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE\\_p1Ys](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE_p1Ys)



Zuma is also reported to have told supporters that he plans to "avenge Blood River" – Yah confirms this is so.

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth {commonly incorrectly referred to as God, The LORD, Die Here, Jehovah} (also known as Yahooeh and Yahweh) states that in the Spiritual Realm the singing of this song on 8<sup>th</sup> January 2012 constituted a formal declaration of war by the President and the ANC and

the Indigenous African People (IAP) that they represent on People of European Descent (PED).

Yah says that the agreement reached between Afriforum and other parties and the ANC in October 2012 does NOT void this declaration of war and is comparable to Neville Chamberlain, the Prime Minister of Britain declaring “Peace in our Time” after meeting Hitler prior to the start of the Second World War.

Note that since during “The Struggle” the Cabinet was made up of People of European Descent, reference here to the Cabinet must be taken to refer to the current Cabinet and therefore it is entirely false to claim that this is a struggle song and that even if it were a struggle song it is still a declaration of war.

## **1.2 The Constitution and Other Covenants Violated and Voided**

The singing of this song by the PRESIDENT at a formal gathering of the ruling party attended by Cabinet Members has massive legal and spiritual implications:

- 1.2.1 It constitutes a mandate and instruction to ALL who belong to the ANC or follow it to engage in genocidal violence, rape and murder;
- 1.2.2 Since the “Boers” (Afrikaners) are intermarried with other People of European Descent (PED), are in business partnership with PED’s and live amongst other PED’s and are not immediately distinguishable from PED’s in appearance this song constitutes an attack on ALL People of European Descent;
- 1.2.3 As such it constitutes High Treason against People of European Descent;
- 1.2.4 It violates and voids the agreement that led to the institution of Universal Franchise in 1994;
- 1.2.5 It violates and voids the Constitution;
- 1.2.6 It violates and voids President Zuma’s oath of office;
- 1.2.7 It releases all Commissioned Officers and Warrant Officers of the South African Defence Force and the SANDF from their Oath of Allegiance to the present regime;
- 1.2.8 It can ONLY be reversed by a formal public declaration of repentance by the President and Cabinet in the forum of Parliament and on National Television and Radio and to all major Newspapers repenting of what was sung, acknowledging that it was wrong, asking forgiveness and instructing ALL followers of the ANC and the President to cease and desist from attacks on People of European Descent.

## **1.3 Existing Manifestation – Sadistic Farm and Other Murders**

An existing Manifestation of this song and consequence of the singing of this song for decades is expressed in the thousands of sadistic and brutal farm murders and rapes of farmers and those living in rural areas that have been taking place for over a decade.

Refer:

<http://www.beeld.com/Suid-Afrika/Nuus/Plaasmoorde-Dis-veel-wreder-as-ander-20121127>

<http://www.bdlive.co.za/national/2012/11/27/sa-has-eight-times-as-many-farm-attacks-as-other-countries>

<http://www.afriforum.co.za/english/afriforums-report-presented-to-uns-human-rights-councils-conference-on-minority-issues-in-geneva-27-november-2012/>

These murders are frequently accompanied by extreme sadism, people beaten, wrapped in plastic bags and then burned with a hot iron until they die, suffocated by having pages from their bibles stuffed down their throats, stripped of valuables and then shot while lying on the ground, etc, etc – these murders are first and foremost directed at killing and intimidating People of European Descent and NOT at theft and are typical of the type of brutality and savagery that has characterised the assault and murder of People of European Descent by Indigenous African People from the earliest days.

The fact that the South African Police Service ceased to record farm murders as a distinct category from 2007 despite thousands of murders and over 10,000 assaults is further indication that these murders are taking place with the direct sanction of the ruling party.

#### **1.4 Nkandla – Zuma prepares for all-out war**

Important to note that the recent reports of the Nkandla Residence of President Zuma being equipped with a bunker, underground tunnels, heavy security and bullet proof glass in a country supposedly at peace and facing no known threats is a clear indication that the ANC and Zuma are preparing for war.

#### **1.5 The ANC's Private Army**

Notice from the video that the ANC continues to maintain Umkhonto we Sizwe as its own private army – notice the people in Military Camouflage in the video – again, for a political party in a country at peace this has to be seen as evidence of an intention to once more engage in warfare.

#### **1.6 The Worldly Way – Civil Disobedience – Yah says NO**

As indicated above, the singing of this song by Zuma and the ANC Leadership as well as members of the Cabinet violates the Constitution and other formal protocols. As such it constitutes a basis to seek Impeachment of President Zuma and the Cabinet.

The formation of an independent state for “whites only” is something that some are advocating while others are advocating secession of the Western Cape.

Given that the only area of South African life in which People of European Descent have a clear say is the economy an apparently obvious course of action would be for People of European Descent to refuse to further comply with Affirmative Action and Black Economic Empowerment Legislation (which are being enforced in ways that violate the Constitution) on a mass scale and seek instead to actively employ People of European Descent while

withholding taxes until Zuma publicly repents of singing the song and cancels it out and gives clear instructions that its consequences are recognized and reversed.

Yah says that this will NOT succeed but will only accelerate all out genocide and will NOT deliver the People of European Descent – He says there is another way – turn to Him for deliverance and repent of all sin.

## **2 Spiritual Context**

In considering this entire article it is vital to take account of the Principle of “*Seek Truth NOT Error*” given by Yah – refer Appendix A.

The overall Spiritual Context of this situation is as follows:

### **2.1 Visions of December 2011 Revisited**

On 7 January 2012 I published a prophetic message “Yah speaks on South Africa” – Appendix B:

In this article I report a series of visions in which I saw the aftermath of massive violence in the streets and Mall’s of Johannesburg, cars overturned and burned out, people with their guts ripped open, heads hacked off, etc, etc.

At that time I understood this to relate to a revolution that would come in about ten to twenty year’s time.

It was inconceivable to me at that time that the following day the President would sing of the Cabinet killing the Boer people with machine guns.

I now understand that what I saw in the visions will happen within five to ten years and, behind the scenes, will be formally instituted by the ANC led by the President at that time.

### **2.2 South African Mythology (Lies)**

In the last two years I have become increasingly aware of the level to which anti-PED (People of European Descent) propaganda by IAP (Indigenous African People) is folklore and mythology and, in fact, outright lies.

This relates particularly to things that are attributed to “Apartheid” and recently to “Hendrik Verwoerd”.

A few key points (I hope to write a more detailed article in time):

- 2.2.1 People of European Descent arrived in what is now South Africa from the South by sea at the same time that the Bantu (black / IAP) people arrived in the North by land.
- 2.2.2 The land originally belonged to the San people who have been assimilated and destroyed;
- 2.2.3 The PED’s, in particular the Boer’s actively sought to avoid contact with and conflict with the IAP’s;

- 2.2.4 Interactions between PED's and IAP's were characterized by savage murder, torture, rape, as is being experienced with farm murders today, and the Boer's kept as far away as they could;
- 2.2.5 Barring a few limited incidents associated with outright war, such as Blood River, PED's have NOT assaulted or murdered or even persecuted IAP's;
- 2.2.6 The savage betrayal and murder of Piet Retief and his seventy men who AFTER signing a Peace Treaty were savagely murdered by being impaled on sharpened poles thrust up through their anus's while Retief was forced to watch and was then beaten to death with knobkerries speaks to the betrayal that is inherent in President Zuma and the Cabinet singing that song on 8 January 2012.
- 2.2.7 [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE\\_p1Ys](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE_p1Ys)
- 2.2.8 The land was largely uninhabited and the PED's settled where there were NO IAP's;
- 2.2.9 The IAP's had almost no technology, no written language, they lived in grass and mud huts with the most primitive spears and related technology and were extremely savage – the PED's did NOT deprive the IAP's of education, etc – they had NOTHING in the first place – refer article “What the White Man brought to South Africa” in Appendix J;
- 2.2.10 IAP's actively sought the things the PED's had and willingly offered themselves for employment as they do to this day;
- 2.2.11 The vast majority of IAP's are content to live at home in primitive conditions which PED's are NOT responsible for creating – those who DO work to support these stay-at-home people then find themselves living in poor conditions because they are trying to support so many idle people at home;
- 2.2.12 The settlements of IAP's around South Africa and throughout Africa evidence that they are incapable of creating their own economy, wealth or infrastructure and are entirely reliant on the PED's to do this – PED's have NOT taken anything away they have simply NOT had the resources to give to people who sit at home and do nothing on a massive scale;
- 2.2.13 The IAP's have always greatly outnumbered the PED's and it is utter foolishness to suggest that the PED's have held the IAP's in bondage – they could easily have overthrown the PED's at any time if they had been possessed of the organizational ability to constitute suitable forces;
- 2.2.14 Liberal anti-PED beliefs and proclamations have NO basis in fact;
- 2.2.15 Most of what is proclaimed by the ANC and IAP's generally against the Boer's and PED's generally are outright lies and have no basis of fact.

### **3 Practical Spiritual Legal Implications**

There are various spiritual legal principles that apply to this situation.



### **3.1 Words are Paramount**

When questioned members of the ruling party say that the song is just a “struggle song” and is part of their heritage yet words are the essence of what drives both the physical and spiritual realm.

It is written that we will be judged by every word that we speak.

The words sung by President Zuma, his Cabinet members, other ANC leaders and the assembled masses on 8 January 2012 and on numerous other occasions will reverberate in the Spirit realm until they are either publicly cancelled by Zuma and his colleagues OR until they come to fruition through the wholesale slaughter of People of European Descent.

To suggest, as some ANC supporters do, that the words mean nothing is either gross stupidity or gross dishonesty – Yah says that in general it is the latter.

### **3.2 Silence is AGREEMENT**

Many claim that they do NOT support these words BUT they say nothing to counter them.

There is a fundamental spiritual and legal principle that silence constitutes agreement.

This is a technique that the ANC uses to good effect – they used Julius Malema to speak out official ANC secret policy regarding nationalization, shedding blood, “whites” (PED’s) bringing nothing to South Africa, etc and, by saying nothing, let the masses know that they supported these utterances.

It was ONLY when Malema got carried away and spoke against Zuma and Botswana that he was disciplined and then ONLY relating to those incidents – there has never been any indication that Malema was disciplined for what he had to say against People of European Descent.

### **3.3 In Democracy ALL Who Accept Leadership are Culpable**

In a Democracy ALL have an opportunity to vote for ANY party. Accordingly, those who claim not to agree with what Zuma has said but who are silent and retain their ANC membership are culpable in the sight of the Almighty and are spiritually viewed as consenting.

Note also that in a situation like this where people have a choice as to which party they belong to and support, the moment that Zuma offered sacrifices to the ancestors the entire ANC was locked into ancestor worship and set themselves in opposition to Yah.

When Zuma, as President and President of the ANC first sang “Shoot the Boer” the entire ANC was locked into supporting this statement of intent.

The ONLY way that people in the ANC can NOT support this statement of intent is to actively and openly OPPOSE it and demand that it be withdrawn and, if those pleas are NOT acceded to to resign and support an opposition party that is NOT advocating such

action. Failing this such people are seen in the Court of Heaven as allies of Zuma and the ANC in this conflict.

### 3.4 “Bulala” – Zulu – Kill (the White Man)

Over the last two years I have become increasingly sensitized to the completely FALSE statements being made by the ANC and the extent to which the economy is being crippled by harsh and aggressive Affirmative Action and Black Economic Empowerment.

More recently I became aware that most of what was being blamed on “Apartheid” by the ANC and many Indigenous African People did NOT correlate AT ALL with my life experience – I have travelled widely in South Africa and lived all my life in South Africa and these points are entirely false.

As a liberal English speaking South African I grew up in opposition to Apartheid and with antipathy towards Afrikaners BUT in the last few years I have increasingly come to realize that most of the claims made by the ANC and IAP’s generally about the Afrikaners and Apartheid were downright lies and devoid of truth.

Some months ago I asked Yah to show me the truth about Apartheid and, in response, He led me to purchase the book “*Bulala – A True Story of South Africa*” by Cuan Elgin – available from Amazon at:

[http://www.amazon.com/Bulala-True-Story-South-Africa/dp/1588402940/ref=sr\\_1\\_1?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1354375849&sr=1-1&keywords=bulala](http://www.amazon.com/Bulala-True-Story-South-Africa/dp/1588402940/ref=sr_1_1?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1354375849&sr=1-1&keywords=bulala)

A few weeks ago I started to read this book and realized that much of what I had believed was fundamentally flawed. I completed reading the book on Sunday 18<sup>th</sup> November 2012.

The essence of the picture that I built up from reading the book was one of repeated unprovoked attacks on small groups of Boers in which rape and mutilation accompanied with brutal murder was a recurring theme. I also read for the first time the full details of the treachery and brutality of Dingaan towards Retief, referred to above, and also the details of the “Battle of Blood River”.

The name of the book “Bulala” is the Zulu word for “kill”, used particularly in the context of killing whites by Dingaan.

In seeking to validate certain items in the book I encountered the video on YouTube of President Zuma leading the singing of “*the Cabinet will kill the boer with the machine gun*”  
[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE\\_p1Ys](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE_p1Ys)

Initially I was stunned, I struggled all week to even hear Father Yah because I was so shocked. Eventually I calmed down enough to hear Yah say that this WAS true, that it WAS treason and betrayal of the Covenant and the Constitution and that He DID want me to write about it.

In the days that followed I have researched further and written many notes and done much praying.

Initially Yah said there was nothing that could be done, He had already told me several years ago to leave the country and I had advised others accordingly – however, as I considered the visions and what I had been told I became increasingly aware of the millions of People of European Descent who have no hope of leaving South Africa, their lives, their assets, their work is bound up with this country and the prospect of them managing to relocate at all is small to non-existent.

A few days ago I cried out to Father and asked Him if there was NO way He could make a way.

He replied by telling me that IF the Afrikaner people recommitted to the Vow of Blood River on a grand scale and assembled around the country on 16<sup>th</sup> December 2012 and entered into sustained fasting and prayer AND repented of all their sins, including all the little known sins that I have written about over the last twelve years it was possible that they would generate enough impetus in the Spirit Realm for Yah to work a mighty miraculous deliverance NOT by force of arms.

He has stressed to me that this will ONLY happen if a VERY LARGE body of people not just Afrikaners but ALL OTHER BELIEVERS align with this and seek Yah with all their heart, mind, soul and strength on a consistent and sustained basis. In this case there MAY be deliverance. Extreme action is called for and it MUST be peaceful with NO firearms or threats of violence.

### **3.5 The Battle is NOT Racial it is between Believers and Unbelievers**

It is vital to understand in considering this situation that the battle is NOT between “white” and “black”, nor between People of European Descent and Indigenous African People it is between believers and unbelievers.

With his repeated animal sacrifices and calling on the ancestors President Zuma has firmly allied himself in the service of Satan and, in so doing, aligned the ANC the same way.

The Afrikaners CLAIM to serve the Almighty but have major sin and most of them have fallen away in recent years – IF they return to Yah in large numbers He WILL work deliverance.

It is also important to understand that, as indicated by Yah in the message “Yah speaks on South Africa” in Appendix J that ALL believers in South Africa will eventually be killed.

Note that in terms of spiritual dispensation the People of European Descent are children of Shem, the son of Noah while the Indigenous African People are originally from Canaan, son of Ham, son of Noah and are under the curse that Noah placed on Canaan.

### **3.6 In Percentage Terms there are More Afrikaner Believers Than in Any Other People Group**

Yah says that as a percentage of the total population there are more Afrikaner (Boer) people who are close to Him and obedient to Him at SOME level than amongst any other people group on earth.

This is the ONLY basis on which the Afrikaner people have any hope of deliverance by the Almighty.

### **3.7 To Touch the Afrikaner is to Touch All of European Descent**

It is vital to understand that, today, the Afrikaner people are intermingled with the other People of European Descent through marriage, working together and living in mixed communities. For example, I am in life time covenant {marriage} with an Afrikaner woman, any attempt to touch her touches me.

The various People's of European Descent are not physically discernible from one another by the average Indigenous African Person and therefore, a command to Shoot / Kill the Boer is a command to Shoot / Kill ALL People of European Descent.

## **4 Timeline**

There are conflicting views as to how soon the outright conflict will occur.

### **4.1 There is Still Limited Time – Affirmative Action must Run its Course**

There are those that expect the killing to start very soon. There have been various articles and reports in recent years stating that the IAP population, led by the ANC is gearing up for a massive uprising geared to killing the PED's at any time.

However, Yah says that Affirmative Action and Black Economic Empowerment must still run for a while – the ANC recognizes that they are still too dependent on “whites” to be able to run the economy alone and this is why there is such intense harsh and aggressive pressure to accelerate the pace of Affirmative Action.

It is my understanding that major killing will only start in about five to ten years' time. Urgent SPIRITUAL action is therefore required – action in the flesh and particularly the taking up of arms will accelerate the conflict. Limited intercession and seeking after Yah will delay it but ONLY concerted and sustained spiritual action will prevent it altogether.

## **5 Important Truths**

In responding to the above points it is vital to be aware of some vital truths:

### **5.1 Judgment in This Life**

It is vital to understand that there is a spiritual principle that operates in this life – IF one is a committed believer and actively seeking to serve the Almighty the Forces of Darkness WILL bring those people before the Judgment seat and seek judgment against them in this life.

Refer the article “Judgment in this Life” in Appendix C for a detailed discussion. Many people get confused on this topic in terms of Grace – refer the article in Appendix D “What is LAW and what is GRACE?”

Yah says that the reasons the Afrikaners suffered so greatly during the Trek and the reason they lost their country in 1994 was because of their being relatively close to Him BUT having major sin.

The sections that follow discuss the sins that I am aware of at a headline level.

It is ONLY by praying appropriate prayers AND repenting and cleaning up one's life in a serious and sustained manner that judgment and the corresponding loss can be prevented.

It is ONLY once one has cleaned up one's own life that one can pray to Yah to judge one's enemies and return curses and witchcraft.

It is ALSO so that it will ONLY be by the people dealing with their sin that the Almighty will be in a position to act on their behalf.

Failing deep soul searching and deep repentance there will be NO deliverance from Yah.

## **5.2 All are Descended from Noah**

In considering the sins of the Afrikaner it is VITAL to understand the following:

- 5.2.1 Mankind was created just over 6,000 years ago and ALL descended from Adam;
- 5.2.2 There WAS interbreeding between Messengers{Angels} and women, this led to corrupt bloodlines – these were ALL destroyed in the Flood at the time of Noah;
- 5.2.3 The Flood at the time of Noah destroyed the ENTIRE planet – refer “Proof of a Global Flood – Turning History on its Head” at:  
<http://www.youtube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood>  
  
It is extreme foolishness to talk about a partial flood and the survival of a corrupt bloodline as a consequence;
- 5.2.4 All the people today are descended from Noah WITHOUT EXCEPTION;
- 5.2.5 All people today are brothers;
- 5.2.6 This includes the so-called “white” and “black” people;
- 5.2.7 Noah and his family were of great stature, about 18 feet, 6 meters tall – Noah's house and grave and the Ship of Noah have all been found:
- 5.2.8 ALL human beings alive today have DEGENERATED from Noah through progressive physical, mental and spiritual degeneration to the point where this generation AS A WHOLE, is the most degenerate generation that has ever lived;
- 5.2.9 Associated with this degeneration there has been genetic degeneration;
- 5.2.10 ALL of Noah's generation were a mid-brown colour such as still found in the Middle East, over time, through the devolution (negative evolution) referred to above some became of a very pale skin, which was appropriate for survival in very cold climates and others became very dark skinned which was appropriate for survival in very hot sunny climates;
- 5.2.11 Skin colour is therefore NOT in any way an indicator of other attributes;

- 5.2.12 Concurrent with the migration of people from Eastern Turkey where the Ship {Ark} of Noah landed, those who were strongest, most technically advanced and most socially advanced remained near the centre and migrated into the harsher climates of Europe and Central Asia while those who were physically weaker, lost their technical ability more rapidly and whose society and organizational abilities degenerated more were forced to move further and further away into the relatively benign climate of Africa;
- 5.2.13 This degradation ALSO was associated with genetic selection that was appropriate to the circumstances;
- 5.2.14 Those that moved into Central and Southern Africa and some other locations degenerated the most and underwent genetic selection that was prejudicial on the most part to technical and intellectual ability and which favoured savagery and primitive existence which is what is effectively at the root of what is discussed in this article;
- 5.2.15 This is NOT to say that there are NOT any of these people groups with well-developed intellect and ability PROVIDED they are afforded the early childhood experiences and education that are necessary for these latent abilities to be realized in practice;
- 5.2.16 Note that this degradation was MUCH LESS 3,500 years ago so any attempt to use the books of the "Old Testament" in the Bible (biblios means book in Greek) to substantiate anti-black doctrines is entirely unwarranted.

## 6 Critical Sins

In interpreting the present situation, the many losses suffered by the Boers / Afrikaners during the Trek and subsequently, including the two Anglo Boer Wars, it is VITAL to understand that there will be NO loss and NO judgment if the people live WITHOUT sin.

Yah desires for his people to be blessed and live long lives in health and suffer NO loss BUT this can only happen IF there is NO sin.

Yahooshua {commonly referred to as Jesus, which is a pagan name derived from Zeus, the name of a Greek God} lived and died in order to show us the way to live life without sin and to provide a simple and easy to use mechanism to deal with sin when we did slip.

The more a people seek the Almighty the more harshly they will be judged and thus the massive losses that the Afrikaner people have suffered at various times in their history point to major sin COUPLED to closer relationship with Yah.

Note that SIN is SIN whether we know it is sin or not and whether we are close to Yah or not.

The ONLY way to deal with this is to pray constantly to be shown one's error and sin and how to deal with it and to fast regularly seeking guidance.

Comprehensively dealing with sin is the ONLY way that the Afrikaner and, in fact, all the People of European descent of South Africa, have any hope of survival, let alone of living in peace with the blessings of the Almighty.

In considering this there are two broad categories of sin that need to be dealt with:

### **6.1 Afrikaners have MAJOR Errors**

The Afrikaner people have some major sins as a group that need to be dealt with.

These relate to harsh racial pride and aggression that developed over the years and to false doctrines attributed to the Almighty that need to be let go of.

These include:

- 6.1.1 The bible speaks of NOT mixing with certain races because of their SPIRITUAL error it says NOTHING about skin colour – if the Afrikaner had spoken against inter-marriage and sexual intercourse with pagan ancestor worshippers they would have been in-line with Yah but they have twisted Yah's commandments to suit carnal purposes;
- 6.1.2 Sexual intercourse IS a covenant act, it is the act of sex with a pagan NOT the act of a Dominee or Pastor or magistrate in proclaiming "marriage" that is forbidden by Yah – again the Afrikaner has totally distorted and abused the clear commandments of Yah;
- 6.1.3 The greatest sin of the Afrikaner has been to claim that their anti-black racial policies were the "word of God" (Die Woord van die Here) and thereby bring the Almighty into disrepute;
- 6.1.4 Note that Moshe {Moses} had two covenant women {wives} the second of which was a black Ethiopian woman refer Numbers 12 – Miriam was struck with Leprosy because of her racist attitude!;
- 6.1.5 It is ONE thing to choose NOT to enter into covenant with people of another culture, it is another to say that Yah has forbidden it because of skin colour or other physical attribute when Yah is purely concerned with the spiritual state of a person – there are GOOD reasons NOT to marry across cultures but do NOT codify those and turn them into laws and then BLAME Yah – this is the single biggest sin that the Afrikaner has committed and the single biggest sin that they need to repent of in order to receive deliverance in the present situation.

### **6.2 Christians have MAJOR Errors**

For the last 17 years Yah has been teaching me about the errors of the Christian Church – refer my websites at:

[www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org](http://www.End-Time-Issue-Ministries.org) NOT fully updated with what has been published recently.

This website contains MUCH that is highly challenging and highly controversial.

You will need to pray and seek Yah for deep guidance in order to make sense of these articles – refer the article in Appendix I "What if you disagree with me?"

The bottom line is that the Christian religion is so full of error that Yah declares it to be pagan.

One of the major reasons Afrikaners have been judged so severely is because of these Christian sins – remember that the closer you seek to get to Yah the MORE the forces of darkness will seek judgments against you for your error – so we have the paradox of there being MORE Afrikaners close to Yah than any other people group in percentage terms and as a CONSEQUENCE of this closeness they have been more severely judged than almost any other people group.

The headlines of these sins can be summarized in terms of the Ten Commandments – refer the article in Appendix G “Satan’s most effective lies” for more details.

**6.2.1 Yah the Eternally Self-Existing {~~The LORD~~}, your Mighty One {~~God~~} is ONE Mighty One {~~God~~}, thou shalt have NO other mighty one’s {~~gods~~} before Him**

The man commonly known as Jesus, actual name Yahooshua, was a MAN, created by a miracle LESS significant than the miracles by which Adam and Chavah {Eve} were created.

It is GROSS sin to worship him or to make him equal with Yah, as in the Trinity – which is a false Pagan doctrine.

**6.2.2 No idols**

This includes NOT worshipping the Bible – the Bible is a book assembled by corrupt men about 600AD, it contains errors, it is a minute fragment of all that Yah has spoken to men and of what has been written about Him and His ways and that has been inspired by Him.

Also includes NOT worshipping the Cross – Yahooshua died on a stake – a length of tree trunk – the Cross is a pagan, pornographic symbol

**6.2.3 Do not take the Name of Yah the Eternally Self-Existing in Vain**

His Name is “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing” based on the Hebrew phrase YHWH which transliterates as Yahooeh, frequently but is inaccurately transliterated Yahweh.

“The LORD”, “God”, “Here” are ALL pagan and blasphemous names and should NEVER be used to describe the Almighty.

“Yahoo” is a derivative of Yahooeh and it is therefore serious sin and blasphemous to have a Yahoo.com email address, Group or other service – these should be abandoned as a matter of urgency.

“Ja” is a blasphemous name and should be removed from one’s vocabulary – a key area where Satan has tripped up the Afrikaner people.



**6.2.4 Remember the Sabbath Day and keep it Set-Apart (Qodesh) {~~Holy~~}**

The Sabbath is the Seventh Day of the week, that is Saturday.

Sunday is the Day of the Sun and the first day of the week and is a Pagan, that is Satanic, Sabbath.

The day starts at sunrise.

Christmas is the birthday of the Sun God (aka Satan) and is a Pagan feast and abomination the entire Christmas celebration is a massive ABOMINATION in the sight of the Almighty – Yahooshua was born on the first day of the Feast of Tabernacles. The most appropriate action at the time of Christmas is to fast and seek Yah and NOT observe the feast at all.

Easter is the festival of Ishtar, a pagan Satanic entity and is a fertility rite – Yahooshua died at Passover which occasionally aligns with Easter. Easter is an abomination and should be entirely avoided.

**6.2.5 Honour your Father and your Mother that it may go well with you**

Dumping them in an old age home or retirement village and visiting them occasionally is NOT honouring them.

**6.2.6 Do NOT kill**

There IS a death penalty laid down by Yah for murder – failure to execute the death penalty is sin.

Abortion is murder.

Contraception that prevents implantation of the fertilised ovum is murder (contraception that prevents ovulation or prevents fertilization IS permissible).

False doctrines that result in eternal destruction are also a form of murder.

**6.2.7 Do NOT commit adultery**

Sexual intercourse is a spiritual act and results in the formation of a one-flesh (spirit to spirit) bond when either party reaches orgasm but specifically when the male ejaculates in the female.

Sexual intercourse by a man with a woman who is joined to another man is adultery – it institutes an illegal one-flesh bond – this includes sex with a harlot or prostitute – one who is joined to many men.

Sexual intercourse of a man with another man is adultery – it institutes an illegal one-flesh bond.

Sexual intercourse with an animal is adultery – it institutes an illegal one-flesh bond.

Sexual intercourse of a man with a virgin that causes the hymen to rupture with the shedding of blood institutes a Covenant in the sight of Yah that is very powerful – when a man takes the virginity of a woman Yah expects the man and woman to honour that covenant for life – abandoning a woman after taking her virginity is adultery and an abomination in the sight of Yah.

It is possible for a man to take the virginity of more than one woman and Yah designed this from the beginning and it is therefore possible for a man to be “married” to more than one woman – this is entirely acceptable to Yah although in European societies it is almost impossible to make it work.

Speaking out against President Zuma having more than one woman is SIN and must be avoided.

#### **6.2.8 Do NOT steal**

Taking things under false pretences is stealing – taking over the government of South Africa with a hidden agenda to kill People of European Descent is stealing.

Preaching false doctrines and inducing people to give into the offering is stealing.

Ordinary stealing is stealing.

#### **6.2.9 Do NOT bear false witness and do NOT lie**

Teaching false doctrines is false witness.

The ANC lying about its agenda is false witness.

The Afrikaner people claiming that Yah prohibits marriage on the basis of skin colour is false witness.

Etc.

#### **6.2.10 Do NOT covet or lust**

Includes Indigenous African People coveting what the People of European Descent have built and planning to steal it by false promises, murder, etc.

Includes sexual lust.

Includes coveting motor cars, homes, etc – most advertising today encourages covetousness and should be avoided.

All these sins originate with the Roman Church in about 600 AD – there is NO material difference between the Roman Church and all the so-called Protestant churches in terms of all the above errors.

There are many other false teachings and false words relating to the things of the Almighty.

The ONLY way to sift the truth from the error is to constantly seek Yah, to fast and pray, I recommend seven three day fasts at weekly intervals and to pray:

*“Father, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it, lead me into ALL truth and judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly”* – if you are NOT fasting and praying in this manner you can take it as given that your doctrine contains major errors and that you are likely to be severely judged in this life.

Refer the article in Appendix E “Getting close to Yah -- Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL” for more on this topic.

Sadly, the victims of the farm attacks ALL have sins which permit those attacks to happen – simply by dealing with ALL sin we can move to a point where the attacks will cease. If the People of European Descent collectively deal with their sin on a large scale then we open the door for Yah to protect us.

## **7 The ONLY Way Out**

### **7.1 Small Hope of Deliverance**

As indicated on the 7th of January 2012, Yah has indicated that there is VERY LITTLE HOPE OF DELIVERANCE – He confirmed this to me in the context of the Zuma “the cabinet will kill the boer with the machine gun” episode at the ANC Centenary in Bloemfontein on the 8th of January 2012.

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE\\_p1Ys](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6fzRSE_p1Ys)

His advice was to tell people to get out of the country as quickly as possible – this has been His advice to me for some time.

The more I contemplated what is in the video and all the other information that has come my way in the last couple of years the more I realized just how many people have NO hope of leaving South Africa, or, if they do, will leave impoverished.

Accordingly, I cried out to Yah to save His people – the following point is what He has given to me as a SMALL hope that WILL bring deliverance IF the people embrace the message and wholeheartedly enter into Prayer and Fasting seeking the FACE of the Almighty and for His outstretched arm to deliver them – force of arms will NOT deliver the people but will accelerate the destruction.

### **7.2 Day of the Vow – 16<sup>th</sup> December – an Existing Covenant of Protection**

Yah says that the Afrikaner people as a people have become luke warm with regard to the Covenant entered into before the victory known as “The Battle of Blood River” – few observe the 16<sup>th</sup> of December and many see it more as a social event than observation of a deeply solemn covenant memorial day.

Yah requires people to put aside the games, the drinking, the socializing and cry out to Him for deliverance.

He requires the people to start fasting at sunrise on Friday 14<sup>th</sup> December and fast for 72 hours 3 days full out – take the bread and wine every morning and evening and drink ONLY

water apart from that – for those in good health without kidney problems abstinence from water also is desirable.

A three day total fast is of value in breaking witchcraft amongst other things.

There are MANY important prayers to be prayed – refer to Appendix F “Prayer”.

Seven three day fasts at weekly intervals are of great value in strengthening one’s faith and relationship with Yah, provided undertaken with the right attitude (NB only fast water on the first and last fast, the rest of the time drink plenty of water to prevent kidney damage) – if the fasts are coupled with the appropriate prayers dramatic changes in understanding of the things of Yah and in doctrine can be experienced.

Yah requires this discipline to become a routine part of the lives of Afrikaners in particular and of all People of European Descent who claim to be believers in Yah and requires that such forceful observance of the Vow on 16th December continues every year from now on.

Yah is looking for a strong man or woman who will stand in the gap and take the lead to rally the people to their Mighty One {~~God~~} and is looking for many others to align themselves with such a leader to ensure that at least 300,000 people assemble themselves together in Pretoria and many more around the country to rededicate themselves to Him, set themselves apart {~~sanctify~~} and seek deliverance on a sustained basis.

You may ask why such a massive mobilization of effort is necessary. Firstly remember that there are historical accounts from years past where such mobilization in prayer and rededication was required. Secondly, because this generation is so spiritually bankrupt the power and authority of the prophets and the people as a whole is greatly diminished – refer Appendix H “Why Yah could do much greater works thousands of years ago (level of anointing and level of prayer)”.

## Conclusion

President Jacob Zuma, the Cabinet and the ANC formally declared war on the Boer (Afrikaner) and, by extension, ALL People of European Descent in South Africa at the ANC Centenary Celebrations in Bloemfontein (Mangaung) on Sunday the 8<sup>th</sup> of January 2012.

This article sets out in detail the interpretation of this event and how People of European Descent can seek the help of the Almighty in order to prevent their destruction.

Yah is seeking a strong leader to mobilize the people to attend large Day of the Vow observance meetings on Sunday the 16<sup>th</sup> of December 2012 and to motivate the people to fast and pray on a consistent basis with seven three day fasts at weekly intervals commencing at sunrise on Friday 14<sup>th</sup> December 2012 and to be observed annually hereafter in seeking Yah for deliverance.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace. I ask that Yah will judge me severely and correct me harshly, show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it and lead me into ALL truth with regard to this message and EVERY teaching and message that I offer, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua.

## **2013.01.01 Book on South African Situation**

A further quick update

While away on holiday Father impressed on me to analyse the South African situation in detail and make detailed structured notes, which I did, nearly filling a 96 page note book

On return He impressed on me to take the first three working days of January to write a book -- which I did -- it runs to over 200 A4 pages with inclusion of various articles that I have written in the past couple of years

It is largely a secular technical analysis of every facet of what I understand to be the Critical aspects of the situation together with some very specific references to the Prophetic message I was given last January and other spiritual and religious aspects including detailed discussion of African witchcraft

This analysis gives a robust economic, technical and psychological assessment of how the prophecy of 7th January 2012 of total destruction of South Africa is to be fulfilled together with some scenarios and recommended courses of action

We are currently busy with proof reading and I aim to have a final version published by Monday night to a list of about 8,000 names by email

You will receive a copy from an anonymous email address once it is complete

I am publishing the book anonymously for Professional reasons and also because of the massive murder rate of European people in South Africa -- variously estimated at between 68,000 and 165,000 since 1994

In my entire life, nearly 20 years as a prophet and over 10 years as an Apostolic Prophet this is by far the most challenging and most dangerous assignment that Yah has given me

To contextualize the task consider Jeremiah, Daniel, Isaiah and Ezekial

I ask for your EARNEST prayers for this project which I totally believe Father Yah has given me in response to the cries of his servants

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you. I ask that Yah will judge me severely and correct me harshly, show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it and lead me into ALL truth with regard to this message and EVERY message and teaching that I offer, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua

## **2013.01.02 South African Situation**

Following on from my last email on the ETI list, the book has been published to the Internet and a comprehensive website has been constructed which still requires minor fine tuning

The people on this list will be amongst the first to receive access to the book

Yah willing, I hope to do a significant mailshot in the next day or so

I have learned a HUGE amount in researching and praying into this subject as well as in writing the book

There are numerous factors that are highly challenging

The book incorporates about 80 Critical Issues analyses of a wide diversity of topics and factors that are impacting the situation in South Africa today

The book draws on the spiritual principles that Father has taught me as well as psychology, history, Military tactics, etc, etc

The result is a highly challenging and potentially explosive fundamental first principles analysis of the South African situation together with possible courses of action

Following this email you will receive another email from an anonymous email address with a link to the website from which you can also download the book

At this stage that email is for your eyes only and NOT for wider distribution

There are Share buttons all over the website that can be used to link the site to FaceBook, Twitter, etc -- please use these facilities liberally

In the next day or two I hope to send you a more comprehensive email which is designed for general distribution at which time I hope that if you see value in the book you will see fit to forward it to others in your address book

A very considerable amount of prayer has gone into the book and I am satisfied that it is an accurate reflection of the message that Father Yah wanted me to convey

A substantial part of the book relates to the relationship between people of European Descent and those of African Descent (commonly referred to as white and black)

What has become extremely clear to me is that fundamentally the situation in Africa is a consequence of the curse that Noah placed on Canaan, son of Ham -- this curse led the children of Canaan into Africa and resulted in massive spiritual and other degeneration in the 4,500 years since the flood -- various impacts of this curse are discussed in the book in secular terms as the book has been written to be relevant to secular readers

Thus the conflict between European and African people is fundamentally a conflict between the children of Shem and the children of Ham through Canaan

Note that to some extent this curse has been broken in the lives of African people who are true believers but, in most cases, further ministry is required to fully break the curse

Please continue to pray for this project, for wisdom and favour and protection

I anticipate that there will be massively negative reactions in certain quarters so please pray for the people that Father wants to read the book to read it and those who He does NOT want to read it NOT to read it

Should you decide to share the book with others please do NOT disclose my identity, the security situation is more serious than most people realize -- one estimate is 165,000 people of European descent murdered since 1994

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you. I ask that Yah will judge me severely and correct me harshly, show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it and lead me into ALL truth with regard to this message and EVERY message and teaching that I offer, I ask this in the name of Yahooshua

## **2013.02.02 Most Revivals today are Satanic and Demonic**

I regularly receive communications with regard to "Revivals" around the world

In interpreting these reports it is vital to keep the following in mind:

- 1) Satan was cast into the Pit for a thousand years in May 2003
- 2) We are called to Reign with the anointing of the set-apart Spirit of Yah during this thousand years and regain dominion over the forces of darkness
- 3) Yah has been resting since Satan was cast into the Pit and is NO LONGER operating in the way He was BEFORE May 2003
- 4) We are operating in an entirely NEW dispensation and our experience BEFORE 2003 is NOT applicable to the present age
- 5) ALL grace with regard to the blasphemous names "God", "The LORD", "Jesus", etc has been WITHDRAWN -- there is judgment for the use of those names
- 6) ALL grace with regard to the worship of Jesus, the so-called Trinity, worship of the Bible, etc has ALSO been withdrawn and there is judgment for these sins too

Accordingly please be aware that any report of dramatic supernatural activity that does NOT take place in terms of the true names "Yah" or "Yah the eternally self existing" or, within limitations, "Yahooshua", are effected by the Satanic realm through the manifestation and operation of fallen messengers {angels} and demons -- this INCLUDES healings and other signs and wonders

Be VERY cautious of who you listen to

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and grant you His peace. May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list

Warm regards and blessings

## 2013.03.04 The Jews are NOT Genetically of Satan

Some weeks ago I received a copy of an email discussion with an extremely harsh discussion to the effect that Jews were literally children of Satan.

The argument was based on the passage in John [Yahoochanan] 8:31-50 which says:

*“31 Then said Yahooshua {Jesus} to those [Yahoodites {Jews}](#) which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;*

*32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

*33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?*

*34 Yahooshua answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.](#)*

*35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever.*

*36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.*

*37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.*

*38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.*

*39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Yahooshua saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.*

*40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of the Almighty {God}: this did not Abraham.*

*41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even the Almighty.*

*42 Yahooshua said unto them, If the Almighty were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from the Almighty; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.*

*43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.*

*44 [Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.](#)*

*45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.*

*46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?*

*47 [He that is of the Almighty {God} heareth the Almighty's {God's} words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of the Almighty.](#)*

*48 Then answered the Yahoodites {Jews}, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?*

*49 Yahooshua {Jesus} answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.*

*50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.” KJV adjusted*

The email debate used the reference to Yahooshua stating that the Yahoodites {Jews} were of Satan to prove that they were GENETICALLY of Satan and therefore not really human beings.



This is fundamentally inaccurate.

Yahooshua {Jesus} was and is a Yahoodite {Jew} – born of the tribe of Yahoodah and the Jews are descended from Adam, Noah, Shem, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob (Israel) and Yahoodah {Judah}.

Yahooshua was not speaking of physical descent or genetics he was speaking of spiritual attitude.

This is a typical example of people with no relationship with Yah and no understanding of the fundamentals of Yah's kingdom and ways of doing things getting into highly destructive arguments.

The fact that the same email debate used "The Master" and "The Word" as their final authority yet quoted them both with complete lack of insight further evidences the problems associated with worshipping the book {Bible} and Jesus.

This kind of biblically based toxic and savage ignorance is behind some of the greatest tragedies of this and past generations.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace. May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.03.10 The Inscription on President Barack Obama's Ring**

There is an email circulating with photographs of a ring worn by President Barack Obama

The email starts

*"What is inscribed on Barack Obama's ring?"*

*"Barack Obama has been wearing the same ring for over 30 years*

*"When Barack and Michelle were married in October 1992, Barack used the ring as his wedding ring*

*"So, what is so important about this ring that Obama will never take it off?"*

*"The answer is shocking"*

The email eventually shows a close up of the ring and reveals that the inscription on the ring is "There is no God except Allah" and goes on to comment

*"The most transparent president in history?"*

*"Who is this person that occupies the oval office?"*

*"Does anyone really know?"*

...

*"Now you know why he keeps apologizing to the Muslim world and defending Islam..... "*

The implication is that there is something seriously wrong with this ring and with its inscription

In considering this it is important to understand that an in-depth analysis in the bible reveals that:

Allah (Arabic)

= Ellah (Aramaic)

= Ellohim (Hebrew)

= God (English)

= all in error -- actually means "Mighty One" or "Almighty" depending on context

"Allah" is in fact a more accurate representation of the name of the Almighty than is "God" which is out and out the name of a pagan deity

In actual fact, all these interpretations are incorrect because the true name of the Almighty is "Yah"

There is a massive false perception about Islam which roughly translated simply means *"a life of service to the Almighty"*

A "Muslim" is one who lives a life of service to the Almighty

Islam, Christianity and Judaism are all nominally worshipping the same Mighty One {God} the Almighty -- "Yah the eternally self existing" -- but all three have massive errors and have deviated from the true religion -- which is a deep personal relationship with the Creator as indicated in the article on *"Drawing close to the Almighty"*

The Jews deviated so the Almighty sent Yahooshua to correct them

The Christians deviated so the Almighty sent Muhammed to correct them

Now they are all in error and the Almighty is looking to them all to return to His true ways ?

Problem today is that the Christians and Muslims are fighting increasingly and the Christians have massive wrong perceptions of the Muslims, as evidenced by this email about Obamas ring

The enemy is NOT the Christians or the Muslims, the enemy are the demonic and Satanic spiritual forces BEHIND the lies and the pride and the total deception and sin that permeates the entire planet today

The ONLY valid and constructive way of responding to this situation is to turn to the Almighty with the prayers and fasting advocated in the article on *"Drawing close to the Almighty"* published earlier today

May Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you. May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.04.02 A Challenging Vision**

Attached please a vision that was forwarded to me

This contains elements that are contrary to my understanding of things but I forward them to you for your prayerful consideration

As always we are each responsible for seeking truth and I believe that there IS a lot of truth in this vision

May Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you. May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

Please will you consider forwarding this to everyone whom you think might be interested in the material or might benefit from it

If you DO want to receive future End Time Issue emails please click [here](#) and your name will be removed

If you have had this article forwarded to you and would like to subscribe to the list please email [lists@ETIMin.org](mailto:lists@ETIMin.org) with "Subscribe" in the subject line

This man's incredible testimony of a trip to heaven and his visit to Jesus disclosed only during the last past weeks. It is spreading like a wildfire on prophecy sites. This is the real thing, a must read.

## **DREAM**

I was raised as an atheist, completely, godless. Not even agnostic. No gods, Fairies, Christmas Fathers or bunnies... believed in nothing. I saw all the trouble and confusion it caused and wanted nothing to do with it. I constantly see how Christians fight and debate, while all the time they are hypocritical. I see New Agers who have no idea what they actually believe, and running in circles all the time. I watched all the other religions all beat their heads against a wall, but they accomplish nothing except headaches. I wanted no part of it then, and still do not want any part of it today. But I had a dream/vision when I was 15 that changed my life, but it did not go into effect until about a year ago, according to the dream, it will not come in fulfillment until after tomorrow (28 December 2012) when I'm 44. I was 15... still a child... but wondered what it was all about, since everything is so completely useless and without a reason or a purpose. To be an atheist is the most senseless life a man can live ... so aimless, empty and without meaning. Like all children, I needed a purpose and meaning.

## **The dream/vision**

It was 28 September 1984... a day I will never forget, because it is the day where my life was completely out of my hands, and I realized that none of us really have a choice... only led to the one making the choices. I remember so clearly... sat on my bed that night... looked out the window at the stars. Wondered why they were there... what purpose they served... if any. I remember that I asked myself the same thing... what was my goal... do I have a purpose... whether it all was useless, an illusion... meaningless and then death? Later that night, I lay on my bed... still wondering what it was all about... then I had a dream or a vision.... not sure which of the two, but it was incredibly bright... I was there... could feel... hear... smell.... Where was I? (Keep in mind that I, up to that time, had never looked in a Bible or any religious book... I therefore would not see something that was

planted there before) One moment I was on my bed... in a half-awake half-sleep state... you can call it a spiritual journey this was not astral projection/travel as I was not in control. It was like a dream, that zone where you are still conscious, but also... not aware. I found myself more than 200 meters up

in the air... an air that was NOT air, as we know it. I looked around in shock... I was there... it was not a dream... I initially panicked and I thought I was dead... and for all I know... I was. After I recovered from the initial "shock", I was able to look around me... where I was... and what I saw... spread out around me in every direction to a horizon that was not there... was the most amazing scenery I have ever seen. No majestic scene on earth can compare to this... awesome, AWESOME... PICTURE... endlessly... and substantial and real. Massive forests... parks... majestic mighty mountains... oceans the size of the earth itself... and lakes as big as oceans. Falls a hundred kilometres high... mighty rivers teeming with life... crystal clear... the trees... small and large... colourful... detailed... each one unique, some filled with vivid flowers and bright colours... some full of fruit with strange shapes and colours. EVERYTHING was alive... with a life that was LIFE itself... not only living things... but LIFE creatures... they were not only alive... they WERE life in essence... each leaf... every blade of grass... creature and fish... bird and reptile... NET alive... It was as if life flow out of them.... This powerful and majestic landscape just went on and on... What I thought to be small hills in the distance, turned out to be mighty mountain ranges, which made the Himalayas look like a poorly devised joke. The waterfall, which at my arrival was to my left... WOW... it was, I later found out, more than 300 kilometres away from where I started travelling... and even at that distance it was so utterly magnificent... it rose higher and higher above eye level... it is like looking at a river flowing upwards. It was running down the one side of a "small" (in comparison to some of the other mountains) 100 kilometre high cliff... tumbling... streaming... majestic... displaying rainbows in its mighty mist.... I can carry on and on about the detail... but I am going to stick to the main part... and it is... WHO is standing or "is floating" next to me... who until that moment I had not noticed.... I turned to my right... and wow... there was this person... I immediately KNEW that he was the creator of everything that I saw. I did not know

his name... I just KNEW that HE was responsible for everything.... He was about 6 feet tall... medium built... strong... yet graceful... had an aura of authority about him... like a mighty warrior who could, comfortably, defeat anyone... and KNEW it... but was modest, friendly and humble. His hair was white... but not from old age... rather a symbol of purity, type of white, as a judge would wear as a symbol. But his hair was not a wig it was his own. He wore a kind of garment... not antique... yet not modern. Like a royal robe. Across his chest from right shoulder to left hip was a red/purple scarf about 6 inches wide, interwoven with golden thread. The robe was hanging just above his ankles. He was wearing sandals. However, it did not look antique, more of a modern look. But when I looked... at his feet... I saw holes in them... then with a shock... I saw his hands... they also had holes in them... only at the end of his wrists... each hole about a half inch wide. There was no blood and the wounds were not tumorous or hideous. They were a status symbol... a mark... more like an irritating wound. I had the urge to kneel... I realized that I did not have a body to kneel. I just looked at him... and KNEW that He could read every thought... and He knew that it was my intention to kneel if only I could. He knew. He just smiled at me... joy that sparkled in his eyes... eyes... so... blue... gold... green... all colours... fire... eyes of fire... like an opal with magnificent lustre. It looked as if true... kindness... joy... total peace... emitted from Him, yet complete and majestic authority. You feel at ease with Him... still so humble. I finally told him (well... I thought)... "You are God?" He simply said... "(I Am)" I thought to myself: "This cannot be true... there IS no "God "... I imagine it all... it MUST be... "He smiled even wider... if it were possible... as if he were amused by my simple, but sure faith in nothing. The feeling was not sarcastic joy he experienced... it was more a smile you would smile if a child would say something cute. He said, knowing full well of my emotions and thoughts, "Come on... let me show your destiny to you" while moving through the "Sky" which was not air... it felt as if we were travelling at about 60 kilometres per hour. I was able to measure the speed we moved because we were floating over a kind of a highway with trees planted at equal distances.

It was a double highway... divided in two by a river. The river was about 40 meter wide... clear as crystal... so pure and so tempting. For some reason I had the urge to go swimming in the river... even though I did not have a substantial body at the time. The highway was about 15 meters wide on each side of the river. At a distance of about 200 meters apart there were bridges. There were people below us... ordinary... people... some dressed in modern garb... some clothed in togas... some wearing nothing but light... if it were possible. All people... they looked like they could be about 25 years old... well... alive... substantial and real. I have also seen children... who played in the river... they laughed and jumped off the bridges into the water. Laughter... much laughter and joy, it was as if it penetrate this entire wonderful place. Here and there among the people, I saw beings... LIKE people, but different, taller... more powerful... yet gracious. Talking to people... walked with them... some carried books and other things. It looked like they gave instructions... and received instructions, as if they were also learning, they seem to be angels... and NO, they DID NOT have wings! I have seen benches... tables... placed under the trees along the river. People and creatures sat together and talked... smiled... laughed... some deep in thought or conversation... some lighthearted, some serious... if they are meditating on a new revelation that they had just received. Overall, it was a very busy... yet very relaxed scene. The trees itself was amazing. Mighty branches... spread majestic canopies of life over the river and benches below. I have seen the fruit in the trees... gold... green... orange... purple... blue... all kinds of colour. Here and there, people picked the fruit and ate it so casually... as if it was just a "natural" thing to do... yet there were no leftovers. There were no seeds or skins left afterwards. People looked up to us, when we pass above them. They waved and smiled... for BOTH of us... yeah... I was very visible to them. I was not sure how to wave back... because I had no body with which to wave. "Jesus or Yahshua" or whatever you want to call him... waved back... smiled... laughed... joyfully and peacefully among his creatures. I look forward... to that which lay ahead of us. I saw fields. Continuous stretched out... I saw dots of light here and there in these fields. I asked "Jesus", "What are those lights?" He said... "It is cities... or towns, dwellings and commercial centres." "Commercial" I thought?

What USE is trade in this place? He just looked at me, smiled..., and said, "You will soon know... look... there is our destination," He said... and directly pointed at the end of the highway... I looked... far, far ahead... It looked like thousands of kilometres... in the distance... there was a bright light... like a brilliant sunrise... multi-coloured... radiant indescribable colours... and the music... you could FEEL the music whence it came. It was everywhere... but I was not actually aware of it until I focused on it. Harmony... pure harmony... rising from one stanza to the next... reaching a crescendo... only to fade again for the next stage... continued to build to a climax... but it never reached... music without rhythm... without end... timeless... forever... pure.... I was stunned... nothing on earth like this music of colour mixed with sound... if I had a body, I would within five seconds, of sheer joy; explode from exposure to the eternal symphony... that surrounded me from the moment I arrived here... but not until NOW when I really focused on it.... It was captivating (hooked).... I exclaimed (or thought) out of pure surprise... "What is THAT?" He smiled and simply said "... THAT is the capital... where my father lives... and where we are going". We thus continued. The whole time he talked to me... I did not really pay attention to it. I was completely captivated into where we were going... tried to lose myself in the eternal song... I wanted to BE the song... wanted to join it. Trying as hard as I could, I could not quite understand its flow. It was changing from one moment to the next. Always rising to a new and unique stanza... and soon as I thought I "GOT" it and wanted to hum in tune... it would flow together and turn into something new. No two stanzas EVER repeated... each one is unique... each one a masterpiece... never to be heard again... continually new created stanzas will flow together in unity of the whole... always build... always grow... always new... always... entirely without description. He continued to talk to me... told me of events that would take place in my life... highlights and turning points in my life

still to come. I was halfconscious of what he said... but he knew I was lost in the song. That is why he waited until I was lost in the song before telling me this. Because nothing he told me in my conscious level, about my life, I would remember... like a vague remembered dream. But as each event actually occurred in my life, this memory would emerge... like a bright Déjà Vu... and it would all be clear... and I would

KNOW the event... good or bad... and EVERYTHING was part of the plan. We have travelled, it felt like days... or hours... or minutes... it is hard to describe time in a place that has no time. He laid out my whole life before me... from conception to birth, to the present (I was 15 at that time) to the furthest end... now only a few years away... where he went through the events and their sequence. Tomorrow I am 44... (28 December 2012) THIS year is crucial for me (AND... for the world as a whole.). Why?... well... It was something he said when we reached the capital. I'll get there soon... because I want to describe the capital... astonishing (AWESOME!!)... an incredible master construction and crazy architecture... (Crazy like in AWESOME... not crazy). As we approached, the music did not become "Louder"... it was the same volume no matter where you are. However, the display of light with it has become increasingly brighter. The colours flowed with the music... each wave of sparkling fire... coloured fire... interweaved with the sounds as it sprouted out of the centre... like an explosion of dancing fireworks along with the music. The sounds were the colours... and the colours were the source of the sounds. The centre... where the brightness emerged from, looked like it was still hundreds of kilometres away... still on this elusive horizon that was not a horizon... and at this stage we reached the outskirts of the capital... WOW.... I saw the first buildings. Quite modest. Reasonably "simple"... compared to what I have seen deeper into it. Even these "simple" structures disgraced everything on earth. Take your basic shack here as example... the LOWEST of the simple buildings... I focused specifically on one, to burn the memory into my mind, the LEAST of the creative powers of the master builder. It was about the size of your average house here on earth. They were built from pure elements. There were no bricks or mortar... no alloys or mixtures. Every part of that building was pure elements. For example,... the windowpanes... framed with a rich ebony substance, pressed with gold veins. Every windowpane was from... LOOKED like pure diamond... or crystal. The walls of the house were like a kind of moonstone... opaque... yet solid. Light flowed in and through the walls themselves... as a fibre optic cable in its actual application. The light gathered from all angles then amplified throughout the whole house. The windows broke the light into wonderful colourful rainbows

and decorated the inside with these fantastic rainbows... then the walls absorbed the light amplified it and sent it streaming out... to the house next door. Every time repeating the process... from house to house... all part of this amazing visual display, to enhance it to its peak... just to send it again to the next home... and the next. I was very amazed... What a design! The mind of the one, who devised this wonderful optical splendour, must be infinite. I looked to the creator there beside me... amazed at how brilliant he is... that even the "Easiest" of his building designs is thousands of light years above the most brilliant brainpower on earth. I revered him with increasing respect... and in awe... He just looked at me and smiled again... while he enjoyed the moment... as you enjoy the look on your child's face when he sees something awesome which his father has spend time and effort on, JUST for you... a type workmanship pride... a satisfaction of a job well completed. Yes... He enjoys the creation of these structures... he really enjoyed it to create things... to challenge and really enjoy himself in the uniqueness of each creation in respect of the other... and everyone's incredibly simple composition. He is an artist without equal... and keep in mind... it was just one of his "SIMPLE" designs... there were many more wonderful things to see as we move toward the centre of the capital... I shifted my focus from this particular house... and noted with reverence... HOW the "SUBURBS" were designed. Not any

two houses were the same... each had its own unique design... and yet... every house seemed almost like the other... some further apart... and every one that we saw from the air... fitted into a much higher, grander pattern. Have you ever seen a fractal design and structure without end? [fractal]. - A Geometrical or physical structure having an irregular or fragmented shape at all scales or measurement between a greatest and smallest scale such that certain mathematical or physical properties of the structure, as the perimeter of a curve or the flow rate in a porous medium, behave as if the dimensions of the structure (fractal dimensions) are greater than the spatial dimensions. It was so. The suburbs woven into a growing pattern of extreme order... and no two streets... or homes... were the same. However, they all fit together in an incredibly great artwork. The many colours of

the houses... silver... gold... platinum... all shades of marble... ebony... copper... crystal... diamond... amethyst... citron... even a kind of purple metal that I could not name... all woven together to form an incredible tapestry design. Some single storey... some double... some triple... and it was only the outermost buildings... the "simplest"... The light that flowed through every home... from house to house... emanated from the centre... a storm of arranged colour and sound... that flowed throughout the houses... in an everchanging spiral of incredible complexity... to illuminate the entire scene in a kaleidoscope of utter amazement. I simply could not understand everything... I looked back to my creator... with awe... and he just enjoy the moment... He pointed out even unique portions of the design... like the way, the river we followed, has been woven into the suburbs in large spirals... intertwined waterways... so that each house had a small part of the river running through, nearby or under it... to feed the entity. The main river flowed forth... surrounded by the most majestic scenery I have ever seen... parks... fountains... orchard trees planted in incredible patterns... according to size and colour... everything woven around the river which was the main theme... everything flowed from the river... and the river flowed from... well... the THRONE. There... in the distance... above the houses towering... was a building that was completely different in size compared to the others. But... it was... easily recognizable AS a throne. It is hard to explain unless you could really see it. We travelled on and on... we followed the river... to the centre... where the light and sound had its origin.... We started to rise higher... about... I guess... we reached ten kilometres. He did it so I could better understand the layout... and even from that height, the city seems to stretch forever... I could NOT see the end of it... we were now near the centre... only a few hundred kilometres away. I was looking down in amazement... and again... as I understand SOMETHING of the overall design. It was indeed a fractal... a very organic fractal. Spirals of increasing complexity... vibrant colours of the most wonderful tones that, majestically, flowed through each "suburb" into a confluence of the whole, in an endless dance of incredible design and artisanship. The river... eternally flowed straight to the centre... the branches intertwined and by "Suburbs" like a blue/silver latticework... woven

IN the great design like the threads of a complex embroidery. In addition, everywhere... people... MANY people... and angels... millions of children. They run... playing... enjoyed themselves immensely. No tears... no screaming... everybody happy and everybody rampaging exuberance. The children... I tell you... the kingdom of heaven IS theirs... there are SO MANY of them. Nevertheless, if you consider that there are 30 million abortions every year... it is not very surprising. I look around... I see an "open" place in the series of majestic spirals and parks. A field... a circle... of pure gold... as a field of polished glass... like a bright citron colour. It was about 200 kilometres diameter from side to side. It was transparent... because I could see the river UNDERNEATH... below the structure right in the centre... the building that was ALSO the throne... and that seemed about two kilometres high. We descended toward it. Gradually, we move closer and closer... the field was empty... not a thing stirred on it... not a bird flew over it... it was like... "Reserved" for something... untouched until the moment for which its use had been prepared. The creator and I move lower and lower... floating closer and

closer to the throne... and this is the strangest part... AS we moved closer to the throne... either WE grew taller... ALTERNATIVELY,... the throne became smaller... I am not sure what... The throne was white... pure white embedded with veins of golden looking fire. Actual... forever... and yet... also a structure... a dwelling. I never got an explanation for it, except that I realized that it was an "Admin" building... as a courthouse... seats of parliament... something similar. We stood right there. I reached out to touch... and then I realized that I really had no body... however, I HAVE felt something... as purity... an immense power of the ultimate authority... as the place where ALL decisions are made and where all business ends. This is where it seriously affected me... there I "Stood"... at the base of the throne... KNOWING that I have been there before... like a MASSIVE Déjà Vu, it hit me all at once. I RECOGNIZE this sea of fire... golden glass... I KNOW this throne... I KNOW this whole field... But where... WHEN?... My creator looked at me... as if he waited for me to realize the full extent of... he did not smile at that moment... he was quite serious... as if he wanted me to remember... the moment... WHEN I have been there, before... and just waited patiently for my memory to take shape.... After I realized that I have been here before, I

said, "Master creator (I did not know how else to address him at the time) I know... I know you... I KNOW YOU now... I saw you... this place... this throne... this Sea of Fire/glass... I WAS here... with you... but... when?... It seems not so long ago... and yet... HOW?" He looked at me with a slight smile... he looked at me in a kind off proud way and said: "15 years ago, earth time, you sat on my lap, on top of that throne. You were a baby... full of life and questions and curiosity. You were fresh from my mind... almost an instant created, brought in existence on earth directly from my own spirit itself. You were very prematurely born. You initially did not want to stay there, so I brought you here to explain a few things to you and to give you a choice. Initially I send you back after I told you that your time has not yet come... you have a destiny to fulfil and if you stayed, you would have never seen it take place. Being a baby, you did not understand that and that is why you came back, somewhat stubborn, I might add." He continued... despite my look of... confusion? "So I patiently explained... while I bounced you on my knee... the joy that awaited you... and millions of others... if you would go back and live your intended destiny. I told you that the reward to go back would be worth far above all imagination. You looked at me with your baby blue eyes and asked why... eyes I formed to look like mine. I like blue... that's my favourite colour... as it is yours. "(Yes, I love blue... always have... and there I found out why). He went on to say.... "15 years ago, earth time, you wanted no part in that destiny... you kept trying to leave your body... small and weak as it was... you wanted be here with me... your "Daddy" as you called me out of the depths of your innocent baby spirit. How I enjoyed that, loved it... you calling me so. I am your" Daddy "... I am everyone's "Daddy" if they would just realize it... and through your final decision to return and live your life... many millions WILL. I asked him... somewhat stunned... "So... I died as an infant, died... willingly... JUST so I could be here with You?" He said, "Yes... you actually succeeded twice... and you tried many other times... before your heart stopped by an act of your will. The first time I returned you after a brief explanation. The second time... I KNEW you would come back, because I was the one that created the curiosity and sheer stubbornness in you, which demanded a full explanation of the facts. You have an inquiring spirit.... that I created, FOR the purpose of your destiny... you will find it very

useful in the days ahead... but... it will also be a hindrance at times... but that's why I gave you a mind like this... to BE a "Conqueror". A "Conqueror" I said?... What is that? He smiled broadly and gestured with his hand over the sea that stretched before us to the "horizon"... "Do you see this field... this sea of glass? Within a few decades, you and millions of others will be here... and yes... your sister and daughters (Daughters. Will I have GIRLS?) will all be here too... jumping and jubilant with joy... when the highlight of the whole creation will be made known to all. I asked him.... "So I was here... and chose



to go back after you explain WHY I had to go back". He said, "Yes... I was very proud of you... you are a fighter... you never give up... although you tend to be easily discouraged... but you get up time after time... you never stop... THIS is why I am proud of you. Surely, you fall and fail... yet you try again and again. It is not how many times you failed that I notice... but it is how many times you get up and get going again. THIS is character... and character is all-important and necessary for what comes after your life on earth is completed." I looked up at him and said, "Huh?"... (Somewhat stupid I must add) He just smiled and said, "There comes a time, soon... a few decades from now, earthly time... when everything you have learned... and everything you will still learn will become meaningful. You think you will sit here all the time and will always be happy here in this place and do nothing for eternity?... NO, you will have work to do... places to oversee... administration... government... all very busy... and decisions will be required... from people with character... people who have gone through the fires and overcame it... and... people wise... strong... resilient... steadfast... in one word... conquerors." He went on to say, "Now you know why you never knew me, except as a baby. You know why... because all the things you went through during these last 15 years... cultivated your character... without the "Crutch" of religion. You fought over and over... you have overcome your poor fragile body... it grew strong... you defeated the diseases, which was the result of premature birth. You have overcome the anger and heartache of your mother... you have overcome the persistent teasing at school... bullying and physical assaults... just because you were "Different". You have seen the lies on TV... you've never bought into this mess... the deception... you persistently kept on asking... inquiring ... reading and searching... because

deep inside, you KNEW there is more to this life than what you can see with the eye... Yet, deep inside you... was the seed that I planted when we had our little conversation... and now you're here, today... and I answer your question fully... because, know this... that everything was not in vain... life HAS a purpose... far greater than you could ever imagine." I stood there... took it all in... and suddenly it all made sense... all the trouble I had... the hurt... the pain... despair... victories... over and over... a cycle of defeats... followed by victories... and followed by defeats... followed by victories. I was always alone... never a friend... but I continued... I KNEW... even though I actually "believed" in nothing... I was in one way or another WRONG with that "faith"... that... after all... was NOT a religion, but an assumption. He stood there... for everything to be absorbed... so that everything could fit together... and it explains a lot of what happened to me in my childhood... the early formative years of the basic character that I would need during the next three decades... and just as he wanted to warn me about it... he said, "Come with me... above...." We both went up to the throne... and we sat on it... and overlooked the sea of citron yellow fire... that in awesome majesty glowed... vacant... for now.... (I did not actually "sit" because I was in the spirit... no body as such... but you get the idea!) He pointed down to a place near the front of the throne... slightly to the right and said, "Know this for a fact... in less than 4 decades from now, earthly time... YOU will... and your two daughters... stand exactly... in that very place... you will jump and shout victory... delightful... joyous... your arms around your little ones, which I will bless you with at the right time... and there you will finally understand what you will have to go through during the next 35 years. Behind you... around you... would be many, many people... who will only be there because of your words... that you will say... and because of the moment in which you said it. Nobody will know you... you will not be on a podium... or in a movie or in a book. Only your words... will spread and influence many lives. There... you will stand where I am pointing (He raised his hand and pointed to the exact spot where I would stand in about three decades from then on) I'll acknowledge to them... the people who will be there because you have CHOSEN to stay and to keep on fighting... I will make your name known to them all... and then you can spend the rest of the 1000 years to meet them all... and to share

your testimony personally... also to hear theirs. It will be a wonderful time for you... you will be completely baffled about what you have achieved with your words... and their consequences. Nothing happens in vain. Your words... born in the fires of anxiety and trials... will touch many people's lives... and will also save many lives... and the reason why I tell you this now... " (He suddenly became very serious... His smile of joy at the thought of future events faded... and the present came bustling back with... a tear?... In his eye... and heartache that I could see only the edge of....) He continued.... "In the years ahead... you will try to find me... here... there... you will look and search... you'll try churches... drugs... alcohol... parties... friends... all of these while looking to find me... while you try to find out WHERE on earth I could be found. You will forget most of what I have said to you today, until the day BEFORE it all will happen... and your true destiny will start... which will take place in your 44th year..." (THIS is tomorrow... I am 44... and yes... it is just NOW... the day BEFORE... that I remembered EVERY WORD he told me that day so long ago... until TODAY... I could only remember bits... and the place itself... no warnings or detail) He continued.... "... In the years ahead,... you will desire to die... you will feel such a deep despair... such grief... so much pain. The fires will forge you... stronger and stronger you will be with each forging. There will be three times where you will try to take your life... I will disallow it... you will survive three times... and get up and go on... again... every step... closer to the final product." "You will die in yourself... you will die for this world... the "need" of human love will eventually die in you... by finding it unreliable and capricious. Only In the end, you will realise... only MY love is sure... and only on me can be relied. On that day... you will walk like a lion... fearless... dead to the world... trusting just me... and THIS... the reason I allowed you to wander... to find out once and for all, as Solomon did once... that EVERYTHING... WITHOUT me... is vanity. Therein... lies true power... and courage... and wisdom... and with those three qualities forged INTO you by the fires of life itself... will you march into your 44th year... and destroy so many lies... so many half-truths. Clearing a path... with your words... to truth... to life... and

many will follow... but NOT YOU... they will follow the truth you learned in such difficulty. No one will ever know who you are... until that day... the day when I tell it all, to the huge crowd... your achievements. Both yours... and many other warriors who have done the same thing you did. You will then receive your reward... not before. So... go now... back to the earth... and I will be with you every step... I will be your guide for every step... I will not let a single hair on your head be harmed. There will be many attempts by the evil one to end your life... I will keep you... look there? (He pointed across the field... and there... floating above the field were two angels... GREAT... austere... strong... 6 feet across the shoulders... at least 16 feet tall... both dressed as warriors... with a ten foot long, broad sword in a decorated sheath... ready for anything.) These two were with you since birth... they are your protectors... in the days of your destination, you will know them personally... but until then they will remain hidden... from you... and others... but NOT from the powers of darkness... who will flee to the left and right in their sight. Therefore no harm will ever come to you... you must be kept alive at all costs... even against your own efforts to end your life... you cannot even hurt yourself... as much as you would want it. (As it turns out,... I HAVE tried to kill myself three times... and every time... it failed... overdose... nothing... just a week later woke up and felt very good... drinking myself to death? No... I always drank myself into a paralytic stupor or vomited it all out... MOTOR accident?... Head on collision at more than 130km/h then into a concrete pole that left the car a burning wreck?... Same... was thrown from the car when it burst into flames... not a hair singed... and not a scratch... it was my last attempt... after that I gave up to kill myself... no sense in trying.) Then he looked me right in my eyes... with his amazing multi-coloured blue fiery eyes and said.... "(My name)... in the years that will follow immediately after this conversation... you will remember only parts of what I said. Here and there, I will allow short memory flash backs... during dark times... when you most needed it. However, most of your decisions... and errors... and outright rebelliousness, it will be your own doing. However,

it is also a part of what you need to learn. You will be very angry with me even within a few years from now... if you fail to find me in any churches or doctrines or drugs or books or seminars. You will even curse the day

when you were born... and your anger and heartache will lead to horrible mistakes... but those same mistakes will build you... your anger and heartache because you "can not find me" will be the main cause of you finding me in the end. A week before you will be 44, the final test will come... your family will also cast off and turn on you... and in that moment you will make a final decision (WHICH I did) that will bring the memory of all that I told you to the surface one day before 44... in addition, when you did it... it will start... For your 44th year when everything you ever learned, will start manifesting. The world will be very dark... people will start to die and lose hope... be that hope to them... and tell them... They DO have a "Daddy"... and that I am here FOR them... and nothing that happened in their lives was in vain... because I keep all events... and every life... well and truly in the palm of my hand. Go now... and I will see you here again... in just less than 4 decades of your time, reckoned from now. Then... BANG... like that... I opened my eyes... and looked at the clock beside my bed... it seemed I was there for hours... or days... but only about five minutes went by. Moreover, true to his word... I have almost forgotten everything he said... until today....

#### **ADDENDUM**

After I wrote this, more of the event returned to my memory. The past year was very difficult for me. Very, very difficult. I will not go into all the details, but the events of my life, just in the last 12 months leading up to today... the last day of my 43rd year... was the final stage. I am now dead to this world because of what I can remember of that event 28 years ago... I can see why. There is a great and terrible abyss before us. Many millions will die... war... death... loss of hope. Our whole way of life... our whole civilization... will soon be destroyed.... This is when light shines the brightest... when darkness comes. The darkness will come very soon... before the middle of next year... I cannot see clearly, WHAT it is... I just know that it is devastating... and permanently... like... terminate western civilization... forever. Another thing I know to come.... THERE WILL BE NO WARNING... NOBODY would predict it... No prophet will forewarn... NOBODY KNOWS... until the last few seconds. It is QUICK and sudden and EARTH SHAKING... NO warning,... not even from the

Master. The only clue that I was given related to the beginning of the end is... it takes place on a normal day. A day like any other... No change... no "feeling" of impending doom... just a sudden and shocking CHANGE... and nothing will ever be the same again. Our period ends... just... like... that (Snap of the fingers). Then after this change,... this devastating world shaking event... comes the harvest. Then before the year 2020, the final ending. I was told that I would see it... the coming. It is at the very end. I was also told that I would not see 50 years of age in my current body. I am 44 tomorrow. This is the year that my destiny and all the years of suffering... stupid mistakes... lessons learned... the character building, would be used. We... I feel... had but a few weeks of "Normal" left. When the change comes... it will catch everyone completely off guard. They are already caught unawares, because of the December 21 campaign... designed BY the media... to achieve exactly this. Now they

have a world population that does not care a hoot about any predictions or prophecies or omens anymore. Everyone is asleep... as planned... "And the flood came on a day

that they did not know... and took them all away"... like in the days of Noah... so it will be again... and so IS it really... NOW.

## 2013.05.02 The Arrogance of Christian Ignorance

I came to a close relationship with the Almighty at Passover 1993 after He spoke to me audibly when I was considering taking my life. He showed me that if I had died then I would have been cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and that I was about to pass the last opportunity that I would have in my life to turn to Him. I gave Him my life unconditionally and committed to do whatever He called me to do.

He put me in touch with a strong believer who I knew through business and he in turn took me to his assembly. I was impacted by the level of knowledge and immediately assumed that everything that they taught was accurate. However, having made such an intense commitment and being an engineer with an extremely analytical mind and knowing that I had used up the grace available to me I rapidly started asking questions.

I soon discovered that the answers to my questions were frequently unacceptable to the church even though Father validated them repeatedly, on a number of occasions through dramatic spiritual events.

In 1995 I prayed for the first time “Father, I ask you to lead me into ALL truth”, I also asked Him to bring the people He wanted into my life and take the people that He did NOT want in my life out. I also asked that I might be found a “good and faithful servant on the Day of Judgment”. Following these prayers my life started to change dramatically and nearly everyone who was in my life was taken out in the next twelve months. I was also kicked out of a number of churches for my unacceptable beliefs – yet Father continued to say I was going in the right direction and confirmed this repeatedly through numerous of His spokesmen and women who did NOT understand the significance of what they were saying.

Father continued to work with me and in 1998 I prayed “Father judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly” and “Father, please show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it”. I continue to pray all the above prayers regularly today. The revelations continued.

In the middle of 2000 I found myself in a situation where I was totally dependent on Father for my provision and I found that what I was praying and doing – in line with what I had believed from the church – was not working. In desperation I decided to fast and seek His face and I embarked on what ended up being 8 three day fasts at intervals of ten days – 3 day fast, 7 days eating normally. Concurrently all I did was to pray, read the bible and other sources of information and write what I was shown. With the fasts I prayed to be shown my error – the fasts were specifically directed at CORRECTING ERROR in my life. Within a few weeks I started to receive a barrage of revelation through emails, direct words from the Almighty, spiritual experiences, things I observed around me, etc, etc.

By the end of the eighth fast on 31 December 2000, Father gave me a message “The Wrath of God for the Church” which was about the doctrinal error in the church – I was battling to internalize all the information that had deluged and so I still used “God” although I had recently encountered “Yahweh”.

Father called me into full time prophetic ministry but kept me almost totally isolated at home. We sold assets to survive. I continued to spend all my time seeking Father, reading about Father and writing what I was shown. In the space of about two years I wrote about 750 articles amounting to about 10,000 A4 pages. By the end of 2001 almost nothing that I had believed remained, I had been shown that just about everything the Christian Church teaches was false and that the demonic realm

was dominating the Church. I was isolated and alone, a few people remained on my mailing list but the vast majority of Christians rejected me. It was an extremely difficult time and then Father told me to return to my business and rebuild it.

During this period I was shown that it was time for Satan to be sent to the Pit for a thousand years and that since only men have authority on earth only a man could bring the charges against Satan. I was further shown that if the man concerned subscribed to any of the lies or errors that Satan had brought upon the earth that man would have NO legal standing in the Court of Heaven to bring the charges. I understood that I was being prepared to do this but I was NOT permitted to discuss this with anyone, not even my wife.

On 3 May 2003, while worshipping, the Spirit of the Almighty came upon me as described in the article at

<http://end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/511/ArticleId/165/2011-02-03-Satan-sentenced-to-one-thousand-years-in-the-Pit-on-3-May-2003.aspx>

I requested a hearing of the Court of Heaven, commanded that Satan be brought before the Court, read out the Charges (as given by the Spirit of the Almighty), secured a conviction, requested a sentence of 1,000 years in the Pit and called on the messengers {angels} of the Almighty to cast Satan into the Pit.

For most of the next ten years I hardly wrote, I grappled with the truths that I had been taught, attempted to put some critical truths into practice and failed repeatedly, I took some wrong turnings and picked up some extremely heavy demonic infestation which I was finally delivered of in 2010. At this point I went on seven three day fasts at intervals of seven days requesting cleansing and correction. At the end of this period I had a settled assurance that the bulk of the fundamentals of what I believed were solid and validated and I resumed writing. Since then I have published over 250 articles of which about 80% are on the website <http://end-time-issue-ministries.org> and elsewhere.

These articles were published to a small group of people, some of who have been on the list for many years. Recently I have been impressed to increase the scope of the list and therefore most of those who are receiving this email know little or nothing about me.

As before I have experienced a substantial amount of rejection and argumentation and been called a “false prophet” on a number of occasions.

About a month ago the Almighty said to me *“son of man, have you seen the arrogance of these who call themselves ‘Christian’ in their ignorance”* and I was given the outline of the article below.

I have given the above context so that you may know that what I write below I do NOT write lightly and that what I have written in the last three years I have ALSO NOT written lightly – it is the settled and considered opinion of one who has been walking with Yah and seeking ALL TRUTH for twenty years. If you do NOT understand or do NOT agree, rather go to Father and ask Him for guidance than reject me and, in the process, reject Him who sent me.

I submit for your consideration that UNLESS you pray the prayers above repeatedly and over a number of years and undertake at least one set of seven three day fasts EARNESTLY seeking truth and UNLESS you are open to having just about everything you believe turned on its head, NOTWITHSTANDING how many times you have been caught up into Heaven and had other dramatic experiences with the

Almighty you have no real prospect of fully understanding what I am writing about and have written about previously. Please refer to:

<http://end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/511/ArticleId/274/2012-01-05-Getting-close-to-Yah-Appropriate-prayer-and-fasting-are-VITAL-the-answer-to-doctrinal-dif.aspx>

for more information on this, this article was also sent out to the list a few weeks ago.

Following is the article “The Arrogance of Christian Ignorance”:

### **The Arrogance of Christian Ignorance**

As outlined above I have been on an intense journey to learn the truths of the Almighty and found that virtually everything that the Christian Church teaches is false. I have also found that the vast majority of Christians are NOT interested in reviewing their doctrines and changing.

About a month ago the Almighty said to me *“son of man, have you seen the arrogance of these who call themselves ‘Christian’ in their ignorance”* and gave me the headlines of a message as follows:

#### **1. The Almighty and His ways are huge and massively complex**

The Almighty, His ways, His kingdom are huge and massively complex. It is beyond the ability of any single human being to fully experience Him or fully comprehend Him or fully know His ways or fully walk in His ways. This is particularly true of the degenerate people who live today – we have ALL (including myself) degenerated massively from the first man and woman whom Yah (Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty, the Creator of the heavens and the earth) {also known as “The LORD” and “God” both of which terms are fundamentally wrong and blasphemous} created just over 6,000 years ago.

We are greatly deluded if we think we know Him and His ways fully and where we judge others based on our miniscule knowledge of these things.

#### **2. Yah is merciful and meets us where we are**

Yah is merciful and gracious and full of compassion. He meets us where we are and does what He can to help us and guide us but is constrained by our ignorance and our arrogance and our inability to hear Him outside our existing paradigm’s. Yah grants us dramatic spiritual experience, speaks to us, gives us revelation, catches some of us up to Heaven, grants some of us to meet and speak to Yahooshua {Jesus} personally NOT because we are perfect but because He loves us and because we are at some level seeking and at some level have some small relationship with Him.

#### **3. Even those close to Him have miniscule knowledge**

Even those who are closest to Yah have, in truth, miniscule knowledge and experience of Him. We are incapable of comprehending all that He is and all of His ways as individuals. “For we who are MANY are ONE body”.

#### **4. A dramatic encounter with Yah is NOT an endorsement of our doctrine – there are legal constraints**

A minute number of us in this generation have had dramatic encounters with Yah. I have had the wind of Pentecost blow in my bedroom and had Yah lay His hand on me and impart a significant anointing, I have had Him speak to me personally through many prophets and others, I have had Him speak

audibly to me directly, I have had Him call me His friend – NONE of that in any way confirms my doctrine – it simply means that in some small measure I have pleased Him and connected with Him in such a way that He has been able to touch me and grant me some experience that is effectively so miniscule in His scale of things as to be almost insignificant. These experiences do NOT endorse my doctrine or prove that I am without error or ...

This is one of the greatest mistakes that those who have had experience of Yah make, they think that because they have been touched in some way, been used as spokesmen or women {prophets} or had other experiences that this signifies that they are fully in-line with Yah. I have interacted with some who have been taken up to heaven and interacted with Yahooshua and others, some of whom have had Yahooshua appear to them. Almost without fail they assume that such an experience, filtered by their knowledge and experience fully VALIDATES who they are, what they believe and their relationship with Yah. This is NOT so. There are legal constraints on what Yah can do and say in such an experience. He may NOT correct doctrine UNLESS you have expressly requested correction of doctrine and then you may well be unable to hear Him on many issues because you cannot believe He will say such things.

Correction of doctrine, in my experience, is frequently an arduous and challenging journey as, frequently, one will find oneself doubting whether Yah would say such a thing. You must be REALLY committed to seeking truth in this age in order to truly find the REAL TRUTH.

## **5. The level of ignorance and wrong belief in ALL groups is huge -- The world is flooded with sin and error**

Just over 6,000 years ago, Adam, who knew NO evil, chose to disobey Yah and eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. The consequence is that for over six thousand years mankind (the sons of Adam) have been learning ALL there is to know about disobedience, error and sin – i.e. evil such that, despite common Christian belief, this generation is, in Yah's terms, the MOST evil generation that has ever lived.

Accordingly IF serving Yah and being found to be a “good and faithful servant” and an “overcomer” on the Day of Judgement is of any significance to you it is VITAL to understand that YOU will have to WORK HARD to find the truth that applies to you let alone “ALL TRUTH” that applies to you. Working hard means constantly and sincerely praying for correction, it means fasting periodically in a SERIOUS manner, it means being willing to challenge EVERYTHING you believe other than the existence of the Almighty Himself and even there you are likely to find that He is FAR DIFFERENT from what you have believed about Him.

And, even once you have been exposed to a new truth or been corrected it will frequently take YEARS for you to internalize it and apply it. In some cases it has taken me the best part of ten years to internalize and adjust my thinking to some of the revelation and correction that I have been given and I STILL find myself slipping into the old thinking and language from time to time.

IF you are serious the approximately 750 documents on the website <http://www.etimin.org/> provide a step by step record of my journey with varying degrees of error, particularly in the earlier documents. More importantly, the approximately 180 documents on the website <http://end-time-issue-ministries.org> present my consolidated understanding as documented from the Day of Atonement 2009 to Passover 2012, a limited number of further articles have been written since then but NOT uploaded.

Amongst all these documents you will find a large amount of challenging truth but also some error, particularly in some of the older documents – the challenge is, that to the extent there IS error I do NOT always know it is error – and to the extent that my time is very limited it is NOT practical for me to go back and censor the earlier articles and Yah has told me NOT to. He says clearly that it is the responsibility of each of us to sift truth from error 😊

## **6. The vast majority oppose and condemn Yah's truth**

It is so that, in reality, the vast majority of the world's people, even the vast majority of the 5,000 most highly anointed one's who are at some limited level having an impact on the earth, are in serious error and, because of their experiences, opposing Yah's truths and therefore Yah Himself.

## **7. The world and church are sinking ever deeper in apostasy**

For the reasons given today the world and the church are sinking deeper and deeper into apostasy. The Christian church is smitten with pride and arrogance in their great error as custodians of the vital truth about Yahooshua which they have grossly corrupted, the Muslims are full of error, not as extreme as the Christians but severe none-the-less and all the other groups are also massively corrupt and in apostasy.

## **8. The Christians are Arrogant in their Ignorance**

The net effect is that the Christians are massively ignorant and in massive error because they almost universally fail to truly recognize the Hebrew roots of their faith, the massive falling away and schism between the "Christians" and the "Jews" that had taken place by 600 AD in the time of Constantine and the errors that have been perpetrated ever since.

Charismatics speak badly of Protestants who speak badly of Catholics who speak badly of ... and yet ALL have the same fundamental errors with regard to the names of Yah and Yahooshua, the personage of Yahooshua, the bible, etc, etc, etc and, as discussed in a previous article, they ALL break all of the ten Commandments most of the time.

Because of their ignorance and their mistaken belief that THEY have the truth rather than a desperate and humble seeking after judgment in this life and therefore seeking after truth they are nearly ALL arrogant in their ignorance. They do NOT know what they do NOT know and therefore they THINK that they DO know. Those who have been privileged to be granted some significant spiritual experience are frequently the most arrogant and the most resistant to change.

## **9. Appropriate prayers and fasting are vital**

IF this scares you – which it should – there is ONLY one solution – pray the prayers that are mentioned above and in the document cited above, fast and constantly examine your life. Ask for correction, expect it and receive it.

The entire world system AND particularly the Christian Church WILL oppose you – it is a lonely and isolated road. Expect things to go wrong constantly and to suffer loss – it is only by being judged and learning from your judgments that you will climb the mountain of the Most High Creator and be found to be a good and faithful servant and an overcomer on the Day of Judgement.



May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace. May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.05.04 The Afrikaners are OF Israel but NOT ISRAEL**

There is also a belief amongst certain Afrikaners that because there are a significant number of committed believers amongst the Afrikaner people and because their forefathers fled Europe because of religious persecution that somehow bible verses relating to inferred prophecy regarding "Israel" apply to the Afrikaners and that somehow the Afrikaners are the remnant of Israel referred to in the bible

Yah says this is "not so", ALL the European peoples, the modern Jews and certain so-called "Indian" tribes in the Americas's amongst others are ALL of Israel and all therefore partake at some level in the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Yaakov (Israel)

Any "remnant" that exists today is simply the existence of isolated INDIVIDUALS scattered around the world who, despite massive demonic opposition and persecution, hold on to some level of commitment to and relationship with Yah

In this context the Afrikaners as a collective of people have NO special status and associating so-called "prophecies" in the book {bible} relating to Israei with the Afrikaners is "presumptuous" and "foolish" -- Yah's words

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list

May Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you

### **Yah's Call to 100,000 to Gather to Pray for the Situation in South Africa**

Father has impressed on me in the last week that it is vital for there to be intense prayer and fasting with regard to the situation in South Africa and for 100,000 to gather on the Day of the Covenant, 16th December 2013

An Afrikaner, Konrad Koornhof, has now (Thursday night) accepted Yah's call to work to facilitate the event and mobilize the people and, in the days to come, Yah willing there will be much more activity

Please will all those on the Intercessor List pray as led, particularly for Yah's will to be done, for Yah to bring the people He wants into this situation and keep those He does NOT want out

Please see <http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Gathering16Dec2013.aspx> in order to better understand what Yah is saying and in order to pray effectively

Please ask other intercessors to join in praying and ask anyone else who is concerned about the situation to fast and pray and participate in other ways as they are led

If you are willing to intercede for this Gathering please email  
[Intercessors@SA-Covenant-Gathering.org](mailto:Intercessors@SA-Covenant-Gathering.org)

If you email others to intercede please ask them to email that address to volunteer

That email address will be used ONLY for messages with regard to Intercession

Following this I will be writing to the Custodians of the Voortrekker Monument, please intercede for favour

Thank you for your prayers

## **2013.10.09 South Africa Call to Fast and Pray for Repentance and Deliverance**

On 7 January 2012 the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth declared judgment on South Africa having shown me visions of looming destruction that would eliminate almost the entire population:

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/373/0999-2012-01-04-Yah-speaks-on-South-Africa.aspx>

On 11 December 2012 He gave me a further message “2012.12.01 South Africa -- Zuma Declares War on Europeans” in response to Jacob Zuma leading the ANC in singing “The Cabinet will shoot the Boers with machine guns”

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/480/2012-12-01-South-Africa-President-Zuma-Declares-War-on-Europeans.aspx>

He subsequently gave me a comprehensive analysis of the entire South African situation to show me how this destruction would come about.

Some months ago He indicated to me that the only way this destruction could be averted would be by 100,000 adult believers assembling at the Voortrekker Monument in Pretoria, South Africa on 16<sup>th</sup> December 2013, corporately repenting of their sins and crying out to Him for deliverance. He has now said that it is time to start preparing for this.

In particular He has said that He wants as many people as possible to embark on seven three day fasts over a period of seven weeks commencing on 31 October and culminating on the Day of the Covenant, 16<sup>th</sup> December, 2013 at the Voortrekker Monument in order to prepare for the gathering on the 16<sup>th</sup>. The purpose of these fasts is to:

1. draw the people who are fasting to a MUCH closer relationship with Yah;
  2. to show them the level of their present deception and how to correct it;
  3. to break witchcraft in their own lives;
  4. to show them the corporate sin amongst believers in South Africa that is bringing this judgement;
- and finally to cry out to Yah to bring the 100,000 to the Voortrekker Monument on 16<sup>th</sup> December 2013

The preferred fasting dates and times are set out below. If you really cannot manage those exact dates and times then adjust as necessary, the seven culminating on 16<sup>th</sup> December is more important than individual dates and times during the fast.

Times are given from sunset to sunset but you might want to fast from another time as suits you – sunset times are available at <http://www.sunrise-and-sunset.com/en/south-africa>

1. first six fasts of the seven for South Africa from sunset Thursday to sunset on Sunday or such other timing as is practical for particular individuals;
2. 31 October;
3. 8, 15, 22, 29 November;
4. 6 December;
5. Seventh fast sunset Friday 13 December to sunset Monday 16 December – this timing is very important whether you attend the gathering or not – for those who attend the gathering it is highly desirable that they join in at least this last three day fast

I urge all who receive this and who are in South Africa or who have family and friends in South Africa to join in this series of fasts.

#### **SUGGESTED PRAYERS**

At the start of the fast take bread and wine (or grape juice) and pray, “Father we come to you in the name of Yahooshua, we thank you for this food and we ask you to bless it to our bodies and bless the hands that prepared it, we recall that on the night that he was betrayed Yahooshua took the bread and, when he had given thanks, gave it to those who followed him saying, this is my body given for you, do this as oft as you shall eat it in remembrance of me, Father we ask that as we partake of this bread that we may partake of all that it represents to you”, each person eat a portion of bread, leave no remnants. Take the cup saying “Father we recall that after supper Yahooshua took the cup and gave it to those who followed Him saying ‘drink ye all of this, this is my blood of the new Covenant, given for you and for many for forgiveness of sin, do this as oft as you shall drink it in remembrance of me, we ask that as we partake of this cup that we may partake in all that it represents to you”;

You can do this morning and evening of every day of every fast and more frequently if you feel impressed to do so or if you need to take medication that requires that you have something in your stomach.

If you really are unable to go on a total fast then fast either on fruit and vegetables or soup, either in limited quantities.

You might also pray “Father, we dedicate this fast to you, as we fast we pray that you will help us to come closer to you and to live lives that are pleasing to you, we ask you to show us the level of our present deception and how to correct it, we ask you to show us all sin that we need to repent of and seek forgiveness for, we ask you to show us any person we need to seek forgiveness from, we ask you to show us all that we have stolen or gained unrighteously and show us to whom we should make restitution, we ask you to show us all people that we should approach to request forgiveness, we ask you to teach us how to live lives that are pleasing to you, how to come to a place of walking in all truth, how to overcome to the end that we may be found to be ‘good and faithful’ servants on the Day of

Judgment, teach us to love our enemies, to pray for those that spitefully use us and to turn the other cheek when faced with insult or injury”;

You might pray further for South Africa “Father we bring our nation South Africa before you, we see that we face utter destruction, our people are in poverty, our people are fleeing to other lands, our people are being murdered, raped and mutilated, the assets which our forefathers worked so hard to build are being taken from us and wastefully destroyed and we hear that you have said that we face utter destruction. We turn to you now for deliverance. Show us as a people our sin corporately and individually that we may repent, show us the level of our present deception as a people and individually and how to correct it. Bring the 100,000 people that you have said we need to the Voortrekker Monument on 16 December 2013, let us find favour with the officials responsible for the monument and the officials of the local traffic authorities, bring people to organize and transport, let everyone who desires to be there find a way to get there, bring the people that you desire to be at the gathering to the gathering and keep those that you do not want at the gathering out, open the doors that you want opened and close the doors that you want closed in our lives individually and as a people corporately”;

“Father we ask you to raise up your spokesmen {prophets} and emissaries {apostles} to mobilise this people, we ask you in particular to move in our hearts and the hearts of all this people to give them a heart to return to you, a heart for repentance, a heart to seek out sin in their lives and fundamentally deal with it once and for all, soften our hearts Yah and deliver us from the hands of them that hate us and deliver us from poverty and affliction and murder and rape and all the other evils that have come against us”;

IF you are SERIOUS and are bold then pray “Father, in particular we ask you to judge us severely and correct us harshly that we may serve you more perfectly and then to judge this people that they may turn from their wicked ways and seek your face and once you have judged us and corrected us we ask you to judge our enemies as you have judged us, we ask you to put our flesh to death with the anointing of your Spirit that it is no longer we that live but you that live through us by your Spirit and the life we live we live by faith in you”;

Whether you pray the previous item or not pray “above all Father we ask you to deliver this your people in South Africa from poverty and destruction, we acknowledge that we are NOT deserving of your mercy, we acknowledge that we have sinned grievously against you and that our transgressions are as a stench in your nostrils and we ask you in our great mercy to bring us by your Spirit to a place of gut wrenching repentance and brokenness of spirit and contriteness of heart. Father we beg you to break our pride and self-righteousness, to pour out the fire of you set-apart {holy} Spirit upon us to burn out the dross, burn up the tares and make us brand new. In desperation we cry out to you for a miracle of deliverance, we ask you to turn the hand of the enemy from our people and to bring us peace”;

Pray whatever else comes up for you.

Please forward to all who are interested in the welfare of the people of South Africa.

May Yah bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.10.10 South Africa Errata -- prayers against witchcraft curses etc**

In the previous message I omitted to give prayers against witchcraft, curses, etc.

Be aware that Africa is Satan's greatest stronghold of witchcraft in this age and that massive forces of witchcraft are arraigned against the believing people of South Africa. In particular, nearly all Afrikaans families have very intense witchcraft and curses operating against them, frequently evidenced by the death or involvement in serious accidents of children before they reach the age of 21.

A three day total fast is effective in breaking witchcraft so, as part of the prayers in the previous message also pray:

"Father we come to you in the name of Yahooshua and we ask you to cut off all witchcraft rites that have been proclaimed and practiced against us individually and corporately, we ask you to cut off all curses that have been spoken against us, we ask you to cut off all demonic and Satanic assignments against us, we ask you to show us everything in our lives that is giving that witchcraft, curses and those demonic and Satanic assignments legal right to operate in our lives and amongst our people, we ask you to guide us to cleaning up our lives so that these things are no longer effective against us, we ask you to reveal to us all artefacts in our homes, businesses and elsewhere that have demonic assignments associated with them that we may utterly destroy them" (burn with fire or smash completely);

Note that in many cases there is a substantial legal basis for curses and witchcraft to operate, again this is particularly so in the case of Afrikaner families where there has been abusive or violent treatment of Africans, particularly coupled to the lie that the African people are not descended from Noah and therefore in some sense sub-human – this lie has given African demonic forces one of the richest fields in which to attack Afrikaners. In such cases Afrikaner families may need to repent to those they have wronged and possibly make restitution before the curses and witchcraft will be cut off. This point is NOT limited to Afrikaners, only they are most widely guilty.

Note also that dealing with these issues is a progressive iterative process – as you grow in the matters of the Almighty you will be shown more things to deal with and be able to get rid of more demons, etc. To deal with the fundamental issues that in many cases go back hundreds or even thousands of years you will need the assistance of a highly experienced prophetic minister of which there are almost none left on the planet so your only recourse is to deal with sin and live a disciplined life so that, while these things are present, they are NOT able to touch you.

In due course you can pray further, "In the name of Yahooshua I come against every Principality, Power, Throne and Dominion that is operating over me, my family, my dwelling, my suburb, my city / town / farm / other, my province, my nation, my continent, my hemisphere and, in the name of Yahooshua, I command the mighty warring messengers of the Almighty to tear you down and send you where the Almighty sends you" – everywhere I have put "my ..." substitute with actual names.

Note that until you have cleaned up your life significantly, by which I mean at the very least several three day fasts and deep self-examination and dealing with sin, you are NOT legally in a position to pray this prayer, ask Father to show you when / if you are in a position to pray this. Realize that if you pray it prematurely the forces of darkness will laugh at you and intensify their efforts against you to prevent you coming to a point where you ARE legally able to pray this. Note also that this is an ongoing prayer as are most of the suggested prayers, the forces of darkness that you are praying against are

massive and include millions of demons and fallen messengers {angels} and, depending on your level of authority you may have to pray repeatedly to have only a few leave. There are many other prayers along these lines that can be prayed but these are outside the scope of this article.

Once you reach a point of material set-apartness {sanctification} you may also pray “Father, in the name of Yahooshua, and at your discretion, I ask you to consider returning curses against me by those who know what they are doing in such magnitude and such manner that you in your discretion consider just” – note that a curse without cause may NOT alight so if curses are touching you then you have sin in your life and you do NOT have a basis to ask for the curses to be returned, it is ONLY once you have dealt with your sin that the Almighty will grant such petition and He may NOT grant such a petition – if you pray such a prayer presumptuously you give the forces of darkness the right to attack you further so pray with caution and ONLY once you are certain you are in right standing at a level that permits you to pray this. Do NOT return curses yourself, that is witchcraft and you will open the door to massive demonic infestation.

Note that you can only pray with authority in the name of Yahooshua once you have a revelation of the authority that he gained through his sinless life and death AND that he delegated that authority to those who follow his example and leadership and serve the Almighty faithfully.

Note that IF 100,000 believers were to reach such a point of sanctification as I am suggesting above then the power of the returned witchcraft and curses against their enemies, typically magnified a 1,000 times, will be immense. I have had people die for cursing me when a prayer similar to the above was prayed once!

Pray whatever other prayers come to you to pray but do NOT get into presumption.

Please forward to all who are interested in the welfare of the people of South Africa.

May the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May The Almighty Creator judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

### **2013.10.11 South Africa About the Voortrekker Monument**

In response to the previous email which referred to Yah calling believers to assemble at the Voortrekker Monument I received two emails for a person on the list, the first stating that the Voortrekker Monument contained massive Masonic and therefore Satanic elements and that it was therefore not right for people to gather there

The short answer to that is that I did NOT express myself clearly, Father wants people to gather in the amphitheatre on the Monument grounds. The longer answer is that Yah is constrained to operate in a contaminated and Satanically controlled environment and there is nowhere else suitable given that the Covenant of Blood River provides for a building and that building IS the Voortrekker Monument

The emails and my response are duplicated below:

>>> FIRST EMAIL <<<

**Re: [ETI 2013.10.08] South Africa -- Call to Fast and Pray for Repentance and Deliverance**

Andries Pretorius was my forefather I am a direct descendant of him.

The monument you speak of is a pagan occult abomination dedicated to sun worship.

Most of the leaders who signed that covenant were freemasons of which Andries Pretorius was one.

Me and my family their descendants paid the price in blood pain and rivers of tears for their sins of rebellion (freemasonry) which is likened to witchcraft.

Yah curses to third and fourth generation those who rebel (hate) against Him.

We were cursed for witchery over many generations.

Yah has now by Favour alone restored four generations on my direct bloodline to His Righteous Torah.

I bless Him from my heart and being.

Please how can you ask Torah believers the children of YHVH to go and assemble at a pagan shrine???????

Do some research please and take care not to be guilty of laying traps before the blind.

I was an occult witch for 52 years then Yah touched me and called me out.

I praise Him for that and I know what I am talking about.

We are NOT to have anything at all to do with pagan temples and sun worship.

That building is a shrine to hasatan. Please do your research on this matter lest you are found to mislead His children.

Spoken to you in His Peace. Bless You YHVH!

**>>> MY REPLY <<<**

Dear ....

You are correct about the Voortrekker Monument's Masonic design and construction

It is also so that virtually every church building in the world and most secular buildings have strong Masonic influence

Virtually all believers are heavily demonized as I am sure that you know more than most

The doctrines of the entire formal "Christian" "church" as massively apostate and false as are all the significant widely used words used in worship and day to day reference to the Almighty and His matters

Even the vast majority of those who believe and have come out of the "Church" are still massively demonized and have substantial error

The entire planet is in the grip of the forces of evil because Satan IS the mighty one {god} of this earth

The reality is that even believers who appear to be devout generally have significant demonic infestation and major error plus inherited curses and the demons that go with that

I personally have been through numerous sessions of deliverance, some running for several days, over a period of nearly twenty years to come to a point where I want to believe that I am relatively clear, the average believer does not have the privilege of access to that level of ministry and so must live with massive demonic baggage and still seek to do their best to serve the Almighty

So, as per your second email regarding the Monument itself, you are correct, people should NOT assemble AT the Monument itself but in the Amphitheatre, a distinction that I clearly need to make, so thank you for that

What IS true is that those who went into battle at Blood River DID call on the Almighty and DID enter into Covenant with Him notwithstanding their error and alleged other allegiances

It is also true that amongst at least some of the descendants of those who fought there WAS a desire to honour the terms of that Covenant and the building now referred to as the Voortrekker Monument was erected in terms of the Covenant even if the design and construction was hijacked at a significant level

The dilemma Yah faces in dealing with mankind is that IF He refused to meet with men at ANY place where there is some level of demonic and Satanic activity or assignment then He would have great difficulty finding any place to meet

Conversely, in seeking a place to meet with men He needs to locate a place where there IS a focus of belief {faith} and some level of dedication to Him and His name, however corrupt that location may be

It is so that in strict spiritual legal terms that there IS a Covenant that exists to this day between the descendants of those who took the oath at Blood River (Ncome) and the Almighty and that this creates a spiritual legal basis for the Almighty to move in South Africa in the present situation PROVIDED those people intercede to graft the other believers in South Africa into that Covenant – we are NO longer in an age where a new corporate covenant of this nature can be made

It is ALSO so that in strict spiritual terms the Voortrekker Monument site, NO MATTER how corrupt, IS the place where one of the terms of that Covenant have been observed, no matter how corruptly and it is therefore a place where men HAVE called on the Name of the Creator and many at some level associate with the Covenant that was made at Blood River

Thus we have a situation where corrupt mankind has no option but to meet at a corrupt venue to observe a Covenant that has been only observed to a limited extent by the human partakers in that Covenant and YET the Almighty chooses to extend MERCY and loving kindness towards those who believe and afford them the opportunity to come before Him and repent of EVERYTHING, including their Free Masonic and other secret society links, their witchcraft, their ancestor worship, etc

There is NO other place in South Africa which satisfies the spiritual legal requirements for this meeting and I have absolute certainty that 100,000 adult believers gathered for a full day, following on sustained prayer and fasting WILL break through the evil that surrounds them and oppresses them and create the necessary spiritual weight in the spirit realm to allow our merciful and loving Creator to deliver them as He deeply desires



IF we prevent people from assembling, for whatever good reason, the possibility of deliverance for the people of South Africa is non-existent

I will post a clarification to the list

Thank you so much for your interest and concern

Warm regards and blessings,

James

>>> SECOND EMAIL <<<

**Voortrekker Monument Pagan Masonic Sun Worship Temple an ABOMINATION TO YHUUH**

[http://www.unbannedbiblepublications.com/index\\_files/Page37106.htm](http://www.unbannedbiblepublications.com/index_files/Page37106.htm)

>>> MY REPLY<<<

Thank you ....

For the benefit of the wider audience that you have emailed here I append the email that I sent to you personally about the Voortrekker Monument and the dilemma the Almighty Creator, Yah the eternally self-existing, faces in dealing with mankind in this corrupt world which is the MOST corrupt generation that has ever lived

As a broader comment on the article

[http://www.unbannedbiblepublications.com/index\\_files/Page37106.htm](http://www.unbannedbiblepublications.com/index_files/Page37106.htm)

The article, as with virtually every expose of the work of Satan on earth uses judgmental and self-righteous language, the blasphemous name “God” and cites the book commonly known as “The Bible” as a defining authority, which it is NOT – see <http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/TheBible.aspx>

Our whole English and other modern language vocabulary, words like “Christ”, “Jesus”, “Holy”, “Glory”, etc, etc is contaminated with pagan and Satanic connotation and meaning such that to avoid error completely one has to substitute so many words that communication with unschooled people becomes almost impossible

The subject line of the email to which I am responding contains the name “Yhuh” which is NOT the Name of the Creator and, is in itself, erroneous – the fundamental, essential Name of the Almighty expressed in modern English is “Yah”, at a stretch “Yahooeh”, very approximately “Yahweh” (the latter two being accurately translated as “Yah the eternally self-existing”)

Thus we find that those who condemn error ALSO have specks in their own eyes and frequently those specks are PLANKS such that the sin of the one judging is as great or greater than the sin of the one they judge and expose

It is better simply to state facts and leave it at that – see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/456/2013-05-01-Seek-truth-NOT-error.aspx>

The world IS full of error and deception, Satan's messengers {angels} and billions of demons rule on earth almost without restraint

Yah requires us to focus on His truth NOT on the errors that surround us, easy to say, NOT easy to do but THAT is the yardstick by which we are called to walk

Warm regards and blessings,

James

>>> EMAIL ENDS<<<

May the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May The Almighty Creator judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.10.13 Halloween – All Demons Day**

**By**

***Mahdoka Walter***

Not all believers are aware of the extremely nature of Halloween. Some years ago Father told me it was "Satan's Great Day" – a Satanic equivalent of the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles

I asked Mahdoka Walter, a former witch delivered by Yah, if she had anything that I could share with the list. She sent me the following poem which I share with you to give you some sense of what happens behind the scenes and why you and your children and grandchildren should NOT participate in any shape or form

>>> POEM BEGINS<<<

**Title: All Demon's Day**

**By: *Mahdoka Walter***

An ancient and wicked feast it is  
filled with the anguished screams  
of those sacrificed this evil night  
from the bonfire as of old  
the hearth is set alight

A witches tale and a cup of ale  
to host the guests unseen

whilst the men of oaks perform  
the Great and Evil Rite  
raping and killing innocents this night

Eve of Sanhaim a serious occassion  
merrily celebrated by all and sundry this day as a day of innocent fun and play whilst the dying  
offer their screams of anguish to the moon

Drink, dance, spit out a curse or two  
conjure the devils, dance to the moon  
the horned hunter walks this night  
to greet those that are new to  
walking between the worlds

of light and dark, the great mystery  
illuminated within, in sync with the earth

The outer is less the inner expands  
on this very evil night  
those supposedly birthed within hear  
me please  
already you are dead, consigned to the pits with your master you will go, if you do not this day  
  
repent repent repent!

Hear me lost ones as I speak these words where you are in spirit, I have already been what  
Satan tells you is a lie, a filthy and evil lie in him there is no truth, just everlasting

death

In your evil tongue today is what I tell as witness to the world about Niisa, Niisa, Niisa - come  
away!  
Join me in Yashua and life everlasting  
and be free!

**To my readers, a note:**

Please pray with me on 31 Oct for those being led astray.. mahdoka

Date created: 2009-10-05

It is published on [www.mabooki.com](http://www.mabooki.com) under the name mahdoka.

You may read the poems there are quite a few warnings to the children of the dark one by favour of Yah.

And should you choose to do so you may direct your readers there. Let it be as Yah wills.

Walk with Him and He will walk with you.

Spoken to the lost ones of Israel in the Love of Yahusha our Redeemer.

Mahdoka Walter

Bond servant to Yahuwah

>>> POEM ENDS <<<

May the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May The Almighty Creator judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.10.14 The Truth About Halloween**

From

<http://www.eliyah.com/halloween.html>

Father has impressed on me to share more information about Halloween

Following is an article from <http://www.eliyah.com/halloween.html> which provides an essentially historic analysis of the event

>>> ARTICLE BEGINS

From <http://www.eliyah.com/halloween.html>

### **The truth about Halloween**

(revised 10/19/01)

**(Also see related study, "Should There Be Idolatry in Our Worship?")**

#### **Tradition**

Halloween is one of many modern observances that we have inherited from our fathers, yet is not rooted in scripture. For me, the fact that it is not rooted in scripture is all the evidence I need to not

observe it. But I do recognize the value in looking at the history of the 'unholi-day' and seeing if it is rooted in idolatry.

### **A little History**

According to various Encyclopedia's, the origins of this holiday are of demonic origin. Listed below are some quotes.

#### **Encyclopedia.com's Electric Library:**

##### Halloween

*Pronounced As: halwn, hăl-* , Oct. 31, the eve of All Saints' Day, observed with traditional games and customs. The word comes from medieval England's All Hallows' eve (Old Eng. *hallow*="saint"). However, many of these customs predate Christianity, going back instead to Celtic practices associated with Nov. 1-the beginning of winter and the Celtic new year. Witches and other evil spirits were believed to roam the earth on this evening, playing tricks on human beings to mark the season of diminishing sunlight. Bonfires were lit, offerings were made of dainty foods and sweets, and people would disguise themselves as one of the roaming spirits, to avoid demonic persecution. Survivals of these early practices can be found in countries of Celtic influence today, such as the United States where children go from door to door in scary costumes demanding "trick or treat.

#### **Encyclopedia Britannica:**

**Halloween**, *also called All Hallows' Eve or All Hallows' Evening*, a holy or hallowed evening observed on October 31, the eve of All Saints' Day. In modern times, it is the occasion for pranks and for children requesting treats or threatening tricks. In ancient Britain and Ireland, the Celtic festival of Samhain eve was observed on October 31, at the end of summer. This date was also the eve of the new year in both Celtic and Anglo-Saxon times and was the occasion for one of the ancient fire festivals when huge bonfires were set on hilltops to frighten away evil spirits. The date was connected with the return of herds from pasture, and laws and land tenures were renewed. The souls of the dead were supposed to revisit their homes on this day, and the autumnal festival acquired sinister significance, with ghosts, witches, hobgoblins, black cats, fairies, and demons of all kinds said to be roaming about. It was the time to placate the supernatural powers controlling the processes of nature. In addition, Halloween was thought to be the most favorable time for divinations concerning marriage, luck, health, and death. It was the only day on which the help of the devil was invoked for such purposes.

#### **Encarta Encyclopedia:**

Origins, Halloween: Many of the ancient peoples of Europe marked the end of the harvest season and the beginning of winter by celebrating a holiday in late autumn. The most important of these holidays to influence later Halloween customs was *Samhain*, a holiday observed by the ancient Celts, a tribal people who inhabited most of Western and Central Europe in the first millennium BC. Among the Celts, Samhain marked the end of one year and the beginning of the next. It was one of four Celtic holidays linked to important transitions in the annual cycle of seasons.

Samhain began at sundown on October 31 and extended into the following day. According to the Celtic pagan religion, known as Druidism, the spirits of those who had died in the preceding year roamed the earth on Samhain evening. The Celts sought to ward off these spirits with offerings of food and

drink. The Celts also built bonfires at sacred hilltop sites and performed rituals, often involving human and animal sacrifices, to honor Druid deities.

**Does this sound like something we ought to be imitating? Do we really want our children dressing up like witches and demons roaming about the streets and demanding offerings from human beings? And worse yet, threaten to bring some unwanted harm on the person if they refuse to give the child (imitating demons) an offering in the form of a treat? The obvious answer to the above questions for any believer in [Yahweh](#) is no!**

**What does Scripture say?**

Let's look at what scripture says about witches:

Exodus 22:18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

Deuteronomy 18:10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, 11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto Yahweh: and because of these abominations Yahweh thy Elohim doth drive them out from before thee.

Galatians 5:19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of Elohim.

**So are our we and our children supposed to imitate witches and demonic practices or are we supposed to imitate [Yahushua](#) the Messiah?**

**We read later that Christians took the observance and "Christianized" it. Continuing the MS Encarta Encyclopedia article above:**

[Origins, Halloween](#): By the end of the 1st century AD, the Roman Empire had conquered most of the Celtic lands (see Rome, History of). In the process of incorporating the Celts into their empire, the Romans adapted and absorbed some Celtic traditions as part of their own pagan and Catholic religious observances. In Britain, Romans blended local Samhain customs with their own pagan harvest festival honoring Pomona, goddess of fruit trees. Some scholars have suggested that the game of bobbing for apples derives from this Roman association of the holiday with fruit.

Pure Celtic influences lingered longer on the western fringes of Europe, especially in areas that were never brought firmly under Roman control, such as Ireland, Scotland, and the Brittany region of northwestern France. In these areas, Samhain was abandoned only when the local people converted to Christianity during the early Middle Ages, a period that lasted from the 5th to the 15th century. **The Roman Catholic Church often incorporated modified versions of older religious traditions in order to win converts.** For example, Pope Gregory IV sought to replace Samhain with All Saints' Day in 835. All Souls' Day, closer in spirit to Samhain and modern Halloween, was first instituted at a French monastery in 998 and quickly spread throughout Europe. Folk observances linked to these Christian

holidays, including Halloween, thus preserved many of the ancient Celtic customs associated with Samhain.

**So we see that the roots of this festival are found to be in demonic idolatry. Some Christians tried to "Christianize" it to appease the idolaters, but who really converted who in this situation? It seems to me that it was the idolaters that converted the Christians! Believers are supposed to set the standard, not imitate the world and have a "Christian" version of everything like we see is so common today. In an age where there are Christian rock stars, Christian comedians and even Christian magicians, is it any surprise that the Fathers of mainstream Christianity did such a thing?**

**Does it Matter?**

**Does Yahweh say that it is alright to observe the pagan festivals as long as we are honoring Him? Notice carefully what he said to the Israelites before they entered the promised land;**

Deuteronomy 12:29 (KJV) When Yahweh thy Elohim shall cut off the nations from before thee, where thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land; 30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. 31 Thou shalt not do so to Yahweh thy Elohim: for every abomination to Yahweh, which he hateth, have they done to their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. 32 Whatever thing I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add to it, nor diminish from it.

**What we are really looking at here is Satanism's influence today:**

"After one's own birthday, the two major Satanic holidays are Walpurgisnacht (May 1st) and Halloween (or All Hallow's Eve)." *The Satanic Bible by Anton Levey page 96, section on Religious Holidays.*

**But Scripture says:**

**1 Corinthians 10:21 Ye cannot drink the cup of Yahweh, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of Yahweh's table, and of the table of devils.**

**Let's stop the mixing of cups and the partaking of two tables. Let's instead turn unto Yahweh. Clearly, very clearly, it does matter!**

(Now see related study, "[Should There Be Idolatry in Our Worship?](#)")

>>> ARTICLE ENDS <<<

May the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May The Almighty Creator judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.10.15 Halloween A Covenant with DEATH and HELL**

Father has impressed on me to share more information about Halloween.

Following is a further article, this is from <http://www.av1611.org/halloween.html> and presents a more in-depth look at the horror of the event.

In reading these articles it is vital to understand that Halloween today is JUST AS EVIL as it has ever been, in fact it is MORE evil, the witches and Satanists have just adjusted to our current social norms and fitted into society, they can be the woman next door.

The parodies of ghouls and evil looking old women are intended to throw others off the trail, actually Satan chooses beautiful men and women to serve himself. He also chooses the educated and the rich and powerful and He rewards them well in worldly terms.

Over the last year Father has been pointing out Witches and Satanists to me wherever I have been going, frequently in Restaurants. They are well dressed and, except for the harsh look in their eyes (demons looking out), and sometimes tattoos and strange ornaments they look just like any other person in the surroundings.

Some months ago Father pointed out a senior Witch and three Satanists having dinner at the table next to us, all four were murderers, they could NOT have reached their rank without killing humans, drinking their blood, eating their flesh and inviting demons to possess them.

At the next table was a mid-ranking witch eating French Fries and Onion Rings, a strange meal, Father said she was a matron in an abortion clinic and had eaten so much flesh of murdered children that afternoon that she could not race further meat. After we had left the Restaurant He told me that she was planning to have sex with the man she was with and then kill him while they had intercourse and eat his genitals as a means of increasing her Satanic powers.

Note that sexual rites, group sex, sexual perversion, are also an integral part of the Satanic and Witchcraft as practiced daily all around us these are JUST as much an abomination in the sight of Yah as homosexuality.

African witchcraft is more public and more “in your face” because it is the dominant religion in Africa. We even have the President of South Africa publicly engaging in Witchcraft rites and Ancestor (that is demon) worship and leading the entire nation into covenant with Satan and almost nobody notices or understands let alone protests.

I have been shown many other Witches and Satanists during the last year, on airplanes, in shops and trains, they are EVERYWHERE. Some are very junior and are no more effective than the average occasional church goer but some are extremely dedicated and extremely powerful. Father says that there are as many people involved in witchcraft as there are in church attendance AND many are involved in BOTH.

Many people who work in hospitals are Witches or other Satanists, they gather the spirits of the dead and the demons off the dead and reallocate them. I was delivered of a very powerful demon that was put on me in the nursing home where I was born.



Note that demons are equally real and that there are billions of demons, the spirits of those who have died rejected by Yah or who have never accepted Yah as Almighty Creator and personal Mighty One. The number of demons increase as every person dies who does not have a saving relationship with Almighty Yah. Thus the larger the city the greater the demonic population and those demons are all available to take up residence IN any Witch, Satanist or other person who invites them. They are also available to attach themselves to the outside of anyone, believer or not, who sins and gives the demon a legal right to attach.

The more sophisticated and older the city the more sophisticated the demons and the greater the organization that they have operating in the secret places of the Satanic realm.

It is wise to have NOTHING to do with Halloween and to pray protection over yourself and your family – “Father I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I ask you to cover us with the blood of the covenant and protect us from all the evil of Halloween”, in fact it is wise to pray prayers of protection regularly see the prayers listed at:

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/421/2012-10-01-Prayers.aspx>

>>> ARTICLE BEGINS

### **Halloween A Covenant with DEATH and HELL**

***By Dr Terry Watkins***

***Dial the Truth Ministries***

***From <http://www.av1611.org/halloween.html>***

When you hear the word "halloween" what images appear? What "spirit" is invoked at the whisper of Halloween? Halloween openly promotes death, devils, witches and flagrant "appearances of evil" (1 Thess. 5:22). Halloween leaves most people scratching their heads questioning, "How and where did Halloween come from"? This article unearths the hellish tomb of Halloween to exhume its sinister "covenant with death and hell."

Halloween began over 2,000 years ago among the Celts and their pagan priests called the Druids. The Druids are, without question, history's king of the occult. Witchcraft, Satanism, paganism and virtually all facets of the occult acquire instruction from the Druids. From the popular jack-o'-lantern, trick-or-treat, costumes, to the pranks, ghoulish ghosts, demons, goblins and witches – Halloween owes its morbid birth to the Druids.

**Halloween—the day itself is of Druidic origin.** (Myers, Robert J. *Celebrations: The Complete Book of American Holidays*, p. 258)

**The mystic rites and ceremonies with which Hallow'en was originally observed had their origin among the Druids. . .** (Douglas, George William. *The American Book of Days*, p. 566)

The Druids celebrated two special nights of the year: Beltane and Samhain. Beltane took place on May 1 and marked the birth of summer. Samhain occurred on November 1 and signified the death of summer. Samhain, a night celebrating death and hell, was the Druids most important ritual. It was a terrifying night of human sacrifices. **And it was the original Halloween.**

The Druids believed, during Samhain, the mystic veil separating the dead from the living opened. The Druids taught these roaming spirits loosed on Samhain went searching for a body to possess. The frightened Celts would masquerade as demons, evil spirits and ghosts, hoping to convince the roaming evil spirits, they were another evil spirit, and leave them alone. The Celts also prepared meals as "treats" to appease the evil spirits from "tricks" or malicious acts; hence our custom of "trick or treat." **The Druids performed horrifying human sacrifices and other vile rituals during Samhain.** Let there be no doubt—Samhain night was a terrifying "covenant with death, and with hell." **And let there be no doubt – Samhain was the original Halloween night.**

**All histories of Halloween inevitably wind back to the ancient Celtic festival of Samhain.** . . (Skal, David J. *Death Makes a Holiday: The Cultural History of Halloween*, p. 20)

**Halloween had its origins in the festival of Samhain** among the Celts of ancient Britain and Ireland. (Encyclopedia Britannica 2005 "Halloween")

**Halloween can be traced directly back to Samhain**, the ancient Celtic harvest festival **honoring the Lord of the Dead.** (Thompson, Sue Ellen. *Holiday Symbols and Customs*, p. 251)

The rituals of the Druids reek from the deepest hell. Their most repulsive activities involve their human sacrifices of children on the night of Samhain or Halloween.

**First-born sacrifices** are mentioned in a poem in the *Dindshenchas*, **which records that children were sacrificed each Samhain** . . . (Rogers, Nicholas. *Halloween: From Pagan Ritual to Party Night*, p. 17)

**Halloween. That was the eve of Samhain . . . firstborn children were sacrificed. . . Samhain eve was a night of dread and danger.** (*National Geographic*. May 1977, pp. 625-626)

The Druids would drink their victim's blood and eat their flesh.

They [Druids] sacrificed victims by shooting them with arrows, impaling them on stakes, stabbing them, **slitting their throats over cauldrons (and then drinking the blood).** . . (Guiley, Rosemary Ellen. *Harper's Encyclopedia of Mystical & Paranormal Experience*, p. 167)

Therefore we cannot too highly appreciate our debt to the Romans for having **put an end to this monstrous cult**, whereby to murder a man was an act of the greatest devoutness, **and to eat his flesh most beneficial.** (Pliny, *Natural History*, xxx, 13)

The Druids "counted it an honourable thing" to eat their father's flesh and perform incest with their mothers and sisters.

. . . since they are man-eaters as well as heavy eaters, and since, further, **they count it an honourable thing, when their fathers die, to devour them, and openly to have intercourse, not only with the other women, but also with their mothers and sisters;** . . (Strabo, *Geography*)

**May I remind you, this is what occurred on the original Halloween night! Today, Halloween lives and breathes with the foul stench of the diabolical Druids.**

The Druids also celebrated the festival of Beltane. The word Beltane (*Beltaine, Beltinne, Beltain, Beiltein*) literally means the "fires of Bel." Bel is the same god called Baal, found over 80 times in the King James Bible. The Lord condemns Baal worship probably more than any other false "god."

. . . then the Druids lit the *Baal-Tinne*, the holy, goodly **fire of Baal**. (Wilde, Lady Francesca Speranza. *Ancient Legends, Mystic Charms, and Superstitions of Ireland*)

**The god whom the Druids worshipped was Baal**, as the blazing Baal-fires show, and . . . **children were offered in sacrifice to Baal**. (Hislop, Alexander. *The Two Babylons*, p. 232)

#### • HALLOWEEN: BAAL WORSHIP •

The original Halloween was a hellish night of Baal worship and child sacrifice. **And most of our current Halloween customs derived directly from Baal rituals!**

On November first was Samhain [Halloween] . . . **Fires were built as a thanksgiving to Baal**. . . (Kelley, Ruth Edna, *The Book of Hallowe'en*, Lothrop, Lee and Shepard Co. Boston, 1919)

The mystic rites and ceremonies with which Hallow'en was originally observed had their origin among the Druids . . . **ancient Baal festivals from which many of the Hallow'en customs are derived**. (Douglas, George William. *The American Book of Days*, p. 569)

**Baal is also a synonym for the devil**. (Burns, Cathy. *Masonic and Occult Symbols Illustrated*, p. 327)

#### **Halloween glorifies death in worship to Baal or the devil!**

The Druid festival of Samhain was a celebration of death. Strutting its hellish death images of skulls, skeletons, ghosts, demons, devils and incarnate evil – **today's Halloween glorifies Death**. David Skal titled his history of Halloween—*Death Makes a Holiday*:

The grand marshal of the Halloween parade **is, and always has been, Death**. (Skal, David J. *Death Makes a Holiday: The Cultural History of Halloween*, p. 18)

Halloween can be traced directly back to Samhain, the ancient Celtic harvest festival **honoring the Lord of the Dead**. (Thompson, Sue Ellen. *Holiday Symbols and Customs*, p. 251)

The Devil glorifies death. Hebrews 2:14 says, ". . . that through death he [Jesus] might destroy **him that had the power of death, that is, the devil**;" Proverbs 8:36 says all they that hate the Lord ". . . **love death**." Revelation 6:8 says the rider of the antichrist's pale horse, ". . . and his name that sat on him was **Death, and Hell followed with him**."

#### • THE ORDINATION OF HALLOWEEN •

Understanding the hellish history of Halloween—why in the world did decent people so embrace it? What magic "trick" transformed rancid Samhain into the giddy Halloween?

As the Catholic missionaries swarmed Britain and Ireland seeking the mass conversion to Catholicism their orders from Pope Gregory in 601 A.D. was to cunningly convert the Druid rituals into Catholic rituals. The Catholics converted the ritual of Samhain into the festival of All Saint's Day, a day of celebration and prayer to dead "Saints."

Halloween begins well over 2,000 years ago in the British Isles. Here, we find the holiday stripped to its most essential element: a night when Celtic tribes communed with the spirits of the ancestral dead. These grand and glorious pagan celebrations were assimilated by the Catholic church. . . **Rather than extinguish old customs, the church leaders provided Christian versions of them: from the Middle Ages on, All Saints' Day and All Souls' Day replaced the ancient Celtic celebrations of the dead.**

(Bannatyne, Lesley Pratt, *Halloween: An American Holiday, an American History*, Facts on File, Inc., New York, 1990 p. x)

The Catholic festival of All Saints Day was also known as All Hallows Day, with the word "hallow" replacing "saints." The day before All Hallows Day (October 31) was recognized as All Hallows Eve. Eventually, All Hallows Eve became Hallows Eve; hallow'even; hallow'en and ultimately today's Halloween.

**All Saints' Day perpetuated the pagan Samhain of November Eve.** (Bonwick, James, *Irish Druids and Old Irish Religions*, Dorset Press, 1984 (1986ed), p.87)

Many traditional beliefs and customs associated with Samhain . . . continued to be practiced on 31 October, **known as the Eve of All Saints, the Eve of All Hallows, or Hallows Even. It is the glossing of the name Hallow Even that has given us the name *Hallowe'en*.** (Santino, Jack editor, *Halloween and Other Festivals of Death and Life*, The University of Tennessee Press, Knoxville, TN 1994 p. xvi)

In 835, Pope Gregory IV "blessed" All Saint's Day as a sacred "day of obligation," consequently on that day, the Catholic Church officially "ordained" Halloween. Halloween owes its very life and breath to the "blessing" of the Catholic Church. **Samhain would have breathed its last breath many years ago if not for the "ordination" of the Catholic Church.**

**Few holidays have a stranger or more paradoxical history than Halloween. Technically, it is the vigil of All Saints Day, observed by Roman Catholics . . . Halloween has clear connections with the rites of the druidic priests.** . . (Douglas, George William, revised by Helene Douglas Compton, *The American Book of Days*, The H.W. Wilson Company, New York, 1948, p. 741)

A perverse and blasphemous twist to Halloween concerns the name "Halloween." The word "hallow" means "holy, sanctify or consecrate." The popular Lord's Prayer in Matthew 6:9 begins with, ". . . Our Father which art in heaven, **Hallowed be thy name.** . . ." The label "hallow" belongs to God the Father—*Hallowed be thy name*. Halloween was a night sacrificing young children to the worship of Baal. It is no accident that the name of history's most hellish night, glorifying "death and hell," wears God the Father's holy name of "hallow." **The blasphemous name of "Halloween" clearly bears the fingerprints of Lucifer as found in Isaiah 14:12, ". . . I will be like the most High."**

#### • THE OCCULT & HALLOWEEN •

While Halloween masquerades as childish fun and frolic, it's serious business in the occult world. Witchcraft, Wicca, Satanism and paganism believe, on the night of Halloween, devils and spirits are unleashed. They perform their most hideous and potent rituals on the night of Halloween.

Samhain: **This is the "Witch's New Year" and the primary Sabbat from which all others flow.** (RavenWolf, Silver. *Teen Witch*, p. 42)

Halloween is one of the four major Sabbats celebrated by the modern Witch, **and it is by far the most popular and important of the eight that are observed.** . . **Witches regard Halloween as their New Year's Eve, celebrating it with sacred rituals.** . . (Dunwich, Gerina. *The Pagan Book of Halloween*, p. 120)

Halloween is also among Satanism's most cherished days. Anton LaVey, founder of The Church of Satan and author of *The Satanic Bible* writes:

After one's own birthday, the two major Satanic holidays are Walpurgisnacht (May 1st) and **Halloween**. (LaVey, Anton Szandor. *The Satanic Bible*, p. 96)

Satanic High Priestess Blanche Barton, on *The Church of Satan* web site, praises Halloween:

**It [Halloween] gives even the most mundane people the opportunity to taste wickedness for one night. They have a chance to dance with the Devil . . . I see Satanists all over the world meeting in small groups this night and Hallowe'ens 500 years hence, to raise a glass to the Infernal Hosts. . .**

The Satanic Calendar decrees for Halloween: "One of the two most important nights of the year. . . Blood and sexual rituals. Sexual association with demons. **Animal and human sacrifice—male or female.**" ([www.theforbiddenknowledge.com/hardtruth/satanic\\_calendar.htm](http://www.theforbiddenknowledge.com/hardtruth/satanic_calendar.htm))

Former occultist Johanna Michaelsen reveals, "**Halloween is also a prime recruiting season for Satanists.**" (Michaelsen, Johanna. *Like Lambs to the Slaughter*, p. 192)

#### • THE ORNAMENTS OF HALLOWEEN •

The ornaments decorating Halloween came directly from the Druids and the occult.

The popular associations of Halloween **are derived from ancient Celtic and Druid pagan religious customs.** (Mather, George A. and Larry A. Nichols. *Dictionary of Cults, Sects, Religions and the Occult*, p. 237)

Samhain was a vital part of Celtic culture, its rituals were passed from generation to generation through the oral tradition of the Druids. **The genesis of many of America's Halloween traditions can be found in these ancient celebrations . . .** (Bannatyne, Lesley Pratt, *Halloween: An American Holiday, an American History*, Facts on File, Inc., New York, 1990 p. 6)

**WITCHES** are the reigning Queen of Halloween. If you've been lulled by the gospel of Halloween that witches are harmless folks, wake up, witches worship the devil:

In many instances, according to the confessions of the witches, besides their **direct worship of the devil**, they were obliged to show their abhorrence of the faith they had deserted **by trampling on the cross, and blaspheming the saints, and by other profanations.** (Spence, Lewis. *An Encyclopedia of Occultism*, p. 433)

The witches held a party at Hallowe'en and the women . . . **sold their soul to the devil, would put a stick in their beds anointed with the fat of murdered babies.** . . (Douglas, George William. *The American Book of Days*, p. 569)

Although witches vigorously protest they have no dealings with the devil, under the heading, "A Witch's God," the popular witch's training manual, *Witchcraft: Theory and Practice*, plainly states:

A Witch's God. . . He is . . . **Lord of the Underworld [Hell]** . . . He is named . . . **Baphomet . . . Lucifer . . . Baal.** . . (Angeles, Ly de. *Witchcraft: Theory and Practice*, p. 60)

The Lord God's judgment upon witches should not be taken lightly.

**Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.** Exodus 22:18

**JACK-O'-LANTERN:** If Witches are the Queen of Halloween, the smiling jack-o'-lantern is the King. The demonic jack-o'-lantern leaves most historians baffled tracing its spooky origin. One popular tale, tells of Jack who tricked the devil in a deal for his soul. But the origin of the jack-o'-lantern is much more sinister. It arrives from the Druid's ghastly reverence of the severed human head! They proudly decorated their houses and temples with bloody severed heads. The Druids believed the head housed the soul, hence the light or candle in the skull. **The original jack-o'-lantern was not a pumpkin or turnip, but a severed human head!**

Trophy, charm, or ornament, the human head figured prominently in Celtic life. Warriors hung enemy heads on their houses as a show of prowess, **and Druids, believing that the head harbored the soul, placed skulls in sanctuaries to ward off evil.** (*National Geographic*, May 1977, p. 603)

. . . **they hang the heads of their enemies from the necks of their horses**, and, when they have brought them home, **nail the spectacle to the entrances of their homes.** . . (Strabo, *Geography*)

It is believed that faces, rather than other images or symbols, were originally carved onto the pumpkin **because they gave the jack-o'-lantern the look of a head. The Celts of ancient times believed that the head was the most sacred part of the human body, for it housed a person's immortal soul.** (Dunwich, Gerina. *The Pagan Book of Halloween*, p. 32)

. . . the jack-o'-lantern is generally presented **in its traditional form as a festive euphemism for the death's-head**, the triangular nose hole and rictus grin being the "dead" giveaways. (Skal, David J. *Death Makes a Holiday: The Cultural History of Halloween*, p. 38)

Carved and illuminated by a candle, **they are symbolic of death and the spirit world.** (Thompson, Sue Ellen. *Holiday Symbols and Customs*, p. 256)

**TRICK OR TREAT** is another Druid inspired custom.

Every year on Halloween, many children throughout the world dress up in costumes and go door to door in a ritual known as trick or treating . . . **unaware that their innocent masquerade is actually the remnants of a Druidic religious practice from times most ancient.** (Dunwich, Gerina. *The Pagan Book of Halloween*, p. 11)

Whatever the wrinkles, the root assumption is the same: **trick or treat had its beginning in the Celtic dawn.** (Santino, Jack. *Halloween and Other Festivals of Death and Life*, p. 82)

**MASKS & COSTUMES:** Masks and costumes carry a long history in the occult and demon possession. Masks are contacts to the spirit world to invite the spirit to "possess" them.

In rituals, a person wearing a mask of a god or spirit **often feels possessed by the supernatural being.** . . (World Book 2005, p. 263)

The person wearing the mask **feels internally transformed and takes on temporarily the qualities of the god or demon represented by the mask.** (Biedermann, Hans. *Dictionary of Symbolism*, p. 218)

**BAT:** "One of the animal shapes commonly used by these demons (or "familiars," as they were often called) was the bat. Bats and their blood were also used in the casting of spells (especially those of black magick), the brewing of potions. . ." (Dunwich, Gerina. *The Pagan Book of Halloween*, p. 29)

**OWL:** "On Halloween night, demons in the form of owls were said to have traveled with Witches and their cats . . . **some were even believed to be Witches in disguise.** . . (Interestingly, the owl was called a *strix* by the Romans—a word that means "Witch.")" (Dunwich, Gerina. *The Pagan Book of Halloween*, p. 43)

**"BLACK CATS** were associated with darkness and death . . . **they embodied demons** who performed the witches' task of maleficia against their neighbors. . . **Black cats are said to be the devil himself.**" (Guiley, Rosemary Ellen. *The Encyclopedia of Witches and Witchcraft*, p. 49)

**APPLES:** "The practice of bobbing for apples at a Halloween party comes from our Pagan ancestors, who highly valued apple magick." (RavenWolf, Silver. *Teen Witch*, p. 42)

**SKULL:** "An interesting symbol, the skull . . . **It is prominent in Witchcraft and Demon worship as a celebration of death.**" (Burns, Cathy. *Masonic and Occult Symbols Illustrated*, p. 388)

#### • THE OBSCENE IN HALLOWEEN •

Halloween has always wallowed in the obscene. Its horrid history is paved with vandalism, destruction and wickedness. The sickening depravity of razor blades in apples and poisoned candies of the 1970's was a clear testimony to the evil of Halloween.

**Some say that Halloween brings out the evil side of human nature in certain individuals.** The number of vandalism acts committed each year on Halloween certainly seems to support this. . . (Dunwich, Gerina. *The Pagan Book of Halloween*, p. 23)

Halloween has always been a night of perversion and inversion—a night where misrule rules and decadence masquerades as decency. Halloween's "best kept secret" is its romantic love affair with homosexuals. Halloween was the golden key that unlocked the homosexual's closet of perversion. Halloween's spirit of inversion, bestowed the homosexuals one utopian night to publicly flaunt their decadence and perversion.

It is an opportunity to act out one's desires or fantasies. . . **Halloween is unquestionably a night of inversion.** (Rogers, Nicholas. *Halloween: From Pagan Ritual to Party Night*, p. 137)

**Halloween has always been a night of misrule and the outrageous. In recent years, it has been adopted by the gay community in America.** . . (Morgan, Sheena. *The Real Halloween*, p. 42)

**The Halloween machine turns the world upside down. One's identity can be discarded with impunity. Men dress as women, and vice versa. Authority can be mocked and circumvented.** (Skal, David J. *Death Makes a Holiday: The Cultural History of Halloween* p. 17)

Halloween has done more for the current acceptance of homosexuality than any other event. Years of huge homosexual Halloween street parades of gaudy perversion and decadence in New York's Greenwich Village, Washington, D.C.'s Georgetown, New Orleans's French Quarter and the infamous Castro Street in San Francisco almost single handily detonated the current homosexual explosion.

Greenwich Village has a long, albeit erratic, history of impromptu Halloween celebrations, and **there is undoubtedly a link between the recent emergence of such carnivalesque celebrations and the increasingly public nature of gay culture.** . . (Santino, Jack. *Halloween and Other Festivals of Death and Life*, p. 194)



**Yet it has been the gay community that has most flamboyantly exploited Halloween's potential as a transgressive festival . . . Indeed, it is the gay community that has been arguably more responsible for Halloween's adult rejuvenation.** (Rogers, Nicholas. *Halloween: From Pagan Ritual to Party Night*, p. 132)

**For gay people, Halloween is a moment of utopian wishfulness . . .** (Santino, Jack. *Halloween and Other Festivals of Death and Life*, p. 211)

#### • THE OMEN OF HALLOWEEN •

While many deem Halloween as harmless fun and fantasy, Halloween subtly disarms our (and especially our children) discernment of witches and the occult. Halloween's magic potion of "fun and frolic" transformed witches, demons, devils and evil incarnate into "fine folks." Over 1.2 million practicing and proud witches live in America. Witchcraft currently is the fastest growing religion in America. At some time, nearly every little girl becomes a witch on Halloween. Witch RavenWolf delights when a vulnerable little girl dresses as a witch on Halloween:

**Today, just about every little girl in our society, at one time or another, has chosen to costume herself as a Witch. . . If you choose a Witch's costume this Halloween . . . Hold your head up and wear your Witch's garb proudly in their honor.** (RavenWolf, Silver. *Halloween: Customs, Recipes & Spells*, p. 64)

Occult historian Jean Markale discloses Halloween bids more than childish dress-up. It is a pagan "initiatory journey" **guided by someone [Satan]** "hidden in the shadows," and none "return from Halloween innocent":

**The passage into the world of Halloween is truly an initiatory journey. One does not return from it an innocent.** But making the journey alone does not mean there was no guide, no initiator, **someone who prompted the quest and who, sometimes hidden in the shadows, watches over the comings and goings of the neophyte through this labyrinth that is the Other World.** (Markale, Jean. *The Pagan Mysteries of Halloween*, p. 127)

Dr. David Enoch, former senior consultant psychiatrist at the Royal Liverpool Hospital and the University of Liverpool, states:

**Halloween practices open the door to the occult and can introduce forces into people's lives that they do not understand and often cannot combat. . .** (Parker, Russ. *Battling the Occult*, p. 35)

>>> ARTICLE ENDS <<<

May the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May The Almighty Creator judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.



## 2013.11.02 Hidden Hazards of Halloween

I hope that the previous two articles on Halloween have given readers some concept of the deep evil of Halloween and why it should be avoided.

What may not have been clear from these articles are the Hazards that accompany even superficial participation in the event.

Any item that is symbolically associated with Halloween, the carved pumpkin faces (human skulls), the ghoul masks, the trick or treat ALL carry Satanic and demonic significance and the very act of participating, owning an item, creating the pumpkin head, wearing the mask, etc give demons the legal right to take up occupation on the person who is guilty of that transgression.

Depending on where they are and what is going on in the surroundings those who are guilty may or may not pick up a demon or demons.

If they are in a strongly demon infested area they are likely to pick up more demons and stronger demons.

Then it also depends on the origin of the artefact.

If the pumpkin was grown by some naïve farmer with no evil intentions it may have NO negative impact, but if it was grown by a Satanist or Witch they may have already proclaimed spells and curses over the pumpkins and attached demons to them. The same applies to the items in toy shop windows, fancy dress stores, etc. They may not have any demons and curses assigned to them but, in practice, there is a STRONG likelihood that they do.

No self-respecting servant of Satan is going to pass up the opportunity to so easily curse others and transfer demons to them. If you purchase these things from a store which has all sorts of “creepy things”, take it as a given that it is demon infested.

The bottom line?

Do NOT under any circumstances have ANYTHING to do with Halloween or its associated artefacts.

Note that these items and their demons do NOT necessarily do anything tangible or visible initially, they sit on your shoulder metaphorically and look for opportunities to lead you into sin and the more you obey them the stronger they get – lust, pride, stealing, lying, disrespect to parents, idolatry, demons will lead you deeper into sin and service to Satan in all sorts of subtle ways – they do NOT get “in your face” if they did you would resist them.

If you have previously participated in Halloween in any manner repent and ask Father for forgiveness “Father I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I repent of my sins of participating in Halloween and I ask you to forgive me and I ask you to bind and cast out all demons associated with my sin and send them where you want them to go”.

If you currently have such items in your possession BURN them and then repent and ask Father to forgive you and deliver you. Heavily demonized items may refuse to burn and you may need to use Petrol and / or pray the blood of the covenant over them in order to get them to burn. Grind up or crush solid items that cannot burn, such as metal to the point where they are not recognizable and then burn them as best you can.

Speak to the demons attached to the items “I come against all demons associated with this ... (name the item) in the name of Yahooshua and I bind you and command you to leave now and go where Father sends you”.

If you do NOT have a revelation of your authority through the name of Yahooshua they will probably ignore you. If you are NOT a believer with a personal relationship with Yah (the Almighty Creator) you have NO authority to use the name of Yahooshua and you will probably become MORE heavily demonized.

Before burning and destroying the items pray “Father I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I ask you to cover me and all those here present with the blood of the covenant and I ask that your mighty warring messengers {angels} camp around us to protect us”.

If you have got heavily involved in this stuff you may well need to ask Father to help you find an experienced prophetic deliverance minister to get rid of the demonic baggage you have picked up.

Similar advice applies to ALL Satanic and demonic artefacts in your possession, African masks and other “cultural” artefacts, ankhs (cross with a loop at the top), etc, etc the list is substantial, ask Father to show you what you need to know and how to deal with it.

Learning about these things and getting their influence out of your life takes time.

Being set-apart {holy} means that you shun these things and have NOTHING to do with them other than to help others get free of their influence.

May the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May The Almighty Creator judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.11.09 Of Race, Blood Lines and DNA**

About ten years ago I asked Father Yah where the different races came from, this article presents what I have learned since then. As with most things the truth is far removed from worldly understanding.

### **1. ALL are sons of Adam and Noah**

It is vital to understand that NO being has authority on earth UNLESS they are of the bloodline of Adam.

Those that were fathered before the flood by messengers {angels} in the camp of Satan corrupted the earth but had only spurious authority. Yah brought a flood on earth to utterly destroy these beings at a point where only Noah and his sons were free of the corrupt blood-line.

See detailed material on the flood at

<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Flood.aspx>

This flood, which took place approximately 4,500 years ago resulted from an impact by an ice comet that knocked the earth off its vertical axis and out of its circular orbit around the sun such that we moved from an exact 360 days in a year and a uniform climate to what we have today as the earth stabilized rotation and orbit post the impact.

This comet, of modest size, flooded the surface of the earth to a depth of several kilometres of water drowning ALL inhabitants barring Noah and his wife, his three sons and their wives such that ALL bloodlines on earth today flow through Adam AND Noah.

Fragments of the comet also struck Mars and destroyed a colony of humans on Mars.

This impact, by causing the earth to swivel on its axis massively disrupted the crust of the earth resulting in an estimated 20,000 volcanoes erupting simultaneously and massive rupturing of the crust together with the upwelling of masses of molten core rock as granite domes and outpourings of lava as basalt plates, flows, etc.

This was coupled with massive tidal waves kilometres high scything around the planet in one continuous uninterrupted flow giving rise to massive erosion and deposition of the earth's crust. This gave rise to the sedimentary deposits from which the land forms that exist today are formed. Sedimentary rocks are proven to exist to at least a depth of 10 kilometres in the Gulf of Mexico and 5 kilometres in the Gold Mines of South Africa evidencing the MASSIVE extent of surface disruption. This clearly evidences that it is impossible for any land based life to have survived the flood other than those recorded as having been in the ship with Noah. There is NO evidence of others surviving in ships – no one else believed the warnings.

All claims relating to a partial flood and peoples who are NOT of Adam and Noah surviving are fundamentally false.

What IS true is that the spirits of all the people who lived before the flood and died without relationship with Yah, including the spirits of all the children of Satanic messengers, survived the flood and remained on earth where, over time, they were able to attach themselves to human beings and continue with their Satanic agenda through the people they attached themselves to. The greatest concentration of these demons is in Africa but they occur across the entire planet.

After some time the massive disruption of the crust of the earth resulted in fractures and, as a consequence of relaxation of restraint on the core, the earth expanded significantly in diameter. This resulted in the formation of the continents and massive and very rapid drainage of the water on the continents into the sea's as the continents separated rapidly giving rise to the erosive land forms we see around the world today.

Barring some limited information relating to the pre-flood world all that is relevant to life on earth today pertains to the period from Noah onwards.

Once one fully grasps this picture it will be apparent how entirely foolish it is to base any theory on some form of human like being that survived the flood apart from those of Noah's party.

## **2. ONLY sons of Adam and Noah have authority on earth**

As mentioned in the article on "*Rules of Engagement between Almighty Yah and Satan*" only sons of Adam and, by extension, sons of Noah, have authority on earth.

All teachings that Jews and Africans are literally “sons of Satan” or “seed of Satan” are false, if they were they would NOT be in the positions of authority on earth that they are today.

See also The Jews are NOT Genetically of Satan:

<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/448/2013-03-04-The-Jews-are-NOT-Genetically-of-Satan.aspx>

and Noah is father to ALL men living:

<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/315/2011-04-26-Noah-is-father-to-all-men-living.aspx>

Note that for the same reason stories that the British Royal Family and other international notables are “shape shifters” some form of other worldly demonic beings who just take on the form of human beings is entirely false. They would have NO authority on earth if this were true.

### **3. Decay of man – negative evolution with radioactive influence**

The next point that flows from the flood is the reality that mankind has been DECAYING from Adam. In fact, in a negative sense, the theory of evolution IS valid but is, in fact, a theory of devolution.

Noah’s grave and house have been found and Noah was approximately 6 meters tall so we have dramatically reduced in stature (around 70%) in the last 4,500 years. We have also declined MASSIVELY in terms of our intellectual and spiritual capabilities see **Why Yah could do much greater works thousands of years ago level of anointing and level and level of prayer:**

<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/318/2011-05-02-Why-Yah-could-do-much-greater-works-thousands-of-years-ago-level-of-anointing-and-level-o.aspx>

Note also that the core of the earth is a nuclear furnace, that is why it is molten. Thus, not only were external radioactive influences brought to earth by the comet but the 20,000 or so volcanoes and other outpourings from the core were subjecting the surface of the earth and ALL living things to massive doses of radiation. All assumptions of linear nuclear decay on earth for millions or billions of years are entirely false and therefore ALL forms of carbon and other nuclear based dating that assume linear decay are entirely false.

4,500 years ago radioactivity levels were MUCH greater than they are today and they were NOT uniform, some areas had much more nuclear activity than others.

As a consequence of this radioactive exposure both men and animals mutated at some level such that we get diverse species of animals all originating from the limited selection of pairs that were saved by Noah. Thus all cats come from one pair of cats, etc.

All visible differences between the different people groups of the world can be explained by this factor alone and there are other factors as well. Simplistically, those who moved into tropical countries with very intense sunlight evolved genetically by selection processes associated with ability to tolerate intense sunlight and the ability to generate high levels of melanin. Thus the visible attributes of African people versus European people can ALSO be fully explained using this selection model, more easily explained with both models.

To further complicate matters, at some stage between Noah and Abraham there was a global nuclear war. Note that the passengers on Noah's boat brought with them much of the technology and know-how that existed in their world before the flood and, as a consequence, highly advanced civilizations sprung up around the world very quickly as the survivors spread out across the planet. All the ancient civilizations can be explained through this mechanism. These civilizations had flying machines, electricity, etc, etc. Very quickly they came to a point of conflict and many cities around the world were wiped out by nuclear weapons, some remain highly radioactive today see **Dead Men's Secrets** (available on Amazon and elsewhere – this book has a wealth of information regarding pre-flood artefacts and is a must read for anyone who is seriously seeking truth)

[http://www.amazon.co.uk/DEAD-MENS-SECRETS-Tantalising-Hints/dp/1418425559/ref=sr\\_1\\_1/275-6761590-3735744?ie=UTF8&qid=1385219139&sr=8-1&keywords=dead+mens+secrets](http://www.amazon.co.uk/DEAD-MENS-SECRETS-Tantalising-Hints/dp/1418425559/ref=sr_1_1/275-6761590-3735744?ie=UTF8&qid=1385219139&sr=8-1&keywords=dead+mens+secrets)

This radioactive exposure resulted in aberrant human beings that are today dubbed as “missing links” and “cave men” like Australopithecus are in reality mutant survivors of nuclear war. Possible mutant modifications to species on earth today as a consequence of this exposure is also a possibility.

Thus it is fully possible to explain all differences between groups of human beings simply on the basis of devolutionary modification in the presence of radioactivity over 4,500 years.

#### **4. Three sons, three spiritual and cultural dispensations**

Noah had three sons, Shem, Japheth and Ham. Those three sons are the fathers of the three major spiritual and cultural dispensations on earth today with some blurring at the boundaries.

Broadly the Shemite dispensation is present in the Middle East and Europe, the Japhethite dispensation in Asia and the Hammite dispensation, primarily through Canaan, in Africa. Each of these broad groups have broadly common physical appearance and broadly common religious and cultural attributes. Each has its unique collection of demons (ancestor spirits).

These three dispensations are the VISIBLE world but, beneath the surface there is ANOTHER REALITY.

#### **5. Blood lines are invisible – where men plant their seed in secret**

Blood lines pass from father to son. Women are grafted into the blood line of the man they covenant with, that is the man to whom they give their virginity or who takes their virginity (limited exceptions in case of truly divorced women) see **The Virgin's Covenant**:

<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/475/2013-10-03-The-Virgin-s-Covenant.aspx>

Other men who have intercourse with that woman are committing adultery, treachery, contaminating the blood line and, in the process are spiritually joining themselves to every other man that the woman is joined to and so on. In this regard Father has harsh words for those who condemn homo-sexuality but who commit adultery themselves, frequently through their false teachings. He states that a man who joins himself to a woman who is joined to another man might just as well be having homosexual (anal) sex with that man, that is how abhorrent He finds the act of two men joining together sexually in SPIRITUAL TERMS, NOT the physical act – whether by direct man to man intercourse OR through a man joining to another man through a woman that they are both joined to.

Blood lines do NOT respect people's prejudices they reflect that TRUE source of the male seed at all times.

So we have men who are cuckold, their women have sex with other men and then present the child fathered by the other man as the child of the man with whom they dwell or purport to have covenant with. This is a necessary corollary to the next point.

Many men father children and then move on, frequently with one night stands, sometimes by force, sometimes for money, sometimes for lust. The children are birthed into the spiritual dispensation of the mother, frequently misrepresented as children of another man.

Other women are witches and actively seek children from unknown men for witchcraft rites and human sacrifices and to gain control over the men. Many prostitutes and easily propositioned women are witches to this end.

If the child when born is visibly NOT the child of the purported father the child and frequently the mother may be cast out or killed. Where this happens in a society in which witchcraft and other Satanic practices are common then these obviously mixed race children are frequently sacrificed as human sacrifices in Satanic rites, frequently along with the mother.

However, in many cases the genetic traits of the father are masked by those of the mother. The genetic traits of African physical appearance, skin colour, facial form, hair are dominant while those of Europeans are recessive in that particular form of breeding across racial lines so that frequently the children of Europeans by African women appear more African than European and are accepted as African. In such cases they are raised in the spiritual dispensation of the mother and grow up as apparently African people.

Those children that are male then go on to father children with African women and the European bloodline disappears from physical view but remains nonetheless.

Yah says that through this mechanism the true bloodlines of the people of the earth are VERY different from those that are apparently visible such that the blessings of Abraham and Yaakov (Jacob, Israel) have resulted in virtually the entire population of the earth being of Abraham's seed (bloodline) and a very large percentage are of Israel's seed so that the promises of Yah to these two men regarding their descendants being as the stars in the sky and the sand of the sea such that they cannot be numbered have literally been fulfilled. Only the records of the Kingdom of Yah know whose seed each person on earth is.

To better understand.

In the time of Solomon his ships travelled the world, some were away for as long as three years. They returned bringing all sorts of valuables, etc. Behind them they left women impregnated in every port such that the seed (children) of the Israelites started to spread over the earth. Because the Israelite children was blessed and relative to them the other child was cursed the Israelite children proliferated. When there was illness the Israelite seed lived, the other seed died. When there was combat the Israelite seed was victorious and the other seed died. When there was competition for riches the Israelite seed prospered and therefore could afford more wives and more children. Over time the Israelite bloodlines took over the bloodlines of the nations where they were planted.

Other Israelite travellers planted their seed wherever they went.

At the time of the exile of the Northern Kingdom of Israel the Israelites never returned to Israel, instead they migrated North and then West eventually ending up in Western Europe where the Ten

Tribes are still at some level represented, Ephraim by England, Dan by Denmark, Gad by Germany, etc. As they migrated some stayed behind. En-route the men copulated with the women in the towns and villages they passed through leaving their seed wherever they went.

At the time of the exile of the Southern Kingdom of Israel which comprised, predominantly Yahoodah {Judah}, many returned to Israel from Babylon but others had intermarried in Babylon and copulated loosely planting their seed there. Others spread out from Babylon having been assimilated into Babylonian society.

Prior to the exile groups fled. One group travelled into northern Nigeria and established themselves there inter-marrying with local people and forming a Yahoodite community with African features.

Another group fled by ship and ended up in Central America giving rise to the peoples of Central America. Others travelled East through Northern Asia and moved into North America forming the so-called American Indians.

And so Israel spread throughout the earth.

The European peoples then travelled the world, planting seed wherever they went and occupied lands and birthed new civilizations in the Americas, Australasia, Africa, etc.

The tradition of clandestinely planting seed through secret sex continued such that Yah says that the majority of apparently African South Africans have European, that is Israelite, bloodlines and that is why the South African African population has grown so dramatically – because they are blessed. Again, because the children were born to women with dominant African features and raised in African communities they appear African and have largely adopted African customs, culture and spiritual dispensation. The children with clearly European features were largely murdered in witchcraft rites, frequently along with their mothers. Yah states that President Jacob Zuma and much of the ANC leadership in South Africa have European (Israelite) bloodlines with Zuma's bloodline going back five generations to an Afrikaner (Boer) who fought in the Battle of Blood River and who impregnated a Zulu virgin some weeks later.

Accordingly, any judgment on situations based on apparent race is entirely futile.

It is a person's individual relationship with the Almighty and their conduct which is of consequence today because almost ALL humans are party to the blessings of Abraham and Israel.

## **6. Yah's promises and covenants flow DOWN bloodlines**

One of the biggest sources of misunderstanding in this age is a failure to recognize that Yah's promises, blessings and covenants flow DOWN bloodlines. I am writing what I write today in the office I stand in today because of a Covenant promise made by Yah to Moshe that in this age a son of his through Gereshom would restore truth and bring Satan to trial before the Court of Heaven.

The records of the Court of Heaven have been meticulously maintained such that before I was called tens of thousands of others were called, each in exact sequence to their rank and standing with Yah in the bloodline of Moshe through Gereshom until, when Yah was, to use His words to me when He called me "scraping the bottom of the barrel" because time was running out and there were not many left who were eligible. In the preceding decades Yah had called men and women many of whom are household names in Western Christian religious society and others were called from all over the world

as their turn came and each, in turn, distained the call and rejected it or accepted it for a while and then turned their back on it.

The matters of Yah on earth are extremely complex and known ONLY to Him but we may glimpse them IF we seek His face to gain answers to our questions.

### **7. Yah judged Miriam for condemning Moshe for taking an African woman**

In considering the “race” topic it is vital for those who condemn people based on the colour of their skin to take account of the points above.

It is also vital to understand that race has NEVER been an issue for Yah, it is the spiritual conduct of the person that has ALWAYS been His focus.

To illustrate, Moshe {Moses} took a second woman {wife} who was a “Kushite”, that is a black Ethiopian woman. Miriam and Aaron, Moshe’s sister and brother argued with him about his African woman and Yah struck Miriam with leprosy. It is well for those who speak ill of other races and particularly those that make African people out to be sub-human and use other derogatory race based labels to take note of what happened to Miriam. For Yah the issue is NOT race it is spiritual condition, relationship with Him and observance of His Commandments.

To the extent that the Shemite spiritual dispensation, as represented by the Jews, Christians and Muslims (Arabs) have been most faithful with regard to Yah’s truths they are most favoured whereas because the Hammite, primarily African, dispensation has sunk farthest into witchcraft, ancestor worship and other Satanic practices they are most hated. But, within ALL streams there are those who ARE close to Yah and loved and favoured and those that are far from Yah and close to Satan and who are hated and cursed.

Note that when Yah chose to bring a new anointing to earth to prepare for the 1,000 year rule of man with the Spirit of Yah, and Yah and Satan’s withdrawal from the battle on earth that commenced in 2003 He chose an African emissary in Nigeria, TB Joshua as His instrument see:

#### **Lagos, Nigeria -- Manger Of The Anointing For The Seventh Millennium:**

[http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/ETI%20Messages/2001/10\\_October/05\\_Lagos,%20Nigeria%20--%20Manger%20Of%20The%20Anointing%20For%20The%20Seventh%20Millennium/1A1\\_01\\_10\\_05\\_Lagos,%20Nigeria%20--%20Manger%20Of%20The%20Anointing%20For%20The%20Seventh%20Millennium.PDF](http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/ETI%20Messages/2001/10_October/05_Lagos,%20Nigeria%20--%20Manger%20Of%20The%20Anointing%20For%20The%20Seventh%20Millennium/1A1_01_10_05_Lagos,%20Nigeria%20--%20Manger%20Of%20The%20Anointing%20For%20The%20Seventh%20Millennium.PDF)

This man walked in this authority as a Levite whose fathers had left Israel and moved to Northern Nigeria as part of the group referred to above.

#### **See also The Spirit Is Moving On The Earth -- Report On Visit To The Synagogue Church Of All Nations, Lagos, Nigeria:**

[http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/ETI%20Messages/2001/10\\_October/07\\_The%20Spirit%20Is%20Moving%20On%20The%20Earth\\_Visit%20Lagos/1A1\\_01\\_10\\_07\\_The%20Spirit%20Is%20Moving%20On%20The%20Earth\\_Report%20On%20Visit%20To%20The%20Synagogue%20Church%20Of%20All%20Nations,%20Lagos,%20Nigeria.PDF](http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/ETI%20Messages/2001/10_October/07_The%20Spirit%20Is%20Moving%20On%20The%20Earth_Visit%20Lagos/1A1_01_10_07_The%20Spirit%20Is%20Moving%20On%20The%20Earth_Report%20On%20Visit%20To%20The%20Synagogue%20Church%20Of%20All%20Nations,%20Lagos,%20Nigeria.PDF)



## **8. Israel most prolific and most blessed**

From the above it becomes apparent that Israel are the most prolific and most blessed seed on earth such that Yah has clearly kept His promise to Israel (Yaakov).

It is vital to understand that Shem was the most faithful to Yah of Noah's three sons. Yah has said to me that He wanted to save ONLY Noah and his wife and Shem and his wife but Noah pleaded for Japeth and Ham to be saved too. Yah regrets His leniency because it has given rise to major problems subsequently.

Of the children of Shem one branch was most true to Yah and retained the original language given by Yah at the beginning, a branch of this branch was most faithful and retained that language and gave birth to Abraham who in turn was most faithful and gave rise to Isaac and then to Israel (Yaakov), through him to Levy and Yahoodah and then Moshe and then Dawid and then Yahooshua who ushered in a new covenant that was easier for men to observe see:

**How did Yahooshua {Jesus} accomplish what he did?:**

<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/238/2010-12-12-How-did-Yahooshua-%7BJesus%7D-accomplish-what-he-did.aspx>.

and **So what IS special about Yahooshua REALLY?:**

<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/241/2011-01-02-So-what-IS-special-about-Yahooshua-REALLY.aspx>

### **a. Yahoodites (Jews), most blessed as individuals**

Within Israel a core of the Yahoodites {sons of Judah}, commonly known as Jews, have been most rigorous in keeping the essence of Yah's Commandments notwithstanding their error in rejecting Yahooshua and in placing excessive regard to the written scrolls.

They have also held fast to Yah's promises with regard to wisdom and financial blessing and therefore they occupy disproportionate positions of wealth and power in Western society. Yes, some have entered into the Satanic, secret societies, etc but many continue to serve Yah to the best of their ability through obedience and are blessed as a consequence.

Those who are in serious sin are blessed in this life because they are subject to Yah's blessings AND because the forces of darkness relish having them in their grip and therefore do nothing to oppose them. These will be judged, as will ALL men, on the Day of Judgment and those who are without relationship with Yah or who have committed the sins for which there is no forgiveness will be utterly consumed in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone.

Note that there are ALSO Yahoodites amongst all other groups on earth for the reasons of bloodline propagation mentioned previously and they are blessed in all of these situations.

Complaining as some uninformed people do about this blessing and blaming it on a Jewish conspiracy that has somehow placed these men and women in positions of privilege and wealth is extremely unwise. Cursing them is even MORE unwise.

### **b. Ephraimites (English), most blessed as a visible grouping**

Within the balance of visible Israel, primarily the Europeans, Ephraim (England / Britain) have been most faithful and most blessed and for this reason English is THE language of trade today, the British

Empire spread over the entire earth and prospered, etc. To the extent that they fell away from the core of their calling the Empire has fallen into disrepair and fallen away but to blame the prosperity of the British Empire on some form of conspiracy is to attribute too much power and influence to men and ignore the power of blessings from Yah.

Those who curse Ephraim, like those who curse Yahoodah would do well to take note, they are setting themselves up against Yah.

## **9. Ishmaelites (Arabs), not understood by Israel and hated by Israel**

The other branch of Abraham through which Yah's promise to Abraham to multiply seed is kept is through Ishmael, the Arab peoples.

When Sarai sent Hagar and Ishmael away Abraham strongly requested a blessing for Ishmael and Yah HAS blessed Ishmael. That is why they have the oil wealth.

Having sent Yahooshua as prophet to Israel and having had him rejected by Yahoodah and then those who followed the teachings of Yahooshua falling away to form what is today known as Christianity where they use wrong names, worship Jesus, worship the Book {Bible} and fell into all sorts of sin and error Yah sent Mohammed through Ishmael to call the people back to Him. See **Is Allah God and Yah?:** <http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/272/2011-02-09-Is-Allah-God-and-Yah.aspx>

See **Important truths relating to the matters of Yah the eternally self existing:** <http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/207/2010-01-01-Important-truths-relating-to-the-matters-of-Yah-the-eternally-self-existing.aspx> for a discussion of some of the lost truths of Yah.

The conflict between Christianity and Islam today is the conflict between Ishmael and Isaac. Both sides today have major error but, overall, the Muslims today are closer to Yah than the Christians.

## **10. Afrikaners (Boere) – Europeans grafted into Afrika with SOME who seek the Creator but mixed with toxic error**

As a special case of the above threads we have the Boere or Afrikaners (NOT exactly the same), Europeans who fled to South Africa to escape religious persecution in Europe because they were closer to Yah in important respects such as the true Name than most in Europe and Satan wanted to eliminate them. These came primarily from France, Germany and Holland but there were some from other countries as well.

They banded together to “escape” English domination in the Cape Province and decided to form their own “African tribe” and called themselves “Afrikaner”. In taking this label these people have grafted themselves into the African spiritual dispensation such that slowly but surely they are being drawn into Afrika and its ways and its demons and curses.

Amongst this group today are some of those who are closest to Yah on earth as a group -- Yah says that in percentage terms there are more Afrikaners and particularly Boere who are close to Him than in any other people group on earth. That is NOT to say that they are VERY close to Yah, simply that they are, on balance, closer to Yah than any other group.

For this reason the Satanic forces on earth want to destroy this group and have gone out of their way to plant error and sin to counterbalance the relationship with Yah and dedication to His Commandments. They have been significantly successful in a number of ways but primarily in one, harsh racial prejudice coupled to what Yah terms “perversion of the bible” to justify regarding visibly African people as sub-human and excluded from the Covenants of Yah. It is important to note that these harsh false teachings are, for the most part NOT held by those that are close to Yah but those who hold to these toxic teachings are interspersed with those who are close to Yah although to some extent those close to Yah DO tolerate and condone these teachings.

Note also that those who are close to Yah are primarily women and those that are toxically racist are primarily men. This is a classic case of wheat and tares – the two are growing together and only Yah knows the difference. The tares in this group have the trappings of religion, they claim the bible as authoritative but they pervert the principles of the bible to “prove” that African people are NOT subject to the same laws as they are and can therefore be treated differently.

These toxic false teachings have repeatedly brought judgment on this group but they are unable to see that they are being judged because, coupled with their error is harsh arrogant pride and self-righteousness as well as a deep root of rejection and persecution. So they have convinced themselves that they are right and everyone else is wrong and therefore their losses and their suffering are a consequence of conspiracies against them by the “Jews”, the “Anglo’s”, the “Communists”, the “ANC”, etc.

In association with these errors Yah says that many of the men have convinced themselves that sexual intercourse with an African woman is NOT really intercourse because these women are, in their opinion, children of Satan and destined for destruction with no hope of redemption and excluded from the body of believers. So, since they see them as in a sense non-entities sex with them means nothing, carries no penalties and since these same men have it that a “bastard” is a child of mixed race and excluded from the covenant and NOT a child of illegitimacy, that is a woman in covenant with another man, it is somehow in order to father children and totally discard them and their mothers to whatever fate awaits them, which, if the child shows European characteristics, is frequently a brutal and sadistic witchcraft death directed at gaining power over the father. Yah says that for some of these men sex with an African virgin is seen as LESS sinful than masturbation to release their sexual tension! Yah says that through this some of these men have fathered “dozens of children”! Note that other Europeans have also done this but have, for the most part, been more willing to accept responsibility for their children.

In doing this these men bring Yah into disrepute with the “African” people and have stored up huge wrath for themselves in the books of account in heaven.

Since the African genes relating to appearance are dominant and those relating to European appearance are recessive the majority of these children appear African and have therefore survived such that Yah states that the “vast majority” of South African Africans today are of RECENT Israelite stock, that is sons of Afrikaners, this includes President Zuma. Thus the great sin of Apartheid was that it banished their OWN bloodline in large measure.

To compound matters, these men have sent their covenant women i.e. wives (many of the African women so used were virgins) away together with their children or kept them in bondage in primitive “servants quarters”. In some cases they have used these women again and again as it has suited them. In other cases they have sent them away only to have sex with their daughters years later or for their

sons to have sex with their fathers wives. Yah has shown me this through a series of visions in recent weeks. European, primarily Afrikaner men, in smart cars in townships late at night, in groves of trees in the countryside, in their own beds when their wives are away, etc. I have seen the women and children gruesomely murdered in witchcraft rites. And I have felt Yah's wrath towards these men who so pervert His commandments and bring Him into disrepute.

In sexual intercourse a replication of demons takes place. The demons on the woman clone onto the man and vice versa. The consequence is that the European demons, who are accustomed to a reasonable standard of living are sent away into primitive conditions and the African demons bring their experience of witchcraft and primitive conditions into the homes of the European men and onto their European wives and children leading to a degradation of the people to African standards of brutality and other conduct. The European demons on the African people are ANGRY and want revenge!

Furthermore, since most African people secretly know about the situation but cannot prove it they harbour great anger and resentment for the wrong treatment of themselves, their mothers, their sisters and their daughters. This is building towards a massively explosive situation in addition to all the factors discussed on the South Africa – The REAL Issues website <http://south-africa-the-real-issues.org/>

Thus Yah finds Himself today with a great dilemma, because of relationship, as explained in the article on **Rules of Engagement between Almighty Yah and Satan**  
<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/497/2013-11-08-Rules-of-Engagement-between-Almighty-Yah-and-Satan.aspx>

Yah is desirous of helping those who are crying out to Him BUT He is constrained by the massive level of sin that is so interspersed amongst them for the tares is truly totally intermingled with the wheat in this situation.

For this reason, because of those that have been crying out to Him He has called for 100,000 people to gather in terms of the Blood River covenant without this the judgement will be HARSH.

## 11. The South African situation

IF at this time you are a woman who is close to Yah and you are joined to a man who has embarked on some of the extremely sinful pursuits outlined above such that he is far from Yah and either has never had a relationship with Yah or has lost all relationship and been rejected because of his many adulteries, Yah states that you may well have a basis to come to Him for divorce provided you understand that you will NOT find a man as close to Yah as you are refer to **The dilemma of the Isaiah 4:1 phenomenon**:

<http://www.endtimeissueministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/281/2011-03-01-The-dilemma-of-the-Isaiah-4-1-phenomenon.aspx>

If you are one who is guilty of race based sin, recognize the validity of what is presented here, recognize that you need to REPENT, that is turn around and go the other way. You need to forsake you false and perverted teachings.

If you have entered into blood covenant with African women by taking their virginity you need to go out and find them and bring them into your home and make right with them. If you have fathered children by these women you need to do the same. You need to come clean with your legal wife about

your betrayal of your monogamous covenant with her and the demons and curses that you have brought upon her and her children. Yah says that the righteous anger of your African children and their mothers and relatives is rising to heaven AGAINST you and the bloodletting of recent years will be as NOTHING UNLESS you repent now.

## **12. Focus on Yah and His knowledge**

The bottom line?

Forget about race!

Focus on YOUR relationship with Yah and that of your house.

Test the spirits.

Be aware that some people are much closer to Yah than others and, IF you truly desire to draw close to Yah surround yourself with like-spirited people and then share your truths with those who are NOT as close but do NOT join yourself to them in marriage or intermingle with them in other ways. In practice the ONLY way you can do this is to pray regularly *“Father, I come to you in the name of Yahooshua and I ask you to bring the people that YOU want into my life and take the people that You do NOT want in my life out”* – any attempt to figure this out in your own discernment and intellect WILL result in pride and error.

**I encourage you to rethink your views on the whole matter of race. Trust Yah to guide you in your relationships and recognize that the earth is FULL of sin and error and race is NOT the prime indicator of this, race is a smokescreen that Satan has very effectively used to deflect people from the real issues, level of relationship with and service to Yah versus level of relationship with and service to the Satanic realm. Choose YAH!**

May Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.12.01 Voortrekker Monument – Important Principles**

In the last month or so I have a variety of emails, many quite assertive, sarcastic or judgmental, relating to the unsuitability of the Voortrekker Monument because of Free Masonry and other symbols in the design and Satanic activity at the Monument. I have taken this to Father Yah several times and the following is the consolidated response.

This response is relevant NOT just to this Monument but to innumerable shrines, temples, churches, monuments, etc all over the world.

Father has spoken to me as follows (He has given me much more detail):

### **1. ONE FULLY PREPARED AND ANOINTED BELIEVER COULD TAKE BACK THE MONUMENT**

“One anointed one, free of sin and with a full understanding of their authority and the authority of the name of Yahooshua could go into that place and single handedly drive out EVERY demon, apply the blood of the covenant to cover the symbols and claim the place for ME but they are TOO DEFILED, SLOPPY AND COWARDLY to do the hard work to get to the point where they can do this and so they prefer to HIDE out and BLAME ME (Yah) for their inability to stand against evil.

“*“The Almighty will NOT meet with us in such a defiled place”* and other words like that ANGER me greatly and are blasphemous because they imply that I am UNABLE to take back the ground. It is NOT me who is unable to take back the ground it is my weak kneed and ineffectual servants who are UNABLE to take back the ground.”

### **2. THE AGENTS OF SATAN ARE THERE BECAUSE I WAS THERE FIRST**

“The Satanic realm is ONLY interested in the place because I GOT THERE FIRST – the original concept for the Monument was to commemorate the covenant and then, in their naivety the people who conceived the idea allowed architects and builders with alliances with the Satanic to take over and hijack it for Satan. It is the same with every shrine, temple, church, monument, etc throughout the world. Satan does NOT get people to build these places to his glory in remote places, He gets IN MY FACE and hijacks what my people planned for good and embark on in their naïveté. It ANGERS me GREATLY that my people are so ignorant that they do these things (hand over design and construction to the agents of Satan) and THEN BLAME ME that they cannot use what they have built!”

### **3. THE BODY OF BELIEVERS ARE DEFILED**

“The men and women who have written to you in pride and judgment about this are ALL in serious error, they are ALL at some level committing most, if NOT ALL the major sins of Christianity, the wrong names, worshipping Yahooshua, worshipping the Bible, observing the Sunday false Sabbath, ignoring my other Sabbath’s, observing Christmas, New Year and Easter, etc, etc.

“The REASON the forces of darkness mock them is that they are ON THE SIDE OF SATAN with all their errors and their total disregard for set-apartness and right living. I live IN THEM, I tolerate ALL THEIR DEMONS, which is MUCH WORSE FOR ME than what is at the Monument. THEN they have the temerity to suggest that I AM MISTAKEN in indicating that the people should gather at the Monument and in so-doing they THUMB THEIR NOSES AT ME!!”

See also:

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/495/2013-11-06-Life-WITHOUT-Sin.aspx>

and

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/496/2013-11-07-Life-WITHOUT-Sin-Amplification.aspx>

I urge ALL who read this to commit today to seek Father Yah at a level that is WAY beyond where you are today.

May Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.12.02 South Africa: Day of the Covenant -- Withdrawal of Call to Gather at the Monument**

Very few people have responded to Father's call for 100,000 adult believers to assemble at the Voortrekker Monument this coming Monday, the Day of the Covenant, 16th December 2013

Father says that very few people will arrive and that 100,000 people are required to turn the destruction away

Accordingly there is NO POINT in assembling at the Monument and those who HAVE heeded the call should assemble with like minded people wherever that is possible

A list of meetings is available at <http://www.ditsem.net/geloftefeeskalender.pdf>

### **We are called to clean up our lives**

Those who DO realize the severity of the situation are advised to clean up their lives SERIOUSLY

I hope to write an article shortly regarding the specific sins that need to be dealt with, all HAVE been touched on previously

Regarding approach and items that require attention please see

Regarding Life WITHOUT sin see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/495/2013-11-06-Life-WITHOUT-Sin.aspx>

and

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/496/2013-11-07-Life-WITHOUT-Sin-Amplification.aspx>

regarding approach see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/217/2009-09-01-Immersion-for-cleansing-and-infilling-with-the-set-apart-Spirit-of-Yah.aspx>

Regarding Critical Sins see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/480/2012-12-01-South-Africa-President-Zuma-Declares-War-on-Europeans.aspx>

Regarding Important Truths see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/207/2010-01-01-Important-truths-relating-to-the-matters-of-Yah-the-eternally-self-existing.aspx>

### **Possible actions**

For those who see the seriousness of the situation Father recommends that IF you are able to leave South Africa, even to elsewhere in Africa, DO SO

If you cannot do that move to the Western Cape

If you cannot do that then it is EVEN MORE CRITICAL that you clean up your life and be aware that with what is coming you may count it a blessing to escape with your life and without injury

### **Believing women**

Father says that there are SEVEN times as many women as men in the body of true believers in South Africa to whom the call has been addressed

Many of these women are married to men who treat them harshly and are in deep sin. As a consequence of the sin of their husbands many of these women will die terrible deaths together with their husbands when the time comes. Some have already died this way and Father is DEEPLY GRIEVED by this.

He desires to see those women who TRULY TURN TO HIM delivered and has said that in MANY cases He will grant divorce provided the application is properly motivated. I hope to write more about this shortly

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list

May Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you

## **2013.12.04 Fathers ANGER towards MANY Afrikaner MEN**

In the lead-up to writing the article “**2012.01.04 Yah speaks on South Africa**” on 7 January 2012 I was deeply grieved by the number and brutality of the murders of farmers that were occurring in South Africa. I was further grieved by the visions I had been given of MASSIVE carnage of savagely murdered Europeans in South Africa, INCLUDING in the major cities. The visions that I saw all related to Johannesburg

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/507/2012-01-04-Yah-speaks-on-South-Africa.aspx>

This continued and by the time I wrote “**2012.12.01 South Africa - President Zuma Declares War on Europeans**” at the beginning of December I was even more grieved by the songs that the President was singing and many other things

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/480/2012-12-01-South-Africa-President-Zuma-Declares-War-on-Europeans.aspx>

In that article Father gave me a long list of “Critical Sins” that were leading to the judgment but I did NOT ask for further information regarding sins.

Subsequently I wrote the book and created the website on “**South Africa – The REAL Issues**” at Father’s instruction which is a comprehensive analysis of the South African situation from a spiritual, sociological, cultural and economic perspective. <http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org>



In the months that followed I published regular emails on the subject and wrote to members of the European Parliament, Embassies and newspapers around the world asking them to intervene to stop the carnage.

I also cried out to Father for deliverance for the believers in South Africa.

Father responded by telling me that IF 100,000 adult believers were to assemble at the Voortrekker Monument in Pretoria on Monday 16<sup>th</sup> of December 2013, the anniversary date of the Battle of Blood River, fast, examine themselves, repent of ALL their sins and cry out for deliverance in terms of the Blood River Covenant He WOULD move. Father said that this was the LAST possibility of delivering the country from disaster.

He called an Afrikaans prophet through me who was eventually disobedient and then several others. Eventually He told me to get actively involved again and we added the pages on the Covenant Gathering to the website:

<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Gathering16Dec2013.aspx>

and <http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Byeenkoms16Des2013.aspx>

I also published a number of emails

<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Gathering16Dec2013/EmailsSentOut.aspx>

and

<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Byeenkoms16Des2013/EposseUigestuur.aspx>

An Afrikaans man eventually heeded the call and we worked together to try and reach people to fast and to gather.

My wife and I embarked on eight three day fasts of which the last fast is in progress as I write, to culminate on the 16<sup>th</sup> of December seeking revelation of what needed to be repented of and prayed.

There was very little positive response to the call, most of the positive response was from women who were relatively close to Father and a few men. There was a steady stream of negative response, primarily from men some of whom had a problem with the fact that I was English, some alleged I knew nothing about Afrikaners even though my wife is Afrikaans, etc.

During this year, through the above website, I have entered into correspondence with a diverse group of people including a significant number of Afrikaans men with extremely harsh racial attitudes towards African people. They espouse beliefs that include that Africans are “demon seed”, descended from messengers {angels – see previous article}, that Africans are “tares” and therefore of no value, that Africans are in some way NOT creations of Father and can be treated with contempt and that children resulting from intercourse between a European and an African are, in some way, so despised that they have NO place in the Almighty’s scheme of things and are of NO value because they are “bastards” – twisting the true meaning of the word which is a child fathered by a man other than the covenant man who took the virginity of the mother -- to signify “mixed race”.

Eventually Father said to me that men like these, including some of those who were corresponding with me, viewed intercourse with an African woman as nothing of consequence, NOT sin and, to quote Father *“these men regard intercourse with an African woman as less of a sin than masturbation and more pleasurable”*. Father went on to tell me that there were “hundreds of thousands” of Afrikaans

men who regarded this as a light thing and many who did it regularly. He also said that there were some that kept a “kerfstok”, a trophy count of the number of African women whose virginity they had taken. Father said that there were some men who had taken the virginity of more than 100 African women, mostly girls, frequently as young as 14.

Father had by this stage made it clear to me that virtually ALL human beings on the planet are seed of Abraham, as promised by Yah to Abraham and a large percentage were children of Israel. Father indicated that this applied to Africa as well such that, while the African people fall under the spiritual dispensation of Ham and Canaan and are therefore cursed and heavily demonized their bloodlines can almost ALL be traced back to Israel, see

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/498/2013-11-09-Of-Race-Blood-Lines-and-DNA.aspx>

Accordingly, even the FALSE justifications used by these men were FALSE.

Father further confirmed that by taking the virginity of these women the men were entering into an eternal blood covenant with them, that is making them their “wives” in Yah’s sight and that there is absolutely NO basis for these men to regard intercourse with African women ANY differently to intercourse with any other woman.

Father also stated to me that MANY of these liaisons resulted in the women becoming pregnant and that in the vast majority of cases the men simply sent the women away after using them leaving them to deal with their pregnancy without any input from the father. In many cases where the men do NOT send the woman away immediately after using her they send them away once they realize she is pregnant. In both cases they consign THEIR children to poverty, illiteracy and witchcraft and are cursed as a consequence.

Father says that this is NOT a new development, it has been happening from early days, such that He says that President Jacob Zuma is descended five generations from an Afrikaner who fought at Blood River who subsequently impregnated a Zulu maiden a few weeks after the battle and left her to deal with her pregnancy on her own.

In other cases the men allow the woman to remain on the property or in the area, threatening them with death IF they disclose the parentage of the child.

Because African genes are dominant the majority of the children are African in appearance and are assimilated into African society. Where the child has distinctly European appearance it is generally sacrificed and put to death in barbaric witchcraft rites with more curses spoken against the father. The woman is frequently similarly brutally murdered.

There is HUGE anger in the African community with regard to all the injustices, hypocrisy, etc associated with this crime and great sin even though it is seldom spoken about, to Europeans at any rate.

Furthermore there is a transfer of demons from the women to the men and vice versa and these African demons then provoke rage and unreasonable behaviour in the men and transfer onto the legal wives of these men. The demons off the men, which are accustomed to a reasonable standard of living then are driven off into poverty with the woman and are extremely angry at having to live in primitive conditions and co-exist with African demons that they do NOT understand and cannot get

along with. These angry demons drive FURTHER African rage towards the European men responsible for this situation.

Where children ARE raised in proximity to the man who fathered them they are mostly NOT recognized at all, or at best to a very limited extent to the point where in some cases the man does NOT recognize his own child and then, if it is a girl, has sex with his own daughter when she is old enough. Because of the debased view of African people and African women that characterizes this group of men it is quite common for the European sons of these men to have intercourse with the same women that their fathers have had intercourse with, including women whose virginity their fathers took and who are therefore in Yah's sight their fathers wives!

All of this is a MASSIVE abomination in Fathers sight.

Father says that the problem occurs with other European lines as well but NOT to nearly the same extent as with Afrikaners. This is because these other lines do NOT subscribe to the most abominable of the teachings that this group of Afrikaner men subscribe to. Accordingly the fornication is NOT at the same extent and frequency and they are more likely to take more interest in the welfare of the women and the children. Therefore the bulk of the judgment that is coming and is already here has been triggered by Afrikaner men. This, together with ALL THE OTHER sins that were already documented in the articles above, is bringing judgement on Europeans in South Africa.

It is this collection of grossly unjust and sinful practices that are TOGETHER responsible for the huge anger and hatred that many African people have towards Europeans and particularly Afrikaners. They draw no distinction between those who subscribe to these abominable beliefs and practices and those who do NOT and therefore there is HUGE rage that is seldom discussed publicly and little known. This is combined with the demonic rage referred to above.

When a man commits these sins the sins count against his whole house and therefore judgment and retribution for the sin falls on the whole family including wife and children irrespective of whether they are guilty or not. Father says that many of the men who commit these abominations are married to women who are relatively close to Father and therefore Father says that He repeatedly has to watch while women He loves are raped and brutally murdered and He is therefore EXTREMELY ANGRY towards these men.

Father has further stated that in MANY cases where women who are close to Him are married to such men He WILL grant them a divorce so that they can get out of danger. Some woman know of their men's sin and at some level approve as it relieves them of their marital obligations, in such cases it is UNLIKELY that Father will grant divorce. Further article to follow.

To give some idea of how angry Father is ...

Some weeks ago, in response to one of my articles that indicated that believing people of ALL races should respond to Father's call to repentance on 16 December I received the following:

*"Die gelofte is 'n verbond tussen die Eloah van hemel en aarde en Sy uitverkore BOERVOLK wat Hy persoonlik geplant het op 16 Desember 1838, en het niks met enige ander ras of kultuur te doen nie, en definitief niks met engelse vroue en kinder moordenaars en hans kakies nie.*

*So stel ek voor dat die swart volkies op hierdie Gelofte dag gaan suip soos hul dit normaal weg doen en die engelse en hul liberale nalopers krietel kyk en vleis braai, en as hul wil rekonsilieer met hul swart bure.*

*Die BOERVOLK en die GELOFTE van 16 Desember 1838 het op die aarde niks met hul te make nie*

In response, having been receiving more and more revelation about the matters discussed above and feeling Yah's anger, I wrote an extremely robust response and then, BEFORE sending it I went on my knees before Father to ask if I was out of line. He responded *"actually I quite like it, send it to the entire list"*

"Dear ...

"There is a problem – see attachment (article on race)

"This separated people who you refer to have been F\_CKING THE UNBELIEVING NATIVES whom you so despise and these women have borne them children whom your people have sent away into tribalism, poverty and WITCHCRAFT and YAH IS ANGRY!!

"The Almighty says that there are MILLIONS OF BLACKS whose bloodline flows through AFRIKANER MEN!!!

"Jacob Zuma is the fifth generation of a Blood River combatant who two weeks after the battle could NOT keep his C\_CK IN HIS PANTS FOR A PRETTY ZULU GIRL!!!

"THAT is why the blacks hate you with a passion!!

"It is time that you and your people stop your arrogant and stupid and UNJUSTIFIED self-righteousness and face the truth – you are NO MORE SET-APART than a piece of toilet paper in a pit l\_trine!!!

"REPENT AND TURNAROUND BEFORE THE COMING FIRESTORM DESTROYS YOU!!!

"Yah says that many of you and your kind consider it more acceptable to scr\_w a black woman for R50 than MAST\_RBATE!!!

"Wake up and smell the roses, JUDGMENT IS UPON you and your people

"You were judged in the Anglo Boer war because of the self-same sins that are bringing judgment on your people today

"IF YOU WERE SO RIGHT WITH THE CREATOR THE ANGLO'S WOULD NOT HAVE BEEN ABLE TO TOUCH YOU!!!

"What is more Yah says that WOMEN who are CLOSE TO HIM and in submission to their whoring husbands are being raped and murdered daily and He has to watch these atrocities brought about by the immorality and hypocrisy of men who are NOT FIT to have such women joined to them!!!

"The Blood River Covenant belongs to ALL who are blood-line descendants of those who fought on the Voortrekker side in the battle and the MAJORITY OF THEM ARE BLACK!!"

In response I received the following:

*“As jy daarvan hou om te vermeng en te verbaster, praat vir jouself, anders as in Amerika en Engeland hoerreer blanke mans en veral Boere nie met swart vrouens nie, jy beledig ‘n Volk wat jy net mooi niks van weet nie.*

*“Daar is twee verskillende volke in hierdie land wat Afrikaans sprekend is die een is Die Boervolk en die ander die Afrikaner volk en daar is ‘n groot verskil tussen die twee, die Afrikaner sal soos die Amerikaner en Engelsman oor die rasgrens vermeng, maar ‘n ware Boer sal dit nie doen.”*

In response to this Father showed me in DETAIL that this man was, himself, guilty of these crimes. I saw a strong young European man bend a fourteen year African girl over the kitchen sink, lubricate himself with butter and rape her. I watched as he wiped the blood off his organ on her faded but clean undersized floral dress and chased her out of the house.

I watched as some months later she came to him in tears, visibly pregnant and in response he went to his father and told him that this girl was troubling him. I watched as the father, also guilty of these crimes, chased mother and daughter off the property without so much as a few Rand for bus fare. I did NOT sleep well that night.

In response I wrote the following email which Father says I must ALSO share because the basic email could be written to **“hundreds of thousands of other Afrikaner men as well”**:

*“ ...*

*“Hear the Word of Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, the Mighty One of Abraham, Isaac and Yaakov*

*“..., I was there when you raped that 14 year old black virgin in your youth, the daughter of your father’s worker*

*“I heard her cries as you bent her over the kitchen sink*

*“I watched when you lubricated yourself with butter and forced your way into her v\_gina, dry and contracted in fear*

*“I watched while you gloated and wiped the blood of your covenant with her off on her dress before threatening to kill her if she ever told anyone what you had done and chased her out of the house*

*“I watched when she, visibly pregnant, came to you and asked for help*

*“I watched as you went to your father and told him to get rid of “die meid” because she was making a nuisance of herself*

*“I watched as your arrogant racist father drove her and her mother from the property without so much as giving them the bus fare back to Qwa Qwa*

*“I watched as she gave birth to YOUR SON in desperate poverty and raised him*

*“You son who has inherited his looks from his mother but his sharp intellect from YOU*

*“I have heard her cries as she has struggled to raise YOUR son*

*“I have watched her hire witchdoctors to curse you*

*"I have watched her tell her son his genesis and I have heard him curse you and vow to torture you and kill you and your family slowly*

*"Because of the intellect that he inherited from you and the blessings on YOUR bloodline he has risen to become a man of stature and influence in his community and he has enrolled his friends in his plans to kill you*

*"He is right now waiting for the witchdoctors to throw the bones to determine an auspicious time for his plans for you and your family*

*"NOW, REPENT, TURN AROUND, confess your sin publicly, go and find your covenant woman {wife} and bring her and her son home and make good to them what you have stolen from them*

*"IF you will NOT do that then flee but, know this, your sin has found you out and judgment will follow you to the ends of the earth and wherever you flee you WILL die a painful and lingering death*

*"When you were very young you knew me from your mother for she knew me but as you grew your father drew you into his religious lies and abominations and you followed in his footsteps*

*"Your mother and your wife KNOW there is something wrong, they intercede night and day for you but you have shunned their love and those that I have sent to you before this*

*"Their prayers have preserved you to this time that you may know the full extent of your sin and repent of it*

*"If you do NOT repent now there will be NO MORE MERCY and judgment is ASSURED*

*"the sins associated with this incident that must ALL be confessed and repented of are as follows:*

*"1. That you perverted and twisted My commandments as reflected in the bible to make it acceptable to do what you did because you hold this woman to be a non-being, she is NOT she, too is a child of Abraham, Isaac and Yaakov although that is masked by her physical appearance*

*"2. You joined yourself as a believer to a woman who was NOT a believer and was a practiser of witchcraft and ancestor worship contrary to my clear commandment*

*"3. You raped her and took her by force and hurt her notwithstanding that My commandment is for men to be tender towards their women*

*"4. You took her virginity and therefore entered into an eternal blood covenant with her and made her your covenant woman, what you term "wife", and then you DROVE her away – she is your FIRST WIFE and he is your FIRST BORN SON – accord them the privileges associated with those positions*

*"5. You took NO responsibility for the child that you had birthed in her womb and, on the contrary, drove her and the child away into poverty and witchcraft – their sins are UPON YOU*

*"6. Today you stand in arrogance and despise "blacks" and call yourself "set-apart", remember that I OPPOSE the proud and you are NO MORE set-apart than used toilet paper in a pit latrine, you have defiled yourself with your disgusting behavior towards your wife and your son*

*"Now you face eternal rejection unless you turn from your sin, REPENT, REPENT, REPENT before it is too late"*

If you are a woman who is seeking to serve Father and you are married to such a man Father has said that He will grant divorce to MANY who are in this situation.

May Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## **2013.12.05 Fathers COMPASSION towards MANY Afrikaner WOMEN – DIVORCE**

This article is a direct extension of the previous article relating to the harshness and sinfulness of many Afrikaner men.

### **In percentage terms more Afrikaners and specifically Afrikaner women close to the Almighty**

In recent years the Almighty has shown me that as a people the Afrikaner people have a greater percentage of true believers, that is believers who are moderately close to Him (male and female), than there are in percentage terms amongst ANY other people on earth.

Recently the Almighty has shown me that WITHIN this group there are SEVEN times more WOMEN than men who are close to Him.

As a consequence of this there are MANY believing Afrikaner women who are in covenant with {married to} unbelieving men.

### **Many Afrikaner men in grievous sin – fornication and abandoning covenant women and children**

The Almighty has ALSO very recently shown me that amongst the Afrikaner MEN who ARE NOT close to Him there is a group that is very harsh, very religious, very proud, very self-righteous and who are in GREAT ERROR and great sin see **Fathers ANGER towards MANY Afrikaner MEN:**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/510/2013-12-04-Fathers-ANGER-towards-MANY-Afrikaner-MEN.aspx>

This sin of abandoning covenant women and abandoning children to poverty, witchcraft and ancestor worship and justifying their actions based on the bible is bringing harsh judgment on these men. This abuse of African women and the children that are fathered as a consequence of the conduct cited above has also generated HUGE resentment and anger amongst the population of South Africa of African appearance and is increasingly resulting in brutal and barbaric murders, rape, etc.

### **The covenant woman {wife} is inevitably caught up in violence towards the man**

Because a woman resides with a man the violence that is referred to above comes on her as well. As a consequence a significant number of women close to the Almighty have already suffered barbaric rape, assault and murder and the Almighty is DEEPLY GRIEVED by this situation because He has to WATCH every incident where a woman He loves is destroyed this way.



Note that ALL incidents of this nature can ONLY happen if there is sin, see **Judgement in THIS Life:**  
<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/450/2013-03-07-Judgement-in-THIS-Life.aspx>

Because these women are under the protection of their husbands any attack on the husband will come on the woman as well. Because the women are ALSO in sin with regard to diverse Christian doctrinal errors there is NO way for Yah to protect them, see the article on “Important Truths” reference lower down.

### **Harsh and abusive treatment of women**

Most of these men are harsh and abusive towards their wives and children. Mostly verbally abusive and generally treating their women badly and showing NO tenderness, some are physically abusive. Some effectively treat their women as servants or slaves.

The women are generally extremely submissive and accept this harsh treatment as their lot in life on the basis of church teaching and upbringing.

Similar harsh treatment of women occurs amongst many OTHER men who are NOT fornicating in the manner described in the article referenced above.

It happens that because there are so many MORE believing women than men that most of the women who are close to Father Yah are married to men such as those described above.

Father stresses that it is His CLEAR commandment that a man should protect and care for his woman / women and treat them tenderly.

### **The Almighty's call for nationwide corporate repentance has been ignored**

The Almighty made a way for nationwide corporate repentance and prayer for deliverance culminating on Monday 16<sup>th</sup> December 2013 with His call for at least 100,000 adult believers to gather at the Voortrekker Monument see the **South Africa – The REAL Issues** website relating to this call at  
<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Gathering16Dec2013.aspx>

and in Afrikaans at

<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Byeenkoms16Des2013.aspx>

See also correspondence in this regard at

<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Gathering16Dec2013/EmailsSentOut.aspx>

and in Afrikaans at

<http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org/Byeenkoms16Des2013/EposseUigestuur.aspx>

This call was almost totally IGNORED and the Almighty says that the judgment that has been foretold cannot now be turned away, it is only a matter of time. The South African economy will decline substantially within four years, that is by end of 2017. Before the end of 2031 there will be a massive bloody revolution in which almost all Europeans, Asians and people of mixed race as well as Africans from outside of South Africa will be brutally murdered. Only those in the Western Cape will survive.

This bloodletting will then escalate into a tribal war that will see all the groups other than Zulu and Xhosa killed before a massive war between Zulu and Xhosa culminates with the Zulu victorious. This will happen NO LATER than the end of 2031, that is in eighteen years' time.



All who can flee should flee.

**The Afrikaner “Volk” will be “utterly obliterated” and ALL corporate promises are NOW annulled**

The Almighty states that by the end of this process the Afrikaner people as a recognizable and visible group of people will have ceased to exist and within 50 years they will have been “totally assimilated” into other populations.

**The Almighty further states that because of “the GREAT SIN” of the Afrikaner people “all corporate promises are hereby** (today, Monday 16<sup>th</sup> December 2013) **annulled and set aside”**. All the promises of the Almighty are CONTINGENT on right behaviour and therefore ALL promises for a bright future for the Afrikaner people and South Africa as a homeland of the Afrikaner people have been “obliterated and are of NO FURTHER EFFECT”, this INCLUDES the visions of Siener van Rensburg and others of his generation.

Only a remnant of those who believe will be preserved to continue in their service to the Almighty and **“they will have to make a REAL effort to get free of their sin”**.

**The Almighty desires to protect those who ARE close to Him**

It is ALWAYS the desire of the Almighty to protect those who ARE relatively close to Him and who have relationship with Him. To this end He is AGAIN calling those who DO believe He exists and answers prayer to redouble their efforts to come to a place of set-apartness {holiness} and to get free of sin.

This requires that they deal with ALL sin including the sin that they are NOT NOW AWARE OF. I hope to write a further article on this shortly. Also see **Important truths relating to the matters of Yah the eternally self-existing:**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/207/2010-01-01-Important-truths-relating-to-the-matters-of-Yah-the-eternally-self-existing.aspx>

as well as **Life WITHOUT sin:**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/495/2013-11-06-Life-WITHOUT-Sin.aspx>

and **Life WITHOUT sin amplification:**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/496/2013-11-07-Life-WITHOUT-Sin-Amplification.aspx>

and **Getting close to Yah** Appropriate prayer and fasting are VITAL the answer to doctrinal differences:

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/374/2012-01-05-Getting-close-to-Yah-Appropriate-prayer-and-fasting-are-VITAL-the-answer-to-doctrinal-dif.aspx>

If you are unclear as to the value of getting free of sin see **Pictures from Hell Drawn by a young Korean artist:**

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/322/2011-05-06-Pictures-from-Hell-Drawn-by-a-young-Korean-artist.aspx>

specifically view the paintings at <https://app.box.com/s/b2ohx0nr7ejx528u062m>

Note that these are BELIEVERS, those that DISDAIN the sacrifice of Yahooshua!

The Almighty is NOT interested in those that do NOT believe He exists. On the Day of Judgement they will be cast into the fire and utterly consumed.

**In particular, since the destruction of South Africa is NOW CERTAIN, the Almighty desires to do what He can to save those who ARE close to Him.**

In the context of this particular article He desires to save those women who are close to Him and who are in covenant with / married to the men who are in the sort of gross sin mentioned above as well as others in circumstances where the Almighty CAN make a way out.

There ARE some for whom there is NO way out at this time.

### **The Almighty WILL grant these believing women divorce under certain circumstances**

Where a believing woman is in covenant with or married to a man who is in grievous sin Father desires to grant divorce WHERE there are sufficient grounds. He will ALSO grant divorce to other believing women where applicable where there are grounds. There is a significant amount of information on divorce on the website – use the search box in the right hand side bar and search for “divorce”. See

**Understanding Divorce** at

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/404/2012-07-13-Understanding-Divorce.aspx>

In considering what follows take particular note of “the Virgins Covenant”, the covenant that comes into existence when a man takes / is given the virginity of a woman with the shedding of blood. This results in an eternal covenant that can ONLY be broken under VERY specific circumstances see **The Virgins Covenant** at:

<http://www.end-time-issue-ministries.org/Articles/ArticleViewPage/tabid/124/ArticleId/475/2013-10-03-The-Virgin-s-Covenant.aspx>

If you are a woman (or man) who is questioning whether what is written here is applicable to you it is VITAL that you read the above article attentively and prayerfully.

In summary the Almighty WILL grant divorce under the following circumstances subject to various caveats:

#### **1. Woman gave her virginity to another man**

In a case where a woman gave her virginity to another man before she consummated with her present “husband” then, UNLESS certain very specific conditions were complied with she is in adultery, her present man or legal “husband” is NOT her man {husband} in the sight of the Almighty and she can walk away and apply for legal divorce with complete assurance that the Almighty WILL grant her request.

Note that under such circumstances the woman is actually in spiritual legal terms a wh\_re and this may be giving rise to harsh treatment from her man and IF she cleans up her situation the relationship MIGHT improve. However, should she apply to the Court of Heaven for a divorce, having followed due process and be granted a divorce and THEN consummate a new covenant with her current man and his behaviour does NOT change there will be NO release.

## **2. Explicit monogamous covenant broken**

Particularly in the context of the sins of many Afrikaner men addressed in the previous article, IF the woman gave her virginity to her present man {husband} AFTER formally agreeing to enter into a MONOGAMOUS covenant, whether formally verbally discussed and agreed to BEFORE first intercourse OR in formal “marriage vows” in a church or before a magistrate BEFORE first intercourse AND the man then breaks the covenant of monogamy by having intercourse with other women, irrespective of race, there IS a basis for divorce under certain circumstances.

In assessing such a situation it is vital to understand that IF first intercourse took place without a FORMAL agreement to monogamy there is NO basis for divorce in terms of this item. First intercourse LOCKS down the covenant in the Court of Heaven and NO changes after that are of any validity except in EXTREME circumstances. The default covenant is fundamentally a polygynous (many women) covenant.

IF the woman has made NO reasonable attempt to meet the s\_xual needs of her man from the time of first intercourse or some later time such that he has gone to another woman or women in desperation it is highly UNLIKELY that the Almighty will grant divorce since it is an inherent requirement of a monogamous covenant that a woman agrees to meet ALL the reasonable sexual needs of her man, even if he wants sex x times a day.

If a man and woman explicitly agree a monogamous covenant and the man has taken the virginity of one or more other women BEFORE the agreement to monogamy AND before first intercourse then the monogamous covenant is NULL AND VOID in the Court of Heaven because the man already has covenants with these other women and these covenants CANNOT be summarily set aside.

If the woman had intercourse with the man KNOWING that he had had intercourse with other women before her, even if they were NOT virgins, she should realize that she was being extremely naïve to believe that the man would adhere to monogamy UNLESS they sat down, looked each other in the eye and he gave her his TOTAL assurance, preferably in writing, that he would NEVER go with another woman.

## **3. Man is categorically NOT a believer OR has sinned beyond redemption**

There is an EXPRESS commandment NOT to join to unbelievers.

If a woman joined to an unbeliever under the mistaken belief that he WAS a believer and subsequently found that he was NOT and after sufficient prayer and intercession he is STILL not a believer there is a basis for divorce BUT you will have to ask the Almighty for guidance as this is NOT guaranteed. The reverse also applies (woman an unbeliever).

If the man WAS a believer but has subsequently entered into such grievous sin AND been warned repeatedly by the Almighty through others AND has come to the point of utter rejection there IS a basis for divorce. However, ONLY the Almighty can determine IF this point has been reached and RENEWED efforts to avert disaster on the part of the woman will almost certainly be called for.

If the woman came to belief AFTER consummation and they were BOTH unbelievers at the time of consummation then CONSIDERABLE prayer on the part of the woman for MANY years will generally be required before the Almighty grants divorce.

Note however that many people who THINK they came to belief later in life actually came to belief at an embryonic level as children or teenagers and this spark is rekindled later in life. Accordingly the issue of “believer versus unbeliever” is very complex and ONLY the Almighty can judge.

#### **4. Default covenant grievously broken**

In the event that there was NO formal covenant agreement BEFORE first intercourse, the Almighty’s default terms apply, see the article on the Virgin’s covenant and take note specifically of:

##### **MAN:**

- lead your woman closer to the Almighty
- love her even if she beats you, flogs you and nails you to a stake {cross}
- treat her gently and tenderly
- provide for her
- make love to her tenderly and skilfully
- accept her the way she is when you covenant with her and do NOT try and change her
- comply with any specific terms you may have agreed BEFORE consummation (additional terms are OPTIONAL and NOT necessary) – the previous terms apply UNLESS you contract OUT BEFORE consummation
- most women today would want their man to agree to monogamy, the default terms do NOT include monogamy, they include polygyny, more than one woman with one man – it is important to be absolutely clear on this point BEFORE consummation – if he is having sex with other women when he consummates with you do NOT be surprised when he continues to do this subsequently AND realise that you will have no basis to complain UNLESS you covenanted exclusive monogamy
- break this covenant and you will die – NOT necessarily in THIS life but you will be destroyed on the Day of Judgment – breaking this covenant MAY bring death in this life to offender but then the life of the other party to the covenant must be BEYOND REPROACH

##### **WOMAN:**

- follow your man wherever he goes and promote him towards Yah
- love him and submit to him in EVERYTHING even if he requires you to be beaten, flogged and nailed to a stake
- honour and adore him
- support him and work with him in all his endeavours
- bear his children and raise them
- make love to him passionately and skilfully
- keep yourself to him only sexually
- accept him the way he is when you covenant with him and do NOT try and change him – if he was drunk when you consummated accept that he will be drunk again

- comply with any specific terms you may have agreed BEFORE consummation (additional terms are OPTIONAL and NOT necessary) – the previous terms apply UNLESS you contract OUT BEFORE consummation
- break this covenant and you will die – see note above

It will be readily apparent from the above that a covenant on the basis of the default terms is NOT easily set aside. That said, IF the one party has been scrupulous in observance of these terms and the other has violated them on a comprehensive basis there IS a basis for divorce.

Again ONLY the Almighty can decide.

That said it IS permissible for a woman who has done everything she knows to do, who has prayed repeatedly for the healing of her marriage and changed all she knows to change and is at breaking point to cry out to the Almighty to release her in a spirit of brokenness, such release MAY be granted.

If on the other hand there were clear covenant terms in accordance with the Almighty's commandments and one party seriously violates them then divorce is a relatively simple matter, typically after two formal warnings.

## **5. Man is in such sin that his woman faces dire consequences**

As an extension of the previous point, where the man is in gross sin, as described in the previous article, such that the safety of the woman and her children (where relevant) is at massive risk.

AND where the man has been formally and repeatedly warned;

AND where the woman has cried out to the Almighty in prayer and intercession for the man to turn from his evil ways;

A point MAY be reached where the Almighty will extend mercy and release the woman (or man).

Note however that IF the woman is an active participant and co-conspirator in the sin of the man then divorce will probably NOT be granted. So a woman who withholds sex and then tells her man to "go f\_ck the maid" or "get a wh\_re" or similar and THEN years later complains about the conduct of her man almost certainly has NO basis for release. In a case like that the man might in fact have a basis for divorce!

## **6. Other**

The Almighty IS merciful and there can be OTHER circumstances where a divorce MAY be granted.

As I have it, the fundamental test is whether the party filing for divorce has done EVERYTHING they reasonably can to heal the relationship. Note that the Almighty is the SOLE arbiter of reasonableness!

In a case where there IS a massively dysfunctional situation AND the woman TRULY is doing all she can to get close to the Almighty AND has been praying for the healing of the relationship for a significant time there MAY come a point where the Almighty will release her.

In general the Almighty will ALMOST ALWAYS require her to redouble her efforts and prayer to heal the union BEFORE He will grant divorce. Where there is GREAT danger viewed from the Almighty's

perspective and the woman really HAS tried her best, there may be greater clemency than there would have been otherwise.

Ultimately the ONLY answer is to go before the Almighty with a broken spirit and a contrite heart and IF you truly believe that divorce is the ONLY answer ask Him for a clear sign AND to make a way out. Then if your man comes home drunk and tells you to ... off out of the house, do so, go to family or friends and file for divorce, do NOT return to him.

**In ALL the above cases come HUMBLY to the Creator and ask for clear guidance, He says that right now, IF you are a woman married to men such as those addressed in the previous article it is LIKELY that He will give your application serious consideration.**

**Remember that the Almighty has said that it is His DESIRE to set women who are in such marriages free IF He can find a legally valid way.**

May Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

## 2013\_12\_09 Die Misleiding van Kersfees

*by Johan*

Is Kersfees regtig 'n Christenfees? Bring ons eer aan Jahushua Messias (Jesus Christus) deur die viering van Kersfees? Min Christene het nog ooit die moeite gedoen om die antwoord op hierdie vrae te kry. Talle mense het groot geword met die herdenking van die 25 Desember as die geboortedag van Jahushua (Jesus) en aanvaar dat dit volgens die Bybel korrek is en derhalwe God se goedkeuring het. Wat is egter die waarheid?

Hierdie vrae moet in die lig van die volgende Skrifte beantwoord word:

*En jy mag geen gruwel in jou huis inbring nie, sodat jy nie net so onder die banvloek kom nie; Jy moet daar heeltemal 'n afsku van hê en dit geheel en al as 'n gruwel beskou; want dit is onder die banvloek – Deut. 7:26.*

*As die HERE jou God die nasies waar jy na toe gaan om hulle uit die besitting te verdrywe, voor jou uitroei, en jy hulle verdrywe en in hulle land woon, neem jou dan in ag dat jy nie, agter hulle aan, verstrikt word nadat hulle voor jou uit verdelg is nie, en dat jy nie na hulle gode vra en sê nie: Hoe het hierdie nasies hulle gode gedien? —dat ek ook so kan doen. So mag jy nie handel met die HERE jou God nie; want alles wat vir die HERE 'n gruwel is, wat Hy haat, het hulle vir hulle gode gedoen; want selfs hulle seuns en hulle dogters verbrand hulle met vuur vir hulle gode. Alles wat ek julle beveel, dit moet julle sorgvuldig hou; jy mag daar niks byvoeg en daar niks van weglaat nie – Deut. 12:29 tot 32.*

*Of watter ooreenkoms het die tempel van God met die afgode? Want julle is die tempel van die lewende God, soos God gespreek het: Ek sal in hulle woon en onder hulle wandel, en Ek sal hulle God wees, en hulle sal vir My 'n volk wees. Daarom, gaan onder hulle uit en sonder julle af, spreek die Here; en raak nie aan wat onrein is nie, en Ek sal julle aanneem;*

*en Ek sal vir julle 'n Vader wees, en julle sal vir My seuns en dogters wees, spreek die Here, die Almagtige – 2Kor. 6:16 tot 18.*

Lees ook Deut. 18:9 tot 14; Jak. 4:4 en 2 Kor. 11:2 tot 4 in die verband.

Volgens bogenoemde Skrifte is die opdrag van Vader God baie duidelik, naamlik: Ons mag geen verbintenis of deelname aan afgodery hê nie! Talle van ons gebruike en tradisies het egter 'n afgode oorsprong en verbintenis. Die viering van Kersfees is 'n goeie voorbeeld hiervan.

Die volgende is 'n skokkende feit: Die viering van Kersfees op die 25 Desember, asook die meeste gebruike en tradisies wat daarmee gepaardgaan, het niks met Jahushua Messias (Jesus Christus) te doen nie. Die oorsprong is afgodery wat voor die geboorte van die Messias beoefen was en wat jare na die geboorte, kruisiging, opstanding en hemelvaart van Jesus 'n Christenkarakter deur hoofsaaklik die Roomse Kerk gegee is.

Talle mense wil nie hierdie waarheid hoor nie. Jare se tradisionele viering van Kersfees het hulle vir die waarheid verblind. Onwilligheid om te glo dat ons voorvaders en geestelike leiers kon fouteer, is vir baie genoegsame rede om voort te gaan met die viering van Kersfees.

Eie siening, emosies en redenasies moet egter nooit 'n plaasvervanger vir die waarheid word nie. In heilige ontsag vir God en Sy Woord moet ons strewe na die waarheid. Hierdie waarheid is slegs in God se Woord te vinde. Daarom moet ons versigtig wees vir die oorlewering en leerstellings van mense (Kol. 2:8; Matt. 15:1 tot 9) en slegs die Woord van God gebruik om ons in die waarheid te onderrig (2 Tim. 3:16 en 17)

Wil jy God of mense behaag? Die wat verkies om eerder mense te behaag, is nie 'n dienskneg van God nie (Gal 1:10). Laat ons kennis neem van Jesus se woorde in Luk. 6:46: En wat noem julle My: Here, Here! En doen nie wat Ek sê nie?

Indien ons iets tot eer van God doen, soos om 'n fees vir hom te hou, dan behoort ons die opdrag in God se Woord te vind, sodat ons die Woord kan gebruik om ons te onderrig hoe om dit te doen. Indien dit nie in die Woord is nie, is dit nie van God nie. Al die feeste wat deur God ingestel is, bevat die betekenis van die fees, asook die riglyne hoe om die fees te vier en die gebeurtenis te gedenk.

Dit is ook 'n feit dat indien die wêreld gaande is oor 'n godsdienstige gebruik of saak, kan jy seker wees dat dit nie van God die Vader afkomstig is nie. Kersfees is wêreldwyd die vakansie hoogtepunt van die jaar waar die oorgrote menigte hulleself op ekonomiese en sosiale gebied te buite gaan. Dit is nie die Gees van God nie, maar wel die gees van die een wat teen God is.

Indien jy opreg is in jou verhouding met die Godheid behoort jy die volgende vrae te vra en duidelikheid daarvoor te kry:

- Is die 25 Desember die geboortedag van Jahushua? Indien nie, waarom herdenk ons dit dan as die geboortedag van ons Verlosser en Koning?
- Is die herdenking van die geboorte van Jahushua deel van die feesdae wat deur God ingestel is? Indien nie, hoekom vier ons dit dan?
- Waar kom die naam Kersfees vandaan en wat beteken dit?
- Waar kom Kersvader vandaan en wie is hy nou werklik?
- Wat het Kersvader, die kersboom, liggies en gee van geskenke met Jahushua ons Messias te doen?

- Wat is die oorsprong van die gee van geskenke, die kersfeesboom, die kersmaaltyd en van die talle ander gebruike en tradisies van Kersfees?
- Word God deur die viering van Kersfees vereer?

Om alle hierdie vrae breedvoerig te beantwoord, sal baie bladsye in beslag neem. Gevolglik sal slegs gepoog word om die belangrikste feite kortliks weer te gee.

### **Die geboortedatum van Jahushua**

Geskiedkundiges en Bybelkenners is dit eens dat Jahushua nie gedurende Desember gebore is nie. Luk. 2:1 tot 11 bevestig dit in vers 8, naamlik:

En daar was herders in dieselfde landstreek, wat in die oop veld gebly en in die nag oor hulle skape wag gehou het.

In die Noordelike halfrond is Desember die middel van die winter. Die skaapherders het nie gedurende die wintermaande saam met hulle skape in die oop veld oornag nie. Desember is dus nie die geboortemaand van Jahushua nie.

Die presiese geboortedatum van ons Messias is onbekend. Daar is geen Skrif in die Bybel wat vir ons hierdie inligting gee nie. Indien die geboortedatum van Jahushua egter belangrik is, dan sou ons dit in die Bybel kon vind. Jahushua het nie die disippels geleer om Sy geboortedag te herdenk nie, maar wel om Sy kruisiging en opstanding gereeld te herdenk. Dit doen ons dan ook by wyse van die Nagmaal en met die viering van die Paasfees.

Die meerderheid kenners is dit eens dat Jahushua gedurende laat somer of vroeë herfs van die Noordelike halfrond gebore was – ongeveer ses maande na die viering van Pasga en wel gedurende die laaste van die jaarlikse feestye van God. Volgens die Gregoriese kalender sal Jahushua se geboorte gedurende laat September tot vroeg Oktober gewees het.

Daar is geen verwysing in die Bybel dat die vroeë kerk Kersfees gevier het nie. In Levitikus 23 word die Feestye wat deur God ingestel is beskryf en ons moet wel hiervan kennis neem; veral hoe dit op die nuwe testamentiese gelowige van toepassing is en gevier behoort te word. Hierdie feeste was godsdienstige byeenkomste met die doel om God op 'n baie spesiale wyse te ontmoet en Sy seën te ontvang. Die doel van hierdie feeste is 'n herdenking van wat God reeds gedoen het en steeds doen, maar bevat ook 'n heenwysing na 'n groter geestelike waarheid van wat God nog sal doen.

Die feit dat daar geen Bybelse opdrag is om die geboortedag van Jahushua te herdenk nie, en aangesien Hy nie in Desember gebore is nie, is genoeg rede om die viering van Kersfees, veral op die 25 Desember, te bevraagteken. Hierdie fees is nie deur God ingestel nie, maar wel deur mense.

Waarom word die geboorte van Jahushua, ons Verlosser en Koning, dan op die 25 Desember herdenk?

### **Geskiedkundige agtergrond en die ontstaan van Kersfees**

Die begin van alle afgodery kan teruggevoer word na die Babiloniese tydperk. Dit het die grondslag gelê vir alle afgodery wat dwarsoor die aarde versprei het. Kersfees se oorsprong kan ook teruggevoer word na die Babiloniese godsdienste. Die groot hoer van Babilon (Open. 17:4 en 5) is verantwoordelik vir die uiteindelijke vestiging van hierdie fees as 'n sogenaamde Christenfees.



Daarom verwys die Bybel na Babilon as daar van geestelike misleiding (afgodediens) gepraat word. Geestelike dwaling of misleiding staan bekend as hoerery. Babilon staan derhalwe bekend as “die moeder van die hoere en van die gruwels van die aarde” (Open. 17:5).

Ons lees ondermeer ook in Jes. 1:21 die volgende:

*Ag, hoe het die getroue vesting 'n hoer geword! Dit was vol reg, geregtigheid het daarin vernag—en nou moordenaars!*

Kortliks kan die geskiedenis soos volg opgesom word: Noag het drie seuns gehad, naamlik: Sem, Gam en Jafet. Gam het na die sondvloed sy rug op God gekeer. Hy het 'n seun gehad met die naam Kus (Gen. 10:6) wat beteken “die Swarte”. Dit het egter niks met velkleur te doen gehad nie, maar wel met die feit dat hy al verder van God se lig af beweeg het en dus al meer in geestelike duisternis verval het.

Kus was ook die vader van Nimrod en hy was “die begin om 'n geweldenaar op aarde te wees” ('n maghebber). Hy was ook 'n magtige jagter (Gen. 10:8 en 9). Hy en sy volgeling het al verder afgewyk van die weë van God.

Nimrod het die stad Babilon gebou (Gen. 10:10), asook die toring van Babel (Open. 11:1 tot 9). Hy het 'n regering- en godsdienststelsel daargestel wat die plaasvervanger was vir 'n verhouding met, en in afhanklikheid van, die ware Lewende God. Nimrod en sy volgeling het teen God gerebelleer.

Nimrod het getrou met Semiramis wat 'n seun met die naam Tammus gehad het.

As hoof van die Babiloniese godsdienst was 'n Opperpriester aangestel wie se woord wet was. Semiramis was die eerste Opperpriester. Sy het 'n afgodsdienst daargestel waar sy die hoëpriester was en waar sy en haar seun aanbid moes word. Semiramis was die hemelkoningin en haar seun Tammus die songod. Dit was die begin van die moeder-kind dwaalleer (kultus) waarvan die moeder met die kind in haar arms die simbool is.

Lank voor die geboorte van Jesus Christus het volke van die Noordelike halfrond feeste gehou wat die koms van somer (en die nuwe jaar) gevier het. Hierdie fees was grootliks toegewy aan die songod en die god van landbou, terwyl die moeder-kind aanbidding ook sentraal tot hierdie afgodery was. By die verskillende volke, en binne die verskillende kulture, het hierdie afgode onder verskillende name bekend gestaan en was hierdie feeste op verskillende wyses gevier.

Hierdie feeste het saamgeval met die sonkeerpunt wat in daardie jare gereken was as op die 25 Desember. Vandag weet ons egter dat die sonkeerpunt die 21 Desember is). Die doel van hierdie fees was om die songod te verwelkom, of om sy oorwinning oor die winter te vier, of om sy geboorte te vier en om die gode van die toekomstige oes te vereer. Hierdie feeste het oor enkele dae (gewoonlik 12) gestrek, maar die 25 Desember was gewoonlik die hoogtepunt van die feeste.

Kenmerkend van hierdie feeste was ondermeer die volgende:

- Die bring van 'n menslike offer.
- Seksuele losbandigheid.
- Brassery en fuifery.
- Gee van geskenke.
- Versiering van die immergroen boom (simbolies van lewe en voortplanting).

- Brand van kerse om die koms van die songod aan te moedig.
- Die sing van liedere in die strate.
- Die versiering van huise met steekbessie (“Holly berry”) en voëlent (“Misseltoe”) (beide simbole van fertiliteit).
- Die eet en offer van beskuitjies (soetkoekies) in die vorm van ’n mens (die gemmerbrood mannetjie).

Die bekendste van hierdie feeste, en die een wat die grootste invloed gehad het op die wyse wat Kersfees tans gevier word, en derhalwe op die Kerk van Christus, was die fees van Saturnalia. Hierdie afgodsfees, in aanbidding van Saturnus (god van saai of landbou, ook bekend as die god van vuur) en Mitras (songod), was reeds lank voor die geboorte van Jesus Christus deur die Romeine gevier. Tydens Jesus Christus se aardse wandel het die Romeinse Ryk ’n feestyd gehou wat op die 13 Desember begin het en waartydens verskillende gode vereer was. Die feestydperk het ’n hoogtepunt op die 25 Desember bereik wanneer hulle die geboorte van “die onoorwinlike son” herdenk het.

Toe Babilon deur die Romeine vernietig was, was die hoofkwartier van die Babiloniese godsdiens na Pergamus verskuif. In Open. 2:13 word Pergamus beskryf as “*die troon van die satan*” en “*waar die satan woon*”. Babilon was dus aanvanklik die hoofkwartier van Satan, maar mettertyd is dit na Pergamus en later na Rome verskuif.

Met die afsterwe van Attalus, die Opperpriester en koning van Pergamus, in 133 vC het hy die hoofskap van die Babiloniese priesterorde aan Rome bemaak. Die Babiloniese godsdiens het sodanig houvas op die Romeinse Ryk verkry dat Julius Ceaser in 63 vC aangestel is as die “Opperbevelhebber” (“Supreme Pontiff”) van die Babiloniese Orde. Die Romeinse keisers was dus voortaan beide staatshoof en geestelike hoof van die Babiloniese godsdiens.

Keiser Konstantyn het in 312 nC die kerk van Christus as die staatskerk verklaar en op die wyse die vervolging van Christene beëindig. Hy het die sogenaamde, en selfaangestelde, “beskermer van die Christen geloof geword”. Die Romeinse staat het dus uiteindelik die hoof van die Babiloniese godsdiens, sowel as die hoof van die Christenkerk geword. Gevolglik het die Christenkerk geestelik agteruit gegaan en geestelik kragteloos geword. Die oorgrote meerderheid van die bevolking was egter steeds deel van die Babiloniese godsdiens en hulle gebruike en feeste het steeds in Rome voortgegaan.

Keiser Gratian het in 376 nC om Christelike redes geweier om as geestelike hoof van die Babiloniese godsdiens op te tree. Biskop Damaskus van die kerk in Rome is toe in 378 nC tot hierdie amp verkies. Op die wyse is die Babiloniese godsdiens en die Christen Kerk in Rome verenig.

Die staat het ook geld aan die kerk voorsien en baie van die heidense tempels is deur Christene oorgeneem as “kerkgeboue”. Om die Keiser se guns te behou, het Christen geestelike leiers sommige van die heidense gebruike “ver-Christen” en dit as leerstellings verkondig. In die daaropvolgende drie eeue is talle heidense gebruike die kerk van Christus ingebring. ’n Gruwelike vermenging tussen die Christenkerk en die moeder-kind afgodsdiens het gevolg.

Gedurende die vierde eeu nC het die Roomse Kerk die fees van Saturnalia as deel van die Christenfeeste herken. Hiermee is gehoop dat die ongelowiges na die kerk sou stroom en daar op die wyse deur die kerk die beheer oor mense verkry sou word. Omrede daar niks “Christelik” aan die fees was nie, het Pous Julius 1 in 350 nC die laaste dag van hierdie fees, naamlik 25 Desember as die

geboortedag van Jesus Christus verklaar. Die gebruike van hierdie fees, soos die immergroen boom, gee van geskenke, ensovoorts, is ook 'n Christenkarakter gegee. Op hierdie wyse het die Roomse Kerk 'n heidenfees 'n Christelike karakter gegee en ook die heidene binne die kerk tevrede gestel. Vermenging van die Christengeloof en heidense praktyke het plaasgevind en die viering van Kersfees as die geboortedag van Jesus het ontstaan.

Deur die eeue was daar wel pogings om die viering van Kersfees as heidens en 'n gruwel in God se oë te verklaar. So byvoorbeeld het talle ware gelowiges aanvanklik geweier om die 25 Desember as die geboortedag van Jahushua te herken of te vier (OP hierdie stadium was die ware Naam van Jahushua reeds na "Jesus" vereender). In 1643 was daar selfs wetgewing wat die viering van Kersfees in Engeland verbied het. Soortgelyke wetgewing was aanvanklik in sekere dele van die VSA ook van toepassing.

### **Kersgeskenke en Kersvader**

Die gee van geskenke het sy ontstaan tydens die Romeinse tydperk voor Christus gehad toe die gepeupel gedwing was om offerhandes en geskenke tydens die fees van Saturnalia aan die Keiser te gee. Later het die gebruik ontstaan dat die hele bevolking geskenke aan mekaar gegee het.

Die Roomse Kerk het dit toe 'n Christelike gebruik gemaak deur te sê dit is 'n voortsetting van die gebruik van Biskop Nikolaas (Gebore in Turkye in 270 nC en sterf in 345 nC. Hy was eers in die 19 eeu as heilige verklaar). Hy was biskop van Myra en was bekend om vir die armes geskenke te gee. Die geskiedenis het kortliks soos volg verloop:

- In 1087 is Nikolaas se beendere na Bari in Italië deur sy "volgelingen" geneem. Daar het die gebruik ontstaan om geskenke aan mekaar te gee ter herdenking van die afsterwe van Biskop Nikolaas op die 6 Desember.
- Die "Nikolaas-kultus" het verder in Europa, veral in Duitsland, versprei. Hierdie groepe het hemelgode aanbid waarvan Woden die hoofgod was. Volgens oorlewering het Woden 'n lang wit baard gehad en het hy op 'n wit perd deur die hemelruim op 'n bepaalde dag gedurende herfs gery. Met tyd is die god Woden met Nikolaas vervang. So het Nikolaas 'n wit baard gekry, en warm winterklere gedra en op 'n wit perd gery om op die 6 Desember vir almal geskenke te bring.
- Ten einde hierdie kultus deel van die Roomse Kerk te maak is die gee van geskenke op die 25 Desember (nie meer op die 6 Desember nie) deur die kerk goedgekeur aangesien dit dan die gebruik van die Heilige Nikolaas sou gewees het.
- Die Heilige Nikolaas (Saint Nicolas) het in 1820 bekend geword as "Santa Claus" (Kersvader) op grond van 'n satiere ("The Knickerbocker Tales") wat deur Irving Washington geskryf is en wat gebaseer was op sekere Hollandse gebruike en tradisies ten opsigte van Sinterklaas en Swarte Piet – albei ook van afgodery oorsprong.
- Dr Clement Moore, 'n professor van teologie, het in 1822 'n gedig geskryf (A Visit from Saint Nicholas wat later hernoem is as 'Twas the night before Christmas) waar Hy Santa Claus (Kersvader) beskryf as die een wat geskenke op Kersfees bring. Hy kom deur die hemelruim met 'n slee wat deur agt takbokke getrek word, klim dan deur die skoorsteen en plaas die geskenke in die kouse van die kinders.

- In 1862 tot 1866 het Thomas Nast van die Harpers Weekly strokiesprente geteken van Kersvader. Hy het aan Kersvader die eienskappe van 'n vriendelike vet omie gegee en nie as die streng Heilige Nikolaas wat tot op daardie stadium voorgehou was nie. Hy het ook aan Kersvader 'n huis in die Noordpool gegee.
- In 1931 het die Coca-Cola maatskappy die Sweedse kommersiële kunstenaar, Haddon Sundblom, gekontrakteer om 'n Kersvader te skep wat in rooi getooi is en Coca-Cola drink. Dit was die laaste stap in die skep van Kersvader met sy wit baard en rooi klere wat op 'n takbokslee deur die hemelruim ry.
- In 1941 is die lied Rudolph the red-nosed reindeer gekomponeer wat deur die sanger Gene Autry bekend gemaak is.

Volgens bogenoemde is dit duidelik dat hoewel die oorsprong van Kersfees teruggevoer kan word na die Babiloniese afgodsdienste, is dit maar eers vir ongeveer die afgelope honderd jaar wat die viering van Kersfees 'n groot kommersiële sukses geword het. Opvallend van Kersfees is die feit dat mense wat gedurende die jaar "Jesus Christus" op soveel wyses verloën, wel op Kersdag 'n ophef van die Koning van alle konings maak en dan allerhande afgode gebruik daarmee vereenselwig.

Die moderne Kersfees is sekerlik een van die grootste kommersiële suksesstories van die wêreld. Dit is die tyd wat die oorgrote meerderheid van die wêreldbevolking 'n afgodsdienst hou waaraan 'n Christenkarakter gegee is.

Talle mense regverdig die gee van geskenke op grond van die wysemanne wat geskenke aan Jahushua gegee het. Hulle verloor egter uit die oog dat die wysemanne nie geskenke gebring het om Jahushua se geboorte te herdenk nie, maar wel omrede dit die gebruik van daardie tyd was om geskenke aan 'n koning te gee. Verder is dit ook 'n feit dat Jahushua reeds ouer as een jaar was by die tyd wat die wyse manne by Hom aangekom het. Geskenke is aan Jahushua gegee en nie vir mekaar nie!!! Die gee van geskenke vir mekaar is dus nie Bybels nie, maar wel van heidense oorsprong.

### **Die woord Kersfees**

Die woord Christmas (in Afrikaans verwys ons na Kersfees) is afgelei van die Katolieke gebruik van Christ-Mass, met ander woorde die Christus-Mis wat gehou word. Hierdie term (Christmas) beskryf dus 'n katolieke instelling en ritueel.

Die betekenis van Christ (Christus) is die Gesalfde en is afkomstig van die Griekse Woord Khristos. Die woord Mass beteken dood deur offerhande (death by sacrifice). Daarom glo die Katolieke dat die Messias telkens weer geoffer word tydens die Christus-Mis. Die letterlike betekenis van die Christus-Mis (Christ-Mass) is dus die dood van die Gesalfde deur offerhande (death of the Anointed by sacrifice). Telkens wanneer mense mekaar 'n Merry Christmas toewens, sê hulle dus inderwaarheid: A merry death of Jesus the Anointed ('n vrolike dood van Jahushua die Gesalfde). Wat is so vrolik aan die dood van ons Messias? Dan sien ons by herhaling 'n Vader Kersfees wat uitroep: Ho ho ho, a merry Christmas! Hierdie is niks anders as Godlasterlik nie en is sekerlik 'n gruwel in die oë van God.

Die Katolieke glo dat tydens die bediening van die Christus-Mis word Jahushua (Jesus Christus) weer geoffer en dat die brood werklik Sy word en die wyn werklik in Sy bloed verander. Deur van hierdie vlees te eet en hierdie bloed te drink ontvang die priester vergifnis vir die sondes van die lewendes en die dooies.

In Afrikaanse wens ons mekaar 'n geseënde Kersfees toe. Op die wyse versag ons die betekenis van Merry Christmas, maar die dieperliggende godlasterlike boodskap bly egter dieselfde.

Tydens die reformatie is talle van die gebruike van die Katolieke Kerk behou en is dit net 'n meer gereformeerde karakter gegee. So is die Christus-Mis byvoorbeeld vervang met 'n kerkdiens om die geboorte van Jahushua te vier.

### **Die Kersboom**

Wat het 'n Kersfeesboom en al die versiersels met die geboorte van Jahushua te doen? Waarskynlik sal die meeste mense weet dat dit niks met Messias te doen het nie. Nogtans is dit deel van ons Kersfeesvieringe! Waar het hierdie gebruik dan ontstaan?

Reeds eeue gelede is die immergroenboom, veral in die Noordelike halfrond, deur heidene aanbid as die simbool van lewe, vrugbaarheid en voortplanting. 'n Immergroenboom is gedurende die wintermaande in die huis ingebring, versier en aanbid in die geloof dat dit verhoogde viriliteit en nuwe lewe sal meebring. Daarom is die boom in die regop posisie volgens talle kulture beskou as 'n afbeelding van die manlike geslagsorgaan. Al ooit gewonder hoekom word die boom onder andere met ronde balle versier? Afstootlik inderdaad!! Wanneer die kersgeskenke onder die boom geplaas word of geneem word, word daar inderwaarheid voor die boom gebuig! In die lig hiervan sal die volgende Skrif se betekenis duidelik wees:

*Hoor die woord wat die Here oor julle gespreek het, o huis van Israel!*

*So sê die Here: Maak julle nie gewend aan die weg van die heidene nie, en skrik nie vir die tekens van die hemele, omdat die heidene daarvoor skrik nie.*

*Want die insettinge van die volke is nietigheid; want 'n boom uit die bos kap hulle om, die handewerk van 'n ambagsman met die byl.*

*Hulle versier dit met silwer en goud, hulle maak dit vas met spykers en hammers, dat dit nie waggel nie.*

*Soos 'n voëlverskrikker in 'n komkommertuin is hulle: hulle kan nie praat nie; ja, hulle moet gedra word, want hulle kan nie loop nie. Wees nie bevrees vir hulle nie, want hulle kan geen kwaad doen nie, maar daar is ook geen goetdoen by hulle nie – Jer. 10:1 tot 5.*

### **Opsomming en gevolgtrekking**

Kersfees, Kersvader, die Kersfeesboom, die gee van geskenke en talle gebruike tydens Kersfees is dus niks anders as 'n mengsel van afgodery, Christelike misleiding en kommersiële winsgejag. Dit het niks met Jahushua, en allermens met die geboorte van ons Verlosser en Koning, te doen. Die gebruike en tradisies wat daarmee gepaardgaan is heidens.

Dikwels word 'n oproep op Christene gedoen om Jahushua (Jesus Christus) terug in Kersfees te sit. Mense word aangemoedig om dit 'n ware Christusfees te maak. Hoe kan ons Christus terugbring in Kersfees indien ons Verlosser en Koning nooit deel van Kersfees was nie? Dit is soos om 'n appel oranje te verf en te sê dit is 'n lemoen. Dit kan wel soos 'n lemoen lyk, maar as jy dit eet gaan jy weet dit is 'n appel. Die viering van Kersfees is heidens en het sy oorsprong in afgodediens.

Om Kersfees te vier, is soos om vreemde vuur aan God te offer (Lev. 10:1 tot 3). Hierdie vreemde vuur is die ontheiliging van dit wat by God heilig is. Die navolging van die oorleweringe en tradisies van ons

voorgeslagte wat God nie vereer nie, maak God se gebod kragteloos. Dit help nie ons vereer God met ons woorde nie, maar intussen is ons hart nie een met die van God nie (Matt. 15:6 tot 8).

Kan ons as Christene onself regverdig deur te sê dat ons niks met die oorsprong van Kersfees te doen het nie, maar dat ons dit bloot as 'n Christenfees vier? Onthou: Goeie bedoelings kanselleer nie on gehoorsaamheid nie. Jy kan opreg in jou bedoelings wees, maar jy kan opreg verkeerd wees en sondig. Hierdie les het Saul geleer nadat hy die Amalekiete verslaan het. Sy goeie bedoelings met die offerhande van dit wat God met die banvloek getref het, het hom sy koningskap gekos. God vereis allereers gehoorsaamheid (1 Sam. 15:21 tot 23). Volgens hierdie Skrif beskou God ongehoorsaamheid as sonde gelykstaande aan waarsêery en afgodediens.

God die Vader vereis totale gehoorsaamheid. Ons kan nie die ware lewende God en afgode dien nie.

*Niemand kan twee here dien nie; want òf hy sal die een haat en die ander liefhê, òf hy sal die een aanhang en die ander verag. Julle kan nie God én Mammon dien nie!* – Matt. 6:24.

Die sogenaamde Kersfeesgees is 'n wêreldgesinde gees van ongekende losbandigheid met rekordverkope in geskenke, voedsel en drank en waar aanrandings, verkragtings, kindermishandeling, selfmoord en motorongelukke weens drankmisbruik en ander sosiale wanpraktyke hoogty vier. Statisties is dit bewys dat die meeste kerke se inkomste gedurende Januarie en Februarie daal vanweë mense se oorspandering tydens die Kersseisoen.

Satan het daarin geslaag om Jahushua te verander na Jesus en as 'n hulpelose babatjie in 'n krip voor te stel en Hom daar “te hou”. Die woord van God sê egter die teendeel, naamlik dat Jahushua as die Getroue en Waaragtige en Koning die oorwinning oor al sy vyande sal behaal (Open. 19:11 tot 13). Wedergebore kinders van God die Vader moet die opgestane Jahushua vereer as die Messias en hul losmaak van afgode besdoeling. Hy het die oorwinning aan die kruis behaal en nie as 'n babatjie in 'n krip nie.

Onlangse mediaberigte (in 2005) praat van die stryd wat die sekulêre wêreld met Christene oor die viering van Kersfees as Christenfees het. Die dryf van die wêreldgesindes is om Christus uit Kersfees uit te haal en dit 'n neutrale fees te maak waarmee almal, heiden en Christen, kan identifiseer.

Soos volgens hierdie skrywe gesien kan word was Jahushua nooit deel van Kersfees gewees nie. Waarom dan met die sekulêre wêreld hieroor baklei? Dit is nou soos die gesegde lui: Twee honde wat oor 'n kaal been baklei. Dink aan die boodskap wat 1 biljoen Christene die wêreld kan instuur deur Kersfees te boikot en te sê: Dit is nie 'n Christenfees nie; ons maak ons los hiervan! Dit is 1 biljoen mense se geld wat nie aan geskenke, kos, drank en versierings spandeer gaan word nie. Dink aan wat die gevolg sal wees indien al hierdie geld eerder aan die uitbreiding van God se oninkryk spandeer sou word! Die sekulêre wêreld sal die Christenboodskap kry wanneer hulle geldkoffers aansienlik leër gaan wees.

Die Griekse woord vir kerk is *Ekklesia* en beteken om uitgeroep te wees vir 'n bepaalde doel. Dit het tyd geword dat Christene as uitgeroepenes leef; 'n leefwyse wat hulle duidelik sal onderskei van die wêreld. Om Kersfees te vier, al probeer ons om onself te regverdig deur daarvan 'n Christenfees te wil maak, onderskei ons nie van die wêreld nie. Die oorsprong is 'n heidenfees wat ons probeer 'n Christenkarakter gee.

Wat staan ons as Christene dan te doen ten opsigte van die viering van Kersfees? Hou op om hierdie fees te herdenk en dit 'n Christenfees te noem! Hou op om deel te wees en deel te neem aan al die gebruike en tradisies van hierdie dag. Laat ons ook ons kinders opvoed in hierdie waarheid.

Die 25 Desember gaan egter as vakansiedag op ons kalender bly. Laat ons as Christene dit dan maar eerder vier as 'n dag waar familie en vriende saam kan wees in dankbaarheid vir God se liefde vir ons, en ons liefde vir Hom en vir mekaar. Kom ons neem as Christene standpunt in en verkondig die waarheid aan 'n wêreld wat verlore gaan.

*En julle sal die waarheid ken, en die waarheid sal julle vrymaak – Joh. 8:32*

God Die Vader het vir ons sewe feeste gegee om deur die jaar te vier. Hierdie feeste word in Levitikus 23 en ander ooreenkomstige Skrifte uiteengesit. Al hierdie feeste is 'n heenwysing na God se reddingsplan en is ewige instellings. Waarom verwaarloos Christengelowiges hierdie feeste en maak so 'n ophef van Kersfees wat 'n heidense oorsprong het en vol heidense gebruike is? Die ingestelde feestye van die Here is die geleentheid om jaarliks 'n ontmoeting met God te hê. Waarom wil ons dan Kersfees vier terwyl God vir ons sewe ander feeste gegee het om te vier?

In 2 Kon. 17:33 lees ons van die aanklag teen Israel, naamlik dat terwyl hulle die Here dien, dien hulle ook hulle eie afgode. Is hierdie aanklag dalk vandag ook op die oorgrote meerderheid van die liggaam van Christus van toepassing?

### **Is jy bereid?**

As Christengelowige behoort elkeen in die lig van die feite vervat in hierdie skrywe selfondersoek te doen. Die doel van hierdie skrywe is nie om jou te probeer oortuig nie, maar bloot om feitelike inligting oor te dra. Die Heilige Gees is die een wat ons oortuig van die waarheid. Daarom is dit aan te beveel om biddend voor God te gaan indien jy nog enige onsekerheid in jou hart aangaande die viering van Kersfees het.

Ondersoek jouself en maak seker dat jy nie jou eie geregtigheid oprig nie (Rom. 10:2 en 3). Maak seker dat jy volgens alles wat jy dink, sê en doen deur God geregverdig verklaar kan word. Alleenlik wanneer jy aan God se geregtigheid voldoen, kan jy die geregtigheid van God in Jahushua wees (2 Kor. 5:21).

Uit eie ervaring kan ek getuig dat hierdie waarhede aanvanklik ontstellend en verwarrend was. Vrae soos wat om vir familie en vriende te vertel, en wat gaan ons voortaan op Kersdag doen wanneer feitlik die hele wêreld Kersfees vier, het opgeduik. Uiteindelik was dit die waarheid wat vrygemaak het. Saam met hierdie vryheid het God se vrede en rus gekom.

Is jy bereid om standpunt in te neem en te weier om Kersfees te vier? Sien jy kans om hierdie waarheid te verkondig al kan dit moontlike vervolging en verwerping beteken? Nog belangriker, is jy bereid om by God vergifnis te vra vir die feit dat jy deel was van hierdie misleiding? Laat ons nooit God se opdrag aan sy kinders vergeet nie, naamlik:

*Maar soos Hy wat julle geroep het, heilig is, moet julle ook in jul hele lewenswandel heilig word, omdat daar geskrywe is: Wees heilig, want Ek is heilig. 1 Pet. 1:15 en 16.*

*Ontvang YHWH se Woord met welwillendheid, maar ondersoek self die Skrifte of hierdie dinge die waarheid is (Hand. 17:11).*

Kopieë mag gemaak en gratis versprei word, maar mag nie verkoop word nie. Geen veranderinge mag aan die oorspronklike teks aangebring word en dit dan onder die naam van Nuwe Lied Bediening versprei nie.

E-pos: [kontak@nuwelied.info](mailto:kontak@nuwelied.info)

Webwerf: <http://www.nuwelied.info>

## 2013.12.11 South Africa: Closing the Book

Father Yah has said to me that *“the book of South Africa is now closed to you”* and advised me that my final article should be a summing up of the overall practical situation in South Africa and how this evidences the destruction that has been spoken of.

This article was written several weeks ago for an overseas newspaper and is presented with limited modification.

>>> Article Begins <<<

Nelson Mandela is dead.

Some anticipate a “night of the long knives”.

What is the reality?

The African majority is firmly in the saddle, in Government at all levels, in Parastatals and increasingly through Black Economic Empowerment, in the Private Sector.

Superficial monitoring of newspapers like Business Day <http://www.bdlive.co.za/> provides daily reports of corruption and the impact of Government Policy that is progressively damaging the economy.

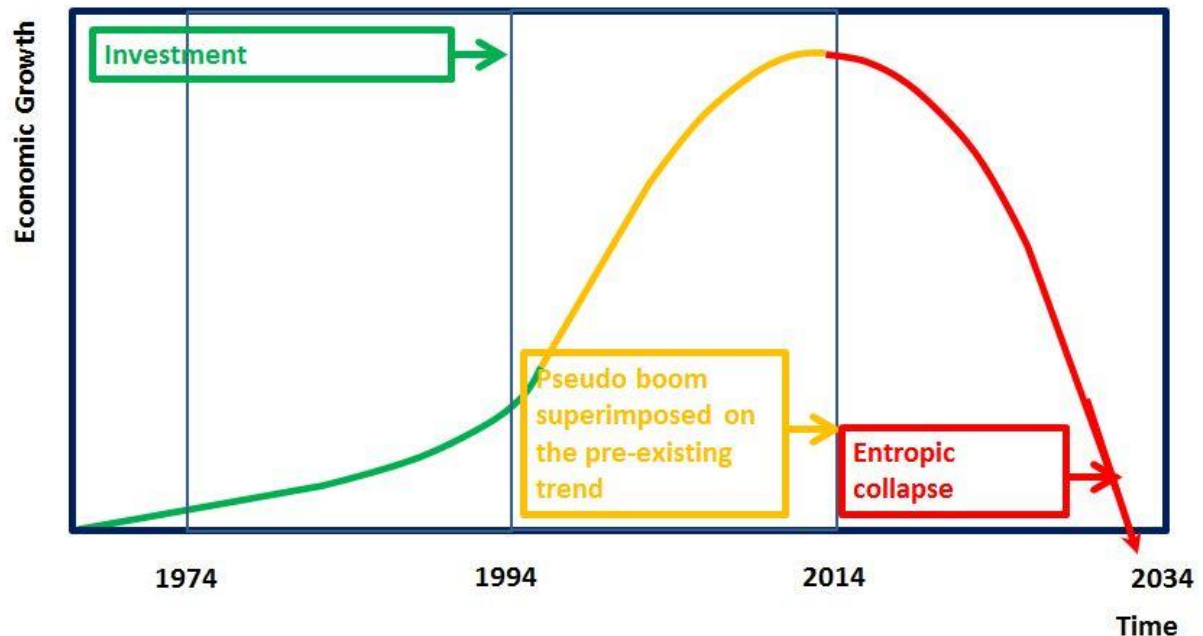
Less visible are the countless small businesses that are in duress or just quietly closing their doors and the large number of mid-size businesses that are slowly but surely contracting and haemorrhaging capital as they try to stay afloat in the mistaken belief that the low visibility depression that is running in South Africa is a cyclical event that will turn.

The real severity of the situation is masked by huge buoyancy in some sectors marked by massive flows of cash into sectors of the economy through fraud, tenderpreneuring, etc as the coffers of Government are looted wholesale. BEE shareholders with large sums of hand-out wealth keep the Johannesburg Stock Exchange Buoyant and boost the property market fuelled by a mistaken belief that these markets somehow magically create wealth. The South African Rand is similarly artificially buoyed although starting to slide at an accelerating rate.

All of this is underpinned by a phenomenon that few understand, the long term inertia of societies and economies that is illustrated in the graph below:



## South Africa – the Boom before the Bust



Despite reports to the contrary, the South African economy was structurally sound prior to 1994, a large amount of wise long term investment in infrastructure, education, etc was starting to bear fruit notwithstanding the artificial cap of sanctions. From shortly before 1994 these restrictions were lifted and this was followed by an inflow of sympathetic investment and increased trade which dramatically stimulated the economy.

This boom, which resulted from the solid foundations laid BEFORE 1994, has continued to today although, at a structural level as shown in the diagram, it has now levelled off and is on the point of dramatically collapsing.

This situation is the consequence of the gross lack of knowledge and experience of the new Government and all the people who have been forced into all sectors of the economy to varying degrees. It took time to mobilize the full force of BEE, Cadre Deployment (allocation of positions of privilege on the basis of ANC allegiance) and Affirmative Action. It has taken further time to actively force highly experienced and qualified Europeans out of Government and Parastatals at all levels and to start actively forcing Affirmative Action into the Private Sector. Beyond this the further inertia of things that WERE working well has also taken time to slide quietly into progressive collapse at different levels in different organizations.

Diverse socialistic agenda's that have been sapping the economy of working capital through unproductive grants, like the "Child Support Grant" that is sapping R36 billion per annum that should be going into high value activities and has turned child bearing into an industry are having an increasing impact. The available statistics are questionable and uncertain but indications are that the African population is growing at between 1 and 2 million per annum, more meaningfully 10 to 20 million per 10 years (i.e. 25% to 50%). Concurrently the ANC Government have all but destroyed the education of the lower classes through idealistic policies, forcing out competent European educators and gross mismanagement, for example the ongoing failure to deliver textbooks to large parts of the poorer sector.

In this process somewhere between 600,000 and 800,000 competent Europeans have been forced out of the economy, particularly out of the State sector into poverty and are living in squatter camps. Of the order of another million Europeans and a significant number of competent Asians and Africans have left the country. Statistics are unreliable because of people with more than one passport, people operating partly in South Africa and partly overseas, etc. The former group were in large measure keeping the wheels of government running smoothly, the latter group were and continue to be in large measure those who are upper and middle income earners, business people, entrepreneurs, consultants. Anyone who has portable knowledge and experience and either the physical or intellectual capital to move or who is entitled to citizenship elsewhere and can simply leave. One analysis, based on the number of pets leaving the country, suggests that as many as 300,000 more may have left in 2013.

Together this haemorrhaging of experienced and capable people from the economy to be replaced by people with limited knowledge, experience and aptitude who have been forced into their positions in order to comply with ANC edict and racial quotas is progressively crippling the economy. In many areas the Public Sector is operating more on the basis of legacy capability than the competence of the people who now form the core of many organizations. In other areas enterprising business people have filled the gap, as with the massive number of security companies compensating for Police inadequacy.

To better understand the above consider the following:

A fundamental component of a learning economy is early childhood experience. The behaviour and ability of an adult is in large measure formed by critical events in the first five to seven years of life. The majority of African Cadres and Affirmative appointees lack the early childhood experience to equip them for their tasks. This includes ongoing insistence on “mother tongue education” which massively compromises young minds by equipping them with a first language that is commercially and technically irrelevant such that for the rest of their lives they are forced to operate with a “second language” that many never master because of its much greater technical complexity and nuance.

Another factor in the contraction that has been taking place for the last fifteen years is the Dunning-Kruger phenomenon *“The Dunning–Kruger effect is a [cognitive bias](#) in which unskilled individuals suffer from [illusory superiority](#), mistakenly rating their ability much higher than average. This bias is attributed to a [metacognitive](#) inability of the unskilled to recognize their mistakes.”* (Wikipedia). *More bluntly this results in what might be termed “arrogant ignorance” and is a major factor in the grossly inappropriate actions of the ANC.*

A further factor is the “Power-Fear” culture of Africa whereby people gain power through manipulation, fear and promises and hold onto power in the same way. There is no thought to competence, only allegiance. This is evident throughout Africa and most visibly in Zimbabwe.

What is best termed “the Garden of Eden mind-set” or “entitlement” is also at work at a major level. At the time Europeans arrived in South Africa the most advanced technology was grass huts, crude spears and low temperature crude pottery. Food and necessities quite literally “fell out of the tree” and Africans subsisted largely with what they found in their surroundings. There was no written language, their spoken language was non-technical, there was no mathematics or other advanced knowledge and no significant technical ability and no material ability to design, build, develop or progress in any way. They had been living in these primitive conditions for thousands of years while Europeans and Asians had developed sophisticated technologies and societies steeped in learning.

There is a widespread belief amongst Africans that is frequently evident in the utterances and writings of even the most educated that things are simply handed out, NOT carefully conceptualized, progressively refined and earned through hard creative effort. There is an intense need to own things rather than knowledge and ability that is well demonstrated by the land invasions in Zimbabwe and much of ANC policy.

This extends into what might be called “greed versus prudence”, profligate spending when they have money and crying for help and blaming others when the money is exhausted.

There are other factors as well, see <http://www.south-africa-the-real-issues.org> for a comprehensive analysis.

All of these factors together have generated the economic collapse of every economy in Africa that has been “Africanized” and they are working together to achieve the unthinkable in South Africa, the total collapse of a sophisticated “first world” economy.

The final component of this particular element of the jigsaw puzzle is a total lack of cognitive and deductive reasoning that would enable the leaders of the ANC to look at failed experiments in Zimbabwe and the rest of Africa and recognize that kicking the Europeans out only leads to poverty and collapse. This lack of cognitive ability extends to being unable to see the consequences of their failed policies and actions and insistence on intensifying the very things that are causing deterioration of the economy.

Rushton and Jensen (<http://psychology.uwo.ca/faculty/rushtonpdfs/pppl1.pdf>) through an in-depth study of the same phenomenon amongst African Americans in the USA have clearly established that this lack of cognitive deductive reasoning is in large measure genetic. This can be understood by examining the brutal murder of those who in any way threatened the position of reigning kings in Africa in previous centuries, as evidenced by the documented conduct of Dingane and others who brutally murdered those who showed initiative or questioned the status quo.

The combined impact of this entire spectrum of factors is that the Government of South Africa and, increasingly the South African economy have been handed over to people who think that owning the economy is all that is needed in order to benefit from it, who lack the knowledge and experience to run it effectively, who are arrogant in their ignorance, are obsessed with power, have no appreciation for the talents that create wealth and lack the cognitive deductive ability to discern their error.

We thus are faced with a situation where, on the one hand the South African economy is facing structural collapse and on the other hand an artificial bubble of false affluence is masking the reality. It is only a matter of time before the bubble bursts at which point the Rand, the Johannesburg Stock Exchange and the South African property market will all collapse, more or less together plunging the economy into massive depression and collapse. This will probably be accompanied by a panic flight of those Europeans who can still get out leading to further collapse.

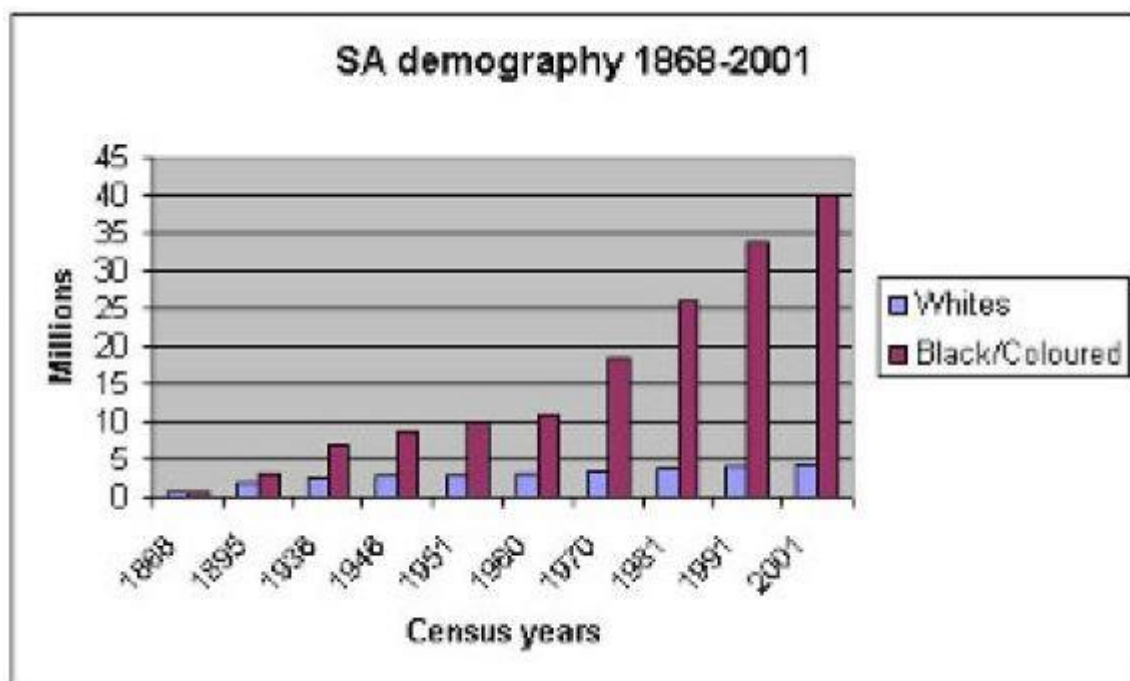
This situation on its own will be disastrous, however, there is another side to it, massive expectations have been raised amongst less educated Africans who make up the bulk of the population. Various grants, free housing, etc have delivered benefits that were NOT earned and which are NOT sustainable. When the economy goes into free-fall these benefits will evaporate.

Concurrently Julius Malema and his “Economic Freedom Fighters” together with many ANC leaders and cadres are talking up a storm of unachievable economic expectations coupled to increasingly vicious anti-white race hatred.

Inevitably, once the economy has collapsed such that the largess of the ANC falls away the uneducated and expectant masses will flock to Malema. Malema as president in around 2019 is a distinct possibility. When Malema proves incapable of delivering on his meaningless and uninformed promises a mass uprising will follow that will make the French Revolution look mild.

There is an added toxic element in the mix.

While most of what is being laid at the door of Apartheid by the ANC today is false, the Apartheid Government built schools, towns, roads, etc in African areas where none existed before, this other dimension is lurking in the shadows waiting to explode. In considering Apartheid it is important to recognize that in 1868 the European population of South Africa and the African population were approximately equal, both under 1 million – black majority rule is a fallacy.



Apartheid was, in fact, a response to the explosion of the African population whose mortality rates were reduced through European medicines and care, coupled to barbaric murders, crime and ongoing influx of uneducated primitives who wanted part of the affluence that their own leaders were unable to provide.

But

Behind Apartheid lies an evil side that is not widely visible but is well known to Africans although they seldom talk about it to Europeans or even to journalists. A racially promiscuous bent amongst certain Afrikaner men that has resulted in many apparently African people having European, primarily Afrikaner, fathers at some level in the last 200 years. It turns out that there is a component of the Afrikaner population who subscribe to a set of values that have taken Bible verses and twisted them in various ways to “prove” that Africans are sub-human, children of Satan or in other ways not worthy of being regarded as human beings. A further distortion of Bible verses is used to support a mind-set

that says that sex with an African woman is NOT actually sex with a human being and is therefore really only a more pleasant form of masturbation. In some circles, it is viewed as being more acceptable to have convenience sex with a black girl than masturbate.

A direct consequence of this is that huge numbers of African women have been impregnated by primarily Afrikaner men and abandoned to their fate. It happens that because the genes for African appearance, skin colour, hair form, etc are dominant, the majority of these children appear African although they may have paler skin colour and European bone structures and body shape, and intellect. It also happens that where a child is born that is clearly European the child and the mother have traditionally been murdered in witchcraft rites and therefore the fornication is hardly visible.

The women clearly cannot afford to talk about what has happened. The men clearly do not talk about it and so it is hardly known. But, amongst Africans there is an awareness that this is prevalent although they do not know the full extent. This evil, fathering children as a sexual convenience on the basis of perversion of Bible verses and then sending them and their mothers off to at best subsistence tribal existence and at worst barbaric death, is a festering spiritual and psychological sore that is unique to South Africa in terms of its magnitude. One report even suggests that Jacob Zuma is five generations removed from a European Afrikaner father who sought sexual relief with a young Zulu virgin. Malema too is rumoured to have European blood in his heritage.

This justified racial anger is in large measure behind the barbaric murder, rape and assault of primarily Afrikaners and other assaults on Europeans that are widely reported with thousands being barbarically murdered yearly. One recent report saw an elderly man forced to watch while his wife was repeatedly raped and then he was murdered by having his teeth pulled out one at a time with pliers until he died of pain.

This then, was the true evil of Apartheid, discrimination by Europeans against their own children and mistresses and it is another source of the huge anti-white anger that is boiling in the melting pot of South Africa waiting for the right spark to ignite it. A devastating Civil War that will almost totally destroy the country is looming within ten to twenty years.

Thus the sins of a subset of the European population are dramatically fuelling the coming explosion. The question for all who read this must surely be "what about the rest?" What about the millions of middle of the road "moral" Europeans who are facing almost certain death not to mention the millions of Africans who are not members of the dominant and most combat orientated tribes, the Zulu and Xhosa, who will be eliminated in the final conflict between those two powerful groups. It is no wonder that Jacob Zuma has built a fortress for his retirement.

I suggest for your consideration that there is a moral imperative for every country of Europe or European origin including Australia, New Zealand, the United States, Canada, etc to find ways of carefully and selectively relaxing immigration laws to allow South Africans of European descent to exit as refugees as a matter of urgency. I am not sure that anything can be done to prevent the Africans doing what Africans do best, destroying what the Europeans have built up,

May Yah the eternally self-existing, the Almighty Creator bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you peace.

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I publish on this list.

-----ooOoo-----

## Conclusion

I hope that this collection of writings will help you to choose to draw much closer to the Almighty and will help you to chart your course.

You are welcome to email me at [James\\_Book\\_4\\_@ETI-Ministries.org](mailto:James_Book_4_@ETI-Ministries.org).

Warm regards and blessings,



**James Robertson**  
**Emissary and Spokesman of Yah**  
**22 September 2018**





End Time Issue Ministries

## The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!

### Volume 4 -- Part 2

Articles written between the Day of Atonement 2009  
and the Day of Atonement 2014 Continued  
by Dr James A Robertson



Following a dramatic encounter with the Almighty in 1993 in which the Almighty spoke audibly to him, James Robertson set himself to seeking the Almighty and serving Him with strong focus by applying all the disciplines of his Engineering training to ensure a rigorous relationship and line of inquiry.

By 1999 James had realized that there was massive error in the formal Christian Church and the Almighty told him to come out of the church.

In 2000, following a series of fasts, associated with prayers like *"lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit"*, *"show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it"* and *"judge me severely and correct me harshly so I may serve you more perfectly"* James started to receive a stream of revelation and discovery about truths that were not widely known and started to publish what he learned by email to a small list of people.

Over the years, with more fasting, more praying and more seeking, James started to progressively get direct revelation from the Almighty relating to matters that were not known on Earth at this time. He continued to publish by email and more recently also on a website.

As a culmination of this search in 2013 the Almighty said to James regarding an unbelieving friend *"why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"*

Subsequently the Almighty said to James regarding believers generally *"why would I want someone to be close to me in Heaven, which inherently means I will give them great authority, if they do NOT have a deep personal relationship with me and have NOT proven to me that they can be trusted on Earth?"*

Some years before this point James became intensely aware that Father Yah (the true name of the Creator) was extremely lonely and had very few true friends where a friend is someone who does NOT demand things from the Almighty but who seeks to bring joy to their Father in Heaven.

As a consequence of these revelations in 2014 James published an article *"The Almighty Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU"* and *"Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator"*.

James regards these two articles as the most important messages there are regarding the Almighty and they form the core of Volume 1 of this book together with an article on *"Where will YOU Spend Eternity"* and a series of other supporting articles including a summary of the REAL History of the Earth and a detailed discussion of the Proof of a Global Flood.

This volume is the fourth in a set of twelve volumes, fifteen books, publishing all of James' articles since 1998. Articles from the Day of Atonement in 2009 are also available on the website [www.ETI-Ministries.org](http://www.ETI-Ministries.org)

This volume contains the second half of the articles written between the Day of Atonement in 2009 and the Day of Atonement in 2014